



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



CANCELLED



THE LIBRARY  
OF THE  
ESSEX INSTITUTE

2 2

PRESENTED BY

*The Misses Allen*

*Received July 25, 1913.*

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

THE GIFT OF

GE

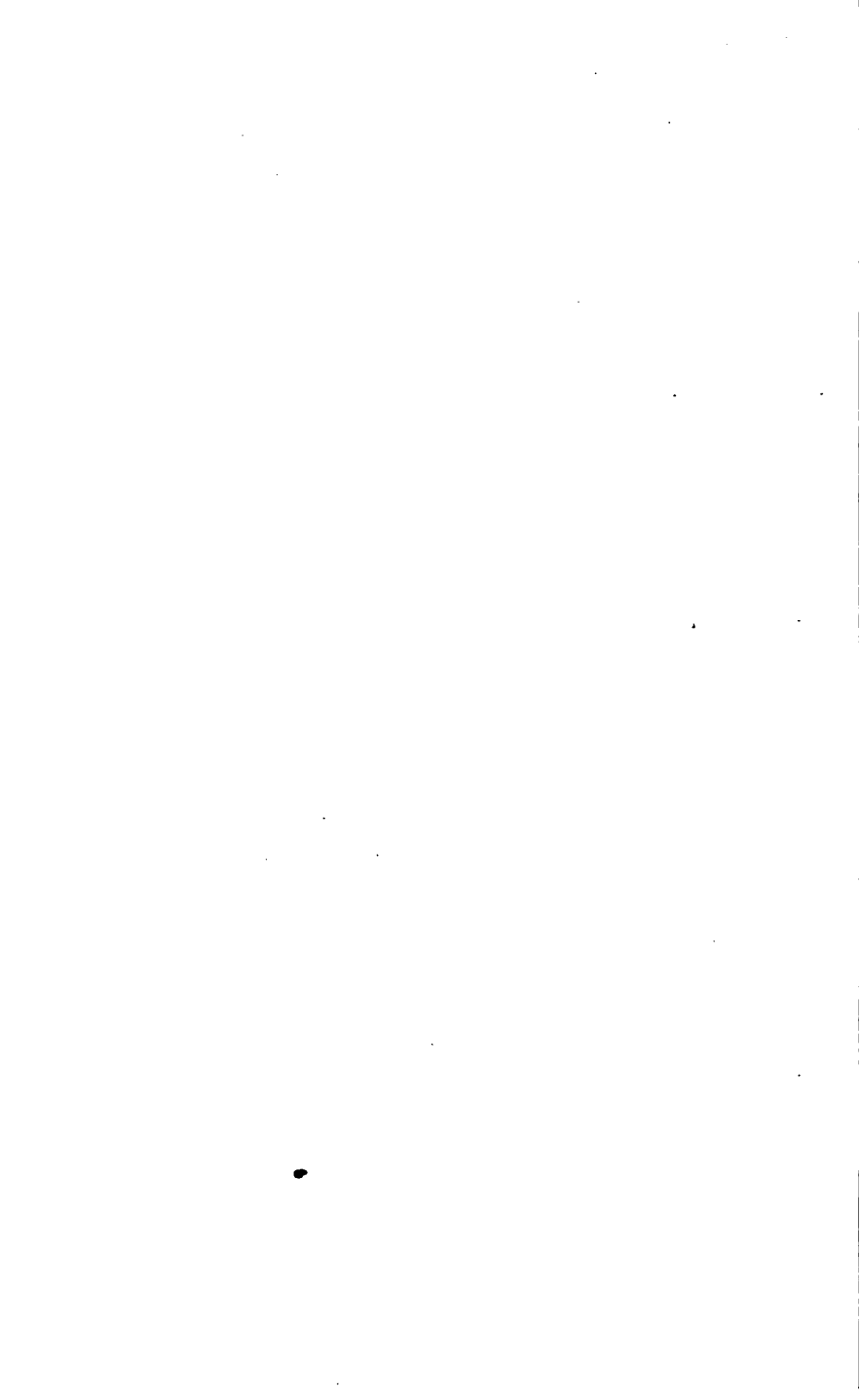
MPTON



3 2044 097 055 677

LATEX 2.5.5





# **LATIN LESSONS**

**ADAPTED TO**

**ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR.**

**PREPARED BY**

**R. F. LEIGHTON, PH. D.**

**REVISED EDITION.**

**BOSTON**

**PUBLISHED BY GINN AND HEATH.**

**1878.**

Educ T 918.78.510  
v

**HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY**  
CITY OF  
**GEORGE A. DOR PLIMPTON**  
JANUARY 15, 1924

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1876, by  
**R. F. LEIGHTON,**  
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

# PREFACE

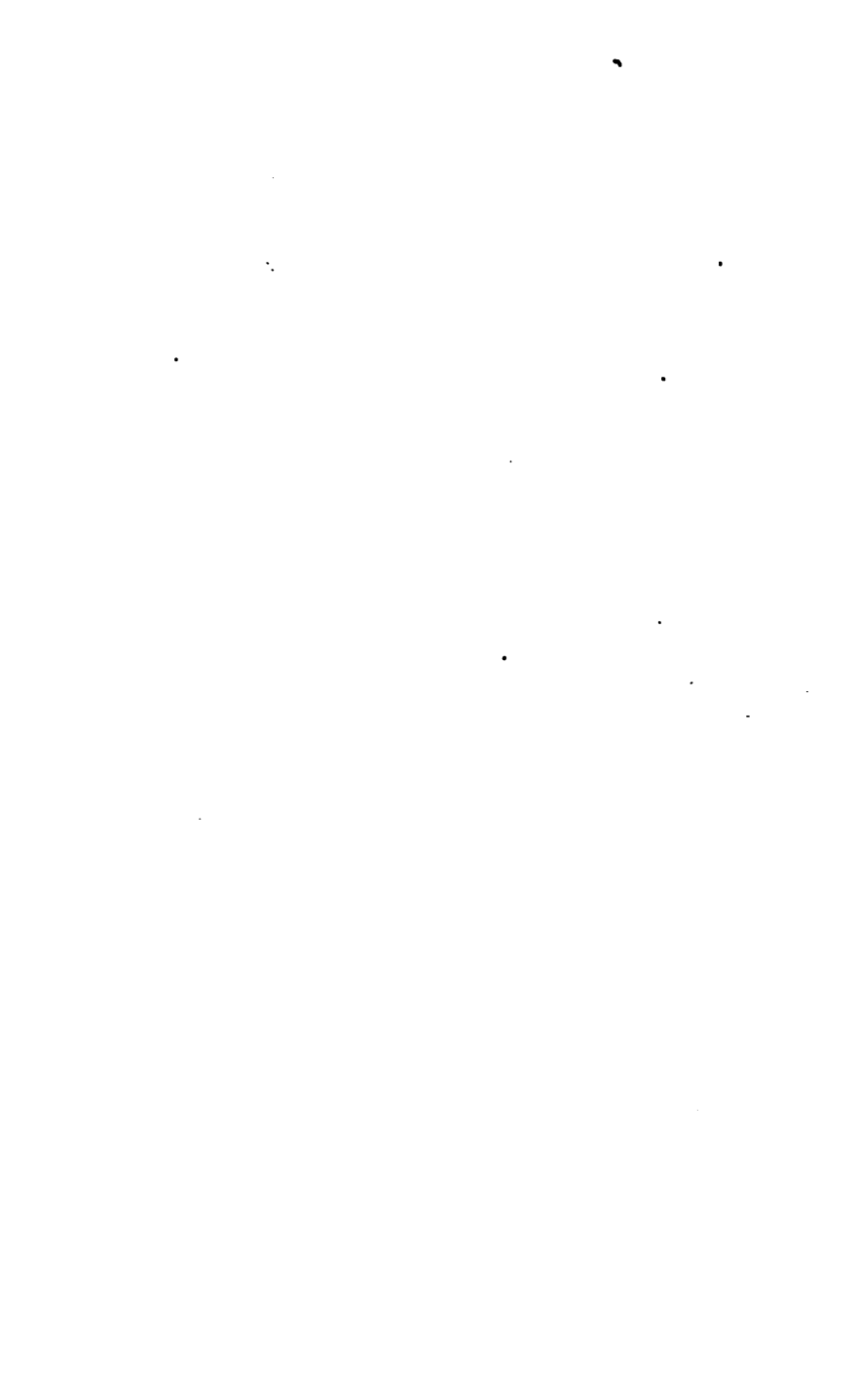
## TO THE REVISED EDITION.

---

BEFORE the printing of this edition, I have carefully revised the Lessons. They have been considerably simplified, more carefully graded, and the more difficult sentences entirely omitted. This has given space to increase correspondingly the Exercises to be translated into Latin. Definite directions in regard to the amount of the grammar to be learned have been given under each Lesson. An effort has also been made to give the pupil a clear idea of the noun-stem, verb-stem, and present-stem, and some insight how words are built up from roots and stems by means of significant endings. The references to Section 9 of the Grammar, explaining the simpler changes and combinations of the letters, have been largely increased. The quantity of each syllable has been marked, except when the rules referred to apply. The Latin-English Vocabulary has been prepared by Professor R. F. Pennell, and will be found, it is believed, admirably suited to its purpose: he has also taken charge of the correction and revision of the proof.

R. F. L.

LEIPZIG, GER., April, 1876.



## PREFACE.

---

THIS book has been prepared to accompany Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar. In addition to exercises for elementary drill, going systematically over the entire ground of the Etymology and Syntax, it aims to furnish a sufficient quantity of interesting reading matter, on subjects suited to the capacity of the pupil, to prepare him to read the usual Latin authors with ease and profit ; while the Notes are designed to supply all necessary information on the subjects of synonymes, ancient geography, Roman history, and antiquities. Questions for examination and review, with vocabularies, complete the volume.

Much care and study have been spent on the order and arrangement of the Lessons, especially in the earlier part, aiming mainly at these two things, — first, to introduce, very early in the course, a comparison of *the simpler verb-forms*, which are easier than nouns, and open the way to a much larger range of expression ; and secondly, to give not bare words and their inflections, but *sentences from the start*, both questions and answers, in natural and easy succession. The first associations with any language, especially when learned by the young, ought to be such as make it as nearly as possible like a living tongue ; the scientific study of it should follow, not go before, some familiar elementary knowledge of what it is in actual speech. Teachers who use this

book may find it desirable, further, to save the learner from those mistakes which often cling in the memory long after the correction of them has been forgotten, by *reading the lessons with their classes* in advance: the value and importance of frequent reviews are too plain to need recommendation here. The Lessons, including considerably more than a hundred exercises, Latin and English, are so arranged that each gives practice on what has gone before; those to be written in Latin being based on the exercises in translation immediately preceding. Taken in course, they will be found an ample preparation for any of the more advanced manuals of Latin Composition.\*

The Reading Lessons which follow are largely made up from modern Latin, — a few Fables of Æsop, and extracts from “*Viri Romæ*,” — owing to the almost absolute lack in classic authors of matter at once simple in style and suitable for elementary practice. These are followed by Woodford’s Epitome of the First Book of the Gallic War, which gives the main thread of the narrative in Cæsar’s own words, omitting the more difficult constructions and parenthetical clauses. The Notes to this portion of the book have been prepared on the theory that it is better to give too much than too little at this stage of the course. Hence, besides very numerous references to the grammar, the full explanation of constructions, and frequent exhibition of synonymes, many details have been given of history, antiquities, etc., which will prove, if not essential at first, yet useful in the pupil’s later studies. Some may prefer that he should get this information by his own research; but my own experience as a teacher convinces

\* They have been expressly arranged as an introduction to the brief but very complete “*Latin Composition*” by Professor W. F. Allen.

me how little likely this is to be done, and how little danger there is of putting these matters within too easy reach.

Without entering into the discussion as to the best method of pronouncing Latin, I may be permitted to urge the great advantage and importance of knowing thoroughly *the phonetic value of the letters of the Roman alphabet*, and their simpler changes and combinations (as given in the first two sections of the Grammar), as a key to many of the difficulties of inflection and derivation. This is quite aside from the question of pronunciation, which must after all be governed by the prevailing usage. For the convenience of those who adopt the so-called English method, a few simple rules are given. It will be understood, of course, that they have no claim of authority or scientific value, and are a mere enumeration of accidental errors and corruptions which the Roman tongue has encountered in its blending with modern speech.

To the authors of the Latin Grammar, and to Professor Allen of the University of Wisconsin, I desire to express my obligations for the very serviceable aid which they have afforded me in the preparation of this book.

MELROSE, MASS., August, 1872.





# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
<b>RULES OF PRONUNCIATION . . . . .</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>DEFINITIONS . . . . .</b>	<b>xii</b>
<b>INFLECTION OF NOUNS.</b>	
First Declension . . . . .	1
Subject and Predicate . . . . .	2
Subject and Object . . . . .	3
Questions . . . . .	4
Prepositions . . . . .	5
Second Declension . . . . .	6
Adjectives: First and Second Declension . . . . .	8
Subject and Copula . . . . .	9
Indicative Mood of SUM . . . . .	10
The Verb SUM . . . . .	11
First Conjugation: Active Voice . . . . .	12
Third Declension: Liquid Stems . . . . .	14
Third Declension: Mute Stems . . . . .	15
Third Declension: Vowel Stems . . . . .	16
Adjectives: Third Declension . . . . .	17
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	18
Irregular Comparison . . . . .	19
Adverbs and Conjunctions . . . . .	20
Fourth Declension . . . . .	20
Fifth Declension . . . . .	22
Genitives in -IUS . . . . .	23
Numerals . . . . .	24
<b>PRONOUNS.</b>	
Personal Pronouns . . . . .	26
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	27
Relative Pronouns . . . . .	28

<b>PRONOUNS</b> ( <i>continued</i> ).	<b>PAGE</b>
Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	29
Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	30
Correlatives . . . . .	32
Infinitives and Participles . . . . .	32
Gerunds and Supines . . . . .	33
• Present Subjunctive . . . . .	33
Imperfect Subjunctive . . . . .	34
Perfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive . . . . .	35
Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative : Passive Voice . .	35
Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative : Passive Voice . . . . .	36
Imperative and Infinitive Moods and Participles : Passive Voice	38
Subjunctive Mood : Passive Voice . . . . .	38
First Conjugation . . . . .	39
Second Conjugation . . . . .	41
Third Conjugation . . . . .	42
Fourth Conjugation . . . . .	44
Deponents . . . . .	45
Verbs in - <i>io</i> : Third Conjugation . . . . .	46
Irregular Verbs . . . . .	49
Irregular Verbs ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	50
Irregular Verbs ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	51
Defective and Impersonal Verbs : Periphrastic Forms . . .	52
Word-Formation. — Derivation . . . . .	53

**SYNTAX.**

Apposition . . . . .	55
Agreement of Adjectives . . . . .	55
Syntax of Relatives . . . . .	56

**CASES.**

Genitive . . . . .	57
Genitive ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	58
Dative . . . . .	59
Dative ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	60
Accusative and Vocative . . . . .	62
Accusative and Infinitive . . . . .	63
Ablative . . . . .	64
Time and Place . . . . .	66
Use of Tenses . . . . .	68

# CONTENTS.

xi

MOODS.	PAGE
Conditional Sentences . . . . .	69
Comparative and Concessive Clauses . . . . .	71
Temporal Clauses . . . . .	72
Casual Clauses . . . . .	74
Final Clauses . . . . .	75
Consecutive Clauses . . . . .	76
Indirect Discourse . . . . .	78
The Infinitive . . . . .	80
Wishes and Commands . . . . .	83
Relative and Intermediate Clauses . . . . .	84
Substantive Clauses . . . . .	85
Questions . . . . .	87
Participles . . . . .	88
Gerund and Gerundive . . . . .	90
Supine . . . . .	92
The Roman Calendar . . . . .	93
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES . . . . .	97
FABLES . . . . .	105
EXTRACTS FROM VIRI ROMÆ . . . . .	109
WOODFORD'S EPITOME OF CÆSAR. Book I. . . . .	134
NOTES . . . . .	153
QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW . . . . .	195
EXAMINATION PAPERS . . . . .	207
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY . . . . .	213
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	253
INDEX OF SYNONYMES . . . . .	261



# RULES OF PRONUNCIATION.

---

## I. ACCORDING TO THE "ENGLISH METHOD."

N. B. — The long or short vowel-sound indicated in these rules is wholly independent of the *quantity* of the vowels by the rules of Latin Prosody.

1. In Monosyllables, the vowel has —

a. The long sound, if it ends the syllable : as, *si*, *me*, *spe*.

b. The short sound, if followed by a consonant : as, *ăb*, *cum*, *hăc*, *hăs* ; except *post*, monosyllables in *es*, and (in plural cases) *os*, where it has the long sound : as, *rēs*, *hăs*, *ēs*.

2. An accented Penult has —

a. The long vowel-sound before a single consonant (or a mute with *l* or *r*), or, before a vowel or diphthong : as, *pă'ter*, *lib-er-ă'lis*, *dě'us*, *sa'cra*, *pa'tris*.

b. The short vowel-sound before two consonants (except a mute followed by *l* or *r*), or *x* : as, *reg'num*, *rex'i*.

3. An accented Antepenult has —

a. The long vowel-sound before a vowel : as, *ſ'adem*, *hſ'e-mis*, *fſſ'e-rat*.

b. The short vowel-sound before a consonant : as, *in'su-la*, *i-tin'e-ris*.

EXCEPTIONS. — (a.) *u* before a single consonant (or a mute with *l* or *r*) has the long sound : *jſſ'ue-nis*, *lſſ'ri-dus*, *pu'tri-dus* ; but before *bl*, the short sound : as in *res-pub'li-ca*.

(b.) *a*, *e*, *o*, before a single consonant (or a mute with *l* or *r*) followed by two vowels, the first of which is *e*, *i*, or *y*, have the long sound : as *impe'ri-um*, *do'ce-o*, *a'cri-a*.

4. In all unaccented syllables the vowel-sound is —

a. Long, if followed by a single consonant (or a mute with *l* or *r*) : as, *do-lo'ris* ; but final syllables ending in a consonant are short, in a vowel, long : as, *con-sul* (except *es*, and in plur. cases *os* at the end of the word).

b. Short, before *x*, or any two consonants : as, *bel-lo'rum*, *rex-is'et*.

EXCEPTION. — Final *a* is sounded as in the last syllable of *America*: as, *men'sa*; and the vowel sounds in *tibi* and *sibi* are as in the English *lily*.

NOTE. — Compounds generally follow the same rules; but if the first part ends in a consonant, the vowel-sound is short: as, *ob'it*, *red'it*, *ab-e-rat*, *præ-ter'e-a*, *trans'i-tur* (except *post*, and final syllables in *as* and *os* of plural cases: as, *post-quam*, *post'e-ri*, *hos'ce*).

5. Diphthongs follow the same rules as the vowels which represent them in English: thus —

(a.) *æ* and *æ* have the sound of *e*: that is, long in *cæl'um*, *a-mœ'nus*; short in *hæ's'i-to*, *a-men'i-tas*.

(b.) In poetry *ei* may be regarded as a diphthong, as in *dein'de*, having the sound of *i* in mind: *eu*, *au*, *oi*, have, when diphthongs, the same sound as in *feud*, *author*, *coin*: as *Orpheus*, *Oileus*, *aurum*; *ui* is a diphthong, having the long sound of *i* in *huic*, *cui*, *hui*; *u* in connection with other vowels or diphthongs sometimes has the sound of *w* after *g* or *s*: as, *qui*, *lin'gua*, *sua'deo*, *quæ'ro*.

6. Consonants have generally the same power as in English: —

(a.) Thus, before *e*, *i*, *y*, and the diphthongs *æ*, *eu*, *æ*, *c* has the sound of *s*, and *g* of *j*; *ch* has always the sound of *k* as in *chemist*; *c*, *s*, *t* often have the sound of *sh* before *i* followed by a vowel, and before *eu* when preceded by an accented syllable, and *x* of *ksh*: as, *socius*, *censui*, *ratio*, *caduceus*, *anxius*.

NOTE. — It is to be understood that in these examples the rule is only *permissive*, and that usage varies considerably among the best authorities. In general, when the word, or the combination of letters is *distinctly foreign to us*, it may be better to retain the pure consonant sound: as in *men-ti-ē'tur*, *Min'cius*, *ca-du'ce-us*, *Ly'si-as*, *Mæ'si-a*, *ax-i-o'ma*, *nocti-um*.

It is very common, in English pronunciation, to slur or suppress the more difficult consonant sounds, particularly in such cases as *cn*, *gn*, *ps*, *pt*, *tm*, or *x*, at the beginning of a word; as in *Onidus*, *gnotus*, *pseudo*, *pterus*, *Imolus*, *xylon*. But, in an accurate pronunciation of these, as *Latin* or *Greek* words, the full consonant sound will be retained.

Finally, there can be no correct rule to authorize the slipshod and slovenly habit of enunciation which is frequently allowed. To cultivate a clear and vigorous utterance of unfamiliar words is one of the incidental benefits of careful instruction in a foreign tongue.

## II. ACCORDING TO THE "ROMAN METHOD."

The following are the rules adopted in the Boston Latin School, as given in "Old and New," November, 1871.

The English equivalents for the long and short sounds of the Vowels are here given —

ā as in āh :	<i>dābam.</i>	ā as in āh :	<i>nābam.</i>
ē " " fāted :	<i>vēnio.</i>	ē " " fāne :	<i>vēni.</i>
ī " " fleet :	<i>video.</i>	ī " " flee :	<i>vidi.</i>
ō " " intonate :	<i>fūveo.</i>	ō " " tōne	<i>fōvi.</i>
ū " " boot :	<i>fūgio.</i>	ū " " moon :	<i>fūgi.</i>

The Diphthongs *ae* and *ai* are sounded like *ay*, the English adverb of affirmation ; *au* like *ow* in *owl* ; *oi* and *oe* nearly like *oi* in *oil* ; *eu* like *eh'oo* ; *ua*, when a diphthong, like *wah*.

*Ui* is sounded like the French *oui* or English *we*.

*Y* is sounded like the German *u* or French *u*.

Of the Consonants, —

*C* has always the hard sound : thus *Cicero* is to be pronounced *Kee' kero*.

*G* " " " " "

*J* when used as a consonant corresponds in sound to our *Y* : thus *jam* is pronounced *yam*.

*Qu* has the sound of *K* : \*

*V* has a sound approximating to the English *W*.

*T* has always the simple sound : thus the second and third syllables of *justitia* are sounded alike.

*S* has always the pure sound, and not the sound of *Z* or *Sh*.

*Ch* has the power of *K*.

*Th* has the power of *Θ* (Greek), or of *th* in *thin*.

*Z* is sounded nearly like *S*.

The other consonants are supposed to have had sounds nearly identical with the present English sounds.

NOTE. — According to some of the best authorities, if the vowel of the Penult is short, *i* or *u* coming immediately before it is to be regarded as a semi-vowel, and pronounced like *y* or *w*, the accent going back to the syllable before : as, *mū'liēres*, *mō'nuērat*, *fī'liūlus*. But in compounds, the accent will not be thrown back of the radical syllable : thus, *im-pi'etas*, *ab-fu'erat*.

\* Or more correctly as in English, according to Professor Lane : compare 'Ακουίραρος (Strabo) for *Aquitano*s.



## DEFINITIONS.

---

ARTICLES, Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections are called PARTS OF SPEECH. There is no Article in Latin.

A NOUN is the name of any thing: as, **homo**, *man*; **navis**, *ship*.

If a noun is the name of a person, or of a thing spoken of by its own name, as if it were a person, it is a Proper Noun; if not, it is a Common Noun. Thus in the sentence **Roma magna est urbs**, *Rome is a great city*, **Roma** is a proper, and **urbs** a common noun.

AN ADJECTIVE is a word used to define a quality: as, **carus**, *dear*; **bonus**, *good*.

COMPARISON shows the degree of the quality: as,

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<b>carus</b> , <i>dear</i> .	<b>carior</b> , <i>dearer</i> .	<b>carissimus</b> , <i>dearest</i> .
<b>bonus</b> , <i>good</i> .	<b>melior</b> , <i>better</i> .	<b>optimus</b> , <i>best</i> .

A PRONOUN is a word used instead of a noun: as, **he** for *the man*.

The First Person, **ego**, *I*, **nos**, *we*, is the person speaking; the Second Person, **tu**, **vos**, *you*, is the one spoken to; the Third Person, **he**, **she**, **it**, **they**, is that spoken of, and has no personal pronoun in Latin, Demonstratives being often used instead.

A Demonstrative denotes a particular person or thing: as, **hic**, *this*, **ille**, *that*.

A Relative refers to a person or thing before spoken of: as, **qui**, *who*, **quod**, *which*.

The person or thing referred to is called the Antecedent: as, **homo qui venit**, *the man who came*.

An Interrogative asks a question: as, **quis adest?** *who is here?* **ubinam gentium sumus?** *where in the world are we?*

A VERB is a word which tells an action or condition: as, **vēni**, *I came*; **cecīdit**, *he fell*.

Mood denotes the manner of an action: as, **venit**, *he came* (Indicative); **venisset**, *he might have come* (Subjunctive).

Tense denotes the time of an action : as, *currit, he runs* (Present); *cucurrit, he ran* (Past).

Of Voices, the Active speaks of a person doing the action : as, *ferit, he strikes*; the Passive, as suffering it : as, *feritur, he is struck*.

A PARTICIPLE expresses the action, etc., of a verb in the form of an adjective : as, *feriens, striking*; *ictus, struck*.

AN ADVERB is a word which qualifies the meaning of adjectives, verbs, or adverbs : as, *acerrime ferit, he strikes very hard*.

A PREPOSITION is a word which expresses the relations between other words : as, *in oppidum venit, he came to town*; *pro patria mori, to die for one's country*.

A CONJUNCTION is a word which connects other words or sentences : as, *procerus et validus, tall and strong*.

INTERJECTIONS are exclamations : as, *heus! halloo!*

GENDER is distinction as to sex, and is Masculine of male creatures : as, *rex, king*; Feminine of female creatures : as, *regina, queen*; Neuter of things : as, *solium, throne*.

Things without sex are Neuter in English : as, *stone, tree*. But in Latin they are frequently masculine or feminine : as, *lapis, stone* (masc.); *arbor, tree* (fem.). This is called Grammatical Gender.

NUMBER signifies *how many*, and is Singular when one is spoken of : as, *vir, man*; Plural when more than one : as, *virī, men*.

CASE is the form a noun takes to show its relation to other words : as, *puerī currunt, the boys run* (Nominative); *puerī soror, the boy's sister* (Genitive).

This relation is generally shown in English by prepositions ; as, *gesta Romanorum, the deeds of the Romans*; *invidia mihi, envy against me*.

QUANTITY is the time taken in pronouncing a vowel or a syllable, in comparison with other syllables.

Thus in the word *strengthen*, the first syllable is long and the second short in quantity or time, though they are both called short in quality or sound ; in *submit*, the first is long and the second short, in quantity, though the latter has the accent.

Quantity is reckoned much more important in Latin than in English, and often shows the difference in the meaning of words. Thus *lēvis* (long e) means *smooth*; *lēvis* (short e), means *light*; *cecidit* is *he fell*; *cecidit, he cut or felled*.

EMPHASIS is stress of voice on an important word or phrase: as, *cowards* run; but *brave men* stand.

ACCENT is stress of voice on a particular syllable: as, *the necessary reserves*.

A PROCLITIC is a word without accent of its own, that seems to lean on the word after it; an ENCLITIC is one that seems to lean on the word before it.

Thus in the sentence, *The boys, and girls too, are here*,—*the* is a proclitic, and *too* an enclitic.

In Latin, the enclitics *que*, *and*, *ve*, *or*, *ne*, *whether*, and sometimes *cum*, *with*, are written as part of the preceding word. Thus in Latin, the sentence given above would be, *pueri puellæque adsunt*.

For Definitions in Syntax, see § 171.

# LATIN LESSONS.

---

BEFORE beginning these Lessons, the pupil need only learn the general signification of the cases, § 31,\* and the declension of *stella*. The sections to which each lesson especially refers are designated at the bottom.

---

## LESSON I.

### FIRST DECLENSION. § 35.<sup>1</sup>

#### Vocabulary.

*āqua*,<sup>2</sup> ae, f., *water*.

*stella*, ae, f., *star*.

*lūna*, ae, f., *moon*.

*rīpa*, ae, f., *river-bank*.

*fāma*, ae, f., *report*.

*nauta*, ae, m., *sailor*.

*puella*, ae, f., *girl*.

*rōsa*, ae, f., *rose*.

*āgrīcōla*, ae, m., *farmer*.

*victōria*, ae, f., *victory*.

#### Translate into English.

1. *Rōsa*.<sup>3</sup> 2. *Aquae*. 3. *Lūnā*. 4. *Agrīcōlārūm*.<sup>4</sup>  
5. *Puellārūm*. 6. *Puellae agrīcōlārūm*.<sup>4</sup> 7. *Rīpīs*. 8.  
*Rōsa puellae*. 9. *Lūnam*. 10. *Agrīcōlās*. 11. *Rōsīs*  
*puellārūm*.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 35, 36, c and e.

<sup>2</sup> § 348, 4 and 9.

\* The references are to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

<sup>3</sup> There is no article in Latin: the word *rosa* may mean *a rose*, *the rose*, or simply *rose*.

<sup>4</sup> Masculine by signification. § 29; § 348, 10.

NOTE. — The quantity of the syllables will be marked in the vocabularies except where the rules of § 18 or those referred to at the bottom of the page apply. The pupil should be required to account for the quantity of those vowels to which the rules apply. The vocabularies should be committed to memory by the pupil before beginning to translate the exercise.

## LESSON II.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE. §§ 204, 171, 172.

### Vocabulary.

*rēgina*, ae, F., *queen*.  
*insūla*, ae, F., *island*.  
*cāsa*, ae, F., *cottage*.  
*laudo*,<sup>1</sup> *praise*.  
*porto*,<sup>1</sup> *carry*.  
*dōno*,<sup>1</sup> *give*.

*āmo*, *I love*.  
*amās*, *thou lovest*.  
*amāt*, *he loves*.

*scrība*, ae, M., *clerk*.  
*via*, ae, F., *way, road*.  
*serva*, ae, F., *female slave*.  
*pugno*,<sup>1</sup> *fight*.  
*tōlōro*,<sup>1</sup> *endure*.  
*monstro*,<sup>1</sup> *point out, show*.

*amāmūs*, *we love*.  
*amātīs*, *you love*.  
*amant*, *they love*.

### Translate into English.

1. Laudat,<sup>2</sup> laudāmūs. 2. Portas, portātīs, portant.  
 3. Monstrāmūs, pugnāmūs. 4. Rēgina<sup>3</sup> laudāt. 5.  
 Scrībae portant. 6. Nautae pugnant. 7. Puellae laudant.  
 8. Rēginae dōnant.

<sup>1</sup> These verbs are inflected in the present tense like *amo*: for the quantity of the final *o*, see § 348, 7.

<sup>2</sup> Notice that the personal pronouns *I, thou, &c.*, are contained in the endings of the verb: thus, *laudat* is not merely *praise*, but *he (she or it) praises*. The nominative of the personal pronouns is rarely expressed in Latin. See § 206, a.

<sup>3</sup> When the subject of the verb is expressed, the pronoun is not needed in English: thus, *agricola portat*, *the farmer carries*, not *the farmer he carries*.

NOTE. — The general rules of pronunciation are given on page xiii of the Lessons; the rules of quantity, § 18. Remember that a vowel in a syllable long by position merely, has the short sound.

Translate into Latin.

1. He carries, we carry, they carry. 2. They fight, he fights. 3. The sailor carries. 4. The queen praises. 5. Thou givest, you give. 6. The clerk gives. 7. The clerks give. 8. We point out. 9. They point out.

### LESSON III.

#### SUBJECT AND OBJECT. §§ 237 and 224.

Vocabulary.

<i>filia</i> , ae, daughter.	<i>rāna</i> , ae, F., frog.
<i>pēcūnia</i> , ae, money.	<i>cīcōnia</i> , ae, F., stork.
<i>terra</i> , ae, F., land.	<i>matrōna</i> , ae, F., married woman.
<i>incōla</i> , ae, C., inhabitant.	<i>silva</i> , ae, F., wood, forest.
<i>dō</i> , <sup>1</sup> give.	<i>pāro</i> , prepare.
<i>āro</i> , plough.	<i>sēco</i> , cut.
<i>dēvoro</i> , devour.	<i>voco</i> , call.

Translate into English.

1. *Agriōla nautās vōcat*. 2. *Vōcāmus incōlās*. 3. *Vōcātis puellam*. 4. *Agriōlae nautām vōcant*. 5. *Dāmus*

rōsas<sup>2</sup> puellīs. 6. Agrīcōlae silvas sēcant. 7. Matrōnae rōsās filiabūs<sup>3</sup> dant. 8. Cīcōnia rānam dēvōrat. 9. Agrīcōla viam nautis<sup>4</sup> monstat.

<sup>1</sup> Inflect these verbs like *amo*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 348, 9 and 10.

<sup>3</sup> See § 36, *e*.

<sup>4</sup> See § 348, 9 and *ex. in is*.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. He calls the sailors. 2. The farmers cut the wood. 3. They call the clerks. 4. The sailor ploughs the water. 5. The farmers plough the land. 6. The sailor calls (his)<sup>1</sup> daughter. 7. The stork devours the frogs. 8. The farmer shows the way to the sailor. 9. The queen gives money to (her) daughter.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be translated.

**LESSON IV.**

**QUESTIONS. § 210.<sup>1</sup>**

**Vocabulary.**

*litr̄a*, ae, f., letter (of alphabet).

*literae*, (pl.), f., letter, epistle.

*dēlecto*, delight.

*narro*, narrate, tell.

*Galba*, ae, m., Galba.

*ancilla*, ae, maid-servant.

*poēta*, ae, m., poet.

*pērfūga*, ae, m., deserter.

*insīdiae* (pl.), f., snares.

*umbra*, ae, f., shade.

*nōn* (adv.), not.

*fābūla*, ae, f., story.

**Translate into English.**

1. Matrōnane<sup>2</sup> puellam vōcāt? Vōcāt. 2. Nonne Galba insīdias pārat? 3. Agrīcōla puellis viam monstat. 4. Num<sup>3</sup> poēta rēgīnae<sup>4</sup> rōsam dāt? 5. Nonne rēgīna ancillas vōcat? Nōn vōcat. 6. Umbra silvārum<sup>5</sup> agrīcōlas dēlectat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 210, *a* and *c*; also § 19, *a*, *b*, and *c*; § 28, *a*, *b*, *c* (read the note), § 29, *c*, § 30, *b*; with 171, *a* and *b*.

<sup>2</sup> § 19, c and § 212.<sup>3</sup> § 348, 1, 2, and 3.<sup>4</sup> § 225.<sup>5</sup> § 213.

Translate into Latin.

1. Does the sailor call? Yes. 2. Does the farmer plough? No. 3. Does the sailor call (his) daughter? Yes. 4. Does the deserter give a letter to the queen? No. 5. Does he tell the story to the poets? 6. The farmer shows the way to (his) daughter. 7. Does the clerk give the queen the letter?<sup>1</sup> 8. The moon delights the farmer. 9. Does the shade of the wood delight the poet?

<sup>1</sup> § 79, c.

## LESSON V.

PREPOSITIONS. § 152.<sup>1</sup>

## Vocabulary.

*fēra*, ae, f., *wild beast*.*sto*, *stand*.*nāto*, *swim*.*ambūlo*, *walk*.*vōlo*, *fly*.*prōvincia*, ae, f., *province*.*porta*, ae, f., *gate*.*aquīla*, ae, f., *eagle*.*ōra*, ae, f., *shore*.*mēdicīna*, ae, f., *medicine*.*cōpia*, ae, f., *abundance*.*cōpiae* (pl.), f., *forces*.*et*, conj., *and*.*sed*, conj., *but*.

Translate into English.

1. Fērae in <sup>2</sup> silva stant. 2. Ad silvam ambūlāmus, et stāmus in umbra. 3. Nonne nautae in āqua ad ōram insūlae nātant? 4. Nautae cum puellis ambūlant. 5. Fīliaene ad silvam ambūlant? 6. Agrīcōla viam per silvam <sup>3</sup> sēcat. 7. Nauta in (on) insūlae ōra stat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 152, a, b, and c.

<sup>2</sup> All the prepositions govern either the accusative or the ablative. See § 260.



<sup>2</sup> For the arrangement of the words in a Latin sentence, learn § 343, and § 344, a.

NOTE. — The preposition *in*, with the accusative, means *into*; with the ablative, it means *in*; *ad* and *per* are followed by the accusative; *ad* means *to*; *per*, *through*: *cum* is followed by the ablative, and means *with*, *in company with*.

SYN. — *Porta* is used of a city; *janua*, of a house.

Translate into Latin.

1. We swim in the water. 2. The farmers stand in the woods. 3. The eagles fly to the island. 4. Do the sailors stand on the shore of the island? 5. The sailor swims in the water. 6. We walk through the woods towards the cottage. 7. The sailors (do) not stand on the shore. 8. We swim to the shore of the island.

## LESSON VI.

### SECOND DECLENSION. § 38.<sup>1</sup>

#### Vocabulary.

āger, agri, <sup>2</sup> m., <i>field</i> .	māgister, tri, m., <i>master, teacher</i> .
fāber, fabri, m., <i>smith</i> .	gēner, gēnēri, m., <i>son-in-law</i> .
ēquus, i, m., <i>horse</i> .	vēnit, he (she, it) <i>comes</i> .
dōmīnus, i, m., <i>master</i> .	lūdus, i, m., <i>school</i> .
pābŭlum, i, n., <i>fodder</i> .	campus, i, m., <i>field</i> .
dōnum, i, n., <i>gift</i> .	puer, ěri, m., <i>boy</i> .
hortus, i, m., <i>garden</i> .	amicus, i, m., <i>friend</i> .
regnum, i, n., <i>kingdom</i> .	jānuā, ae, f., <i>door</i> .
servus, i, m., <i>slave</i> .	lēgātus, i, m., <i>ambassador</i> .
arvum, i, n., <i>ploughed field</i> .	vīr, vīri, m., <i>man</i> .

Translate into English.

1. Māgister cum puĕris in agro ambŭlat. 2. Puer in januam vēnit. 3. Pueri (*we boys*) in āqua nātāmus.

4. Vŏcāmus puellas in hortum. 5. Dŏmīni in arvo cum servis ambūlant. 6. Gēner e<sup>3</sup> cāsa vēnit. 7. Puer e silva vēnit et in āqua ad insūlam nātāt. 8. Vīr cum servo in arvum vēnit. 9. Vir ab insūlae ōra ambūlat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 38, 39, *a* and *b*; also § 40, *a*, *b*, *c*, *f*; § 348, 6 and 7.

<sup>2</sup> §§ 348, 10, 349, and 350.

<sup>3</sup> The preposition **ex** (*e* before consonants) is followed by the ablative, and means *out of*: **a** (*a* before consonants, **ab** before vowels and consonants) means *from, away from*; it means *by*, when used with a passive verb to express the person by whom any thing is done.

SYN. — **Ager** is the *field* in general; **arvum**, the *ploughed field*; and **campus**, the *enclosed field* or *plain*.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. The teachers call. 2. The boys swim. 3. The men give the money to the clerk. 4. He calls the boys out of the garden into<sup>1</sup> the road. 5. Does the master call the boys? No. 6. The slave comes into the field with (his) master. 7. The boy comes into the garden. 8. The girl comes out of the garden and walks towards (**ad**) the field. 9. He walks in the field with (his) son and daughter. 10. The boy walks away from the water. 11. The sailor comes out of the water.

<sup>1</sup> Observe the distinction between the prepositions **in** and **ex**, and **ad** and **ab**. **In** (with the accusative) and **ex** denote motion *to* and *from* the *inside* of a place; **ad** and **ab** (or **a**) denote motion *to* and *from* the *outside* of a place. Thus, **venit in Italiam**, when one comes *into* Italy; **ex Italia**, when one comes *out of* Italy; but **ad Italiam**, *to* Italy, when there is no notion of entering into Italy conveyed; just so **ab Italia**, *away from* Italy, when it is simply expressed that he came away from Italy (which he had not entered).

## LESSON VII.

## ADJECTIVES: FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 81.<sup>1</sup>

## Vocabulary.

<i>amplus, a, um, large.</i>	<i>āltus, a, um, high or deep.</i>
<i>noster, tra, trum, our.</i>	<i>lātus, a, um, broad.</i>
<i>meus, a, um (voc., M., mi), my.</i>	<i>flūvius, i, M., river.</i>
<i>libēri, ōrum (pl.), M., children.</i>	<i>liber, ěra, ěrum, free.</i>
<i>saxum, i, N., rock.</i>	<i>pulcher, chra, chrum, beautiful.</i>
<i>rāpīdus, a, um, swift.</i>	<i>liber, bri, M., book.</i>
<i>intrō, enter.</i>	<i>nēgo, deny.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Nauta in alta āqua stat. 2. Agrīcōla lātam viam per silvam sēcat. 3. Puer in magno flūvio stat. 4. Libēri in pulchro horto stant. 5. Lēgātus liberum vīrum vōcat. 6. Aquīla trans<sup>2</sup> magnum flūvium vōlat. 7. Pulchrae puellae cum māgistro ambūlant.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 81, and § 82; § 186.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *trans* is followed by the accusative, and means *across*; *inter*, *between*, *among*; and *propter*, *on account of*.

## Translate into Latin.

1. The man gives a beautiful gift. 2. They call the free man. 3. The farmer walks towards<sup>1</sup> the dense forest. 4. They walk into the large garden. 5. The boy comes across the large river. 6. The eagles fly across the large rivers. 7. The children stand in the deep water.

<sup>1</sup> Observe that when there is motion towards a person or place (except to names of towns), a preposition with the accusative is used: the dative is wrong.

## LESSON VIII.

## SUBJECT AND COPULA. § 171 to § 178.

## Vocabulary.

longus, a, um, *long*.  
 bellum, i, N., *war*.  
 mōlestus, a, um, *troublesome*.  
 bōnus, a, um, *good*.  
 magnus, a, um, *large*.  
 grānum, i, N., *seed, kernel*.

aula, ae, F., *hall*.  
 dēnsus, a, um, *thick, close*.  
 clārus, a, um, *clear, bright*.  
 parvus, a, um, *small*.  
 mūrus, i, M., *wall*.  
 pōpūlus, i, M., *people*.

sūm, *I am*.  
 es, *thou art (you are)*.  
 est, *he (she, it) is*.

sūmūs, *we are*.  
 estis, *you are*.  
 sunt, *they are*.

## Translate into English.

1. Stellae sunt clārae. 2. Puella est parva. 3. Flūvius est magnus. 4. Sūmus (*we are*) nautae. 5. Puer nōn est magnus. 6. Lūna et stella clārae sunt.<sup>1</sup> 7. Puella est nautae filia.<sup>2</sup> 8. Est (*it is*) cāsa agrīcōlae. 9. Incōlae insulārum nautae<sup>3</sup> sunt. 10. Est<sup>4</sup> (*there is*) parva insula.

<sup>1</sup> When there are two subjects, the verb is plural. See § 205.

<sup>2</sup> See § 36, e.

<sup>3</sup> Notice that the predicate after the verb *to be* is in the same case as the subject.

<sup>4</sup> In English, when the subject is indefinite, we use the word *there* with the verb *to be*; as, *insula est parva* may mean: *the island is small, an island is small, (there) is a small island, (it) is a small island, or the island is a small (one)*.

## Translate into Latin.

1. The way is long. 2. The moon is bright. 3. The fields are large. 4. The inhabitants of the island are sailors. 5. The islands are not small. 6. The son

of the sailor is in the garden. 7. She<sup>1</sup> is the daughter of the sailor. 8. The moon and stars are bright. 9. There<sup>2</sup> is a large island. 10. He is an inhabitant of the island. 11. We are farmers, not sailors. 12. The rivers are deep. 13. The children are good.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See Note 4, previous page.

## LESSON IX.

### INDICATIVE MOOD OF *Sum*. § 119.

#### Vocabulary.

*oppīdum*, *i*, *N.*, *town*.

*praelium*, *i*, *N.*, *battle*.

*lōcus*,<sup>1</sup> *i*, *M.*, *place*.

*Deus*,<sup>2</sup> *i*, *M.*, *God*.

*templum*, *i*, *N.*, *temple*.

*hēri* (*adv.*), *yesterday*.

*cur* (*adv.*), *why*.

*mox*, *soon*.

*mīser*, *ēra*, *ōrum*, *wretched*.

*schōla*, *ae*, *F.*, *school*.

*pēricūlum*, *i*, *N.*, *danger*.

*castra*,<sup>3</sup> *ōrum* (*pl.*), *N.*, *camp*.

*sōcer*, *ēri*, *M.*, *father-in-law*.

*ira*, *ae*, *F.*, *anger*.

*laetus*, *a*, *um*, *glad*, *joyful*.

*Rōmūlus*, *i*, *M.*, *Romulus*.

#### Translate into English.

1. *Vīr est laetus.* 2. *Sum laetus.* 3. *Es laetus.*
4. *Mox erimus in silva.* 5. *Rēgīna erat pulchra.*
6. *Erantne puellae in silva?* 7. *In multis praeliis fuimus.* 8. *Vīri in praelio fuerant.* 9. *Cur hēri in schola nōn fuisti?* 10. *Agrīcōlae silvas magnas densasque<sup>4</sup> sēcant.*

<sup>1</sup> See § 79, *c*.

<sup>2</sup> See page 18 of Grammar.

<sup>3</sup> Declined like the plural of *donum*; for the meaning, see § 79, *c*.

<sup>4</sup> Notice that *et* connects words which are considered independently and of equal importance, while *-que* joins a word closely to another as belonging to it; thus, in *pueri puellaeque ludunt*,

*the boys and girls are playing*, -que connects the words under one proposition, while in *pueri student et puellae ludunt*, *the boys study and the girls play*, et connects two distinct propositions.

Translate into Latin.

1. We were joyful. 2. They were joyful. 3. I was joyful. 4. I have been in the garden. 5. I was in the garden. 6. They will soon be in the woods. 7. They had been in danger. 8. The man had been in danger. 9. Was the farmer's son in the large garden? 10. The farmer sees the large and beautiful town.

## LESSON X.

### THE VERB Sum. § 119.

#### Vocabulary.

absum, am absent or distant.  
adsum, am present or near.  
arma, ōrum (pl.), N., arms.  
justus, a, um, just.  
cōlumna, ae, F., column.  
Rōmānus, a, um, Roman  
prōbus, a, um, upright.  
attentus, a, um, attentive.

semper (adv.), always.  
aedificium, i, N., building.  
nēgōtium, i, N., business.  
multus, a, um, many.  
crēber, bra, brum, frequent.  
frūmentum, i, N., corn.  
beātus, a, um, happy.  
discipūlus, i, M., pupil.

Translate into English.

1. Nōva aedificia ērant alba. 2. Agrīcōlae mox ērunt in silva. 3. Fuīmus hēri in oppīdo. 4. Semper a praelio abēro. 5. Puella aegra ērat. 6. Fuistisne hēri in oppīdo? Nōn fuīmus, sed crās erīmus. 7. Abfuērītis a praelio. 8. Prōbi este, puēri, et beāti erītis. 9. Discipūli sint (sunto) attentī. 10. Estne cōpia<sup>1</sup> frūmenti in agris? Nōn est.

<sup>1</sup> § 79, c.

## Translate into Latin.

1. The town was small, but beautiful. 2. The columns of the hall are white. 3. We were<sup>1</sup> yesterday in the garden. 4. The pupils will be attentive. 5. We have been on the bank of the deep river. 6. There had been many battles near the city. 7. The forces of the Romans were often in wars and battles. 8. Be just. 9. Be attentive, pupils.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The English imperfect tense is to be translated into Latin by the imperfect when it *describes*; by the perfect (aorist) when it simply *states a fact*. See §§ 277 and 279.

<sup>2</sup> Use the vocative. See § 241.

## LESSON XI.

FIRST CONJUGATION: ACTIVE VOICE. § 128.<sup>1</sup>

## INDICATIVE AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

## Vocabulary.

**Hōrātius**, i, m., *Horatius*.  
**inceptum**, i, n, *undertaking*.  
**regno**, rule as king.  
**convōco**, call together.  
**sēcundo**, prosper.  
**prōvōco**, appeal.  
**conjūro**, plot, conspire.  
**tuus**, tua, tuum, *thy*.  
**gaudium**, i, n., *joy*.  
**Lātīnī**, ōrum (pl.), m., *Latins*.

**libēro**, liberate.  
**dīmīco**, fight.  
**occūpo**, seize, take possession of.  
**conclāmo**, cry out together.  
**sīmūlo**, pretend.  
**Amūlius**, i, m., *Amulius*.  
**ferrum**, i, n., *iron, sword*.  
**suus**, a, um, *his, her, their (own)*.  
**āvus**, i, m., *grandfather*.  
**aut** (conj.), *or*.

## Translate into English.

1. Māgister discīpūlum laudābat. 2. Māgistri discīpūlos laudābant. 3. Gaudium sīmūlāvistis. 4. Lātīni

contra pōpulum Rōmānum conjūrant. 5. Hōrātius ad pōpulum prōvōcāvit. 6. Agrīcōlae arva sua ārābant. 7. Dii nostra incepta sēcundant. 8. Romūlus āvum suum liberāvit, Amūliumque nēcāvit. 9. Impērātor oppīdum nōvum in insūla parva occūpavērat. 10. Pārā bellum. 11. Narrāte fābūlam. 12. Laudātē prōbos puēros. 13. Ferro<sup>2</sup> pro sua patria dīmīcant Horatii.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 112, *a* and *c*; also §§ 349, 350, and 351; 108, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 242.

SYN. — **Provoco** is to *appeal* to the people; **appello**, to *appeal* to one magistrate from the decisions of another.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. They praised the pupil. 2. They have praised the pupil. 3. They will praise the pupil. 4. The man has called his daughter. 5. Praise the pupil. 6. Praise ye the teacher. 7. They were fighting<sup>1</sup> with the sword. 8. They fought with the sword. 9. He has fought well with the sword. 10. Horatius appealed to the people. 11. The fields are not<sup>2</sup> large. 12. Call the men from the fields. 13. They will not prosper our undertaking.

<sup>1</sup> Notice that when *with* expresses the *means* or *instrument* of the action, it must be translated by the ablative alone; when it denotes *accompaniment*, the preposition **cum** must be used.

<sup>2</sup> When *not* belongs to the verb, the **non** in Latin must *precede* the verb; as, **aula non est ampla**, *the hall is not large*.



## LESSON XII.

THIRD DECLENSION : LIQUID STEMS. § 44.<sup>1</sup>

## Vocabulary.

consul, <sup>2</sup> ūlis, M., *consul*.  
 gēnus, ōris, N., *race, class, kind*.  
 pāter, tris, M., *father*.  
 leo, ōnis, M., *lion*.  
 sōror, ōris, F., *sister*.  
 hōmo, inis, M., *man, person*.  
 Caesar, āris, *Cæsar*.  
 victor, ōris, M., *victor*.  
 nōmen, inis, N., *name*.

dōlor, ōris, M., *pain*.  
 litus, ōris, N., *shore*.  
 sententia, ae, F., *opinion*.  
 frāter, tris, M., *brother*.  
 ēlōquentia, ae, F., *eloquence*.  
 scēlus, ōris, N., *crime*.  
 creō, *choose, make*.  
 vārius, a, um, *various*.  
 ōrātor, ōris, M., *orator*.

## Translate into English.

1. Consul elōquentiam ōrātōris <sup>3</sup> laudat. 2. Frāter sōrōrem amat. 3. Frātres in litōre mārīs cūm sōrōrībūs stant. 4. Rōmūlus frātrem liberāvit. 5. Ira causa est multōrum scēlērū. 6. Bōnos hōmīnes laudāmus. 7. Cōpiæ ad oppīdum festīnābant.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 44, 48, 49, and 50; read *a, b, c, d, and e*.

<sup>2</sup> §§ 349 and 350.

<sup>3</sup> What is the stem?

<sup>4</sup> *Festīno, hasten impatiently, hurry; propero, hasten with energy, but without hurry or impatience.*

## Translate into Latin.

1. The men have praised the boys. 2. The boy has called (his) sister. 3. The father called (his) son. 4. The friend of the orator walks in the garden. 5. The consul praised the man. 6. The brother was standing with his sister on the shores. 7. They have praised the eloquence of the consul. 8. The brother walks with his sister in the garden.

## LESSON XIII.

THIRD DECLENSION : MUTE STEMS. § 44.<sup>1</sup>

## Vocabulary.

urbs, urbis, F., *city*.  
 lex,<sup>2</sup> lēgis, F., *law*.  
 miles, Itis, M., *soldier*.  
 lāpis, Idis, M., *stone*.  
 trabs, trābis, F., *beam*.  
 corpus, ōris, N., *body*.  
 justus, a, um, *just*.

pons, pontis, M., *bridge*.  
 flūmen, Inis, N., *river*.  
 (ops), ōpis, F., *aid*; (pl. *wealth*).  
 cōmes, Itis, C., *companion*.  
 vālīdus, a, um, *strong*.  
 hiems, ĕmis, F., *winter*.  
 sōlītūdo, Inis, F., *wilderness*.

## Translate into English.

1. Trābes sunt longae. 2. Frāter frātri fert (*bears*) ōpem.<sup>3</sup> 3. Miles lāpīde cōmītem occīdit (*kills*). 4. Vastae in iis (*those*) lōcis sōlītūdīnes erant. 5. Rōmūlus nōmen nōvae urbi dāt. 6. Lex est justa. 7. Trābes nōvi pontis longae sunt et vālīdae.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 44, 46, and 47.

<sup>2</sup> § 348, 2.

<sup>3</sup> The word is not found in the nominative. See § 79, c.

SYN. — **Flumen** (*fluo, to flow*), properly *the stream*, is used as a general term for *river*; **fluvius**, *river*; **amnīs**, *a broad, deep river*; **rivus**, *a brook*.

## Translate into Latin.

1. The laws were just. 2. The rivers are deep. 3. The winter has been long. 4. We have been in the city. 5. The beams of the bridge are strong. 6. The soldiers have fought. 7. He gave a name to the city. 8. The soldiers have called the consul. 9. The beams of the bridges are strong.

## LESSON XIV.

THIRD DECLENSION: VOWEL STEMS. § 51.<sup>1</sup>

## Vocabulary.

turris, is, F., tower.  
 hostis, is, C., enemy.  
 piscis, is, M., fish.  
 civis, is, C., citizen.  
 nūbēs, is, F., cloud.  
 cānis, is, C., dog.  
 clādes, is, F., slaughter.  
 māre, is, N., sea.

latro, bark.  
 nīger, gra, grum, black.  
 vasto, lay waste.  
 valles, is, F., valley.  
 rūpes, is, F., rock.  
 āvis, is, F., bird.  
 nōtus, a, um, known.  
 impērātor, ōris, M., commander.

## Translate into English.

1. Cānis latrat. 2. Nūbes est nigra. 3. Nonne hostes agros vastant? 4. Multae turres altae erant in rīpa. 5. Magna erat hostium clādes. 5. Impērātor hostium<sup>2</sup> oppīda occūpat. 7. Māgister lībrum puēro dāt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 51, 52, 54, 1; 55, *a-e*; 56, *a, b*; 57, *a, b*; 65, *a, b*, and *c*.

<sup>2</sup> Notice that, in nouns of the third declension, the stem either is the same as the nominative, as **consul**, **consul-is**; or becomes the same after being modified according to § 48, as **nomen**, **nominis**, § 48, *b*; or that **s** is added to the stem to form the nominative, as **hostis**, **hosti-s**, § 51; 44.

SYN. — **Hostis** is a *foreign enemy in war*; **inimicus**, a *private, personal enemy*; **adversarius**, any *opponent*.

## Translate into Latin.

1. The dogs barked. 2. The dogs barked (were barking). 3. The dogs barked (have barked). 4. The enemy (plur.) took-possession-of<sup>1</sup> the town. 5. The master gives his book to the boy. 6. Did you call the dog? No. 7. The slaughter of the enemy in battle was great. 8. The sea<sup>2</sup> is deep.

<sup>1</sup> *Took possession of* is really a compound verb, and is to be rendered by **occupo**, governing the accusative.

<sup>2</sup> Notice that neuter vowel stems which have nominative in **ē, āl, ār**, have **ī**, in the ablative sing., **ia**, in nom. pl., and **ium** in the gen. pl.

## LESSON XV.

ADJECTIVES : THIRD DECLENSION. § 84.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Puer est tristis. 2. Rēges sunt pōtentes. 3. Consilium dūcis audax est. 4. Mīles forti ānīmo pugnat. 5. Nāves hostium sunt cēleres<sup>2</sup> 6. Tempus vītāe hūmānae brēve est. 7. Mīles vulnus grāve tolērat. 8. Equites vėlāces ad silvam festīnant. 9. Vīta est brēvis. 10. Mīlites sunt audāces.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 84, 85 ; and the declension of the examples.

<sup>2</sup> NOTE. — The penult will be marked, unless the rules account for the quantity. § 350.

SYN. — **Consilium**, *advice, counsel*; **concilium**, *an assembly, a meeting* (of part of the people). **Lex** is a *law* passed in a **comitia** (an assembly of the whole people); **scitum**, one passed in a **concilium**.

**Populus** (originally the patricians) came to include the *whole people*; **plebs** (**pleo**, *to fill*), *a part of the people*, an inferior class until equality was established by the Licinian Laws, B.C. 367; the Roman people in their civil capacity were called *Quirites*.

Translate into Latin.

1. The boys were sad. 2. The horse is swift. 3. The soldiers were brave. 4. The king gives large rewards to the soldiers. 5. Lions are powerful animals. 6. We live outside-of the city. 7. The ships of the enemy are in the river. 8. The king comes to the city with a large number of soldiers. 9. The ships of the king were swift. 10. The gods are immortal. 11. We are on-this-side-of the river. 12. We were in the power of the king. 13. The soldiers swim across the river and assault the town. 14. They are walking alongside

(*praeter*) a large river. 15. The farmer cuts a road in the thick forest. 16. We swim in deep water. 17. The sailors do not stand on the shore, but swim in the deep water from the island to the bank.

---

## LESSON XVI.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. § 89.<sup>1</sup>

**Translate into English.**

1. *Sūmus pōtentes.* 2. *Estis pōtentiores.* 3. *Rēges sunt pōtentissīmi.* 4. *Noctes brēvissīmae sunt aestate.*<sup>2</sup> 5. *Cīcero erat vir doctissīmus.* 6. *Aqua est grāvior quam āēr.* 7. *Rōma clārissīma urbs erat.* 8. *Lux est vėlōcissīma quam sōnītus.* 9. *Rēmus erat matri*<sup>3</sup> *sīmīlimus.* 10. *In bello mīserīmi sunt agrīcōlae.* 11. *Itīnēra erant diffīcillīma.*

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 89, *a* and *b*; § 86.

<sup>2</sup> *In summer.* § 256.

<sup>3</sup> Rule 15, page 256.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. We are happy. 2. Not all soldiers are brave. 3. The men were happy. 4. Air is lighter than water.<sup>1</sup> 5. The men are powerful. 6. Light is swifter than the wind. 7. The soldiers are more powerful. 8. The wind is swift. 9. The journey is very difficult. 10. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 11. The nights are very short.<sup>2</sup> 12. The soldiers are very brave.

<sup>1</sup> Use the nominative.

<sup>2</sup> Use the superlative.

## LESSON XVII.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON. § 90.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Hōrātius<sup>2</sup> ērat bōnus poēta, Vergīlius mēlior, Hōmērus optīmus. 2. Nīhil<sup>3</sup> est mēlius quam sāpientia. 3. Sōl māior est quam terra. 4. Lūna mīnor est quam terra. 5. Plūrīma et maxīma ānīmālia sunt in māri. 6. Hōmērus est vēterrīmus<sup>4</sup> omnium Graecorum pōētārum.<sup>5</sup> 7. Rēges cum proximis cīvitatībūs pācem et āmicītiā confirmant. 8. Tullus Hostīlius proxīmo rēgi<sup>6</sup> dissīmīlis fuit. 9. Caesar ex lōco sūpēriore vēnit. 10. Oppīdum est in cītēriore Gallia.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 90, 91, with *a* and *b*.<sup>4</sup> See § 89, *a*.<sup>2</sup> See § 40, *b* and *c*.<sup>5</sup> Rule 10.<sup>3</sup> See § 77, *L*.<sup>6</sup> *To the*, etc.; Rule 15.

Translate into Latin.

1. The moon is large. 2. The sun is larger. 3. The earth is larger than the moon. 4. The next king was Tullus Hostilius. 5. Cæsar establishes peace with the nearest states. 6. The worst kings are not happy. 7. The horses are very swift. 8. The animals are very large. 9. The cities<sup>1</sup> are small. 10. The moon is smaller than the earth.

<sup>1</sup> Nouns of one syllable which have the nominative in *ns* and *rs*, as well as nouns in *is* and *es* not increasing in the genitive (§ 349), and monosyllables in two consonants, having *tum* in the genitive plural.

## LESSON XVIII.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS. § 92.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Hostes Itāliam longe lātēque vastāvērunt. 2. Mīlites acriter<sup>2</sup> pugnant. 3. Neque pater neque filius virum laudant. 4. Filia generi pulchre pingit (*paints*). 5. Milites fortiter pugnant. 6. Miles vulnus grāve patienter tōlerat. 7. Liberi erant nōn magni, sed boni<sup>3</sup> pulchrique. 8. Hōmines sunt aut felices,<sup>3</sup> aut infelices.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 92 and § 148, *a* and *b*; § 154, *a* and *b*; and §§ 207 and 208.

<sup>2</sup> Explain the formation of the adverb.

<sup>3</sup> Form an adverb from the adjective: also see § 348, 5, 2.

Translate into Latin.

1. The men fought bravely. 2. The soldiers fought more bravely. 3. The soldiers endured<sup>1</sup> their wounds very patiently. 4. Men are either large or small. 5. Neither the soldier nor the commander was in the battle. 6. Both the soldier and commander were in the battle. 7. They have laid waste the fields far and wide.

<sup>1</sup> Use *tolero*.

## LESSON XIX.

FOURTH DECLENSION. § 68.<sup>1</sup>

## PRESENT INDICATIVE OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

Translate into English.

1. Laudo,<sup>2</sup> exerceo, dūco, ērūdīo. 2. Laudās, exercēs, dūcīs, ērūdīs. 3. Laudāt, exercēt, dūcīt, ērūdīt. 3.

Dux exercitum nostrum exercet. 4. Sapientes<sup>3</sup> luctum et moerorem depouunt. 5. Agricola taurum cornibus<sup>4</sup> tenet. 6. Pater domus aedificat. 7. Lusus animos puerorum delectat. 8. Dominus sub solis occasum ad oppidum cum servis venit. 9. Puellae acubus pingunt.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 68, 69, 70, *d, e, and f*; § 115, *a and 2*; also § 122, *a, b, and c*. The present tense of the different conjugations will be found on pages 76, 80, 82, 86, respectively.

<sup>2</sup> § 351; also § 348, 9, *ex. in us*.

<sup>3</sup> § 188.

<sup>4</sup> Rule 26.

<sup>5</sup> *acubus pingo, embroider*.

SYN. — *Oppidum* is a *fortified town, a fortress*; *urbs*, a *city* (with reference to its buildings); *civitas*, a *state, a community* living under the same laws.

SYN. — *Doceo*, to *teach*; *edocceo*, to *make one learn*; *perdoceo*, to *teach thoroughly*; *erudio* (*e* and *rudis, rough*), to *instruct*, *lit.*, to *bring from a rough condition*; *edūco*, to *educate*, whether in a physical or moral sense.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. We praise, we exercise, we lead, we instruct. 2. They praise, they exercise, they lead, they instruct. 3. You lead the army. 4. The armies are brave. 5. My brothers are building a house. 6. The leaders of the armies fight bravely. 7. He teaches the boy. 8. Animals have sharp senses. 9. The fields produce (*gignunt*) a great abundance of fruit. 10. Men like to hear<sup>1</sup> the singing of birds. 11. The walls of the house are strong. 12. There are a great number of houses in the city. 13. The girls are embroidering. 14. The girl embroiders.

<sup>1</sup> *Like to hear, libenter audiunt*.



## LESSON XX.

FIFTH DECLENSION. § 72.<sup>1</sup>

## IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Translate into English.

1. Laudābam,<sup>2</sup> exercēbam, dūcēbam, ērūdiēbam. 2. Laudābat, exercēbat, dūcēbat, ērūdiēbat. 3. Spes victōriæ milītes dēlectābat. 4. Exercītus in magnam plānitiem vēniēbat. 5. Dux in prīmam āciem<sup>3</sup> currēbat. 6. Impērātor fortis exercītum ēducēbat et āciem instruebat. 7. Milites circīter mērīdiem pugnābunt. 8. Spes Rōmānos dēsērēbat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 72, 73, and 74, *d*; also § 115, *b*; the imperfect tense of the conjugations; for the quantity, § 348, 5, 1, with § 350, and § 347, *a*, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Give the verb-stem of each.

<sup>3</sup> *In the first rank or line, i. e. the van.*

SYN. — **Exercītus** (**exerceo**, to exercise) is the drilled army; **acies**, the army drawn up in battle array; and **agmen** (**ago**, move), the army on the line of march.

Translate into Latin.

1. They were praising. 2. They were exercising. 3. They were leading. 4. They were instructing. 5. We were praising. 6. We were exercising. 7. We were leading. 8. We were instructing. 9. The plain was large. 10. Cæsar was coming with a large army. 11. The cavalry was coming into the plain. 12. Hope delighted the army. 13. The soldiers were fighting with great fury. 14. The boys were playing in the broad field. 15. We see many new buildings in the

small town. 16. The boy was coming across the field into the farmer's garden. 17. A farmer cultivates (his) field outside the walls of the city, and carries (his) produce (**fruges**) in a boat<sup>1</sup> across the river into the town. 18. The farmer was leading (his) daughter home (**domum**) from the city. 19. The wind was rolling great waves to the shore. 20. There were many large ships in the harbor. 21. We swim from the small island in the deep water to the shore.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Rule 26.

<sup>2</sup> SYN. — **Ripa**, a bank, as of a river; **litus, ōris**, the shore of the sea (the line which separates the land from the sea), the strand; **ora**, the coast (of the land).

---

## LESSON XXI.

### GENITIVES IN -ius. § 83.

#### FUTURE INDICATIVE OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS. § 128 – 133.

##### Translate into English.

1. Laudābis, exercēbis, dūcēs, ērūdies. 2. Laudābit, exercēbit, dūcet, ērūdiet. 3. Milites in ūnum<sup>1</sup> lōcum vēniet. 4. Mīles ex altēra parte urbis vēniet. 5. Milites utriusque exercitus sunt fortissimi. 6. Uter nōmen nōvae urbi dābit? 7. Spes tōta Rōmānos dēsērit. 8. Alius ālium<sup>2</sup> āmat. 9. Alius āliud dictītāt. 10. Uter ērat in horto? 11. Frātres āmant alter<sup>3</sup> alterum. 12. Alii puerum laudābant, ālii culpabant.

<sup>1</sup> § 347, a, 1.

<sup>2</sup> § 203, c.

<sup>3</sup> In apposition to *fratres*.

Translate into Latin.

1. We see many and strange animals in the sea. 2. Romulus gave another name to the new city. 3. Some praise Cæsar, others blame him. 4. The father with (his) daughter comes to the sea-shore. 5. To which (of the two) does he give the praise? 6. The boy sits easily on (in) (his) horse. 7. The horses leap into the water and swim to the bank. 8. A wolf runs out of the forest into the field; the boys fear the wolf, and flee. 9. Do you see the slave with his master in the garden? No. 10. The farmer alone ploughs the field. 11. The brothers love each other. 12. Some insist on (**flagitant**) one thing, some another. 13. Some praise one thing, some another.



## LESSON XXII.

### NUMERALS. § 94.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Vir duos filios habet. 2. Quot horas habet unus dies? Quattuor et viginti. 3. Quot dies habent quattuor anni? Mille quadingentos sexaginta. 4. Quot horas habet unus annus? Octo milia septingentas sexaginta. 5. In legione Rōmāna erant cōhortes decem, mănīpŭli trīginta, centŭriæ sexāginta. 6. Oppīdum Rēmorum ab castris octo milia<sup>2</sup> passuum abērat. 7. Amīcus meus habet duos filios et duas filias. 8. Pirātae vīginti tālenta postŭlant. 9. Septem erant (*there were*) rēges Rōmāni; prīmus erat Rōmŭlus, sēcundus Nŭma Pom-

pīlius, tertius Tullus Hostīlius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquīnius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septīmus Tarquīnius Superbus. 10. Pāter pueris bīnos lībros<sup>2</sup> dābit. 11. Quōta hōra est? Tertia. 12. Frāter meus āgit (*is in*) annum quartum et vīcēsīmum.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 94 (cardinals), with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*; also the method of forming the ordinals, distributives, and numeral adverbs, §§ 95, 96.

<sup>2</sup> See § 94, *c*.

<sup>3</sup> Two books apiece.

SYN. — *Litera*, a letter of the alphabet; *epistola*, or *literae* (pl.), a letter, an epistle; *literae* also signifies letters, i. e. literature; *humanitas*, refinement, culture, civilization.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. The boy has six books. 2. The men have ten apples. 3. Fifty boys are in the school. 4. In the city are ten thousand soldiers. 5. One year has three hundred and sixty-five days. 6. How many days have five years? 7. Five years have eighteen hundred and twenty-five days. 8. Cæsar will come with ten vessels. 9. The consul has sixty vessels. 10. Cæsar leads out five legions from Italy. 11. The commander was assaulting the town with an army of ten thousand men. 12. The town is six miles distant. 13. They demand six hundred talents. 14. The master gave the boys three books apiece. 15. What (*quota*) o'clock (hour) is it? The fifth. 16. The boy is in his tenth year. 17. My father is in his sixty-second year.

## LESSON XXIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS. § 98.<sup>1</sup>

## Translate into English.

1. Ego vōco. 2. Tu vōcas. 3. Amīcus vōcat. 4. Nos narrāmus. 5. Vos sālūtātis. 6. Ego fleo. 7. Tu rīdēs. 8. Nōs sūmus pōtentes, sēd vōs estis pōtētiōres. 9. Tū ēs tristis. 10. Rōmūlus vī<sup>2</sup> sē dēfendit. 11. Omnes hōmīnes sē āmant. 12. In mē ēt in tē ēt in nōbis omnibus est ānīmus immortālis. 13. Frātres sē āmant.<sup>3</sup> 14. Tū laudas mē, sēd ēgo tē culpo. 15. Pueri in horto nōbiscum<sup>4</sup> ambūlabunt. 16. Ego et frāter ambūlamus.<sup>5</sup> 17. Ego scribēbam, tu lēgebas, et frāter pingebat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 98, *b*, *c*, and *d*; § 99, *a*, *b*, *d*, and *e*; §§ 195 and 196; § 194 and *a*; § 206, *a*; also § 348, 6.

<sup>2</sup> See § 61.

<sup>3</sup> *The brothers love each other.*

<sup>4</sup> See § 99, *e*.

<sup>5</sup> If there are two subjects connected by *and*, the verb is generally plural; if the subjects are of different persons, the verb takes the first person rather than the second, the second rather than the third. § 205, *a*.

## Translate into Latin.

1. I play, thou playest, the friend<sup>1</sup> plays. 2. We play, you play, the friends play. 3. We were praising, you were praising. 4. The men were praising the boys. 5. He comes in company with you. 6. He comes in company with us. 7. I give (to) you the book. 8. I will praise you. 9. You will praise me. 10. The boys will love each other. 11. We all love you. 12.

The boy was walking with me in the garden yesterday.  
 13. My brother and I were walking in the king's garden.  
 14. You are reading, but I am writing.

<sup>1</sup> § 98, b.

---

## LESSON XXIV.

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. § 100.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Illi virum laudant. 2. Hoc bellum est saevissimum. 3. Hujus discipuli diligentiam laudo. 4. Hic puer diligens est, ille iners. 5. Vastae in iis locis solitudines erant. 6. Aqua eos in sicco (*dry land*) relinquit. 7. Illi acriter pugnant. 8. Is orabat populum. 9. Ille solus me laudabat. 10. Fratres se amabant. 11. Ipse tu me laudabas. 12. Ego ipse te laudabam. 13. Ipse magister me laudabit. 14. Ille puer nimium se amat. 15. Laudabo illius<sup>2</sup> filium. 16. Est idem, qui<sup>3</sup> semper fuit. 17. Eadem dicitur. 18. Pater filiam suam et filiam ejus ad se vocabat. 19. Haec sententia mihi<sup>4</sup> placet, illa displicet. 20. Multi homines de eisdem rebus eodem die<sup>5</sup> non eadem sentiunt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 100, 101, 102, with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*; also § 195.

<sup>2</sup> For *his* or *her* (not referring to the subject), *eius* should be used when not emphatic; *illius*, if the word is emphatic; *istius*, if very emphatic or at all sarcastic.

<sup>3</sup> Qui, *as*.

<sup>4</sup> § 227.

<sup>5</sup> § 256.

Translate into Latin.

1. I<sup>1</sup> give you this book, and you give me that. 2. The boy is in that place. 3. The soldiers are in that<sup>2</sup>

town, and the enemy in this. 4. There was a bridge over (in) that river. 5. He hastens across this river into that cottage. 6. These mountains are lofty. 7. You yourself will give me this book. 8. In the same places (there) are many new buildings. 9. Those mountains are lofty; these are rugged. 10. Cæsar hastened with all his forces to the same place. 11. The king himself leads his army. 12. On this side of these mountains (there) are many large rivers. 13. I myself will praise you. 14. This man praised me; but that (one) blamed me. 15. We say the same things.

<sup>1</sup> **Ego** must be expressed, because contrast is denoted.

<sup>2</sup> **Ille** refers to what is remote; **hic**, to what is near. See § 102, *a* and *b*.

## LESSON XXV.

### RELATIVE PRONOUNS. § 103.

#### PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE. § 128-132.

##### Translate into English.

1. Laudāvi, exercui, duxi, ērūdīvi. 2. Laudāvit, exercuit, duxit, ērūdīvit. 3. Lauda(vi)sti,<sup>2</sup> exercuisti, duxisti, ērūdi(vi)sti. 4. Lauda(ve)ram, exercuēram, duxēram, ērūdi(v)ēram. 5. Lauda(ve)rat, exercuērat, duxerat, ērūdi(v)erat. Puer, qui stūdet, discit.<sup>3</sup> 6. Fēlix est is rex, quem omnes cīves āmant. 7. Rex Nūmītōri, qui nātu major<sup>4</sup> erat, regnum rēliquit. 8. Multi hōmines aedificavērunt dōmos, in quībus nōn hābitavērunt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 103, 104, *a* and *e*; also § 180, *f*; § 115, *c*, and § 198.

<sup>2</sup> See § 128, *a*.

<sup>3</sup> See § 124, *c*, 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 91, *b*.

Translate into Latin.

1. We have praised, we have exercised, we have led, we have instructed. 2. They have praised, they have exercised, they have led, they have instructed. 3. They had praised, they had exercised, they had led. 4. We had praised, we had exercised, we had led. 5. The boy whom you have blamed was my brother. 6. The soldiers who have assaulted<sup>1</sup> the town have repulsed the enemy. 7. The deserter hastened across the mountains which are in Farther Gaul, and came at evening<sup>2</sup> to Cæsar's camp. 8. The man has built a house in which he has not lived. 9. I have boys in my school who have studied diligently and learned rapidly.

<sup>1</sup> SYN. — *Oppugno* is to assault; *obsideo*, to besiege.

<sup>2</sup> At evening, *vesperi*.

## LESSON XXVI.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS. § 104.<sup>1</sup>

FUTURE PERFECT. § 128–132.

Translate into English.

1. *Lauda(vě)ro, exercuěro, duxěro, ěrůdi(v)ěro.*  
 2. *Lauda(v)ěrit, exercuěrit, duxěrit, ěrůdi(v)ěrit.* 3. *Quis me vĉcat?* 4. *Quis scrĭbit has litěras?* 5. *Quid. ěgo?* 6. *Quod carmen lěgis?* 7. *Quis tĭbi hunc lĭbrum dĕdit?* 8. *Cum ěpistōlam scrĭpsěro, ad te vĕniam.*

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 104, *a*; also § 171, with *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*; § 115, *a*, 1.



## Translate into Latin.

1. We shall have praised, we shall have exercised, we shall have led, we shall have instructed. 2. They shall have praised, they shall have exercised, they shall have led, they shall have instructed. 3. Who has called us? 4. What have you done? 5. Which book have you? 6. Who has instructed you? 7. Who gave the business to you? Cæsar. 8. Who is the leader of the army which the enemy have sent to Italy? 9. Who gave you that book? 10. Who built that house in which you are living? 11. Whose book is this which I have found in my garden? 12. Whose boys are those whom you are teaching in your school? 13. Who of you have studied diligently? 14. Who is walking towards the city?

## LESSON XXVII.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS. § 105.<sup>1</sup>

## Translate into English.

1. Narravit quidam cōram me istam fābūlam. 2. Narrabit aliquis cōram me illam fābūlam. 3. Quamlibet (or quamvis) fābūlam mīhi narrate. 4. Pro sua quisque patria dīmīcat. 5. Quidam ex mīlītibus dēcīmae lēgionis vēniebat. 6. Fāber est suae quisque fortunae. 7. Unusquisque nostrum<sup>3</sup> ānīmum immortālem hābet. 8. Ecquis<sup>2</sup> in horto est? 9. Numquis in horto est? 10. Quisnam dōmi est? 11. Quod faciūsus commisit? 12. Uterque ālīquod tēlum tēnuit.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 105, with *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*; § 202, *e*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ecquis* simply asks a question; *numquis* asks a question, but expects the answer *no*.

<sup>3</sup> § 216, with *a*, 1; also § 99, *b*.

SYN. — *Quisque*, each one; *uterque*, each (of two); *unusquisque*, each one; *quivis* and *quilibet*, any one you choose, *aliquis* and *quispiam*, some one (it matters not who); neut. *something*, adj. *any*; *quidam* (pl. *some*), *a*, a certain, i.e. some definite person; *quisquam*, any, when it is denied that there are any; *quis* (after *si*, *ne*, *num*, *ec-*), *any*.

NOTE. — Observe that when the neuter is used as a *noun*, it takes the form *quid*; but when used as an *adjective*, *quod*.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. Some<sup>1</sup> soldiers are brave. 2. Cæsar sent a certain soldier to the town. 3. Each one will fight for his country with the sword. 4. Some one will tell this story. 5. Is any one at home<sup>2</sup> to-day? 6. A<sup>3</sup> man was walking in my garden. 7. The boys are present whom you praised yesterday. 8. I will give the book to any of the scholars (you wish). 9. Is not a<sup>3</sup> man the maker of his own fortune?

<sup>1</sup> Use *aliquis*.

<sup>2</sup> At home, *domi*.

<sup>3</sup> When *a* means a *certain* or *some*, it is to be translated by *aliquis* or *quispiam*.

NOTE. — *Any* is to be translated by *aliquis* or *quispiam* when it means *some*; in negative sentences or interrogative sentences implying a negative answer, by *quisquam* or *ullus*; and when it means *any you please*, *any you wish*, by *quilibet* or *quivis*.

## LESSON XXVIII.

CORRELATIVES. § 106.<sup>1</sup>

IMPERATIVE MOOD. § 128 - 132.

Translate into English.

1. Laudā, exercē, scrībē, ōbēdi. 2. Laudāte, exercēte, scrībīte, ōbēdīte. 3. Tācēte, puēri.<sup>2</sup> 4. Disce, puer. 5. Quāles dūces, tāles sunt mīlītes. 6. Quōt hōmīnes, tōt sententiae. 7. Vīres exercete, pueri. 8. Ab his rēbus anīmum tuum avōca. 9. Conservate fortūnas vestras.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 105, *g*; in § 106 the corresponding demonstrative and relative forms; also § 112, *c*; § 348, 5, 8.

<sup>2</sup> § 241.

Translate into Latin.

1. Praise those, exercise those, write those, obey those. 2. Praise ye, exercise ye, write ye, obey ye. 3. Call the boy. 4. Learn, boys. 5. Exercise your bodies, boys. 6. As (are) the masters, so are the slaves. 7. As (is) the teacher, so are the scholars. 8. Do not admire (*ne miratus sis*) all things<sup>1</sup> which have the show of glory. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad.

<sup>1</sup> *Omnia*. § 189, *b*.

## LESSON XXIX.

INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES. § 128 - 132.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Caesar in Gallia hiemāre<sup>2</sup> constituit. 2. Mīlites urbem custodīre dēbent. 3. Audivistine me id dīcen-

tem? <sup>3</sup> 4. Māgister puerum vīdit in horto sēdentem.  
 5. Caesar cūpientibus <sup>4</sup> signum dāt. 6. Scīpio in Afrī-  
 cam trajēcit (*passed over*), Carthāginem oppugna-  
 tūrus.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 113, *a, b, c,* and *d*; and § 122, *a, b,* and *c*.

<sup>2</sup> § 112, *d,* and Rule 38; § 271; also learn §§ 289, 290; § 288.

<sup>3</sup> *When I said that, lit. saying that,* § 186.

<sup>4</sup> *To (men) desiring it.*

<sup>5</sup> *To attack, for the purpose of attacking.*

## LESSON XXX.

GERUNDS AND SUPINES. § 114.<sup>1</sup>

*Translate into English.*

1. Ars nāvīgandi <sup>2</sup> ūtīlissima est. 2. Ars sāpienter  
 vīvendi est difficillima. 3. Hostes urbem nostram ex-  
 pugnare stūdent. 4. Vēnio te rōgatum. 5. Cūpīditātes  
 difficīles sunt coercītu. 6. Virtūs hōmīnes āvōcat a pec-  
 cando. 7. In urbem mīgravi hābītatum.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 114, *a* and *b*; Rules 41 and 42, or §§ 295, 302, 303, the  
 inflection under § 128 - 132.

<sup>2</sup> § 298.

## LESSON XXXI.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE. § 112.<sup>1</sup>

*Translate into English.*

1. Fīdem servēmus.<sup>2</sup> 2. In horto ambūlemus. 3.  
 Lītēras scrībāmus. 4. Lēges observēmus. 5. Sit pau-

per, sit mīser ; at est frāter meus. 6. Dux impērat ut mīlites stātionēs suas servent.<sup>3</sup> 7. Oro ut Dii incepta nostra secundent. 8. Cūra, ut puēri corpus exerceās, ānīmum excōlās, mentem ērūdīās.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 112, *b* (read the note); also, § 266, the inflection of the tense.

<sup>2</sup> See examples on p. 60 of the Grammar, form the tenses from the present stem active, § 127.

<sup>3</sup> Translate, *that the soldiers keep their stations*. Notice that primary tenses are followed in the subordinate clause by primary tenses, secondary by secondary, § 285, 286.

---

## LESSON XXXII.

### IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE. § 128-132.

**Translate into English.**

1. Dux imperābat ut mīlites stātionēs servārent. 2. Scribit ut nos mōneat. 3. Scripsit ut nos mōnēret. 4. Hannībal magnum exercītum in Itāliam duxit, ut cum Rōmānis pugnāret.<sup>1</sup> 5. Impērātore castris exercītum eduxit ut urbem expugnāret. 6. Tantus tīmor omnem exercītum occupavit, ut omnium ānīmos perturbāret. 7. Cūrabam, ut puēri corpus exercērēs, ānīmum excolērēs, mentem ērūdīrēs. 8. Caesar in Itāliam magnis ītīneribus (*by forced marches*) contendit, ut duas ībi lēgiones conscriberet.

<sup>1</sup> Translate, *to fight*; **duxit** is a secondary tense, and is followed by the imperfect subjunctive.

## LESSON XXXIII.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE. § 128-132.

Translate into English.

1. Nōn dūbīto quin<sup>1</sup> Caesar hostes sūpēraverit. 2. Nōn dūbītabam quin<sup>2</sup> Caesar hostes sūpēravisset. 3. Nēmo dūbītabat quin mīlites fortissime pugnāvissent. 4. Nēmo dūbītat, quin puerum semper bēne ēdūcavērim. 5. Nēmo dūbītat, quin pāter puerum semper bēne ēdūcavērit. 6. Nēmo dūbītabat, quin puerum semper bēne ēdūcavissem. 7. Nēmo dūbītabat, quin pāter puerum semper bēne ēdūcasset.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Translate, (*but*) *that Caesar has*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Translate, (*but*) *that Caesar had*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> § 128, a: from the tenses of the present stem active.

## LESSON XXXIV.

PRESENT, IMPERFECT, AND FUTURE INDICATIVE :  
PASSIVE VOICE. § 128.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Laudor, exerceor, dūcor, ērūdior. 2. Laudātur, exercētur, dūcitur, ērūdītur. 3. Laudabar, exercebar, dūcebar, ērūdiebar. 4. Laudabatur, exercebatur, dūcebatur, ērūdiebatur. 5. Laudabor, exercebor, dūcar, ērūdiar. 6. Laudabitur, exercebitur, dūcetur, ērūdi-  
etur. 7. Puella ornatur. 8. Māgister discīpūlum laudat. 9. Discīpūlus a māgistro laudatur.<sup>2</sup> 10. Rē-  
ges bella pārant. 11. Bella a rēgibus pārantur. 12. Pueri a māgistro dōcentur. 13. Epistōla a rēgīna

scribētur. 14. Castellum a Labiēno mūniebatur. 15. Bellum a Caesare finiebatur. Vir<sup>3</sup> fortis ab inimicis hōnōrātur.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn the inflections of the tenses; also § 111, *a* and *b*.

<sup>2</sup> § 246.

<sup>3</sup> SYN. — **Homo**, **inis**, *a man, a human being*, includes both sexes; **vir**, *a man, a distinguished man, a husband*.

<sup>4</sup> Form the tenses of the perfect stem active.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. We are praised, we are exercised, we are led, we are instructed. 2. You are praised, you are exercised, you are led, you are instructed. 3. We were praised, we were exercised, we were led, we were instructed. 4. You were praised, you were exercised, you were led, you were instructed. 5. We shall be praised, we shall be exercised, we shall lead, we shall be instructed. 6. You will be praised, you will be exercised, you will be led, you will be instructed. 7. The boys are praised by the teachers. 8. The boys are taught by their teachers. 9. The letters are written by the queen. 10. The war will be finished by Cæsar. 11. The boys will be punished by their teachers.

---

## LESSON XXXV.

PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, AND FUTURE PERFECT INDICATIVE: PASSIVE VOICE. § 128-132.

**Translate into English.**

1. **Mīlites** a duce laudāti sunt.<sup>1</sup> 2. **Pueri** in litērarum stūdiis exercīti sunt. 3. **Puella** ornāta est. 4. **Disci-**

pūlus a magistris laudātus est. 5. Discīpūli a māgistris docti ěrant. 6. Rex ornatur, rex ornātus est.<sup>1</sup> 7. Pāramur, pārati sumus, pārabamur, pārati ěrāmus. 8. Puer pūnītus ěrat. 9. Puer a māgistro pūnītus ěrat.<sup>3</sup> 10. Pueri a māgistro mōnīti ěrant.

<sup>1</sup> § 121, *a*, *b*, and *c*; §§ 127 and 186.

<sup>2</sup> Translate exercises 7 and 8, and distinguish accurately the meaning of each tense: § 111, *a* and *b*; § 115, *b*.

<sup>3</sup> Form the tenses of the supine stem active.

SYN. — **Impērium** (*impēro*), *the supreme power* (the full **imperium** was the union of the military and civil authority), *an empire*; **regnum**, *the royal power, a kingdom*; **prīncīpatum**, *the chief authority*.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. We have been praised, we have been exercised, we have been led, we have been instructed. 2. You have been praised, you have been exercised, you have been led, you have been instructed. 3. We had been praised, we had been exercised, we had been led, we had been instructed. 4. You had been praised, you had been exercised, you had been led, you had been instructed. 5. The boy is (being) called by his teacher. 6. The boy is called by his teacher. 7. The boy has been called by his teacher. 8. The soldiers are (being) praised by the king. 9. The soldiers are praised by the king. 10. The soldiers have been praised by the king. 11. The soldiers were (being) praised by the king. 12. The soldiers were praised by the king. 13. The boys have been punished by their teacher. 14. The boys had been punished by their teacher. 15. The war had been finished by the commander.



## LESSON XXXVI.

## IMPERATIVE AND INFINITIVE MOODS AND PARTICIPLES : PASSIVE VOICE. § 128-132.

Translate into English.

1. Puer, bēne<sup>1</sup> ēdūcare, strēnue exercēre, prōbe excolēre, dīlīgenter ērūdīre. 2. Puer, bēne ēducātor, strēnue exercētor, prōbe excōlītor, dīlīgenter ērūdītor. 3. Agri vastari non dēbent. 4. Dīcit puer se<sup>2</sup> laudatum esse. 5. Bōni discīpūli stūdent exercēri in lītērarum stūdiis. 6. Sāpientes<sup>3</sup> semper rātione<sup>4</sup> rēgi stūdent. 7. Crēdo eum illos pueros laudāturum esse. 8. Dīvitiācus flens a Caesāre haec<sup>5</sup> pētēbat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn the inflection ; review § 112, *c* and *d* ; also § 113, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d* ; §§ 288 and 289 ; read § 269, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, 1, 2, and 3.

<sup>2</sup> That he was praised, § 288.

<sup>3</sup> § 188.

<sup>4</sup> See Rule 26.

*These things.*

## LESSON XXXVII.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD : PASSIVE VOICE. § 128 - 132.

Translate into English.

1. Pāter cūrat, ut ēgo bēne ēdūcer,<sup>1</sup> strēnue exercear, prōbe excōlar, dīlīgenter ērūdiar. 2. Māgister cūrat ut nos bēne ēdūcēmur.<sup>2</sup> 3. Mīlites nostri pugnant ut urbs servētur. 4. Māgister cūrat ut discīpūli dīlīgenter ērūdiantur. 5. Māgister cūrabat, ut discīpūlus bēne ēdūcarētur, strēnue exercērētur, prōbe excolērētur, dīlīgenter ērūdirētur. 6. Flēbat puer, quod lībrum āmi-

sisset.<sup>3</sup> 7. Non est dūbium, quin discīpūlus<sup>4</sup> a me bēne monītus sit.<sup>5</sup> 8. Non est dūbium, quin urbs a mīlītībus expugnāta sit.

<sup>1</sup> *That I am, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> *We are.*

<sup>3</sup> *Had lost.* See § 180, and § 321, a.

<sup>4</sup> Give the derivation.

<sup>5</sup> Give the verb-stem.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

### FIRST CONJUGATION. § 128.<sup>1</sup>

*Translate into English.*

1. Ego te laudabam,<sup>2</sup> tu me culpabās, frāter jūdīcabat.  
 2. Ego te laudabo, tu me culpabis, frāter jūdīcabit. 3.  
 Ego ambūlavi, tu vīgīlasti.<sup>3</sup> 4. Ego ambūlavēram, tu  
 vīgīlavērās. 5. Ego te laudavēro, tu me culpavēris,  
 frāter jūdīcavērit. 6. Tu in horto ambūlabas. 7.  
 Bōnos<sup>4</sup> semper laudabo. 8. Alii<sup>5</sup> me laudabant, alii<sup>6</sup>  
 culpabant. 9. Discīpūlus māgistrum ōrat, ut<sup>7</sup> fābū-  
 lam narret. 10. Discīpūli māgistrum ōrabant, ut fābū-  
 lam narraret. 11. Cum hostes agros dēvastavissent,  
 urbem ipsam oppugnavērunt. 12. Virtus hōmīnes āvō-  
 cat a peccando. 13. Mīlites acrīter pugnando urbem  
 libēraverunt. 14. Māgister discīpūlum laudat. 15.  
 Discīpūlus a māgistro<sup>8</sup> laudatur. 16. Arbores terram  
 ornant. 17. Terra arboribus<sup>9</sup> ornatur. 18. Ora et  
 lābōra. 19. Discīpūlus laudetur.<sup>10</sup> 20. Lībēri a pāren-  
 tibus ēdūcantor. 21. Ego laudabar, tu culpabāris. 22.  
 Urbs oppugnabatur. 23. Ego laudabor, tu culpabēris.  
 24. Urbs oppugnabitur. 25. Urbs ab hostibus oppug-  
 nata est. 26. Urbs oppugnata erat. 27. Rēmus a  
 fratre libēratus est. 28. Rōmūlus et Rēmus in iisdem  
 lōcis ēdūcati fuērunt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn the inflection of the verb; review the definitions under §§ 108, 111, 115; read §§ 116, 117, and 126, *a*.

<sup>2</sup> § 127; also §§ 126, *a*, 121; also read § 123; the verb-stem *lauda* — present stem; form all the tenses of the present stem.

<sup>3</sup> § 128, *a*.      <sup>4</sup> *The good.* § 188.      <sup>5</sup> *Some.*      <sup>6</sup> *Others.*

<sup>7</sup> *To relate, etc.,* § 286.      <sup>8</sup> § 263.      <sup>9</sup> Rule 26.

<sup>10</sup> *Let the student be praised.*

SYN. — *Vulnero*, to wound by a cut or thrust; *saucio*, to wound in any way.

Translate into Latin.

1. Thou fightest, he fights, they fight. 2. We praise, we were praising, we will praise. 3. They command, they were commanding, they will command. 4. They have demanded, they had demanded, they will have demanded. 5. They are wounded, they had been wounded. 6. They are blamed, they were blamed, they had been blamed. 7. The soldiers were wounded. 8. The soldiers have been wounded by the enemy. 9. The masters praise the pupils. 10. The pupils are praised by the masters. 11. The soldiers give the signal. 12. The signal is given by the soldiers. 13. Romulus liberates Remus. 14. Remus is liberated by Romulus. 15. The brothers were educated in those places. 16. He gives the business to his brother. 17. Do you see the road which has been cut through the forest by the enemy? 18. The enemy has been seen. 19. Cæsar hastened across the river. 20. The enemy<sup>1</sup> hastened into Gaul and laid waste the fields. 21. You praise me. 22. Others praise you. 23. One says one thing, another another. 24. He is the same to-day that he will be to-morrow. 25. He is the same boy that runs from the thick wood across the wide field, and swims in the deep water to the shores of the island.

<sup>1</sup> Plural.

## LESSON XXXIX.

SECOND CONJUGATION. § 130.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Hostes timent.<sup>2</sup> 2. Māgister puerum dōcet. 3. Viri puerum mōnent. 4. Rex Albānorum duos filios hābuit. 5. Pāter vālet. 6. Cur tācuistis? 7. Mentēs vestras in lītērarum stūdio exercuistis. 8. Haec cīvitas flōruērat. 9. Hostes in urbībus mansērunt. 10. Cūro, ut<sup>3</sup> corpōris vīres exerceam. 11. Cūrabam, ut corpōris vīres exercerem. 12. Tācēte, pueri. 13. Vide, ne<sup>4</sup> contra virtūtis praecepta pecces. 14. Laudare<sup>5</sup> discīpulum dēbemus. 15. Caesar in Gallia dētīnēbatur. 16. Discīpūli a māgistro dōcentur.<sup>6</sup> 17. Lītērae in cīvitate nostra flōrehunt. 18. Mīlites jussi sunt pugnare.<sup>5</sup> 19. Rēgis cōmites in urbe vīsi ērant. 20. Pāter cūrat, ut ēgo exercear. 21. Pāter cūrabat, ut ēgo exercērer. 22. Dēbemus laudari.<sup>5</sup> 23. Hostes in castris manent.

<sup>1</sup> Learn the inflection of the verb; review §§ 112, 113, and 114; read § 126, *b*; § 124.

<sup>2</sup> The verb-stem = present stem, *tīme-o*.

<sup>3</sup> *To exercise*, etc.

<sup>4</sup> *That you do not*, etc.

<sup>5</sup> § 112, *d*, or § 271.

<sup>6</sup> *Doceo* forms its supine without a connecting vowel.

Translate into Latin.

1. The masters teach the boys. 2. The masters were teaching the boys. 3. The enemy will remain in the city. 4. The king has two sons. 5. Cæsar had five legions. 6. They see the city which the enemy are assaulting. 7. The enemy remained within the walls.<sup>1</sup>

8. Cæsar admonished the tribunes. 9. Did the enemy detain Cæsar in Gaul? 10. She mourned her brother. 11. Cæsar was detained by the Gauls. 12. Six vultures were seen by Remus. 13. The enemy have remained in their camp. 14. Cæsar has been detained in Gaul. 15. The tribunes have been admonished by Cæsar. 16. The soldiers remain around the city. 17. The enemy remained on this side of the river. 18. Remain in the city. 19. I see the forces of the enemy in the dense forest.

<sup>1</sup> Walls of a city; see synonymes.

---

## LESSON XL.

### THIRD CONJUGATION. § 131.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Ego lēgo,<sup>2</sup> tu scrībīs, frāter pingit.<sup>3</sup> 2. Ego pingebam, tu scrībebas, frāter lēgebat. 3. Hostes urbem cingent. 4. Discīpūli litēras scrībent. 5. Caesar aciem instruxerat. 6. Ille urbem mūrīs cinxit. 7. Lūpa matrem<sup>4</sup> se gessit.<sup>5</sup> 8. Prōcas Nūmītori, qui nātu major erat, regnum rēlīquit. 9. Cūro, ut praeceptor pueri ānīmum excōlat. 10. Cūrabam, ut praeceptor pueri ānīmum excōleret. 11. Disce, puer. 12. Puer, ne contempsēris (perf. subj.) praecepta māgistrorum tuorum. 13. Educ<sup>6</sup> nos, dux, contra hostes. 14. Urbs a cīvibus dēfendītur. 15. Puer ab omnibus dīlīgēbātur. 16. Urbs mūro cingētur. 17. Deinde Rōmūlus et Rēmus urbem in iisdem lōcīs, ubi expōsiti ēdūcatique fuērant, condīdērunt. 18. Inde duae lēgiones, quae proxīmae

conscriptae ėrant, tōtum agmen claudebant. 19. Pueri pētunt, ut<sup>7</sup> e schōla dīmittantur. 20. Pueri pētebant ut e schōla dīmitterentur. 21. Scribens<sup>8</sup> et lĕgens multum dīdīci.

<sup>1</sup> Review § 108 to § 116 ; read § 126, c ; § 125.

<sup>2</sup> Verb-stem **leg-o** = present stem.

<sup>3</sup> Form the perfect, accounting for the euphonic changes, § 124, c, and § 123, c, 3.

<sup>4</sup> In apposition with **se** : *as a mother*.

<sup>5</sup> Form the tenses from the perfect stem.

<sup>6</sup> § 128, c.

<sup>7</sup> *To be*, etc.

<sup>8</sup> *By writing*, etc.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. We read, we write, they read, they write. 2. We were writing the letter, we will write the letter. 3. We have written, we had written, we shall have written. 4. We draw up the line of battle, we were drawing up the line, we have drawn up the line, we had drawn up the line. 5. The boy reads the book. 6. The book is read by the boy. 7. Read the book, boys. 8. The boy asks to be<sup>1</sup> dismissed from school. 9. Romulus has encompassed the city with a wall. 10. The consuls rule the republic. 11. Cæsar drew up his army in the city. 12. A wolf ran from the forest across the field. 13. He enrolled the legion in Gaul. 14. The republic was ruled by the consuls. 15. The city was founded by Romulus. 16. They were educated in these places. 17. The city has been encompassed by a wall. 18. Two legions were enrolled in Farther Gaul by Cæsar. 19. The legions which Cæsar enrolled in Hither Gaul assaulted the city. 20. Are the boys playing in the field? No ; they are running towards (**ad**) the woods.

<sup>1</sup> Use **ut** with the present subj.

## LESSON XLI.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. § 132.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Puer dormit.<sup>2</sup> 2. Pūnīmus puerum. 3. Mīlites castra mūniunt. 4. Puer dormiebat. 5. Pūniēbamus puerum. 6. Mīlites castra mūniebant. 7. Puer dormiet. 8. Pūniemus. 9. Mīlites castra mūnient. 10. Pūnīvīmus puerum. 11. Clāram vōcem hujus āvis non audivisti. 12. Mīlites castra mūnivērant. 13. Rēmus moenia transīvit. 14. Caesar bellum finivērat. 15. Pueri in schōlam vēniunt ut lēgant et scrībant. 16. Pueri in schōlam vēniebant ut<sup>3</sup> lēgerent et scrīberent. 17. Praeceptor puerorum mentes ērūdīto. 18. Ne pūnīvēris<sup>4</sup> pueros. 19. Pueri a māgistro ērūdīuntur. 20. Mīlītēs nostri in āciem ēdūcuntur, et hostes castra mūniunt. 21. Castra a mīlitibus mūniebantur. 22. Imprōbi a māgistrātibus pūnientur. 23. Bellum a Caesare finītum est.<sup>5</sup> 24. Pāter cūrat, ut ēgo dīlīgenter ērūdīar. 25. Pāter cūrabat, ut ēgo dīlīgenter ērūdīrer. 26. Imprōbi pūniantur. 27. Puer dīlīgenter ērudīatur. 28. Caesar castra mūnīri jūbet.

<sup>1</sup> Read § 126, *d*; § 122 to *d*.<sup>2</sup> Verb-stem = present stem *dormi-o*: notice that the verb-stem of the first, second, and fourth conjugations end in *ā*, *ē*, *i*, and that of the third in a consonant or *u*: hence the distinction of vowel and consonant conjugation.<sup>3</sup> *To*, etc.<sup>4</sup> Perf. subj., *do not*, etc. <sup>5</sup> Form the tenses of the supine stem.

Translate into Latin.

1. We sleep, we were sleeping, we will sleep. 2. They punish the boy, they were punishing the boy, they will punish the boy. 3. The soldiers are fortifying their camp, the soldiers were fortifying their camp, the sol-

diers will fortify their camp. 4. They have punished the boy, they had punished the boy. 5. The boys come to school to read and write. 6. Punish the boy. 7. The boys are punished by the master. 8. The camp was (being) fortified by the soldiers. 9. The camp is (being) fortified by Cæsar, the camp will be fortified by Cæsar, the camp has been fortified by Cæsar, the camp had been fortified by Cæsar. 10. They have fortified the city. 11. Cæsar came to the city. 12. He has come from the city. 13. Has Cæsar finished the war in Gaul? 14. The soldiers surround the enemy. 15. All hope deserted the Romans. 16. Cæsar led his army into their territories.<sup>1</sup> 17. The city has been fortified by Cæsar. 18. The war was finished by Cæsar. 19. The enemy have been surrounded by the soldiers. 20. Come with me.<sup>2</sup> 21. Cæsar surrounded the city with a wall.

<sup>1</sup> Use the plural of *finis*.<sup>2</sup> *Mecum*.

## LESSON XLII.

DEPONENTS. § 135.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Caesar suos milites cōhortatus est. 2. Omnes admirantur splendorem virtutis. 3. Milites agros pōpūlabantur. 4. Mi fili,<sup>2</sup> vērere pārentes. 5. Intuēmur praeclāra virtūtis exempla. 6. Virtūtis viam sēquimur. 7. Amicus mōrītur. 8. Hostēs urbem aggrēdiuntur. 9. Puer, ne mentītus sis. 10. Magnōs hōmīnēs virtūte mētīmur, non fortūnā. 11. Praeceptor gaudēbat. 12. Cīves maxīme gāvīsi sunt. 13. Rēmus Nūmītōris grēges infestare sōlītus est.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 135, a, b, c, d, and § 136.<sup>2</sup> See § 40, c.



## Translate into Latin.

1. We admire, we fear, we approach,<sup>1</sup> we measure.
2. You admire, you fear, you approach, you measure.
3. We admire, we were admiring, we have admired, we had admired.
4. We rejoice, they rejoice.
5. We have rejoiced, they have rejoiced.
6. We dare, we dared, we have dared.
7. We trust, we trusted, we have trusted, we will trust.
8. The garden of the king is adorned with many pine-trees and lakes.<sup>2</sup>
9. We like to sit<sup>3</sup> under oak-trees and in caves.
10. Timid orators tremble in every limb.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Use the proper tense of *aggredior*.<sup>2</sup> See § 70, *d*.<sup>3</sup> Lit., *we sit willingly*. <sup>4</sup> Lit., *in all their limbs*. See Rule 26.

## LESSON XLIII.

VERBS IN -io: THIRD CONJUGATION. § 131.<sup>1</sup>

## Translate into English.

1. Fūgiunt,<sup>2</sup> fūgiebant, fūgient, fūgiant.
2. Jācit,<sup>3</sup> jāciebat, jāciet, jāciat.
3. Fōdīmus, fōdiebamus, fōdiamus.
4. Cāpīmur, cāpiēbamus, cāpiēmur, cāpiamur.
5. Mīlites arma cāpiunt.
6. Arma a mīlitibus cāpiuntur.
7. Vir fossam fōdit.
8. Fossa a vīro fōditur.
9. Amūlius fratris filiam in vincūla conjēcit.
10. Fīlia ab Amūlio in vincūla conjecta ērat.
11. Prōca parvulos in Tībērim abjēcit.
12. Parvūli a Prōca in Tībērim abjecti sunt.
13. Mīlitēs lāpīdes ac tēla conīciebant.
14. Lāpīdes ac tēla a mīlitibus conjecti ērant.

<sup>1</sup> Learn the inflection of *capio*, p. 83; read § 126, *c*.<sup>2</sup> Verb-stem *fug-i-o*, present stem *fugi-o*; form all the tenses of the present stem.

<sup>3</sup> Form a compound with **con**, § 10, *b*; the *j* can be preserved or it is lost, § 10, *c*.

SYN. — **Vinculum** (*vincio, bind*), *any thing that binds*; **catena**, *an iron chain*; **laqueus**, *a halter*.

Translate into Latin.

1. We flee, we were fleeing, we will flee, we have fled, let us flee. 2. They are taken, they were taken, they will be taken, they have taken, let them take. 3. They take the city. 4. The city is taken by the soldiers. 5. Romulus has killed his brother. 6. The city was taken by the soldiers. 7. They throw their weapons among the enemy. 8. The weapons have been thrown among the enemy. 9. They will be received in surrender (*in deditionem*). 10. The boys were cast into the Tiber.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

Translate into Latin.

1. We praise the good men. 2. We were praising the good men. 3. We will praise the good men. 4. We have praised them. 5. We had praised them. 6. Some praise me, others blame me. 7. We have liberated the soldiers by fighting. 8. We teach the boy. 9. They teach the boy. 10. We have taught him. 11. We had taught him. 12. The boys have ten books. 13. Cæsar had thirty ships, five thousand, six hundred and forty-five soldiers. 14. The boy is taught by his teacher. 15. You are praised by good men. 16. The children are playing in the garden. 17. We were writing the letter. 18. We have written the letter. 19. The letters have been written by us. 20. The soldiers fortify the city. 21. The city is fortified by the soldiers. 22. We have admired the city. 23. We have promised. 24. We admire the men because we are admired by them. 25. Romulus kills his brother. 26. The brother

is killed by Romulus. 27. The teacher instructs the boys; the boys are instructed by the teacher. 28. The letter is written (writing);<sup>1</sup> the letter has been written (is written); the letter was written (writing); was written (had been written); was written; some one was writing a letter,<sup>2</sup> some one had written a letter, some one wrote a letter. 29. My brother and I (I and my brother) were walking<sup>3</sup> in the garden; we saw our teacher and spoke to him. 30. He teaches me the Latin language: he is kind and I shall always praise him. 31. I often walk in the fields to refresh<sup>4</sup> my mind. 32. This pupil studies well and learns rapidly; he has a tenacious memory and a good understanding. 33. He is often praised by his teacher for<sup>5</sup> his diligence. 34. Have you been at school to-day? No, I shall come to-morrow. 35. The boys had been playing on the broad plain; their teacher called them; they immediately ran to<sup>6</sup> school. 36. It is easy<sup>7</sup> to write, but it is not easy to write well. 37. The river flows through a lake; it is a large and beautiful lake, and is surrounded by<sup>8</sup> dense woods. 38. The boy is carefully trained by his teacher. 39. My pupil wrote a letter to his friend; but he did not tell what<sup>9</sup> he had written.<sup>10</sup> 40. We shall dwell in the city in the summer,<sup>11</sup> but in the winter we shall all depart into the country.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 111, *a*; § 115, 1, 2, with *b* and *c*.

<sup>2</sup> A convenient test is the substitution of the active.

<sup>3</sup> See § 205, and *a*.

<sup>4</sup> Present subjunctive with *ut*.

<sup>5</sup> *Propter*, with *acc*.

<sup>6</sup> *Into*; use *in*, with *acc*.

<sup>7</sup> Use *facile*, neuter gender. See § 270.

<sup>8</sup> Use the ablative without a preposition. See Rule 26.

<sup>9</sup> Use *quae*.

<sup>10</sup> Use the pluperfect subjunctive.

<sup>11</sup> The time *when* is denoted by the ablative.

<sup>12</sup> Use *rus*. See § 258.

## LESSON XLIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS. § 120,<sup>1</sup> and § 288.

Translate into English.

1. Pōtest, pōtērat, pōtērit. 2. Possūmus, pōtērāmus, pōtērīmus. 3. Ego possum lēgere, tu potēs scrībere, sōror pōtest ācu<sup>2</sup> pingere. 4. Cūra, ut possīs aequo ānīmo<sup>3</sup> vītā rēlinquere. 5. Fērīmus, fērēbāmus, fērāmus, fērīmur, fērēbāmur, fērēmur, fērāmur. 6. Quid fers, mi āmīce? 8. Ferri lābōrem consuetūdo dōcet. 9. Ferte<sup>4</sup> vīro auxīlium. 10. Nōn omnis āger, qui sērītur, fert frūges.<sup>5</sup> 11. Faustūlus eos in cāsā tūlit.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 120, *a* and *b*; § 288; § 271; and the inflection of *fero*.

<sup>2</sup> For gender, cf. § 69; for case, see Rule 26.

<sup>3</sup> *aequo animo*, with equanimity. <sup>4</sup> § 128, *c*; § 272.

<sup>5</sup> § 46.

SYN. — *Possum*, I am able, because I have sufficient power; *queo*, I am able, because circumstances allow me to do it.

Translate into Latin.

1. You are able, you were able, you will be able. 2. They are able, they were able, they will be able. 3. Thou art able, thou wert able, thou wilt be able. 4. We bear, we were bearing, we will bear. 5. We are borne, we were borne, we shall be borne. 6. I am able to read, but not to write. 7. Cæsar was not able to defend the city. 8. You will not be able to read the book easily. 9. He has not been able to restrain his temper.

## LESSON XLV.

IRREGULAR VERBS (*continued*). § 137.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Völūmus, vōlēbāmus, vōlēmus, vēlīmus. 2. Nōlūmus, nōlēbāmus, nōlēmus, nōlīmus. 3. Mālūmus, mālēbāmus, mālēmus, mālīmus. 4. Ego vōlo lēgere, tu vīs scribere, frāter vult pingere. 5. Dīc,<sup>2</sup> cur me cōmītari nōlis. 6. Oro te, ut mecum lūdere vēlīs. 7. Sōror ambulare māvult. Discīpūli vōlunt nuntium scire. 9. Amīci dōmī<sup>3</sup> sēdere nōlunt. 10. Amīci ambulare mālunt quam dōmī sēdere. 11. Nōlī<sup>4</sup> scribere.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 137, § 138, 1, 2, and 3, inflections of *volo*, *nolo*, and *malo*.

<sup>2</sup> § 128, *c*.

<sup>3</sup> *At home*, § 258, *d*.

<sup>4</sup> § 269.

Translate into Latin.

1. You are wishing, you were wishing, you will be wishing. 2. They are unwilling, they were unwilling, they will be unwilling. 3. You prefer, you preferred, you will prefer. 4. I have wished, I had wished. 5. We wished to know. 6. We had been unwilling. 7. The boys will prefer to walk. 8. The man wishes to remain at home. 9. Do you wish to walk in the fields with me? <sup>1</sup> No; I prefer to remain at home.<sup>2</sup> 10. We shall be able to lead the soldiers from the camp. 11. They were unwilling to depart from the city. 12. Do the boys wish to play on the plain? No; they prefer to study. 13. Do you prefer to read or to write. I do not know (how) to write, but I wish to learn.

<sup>1</sup> *Mecum*. See § 99, *c*.

<sup>2</sup> Use *dōmī*.

## LESSON XLVI.

IRREGULAR VERBS (*continued*). § 140.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Imus, ibāmus, ibīmus, ēāmus. 2. Ego abeo, tu ex  
 itīnēre rēdis. 3. I, quo<sup>2</sup> te fāta vōcant! 4. Princeps<sup>3</sup>  
 ibat Hōrātius. 5. I, lictor, dēlīga puērū ad pālū.  
 6. Jussit ut abirem. 7. Fīunt, fīēbant, fīent, fīāmus.  
 8. Nēmō fit cāsū<sup>4</sup> bōnus. 9. Amīcus frīeri sāpiens  
 pōtest. 10. Vīri cautiōrēs fīunt. 11. Edīmus ut vīvā-  
 mus; nōn vīvīmus ut ēdāmus. 12. Fīat<sup>5</sup> lux, et lux  
 facta est.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 140, 141, 142, and *a*.<sup>2</sup> *Whither*.<sup>3</sup> An adjective used for an adverb, *first*, or *at the head*.<sup>4</sup> *By chance*, cf. Rule 26.<sup>5</sup> § 266.

Translate into Latin.

1. They go, they were going, they will go, let them  
 go. 2. They become, they became, they will become.  
 3. They are able to become friends. 4. They return,  
 they will return, they have returned. 5. He becomes  
 a friend.<sup>1</sup> 6. He has become a friend. 7. They differ.  
 8. The soldiers bore aid to their commander. 9. They  
 will bear the wearied soldiers into the cottage. 10.  
 The fields bear fruit. 11. Aid is borne to the enemy.  
 12. The soldiers have endured<sup>2</sup> many hardships. 13.  
 The hardships have been endured patiently by the sol-  
 diers. 14. Many brave soldiers perished in the battle.  
 15. The king went to the town. 16. The soldiers per-  
 ished by hunger. 17. A great part of the soldiers have  
 perished by hunger. 18. Cæsar became consul. 19.  
 They became unfriendly. 20. The burden will become  
 light. 21. Endure these things, soldiers. 22. They  
 returned to the camp. 23. The enemy are not able to

cross the river. 24. He was unwilling to depart. 25. They passed by the camp. 26. The general wished to cross the river with all his forces on<sup>3</sup> a bridge.

<sup>1</sup> *Nom.* § 185.

<sup>2</sup> Use *perfero*.

<sup>3</sup> Use ablative.

## LESSON XLVII.

### DEFECTIVE AND IMPERSONAL VERBS: PERIPHRASTIC FORMS. § 143.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. *Mīlītibus*<sup>2</sup> non *licebit*<sup>3</sup> (e) *castris exire*. 2. *Plācuit*<sup>4</sup> *Caesāri*, ut ad *Ariovistum* *lēgātos* mitteret.<sup>5</sup> 3. *Curritur*. 4. *Tibi* *licet* id *fācere*. 5. *Hic* *liber* *tibi* *lēgendus* est. 6. *Mihi* *ire* *licuit*. 7. *Amandus* est *ille puer*. 8. *Caesar* *castra* *mōtūrus* est. 9. *Impērātor* *cum* *sōla* *dēcīma* *lēgione* *prōfectūrus* erat. 10. *Pugnandum* est *pro patria*. 11. *Patria* *āmāda* est. 12. *Aisne?* *Aio*. *Nēgāsne?* *Nēgo*. 13. *Prōbos* *āmāmus*, *imprōbos* *ōdīmus*.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 143, *a*, *b*, *c*, and § 144; also § 145: read carefully § 146, *a* to *d*; also § 129, with § 147, *b* and *c*; § 270 and *a*.

<sup>2</sup> *To the soldiers*, i. e. *they will not be allowed*. See § 227, *e*.

<sup>3</sup> Give a full synopsis (in the third person singular); what is the subject of *licebit*?

<sup>4</sup> *It pleased Cæsar*, i. e. *Cæsar determined*. See § 227.

<sup>5</sup> *To send*. See § 332, *a*.

SYN. — *Proficiscor*, to set out on a journey; *iter facere*, to travel,<sup>1</sup> either at home or abroad; *peregrinari*, to travel abroad.

*Prudentia* (*provideo*, *foresee*), *foresight*, *practical judgment*, *knowledge of the law*; *sapientia* (*sapio*, *taste*), *good taste*, *discernment*, *knowledge of the world*: *scientia* (*scio*, *know*), *knowledge*, *implying skill in or acquaintance with a subject*.

## LESSON XLVIII.

WORD-FORMATION. — DERIVATION. § 157.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Dux exercītūs interfectus est.<sup>1</sup> 2. Scriptor<sup>2</sup> legit.  
 3. Orātor eādem dictītat.<sup>3</sup> 4. Mīlites<sup>4</sup> pēricūlum tī-  
 ment. 5. Quis nōmen<sup>5</sup> nōvæ urbi dāt? 6. Rex vōcat.<sup>6</sup>  
 7. Rēgīna<sup>7</sup> vēnit. 8. Impēdimentā<sup>8</sup> in castris sunt.  
 9. Cātīlīna in sēnātum<sup>9</sup> vēnit. 10. Sōror ipsa pālūdā-  
 mentum confēcērat. 11. Complōrātiō<sup>10</sup> sōrōris fērōcis  
 jūvēnis ānimum in tanto gaudīo<sup>11</sup> publīco mōvit. 12.  
 Fīliōla<sup>12</sup> vīri in horto ambūlabat. 13. Hōmīnis ānīmus  
 mortālī<sup>13</sup> est. 14. Rōmūlus et Rēmus urbem in iisdem  
 lōcīs condīdērunt.<sup>14</sup> 15. Rēges bōnos cīves<sup>15</sup> hōnōrant.  
 16. Agrīcōla ārātrum<sup>16</sup> hābet. 17. Amor<sup>17</sup> glōriæ nōs  
 impūlit.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The pupil should study early the rules under §§ 10 and 11: learn §§ 157, 161; read §§ 158, 159, 162, 167, 168, 170, *a, b, and c*; the remainder of § 162 and § 163 should be carefully read; also § 20. Form nouns of agency from *āmo, audio, mōneo, vinco (vic), lēgo, vēnor*: also a frequentative verb from *scribo*, § 167.

<sup>2</sup> Verb-stem *scrib, scriptor*.

<sup>3</sup> Form iteratives from *clāmo, rōgo, lēgo, scribo, and vēnio*.

<sup>4</sup> § 10, *b*.

<sup>5</sup> *No-men (gno)*; form nouns with same suffix from *fluo, lūceo*, § 11, *b*, *tēgo, āgo, gēro, fulgeo*.

<sup>6</sup> § 158, *b*; cf. *ō* in *vox*.

<sup>7</sup> Form a word with the suffix *īnus (īna)* from *gallus, canis, equus, dīvus*.

<sup>8</sup> Give the derivation, § 163, *c*; remember that stems and roots, not nominatives, are used to form derivatives, but consonant-stems either lose their consonant, or take *i* as a connective vowel. Form nouns with same suffix from *dōceo, impēdio, moveo* § 10, *d, orno*.



<sup>9</sup> Form nouns with same suffix from *consul*, *tribūnus*.

<sup>10</sup> Form nouns with same suffix from *scribo* (*scrib-tio*, § 11, *f*, 1, *scrip-tio*), *lĕgo*, *contingo* (root, *tag*), *obliviscor*, § 123, 2, 1, *obsideo*, *ambio*, *imitor*, *occido* (§ 10, *b*).

<sup>11</sup> Form nouns with the suffix *ium* from *ōdi*, *incendo*, *aedifico*.

<sup>12</sup> Form diminutives from *rex* (*rē-gis*, *rēg-ŭlus*), *vox*, *frāter*, *māter*, *nāvis*, *rēs*, *corpus*, *hortus*, *rivus*, *mensa*, *silva*, *cāput*, *saxum*, *soŭtum*, *flos* (§ 164, *a*.) *nĕgōtium*, *ocŭlus*, *lāpis*, *liber*.

<sup>13</sup> Form an adjective with same suffix from *fātum*, *rex*, *vīta*.

<sup>14</sup> *Condo* (*ġha*), *place together*; also *credo*, *place confidence in*.

<sup>15</sup> Form adjectives in *icus* from *cīvis*, *bellum*, *classis*.

<sup>16</sup> Form nouns like *aratrum* from *fĕro*, *lāvo*.

<sup>17</sup> Form nouns with the suffix *or* from *clāmo*, *cāleo*, *tīmeo*, *fāveo*, *fūro*.

<sup>18</sup> Explain the formation of the compound.

A few examples are added, illustrating the manner in which words are built up from roots ("word-building").

Root *ar*, *plough*, verb-stem = present stem, *ara*, verb, *ara-o*, § 126, *a*, *āro*, *I plough*; *ārā-tor*, § 162, *a*, *ploughman*; *ārā-trum*, § 163, *d* (end), *plough*; *ārā-tio*, *ploughing*; *ar-vus*, *what has been ploughed*; subst. *ar-vum*, *ploughed field*; *arā-tiun-cŭla*, *small ploughed field*.

Give the meaning and form derivatives from the following: Root *spac*; verb-stem, *spĕc*, see § 10, *b*, present stem, *spĕc-i-o*, § 123, *b*, 2; *spec-to*, § 167, *b*; *spec-ta-tor*; *spec-ta-trix*; *spec-ta-tio*; *spec-ulum*; <sup>1</sup> *spec-ta-bĭlis*; *con-spic-i-o*, § 10, *b*; *sus-pic-i-o*, § 11, *f*, 3; *circum-spic-i-o*; *in-spic-i-o*; *adspic-i-o*; *pro-spic-i-o*; *re-spic-i-o*, § 11, *f*, 3, note (end); *lĕg-o*; § 11, *f*, 1; *dī-lĕg-o*, § 10, *b*, and § 11, *f*, 3, *n*.; *neg-lĕg-o*, § 11, *f*, 1; *intel-lĕg-o*, § 11, *f*, 3; *rāpio*, *rapto*, *rap-ax*, *rap-aci-tas*, *rap-idu-s*, *rap-idĭ-tas*, *rap-tor*, *rap-ina*, *rap-tio*, *rap-tu-m*, *rap-tu-s*; *pĕd-u-m*, *op-pĭd-um*, *ped-ica*, *pe(d)s*, *ped-e(t)s*, *ped-es-ter*, *com-pe(d)-s*; *do(da-o)*, *dō-s*; *sto(sta-o)*; *stā-t-io*; *fŭg-i-o*; *tĕg-o*; *fulg-e-o*; *ju-n-go*; *lŭc-eo*; *vĕn-io*.

<sup>1</sup> If the word ends in *c* or *g*, the termination is *ulum*, not *culum*.

## LESSON XLIX.

APPOSITION. § 183.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Prōca, rex Albānorum, duos fīlios hābuit. 2. Amūlius Rheam Silviam, ejus fīliam, Vestae sācerdōtem fēcit. 3. Rōmūlus fuit rex. 4. Rēmum latrōnes ad Amūlium rēgem perduxērunt. 5. Rōmūlus rex creatus est.<sup>2</sup> 6. Rōmūlum rēgem pōpūlus creavit. 7. Consul<sup>3</sup> vēni ad te. 8. Cīcēro pāter patriae appellatus est. 9. Pro sua quisque patria dīmīcant ferro.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 183, 184, 185, and *b*; also §§ 181, 182.

<sup>2</sup> Crea-o, verb-stem; derivatives, crea-tor, crea-trix, crea-tio.

<sup>3</sup> *I, the consul.* Consul is in apposition with *ego*, implied in the termination of *veni*.

<sup>4</sup> *They fight with the sword, each for his country; quisque* is in apposition with the subject of *dīmīcant*.

Translate into Latin.

1. Cæsar, the consul, came to the town. 2. Cicero was consul. 3. The boys were led to Romulus the king. 4. Cæsar, (when) consul, subdued Gaul. 5. He will be elected consul. 6. The boy was called Romulus. 7. Cæsar was the conqueror of the Gauls. 8. The commander, a brave man, led the army against the enemy; he fought a great battle on-this-side-of the river.

## LESSON L.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES. § 186.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Virtūs pulchra est. 2. Vastae in iīs lōcīs<sup>2</sup> sōlītūdīnes<sup>3</sup> ērant. 3. Rōmūlus nōmen nōvae<sup>4</sup> urbi dat. 4.

Rēges sunt pōtentes. 5. Sāpientes (the wise) luctum et moerorem dēpōnunt. 6. Audi multa; pauca lōquēre. 7. Rēges profecti sunt. 8. Ego prīmus hanc ōrātionem lēgi. 9. Frātres alter<sup>7</sup> altērum (one another) āmant.<sup>5</sup> 10. Summus (the top of) mons a Tīto Lābiēno tēnētur. 11. Hostes commeatu<sup>6</sup> nostros (our troops) prōhībuērunt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 186, *d*, 187, 188, 189, *b*, 190, 191, 192, and 193.

<sup>2</sup> See § 79, *c*.

<sup>3</sup> See § 65, *b*.

<sup>4</sup> See § 91, *c*, 2.

<sup>5</sup> Derivatives from the verb-stem ?

<sup>6</sup> Composition? Explain the formation. Rule 28.

<sup>7</sup> In apposition to *fratres*.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. Powerful kings have large fields. 2. The new city has high walls. 3. Remus founded a city in the same place where he had been educated. 4. We are strong, but you are stronger. 5. The wise educate their children. 6. They hear many things; they speak few. 7. They were educated in those places. 8. The journey is short. 9. The soldiers are brave. 10. The soldiers killed a large number of the fugitives (those fleeing).

---

**LESSON LI.**

**SYNTAX OF RELATIVES. § 198.<sup>1</sup>**

**Translate into English.**

1. Puer, qui stūdiōsus est,<sup>2</sup> discit. 2. O rex, qui regnas, hōnōrā bōnos cīves. 3. Sōror vīdit super hūmēros fratris pālūdāmentum, quod ipsa confēcērat. 4. Prōca, Nūmītori, qui nātu major ērat, regnum rēlīquit.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 198, 199, 201, *a* and *e*; § 180, *b* and *c*.

<sup>2</sup> § 180, *c*.

<sup>3</sup> § 11, *f*, 3, *n*.

## Translate into Latin.

1. The soldier whom you killed was my brother. 2. The men are absent whom you blame. 3. The boys are here to whom we gave the books. 4. Cæsar immediately hastened from the city and came to his army, which was already in Gaul. 5. They saw the cloaks which they had made. 6. You, O kings, who have governed the state, have blamed good citizens.

## LESSON LII.

GENITIVE. § 50.<sup>1</sup>

## Translate into English.

1. Rex Albānorum duos filios hābuit. 2. Mīlitis<sup>2</sup> est duci<sup>3</sup> pārēre. 3. Alter mīlitum fūgit. 4. Hōrātius aliquantum spātii aufūgērat. 5. Amor glōriæ nōs impūlit. 6. Tīmor hostium<sup>4</sup> crescit. 7. Id nēgōtīi<sup>5</sup> hābeo. 8. Quid mīhi consīlii dātis? 9. Vir armorum pārītissīmus ērat. 10. Unus (of)<sup>6</sup> ex his nuntios ad eum mittit.<sup>7</sup> 11. Caesar, vir summi ingēnii (*or* summo ingēnio), prūdentiam cum ēlōquentia junxit. 12. Nostrum est părentes āmare. 13. Caesaris classis mille et dūcentarum nāvium (*not* mille et dūcentis nāvibus) longarum fuit. 14. Hic līber fratris mei est.

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rules 8 to 11, inclusive (page 256), and read §§ 213, 214, 215, 216 (with a, 1, 2, 3, and 4), 217, and 218; or the pupil can learn § 213, etc., or the Rules, as the teacher prefers.

<sup>2</sup> Translate, *It is* (the duty) *of a soldier*, § 214, c.

<sup>3</sup> See Rule 16.

<sup>4</sup> Translate this as subjective and as objective genitive.

<sup>5</sup> Derivation? <sup>6</sup> § 216, c.

<sup>7</sup> Give the principal parts, and account for the euphonic changes.

## LESSON LIII.

GENITIVE (*continued*). § 219.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Miles lāboris pātiens erat. 2. Plēna errorum sunt omnia. 3. Ille pērītus rei mīlītāris erat. 4. Sōror oblīta<sup>2</sup> est frātris. 5. Frāter oblītus est patriae. 6. Rēmīniscere pristīnae virtūtis Helvētiorum. 7. Oblīviscere caedis atque incendiorum. 8. Anīmus mēmīnit praetērītorum.<sup>3</sup> 9. Rōmāni C. Gracchum cāpītis dānāvērunt. 10. Lēgātus grātiam Caesaris magni<sup>4</sup> existīmat. 11. Virtus maxīmi<sup>4</sup> aestīmatur. 12. Te fortunae tuae poenītet. 13. Frātris mei me mīsēret. 14. Contrōversiarum et dissensionum oblīviscīmīni. 15. Magni<sup>4</sup> reipublīcae interest omnes cōpias convēnire. 16. Illud meā<sup>5</sup> magni<sup>4</sup> interest. 17. Interest urbis. 18. Interest exercītūs. 19. Quid interest inter dīvitem et paupērem? Multum. 20. Vir reus est crīmīnis. 21. Absolvunt te jūdices injūriarum. 22. Cujusnam crīmīnis ērat ille reus? 23. Aegrōtus<sup>6</sup> mēdicīnae indīget. 24. Ubi terrārū<sup>7</sup> fuisti?

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rule 12 and 13; read §§ 218 (*a* and *b*), 219, 220, 221 (*a* and *b*), 222, *a*, and 223.    <sup>2</sup> § 186.    <sup>3</sup> *The past.* § 189, *b*.

<sup>4</sup> § 215, *c*.    <sup>5</sup> § 222, *a*.    <sup>6</sup> § 188; derivation?    <sup>7</sup> § 216, *4*.

SYN. — **Animus**, the mind, the soul; **mens**, thought or intellectual faculty; **anima**, the life, the vital principle.

Translate into Latin.

1. The fields of the king are beyond the river. 2. The soldiers of the general are on-this-side-of the river. 3. He seeks no<sup>1</sup> reward. 4. None of the enemy have fled. 5. Cæsar had a fleet of sixty vessels. 6. The soldiers are eager for glory. 7. Many men are desirous of contention. 8. He was skilled in war. 9. They fled some

distance from that place. 10. Who of us<sup>2</sup> is wise? 11. One of the tribunes fled. 12. Hatred towards the king actuated the people. 13. He is desirous of pleasure. 14. It is (the duty) of a good orator to speak candidly. 15. It is (the part) of a judge to hear patiently. 16. He remembers his plan. 17. He will forget his promise. 18. I am ashamed of my fault. 19. I am vexed and wearied at the folly of these men. 20. I repent of my folly. 21. I am weary of my life. 22. He needs money. 23. It concerns me. 24. It is the interest of all. 25. The soldiers have forgotten their dissensions. 26. They condemned him to death. 27. They accused him of treachery. 28. Cæsar acquitted the soldier of the crime. 29. He is reminded of his duty. 30. A true friend never forgets a friend. 31. This book is my brother's. 32. They are weary of life. 33. They have accused him of treachery. 34. We repent of our folly. 35. This book is my brother's. 36. It is (the part) of a wise man to say little. 37. The man is (one) of great ability. 38. Cæsar had a fleet of four hundred and sixty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. *nothing of reward*.<sup>2</sup> § 99, b.

---

## LESSON LIV.

### DATIVE. § 224.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Vir puëro librum dedit. 2. Frätres opem alter altëri fëerunt. 3. Parce mïhi. 4. Pröbus invïdet nēmïni.<sup>2</sup> 5. Mälëdicïmus mälis.<sup>3</sup> 6. Iis insïdiati sunt latrones. 7. Multi mihi sunt libri. 8. Mihi Cïcëroni nōmen est; mihi nōmen Cïcëro est. 9. Pläcuit<sup>4</sup> Caesäri, ut ad eum

*lĕgātos mittĕret.* 10. *Mīlītes non mūliĕrībus, non infan-*  
*tibus pĕpercĕrunt.* 11. *Caesar tum bellum Ptōlēmaeo,*  
*Pompeii interfectori, intūlit.* 12. *Fīnem lābori nox*  
*attūlit.* 13. *Caesar Hībernīs Lābiĕnum praeposuit.* 14.  
*Sex nōbis filii sunt.* 15. *Caesari erant multae lĕgiones*  
*et fidĕles āmīci.* 16. *Urbs hostibus<sup>5</sup> erepta est.*

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rules 14, 16, 17, 18, and 19; read §§ 224, 225, 226, 227, *e*, 228, 229, 230, and 231.

<sup>2</sup> *Nullus* is used in the genitive and ablative instead of *neminis* and *nemine*.

<sup>3</sup> § 188.

<sup>4</sup> Subject? § 332, *a*.

<sup>5</sup> § 229.

SYN. — *Infans* (*in, not, fari, to speak*), *an infant*; *puer, a boy*, from about seven to sixteen; *adolescens* (*adolesco, to grow*), *a youth*, from about sixteen to twenty-four; *juvenis, a young man or woman*, from about twenty-four to forty-five.

## LESSON LV.

DATIVE (*continued*). § 232.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. *Laudandus est ille puer et mīhi et tībi.* 2. *Caesāri omnia erant āgenda.* 3. *Duae lĕgiones quae proxīme conscriptae ĕrant, praesīdio impĕdīmentis ĕrant.* 4. *Caesar lĕgiones duas castris praesīdio relinquit.* 5. *Rĕmus ĕrat mātri sīmīlīmus.<sup>2</sup>* 6. *Lĕgātus ĕquītātum auxīlio Caesāri mīsĕrat.* 7. *Phīlōsōphia ānīmo mĕdĕtur.* 8. *Pōpūlo Rōmāno bellum indixisti.* 9. *Filius patri est sīmīlis.* 10. *Cīves nōvīs impĕriīs<sup>3</sup> stūdĕbant.* 11. *Caesar dāt nĕgōtium Sĕnōnibus reliquisque Gallis, qui fīnītīmi Belgis ĕrant.* 12. *Mōvit fĕroci jūvēni<sup>4</sup> ānīmum complōrātio sōroris in tanto gaudio pūblico.* 13. *Atrox id vīsum est faciūsus patribus plēbique.* 14. *Pax pĕtenda est mīhi.* 15. *Circumdat mūrum urbi, or, Circumdat*

urbem mūro. 16. Sunt mīhi multi lībri. 17. Sānavit filium meum,<sup>5</sup> *or*, Sānavit mīhi filium.<sup>6</sup> 18. In omnibus rēbus te consūlam. 19. In omnibus rebus consūlam tībi.<sup>7</sup> 20. Sēditio<sup>8</sup> urbi excīdio fuit. 21. Mīhi scrībendum est.<sup>9</sup> 22. Hunc lībrum māgister mihi praemio dēdit.

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rules 15 and 20; read §§ 232, and *a*, 233, 234, *a*, 235, and 236.

<sup>2</sup> § 89, *b*.

<sup>3</sup> *Innovations* (or changes in the state of affairs), *a revolution*.

<sup>4</sup> § 235, *a*.

<sup>5</sup> *He cured my son* (not caring whose son).

<sup>6</sup> *He cured my son* (out of kindness to me).

<sup>7</sup> *For you*, i. e. *your interests*.

<sup>8</sup> Translate, *Sedition proved*, etc.; give the derivation.

<sup>9</sup> Verb-stem *scrib-o*; derivatives, *scrib-tor* = *scriptor*, § 11, *f*, 1; form others.

SYN. — *Medeor*, to heal, relates to the skill of the physician; *sano*, to heal, relates to the efficacy of the medicine.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. He gave me the book. 2. He gave the book to me. 3. The soldiers spared the fugitives. 4. He left the kingdom to Numitor. 5. I will consult my brother. 6. He satisfies himself. 7. This pleased the people. 8. He was present in all dangers. 9. The man fears no one. 10. He gave the business to me. 11. The Gauls desire a revolution. 12. He placed a wall around the city. 13. She will not marry that man. 14. You have declared war against me. 15. The boys ought to study literature. 16. This seemed a bold deed to the people. 17. He will consult my interests. 18. It<sup>1</sup> is wise to prefer virtue to all things. 19. The soldiers will obey their commander. 20. This is my<sup>2</sup> care. 21. They are unfriendly to me. 22. Do not trust fortune. 23. The lieutenant has sent the cavalry as an aid to Cæsar. 24. His name was Cæsar. 25. These boys must be praised by us. 26.



They have declared war against Cæsar. 27. The soldiers spare no one.<sup>3</sup> 28. He fights for<sup>4</sup> his country. 29. His disposition was like<sup>5</sup> that of his friend. 30. He sent the army as an aid to our men.<sup>6</sup> 31. The boy was like his father. 32. He pretended flight, because he was unequal to three. 33. They are nearest to the Belgians. 34. These things must be done by me. 35. I have six books. 36. Cæsar had many faithful friends. 37. Cæsar sent the third line for a protection to the baggage.

<sup>1</sup> Use the gen. *sapientis est*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *for a care to me*.

<sup>3</sup> *Nemini*.

<sup>4</sup> § 236, Rem.

<sup>5</sup> § 234, *d*, Rem.

<sup>6</sup> § 188.

## LESSON LVI.

ACCUSATIVE AND VOCATIVE. § 237, and § 241.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Latrones Rēmum ad Amūlium rēgem perduxērunt. 2. Mūta istam mentem. 3. Milites sanguinem sītiebant. 4. Rōmāni agros Rēmorum dēpōpūlati sunt, quos<sup>2</sup> adire pōtērānt. 5. Tres Cūriātii unum Hōrātium circumstētērunt. 6. Consul Caesārem sententiam rōgabat. 7. Caesar omnia consīlia Aeduos cēlat. 8. Lātīni pācem ab Rōmānis pētiērunt. 9. Milītes ipsi transire flūmen non dūbītāvērunt. 10. “En haec,” inquit, “mea ornāmenta.” 11. Turris pēdēs dūcentos alta est. 12. Rōmūlus urbem Rōmam vōcavit. 13. Vir ille grammātīcam nos dōcebat. 14. Grammātīcam a vīro illo dōcebar. 15. Me mīserum! omnes me rident<sup>3</sup> hōmīnes. 16. Rēmus vallum transīluit. 17. Dīlīgenter cūra, mi āmīce, vālētūdīnem tuam.

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rules 21 to 25; read §§ 237, and *d*, 238, 239 (*a, b, c*, and *d*), 240, with *a, b, c*, and *d*; also § 241.

<sup>2</sup> § 237, *d*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ride -o*, verb-stem, *rid -e-o*; root derivatives, *rid -tor*, § 11, *f, e* = *ris -tor*, § 11, *b* = *ris -or*, *ris -io*, *ris -us*.

SYN. — *Pēto*, to beg, *rōgo*, to ask, are general terms for either a request or demand; *postūlo*, to demand as a right; *flāgīto*, to demand with earnestness; *posco*, to ask as a right, as a price or salary.

Translate into Latin.

1. They lead Romulus to the king. 2. He shows the way to the boy. 3. Will you give me a book? 4. Who gave you that book? 5. They accused the soldier of treason.<sup>1</sup> 6. I will conceal my plans from you. 7. The guide shows the way to the soldier. 8. Cæsar demanded corn of the Ædui. 9. They ask Cæsar his opinion. 10. Cæsar is asked<sup>2</sup> his opinion. 11. Cæsar concealed all his plans from the enemy. 12. They were not able to cross the river. 13. Remus leaped over the wall which Romulus had made. 14. The soldiers have laid waste the fields which they were able to approach. 15. The soldiers thirst for honors. 16. Who taught you music? 17. Will the soldiers cross the river?<sup>3</sup> 18. Cæsar made himself dictator. 19. I ask thee thy opinion.

<sup>1</sup> See § 220.

<sup>2</sup> See § 239, Rem.

<sup>3</sup> See § 237, *d*.

## LESSON LVII.

### ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE. § 272.

Translate into English.

1. Rōsa flōret. 2. Vīdeo rōsam flōrere. 3. Aqua frīgīda est. 4. Sentio āquam frīgīdam esse. 5. Amīcus

aegrōtus est. 6. Audio āmicum aegrōtum esse. 7. Sentīmus cālere ignem. 8. Rem intelligere vīdeor. 9. Rōmāni fortissimi fuisse dīcuntur. 10. Trādunt Rōmam a Rōmūlo condītam <sup>1</sup> esse. 11. Spēro te ex ītīnere <sup>2</sup> mox rēdītūrum esse. 12. Spēro patrem mox rēdītūrum esse. 13. Quiēto esse tibi <sup>3</sup> līcet. 14. Te vālere gaudeo.

<sup>1</sup> Composition?

<sup>2</sup> Form an adjective from *iter*, § 164, *h*.

<sup>3</sup> See § 272, *a*.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. The boy studies. 2. I see that the boy is studying. 3. The friends have returned. 4. We hear that (our) friends have returned. 5. The soldiers were brave. 6. The soldiers are said to have been brave. 7. I wish that you would return. 8. I see that the mountain is large. 9. I think that the mind of man is immortal. 10. I think that the king's army has returned. 11. It is related that the Romans were very brave. 12. I perceive that the water is cold. 13. You cannot be quiet. 14. We cannot be quiet.

---

**LESSON LVIII.**

**ABLATIVE. § 242.<sup>1</sup>**

**Translate into English.**

1. Vīri abstīnent pugnā. 2. Magno mētū me libērābis. 3. Ocūlis vīdemus, auribus audīmus. 4. Opus est mīhi duce. 5. Dūces nobis ōpus sunt. 6. Vir dīmīcat ferro. 7. Nostri ēquītes cum fundītoribus<sup>2</sup> sāgittarius<sup>3</sup> que flūmen<sup>2</sup> transgressi sunt. 8. Sōlus pōtītus est impērio Rōmūlus. 9. Vir culpā dignus est. 10. Aqua

est grāvior āēre (*or* quam āēr). 11. Sol major est quam terra (*or* terrā). 12. Erat Caesar excelsā stātūrā, nigris vēgētisque<sup>2</sup> ōcūlis, cāpīte calvo. 13. Multitūdine hostium castra nostra complentur. 14. Mūrus dēfensorībus nūdatus est. 15. Vir lāpide interfectus est. 16. Vir a mīlite interfectus est. 17. Mīlites ad castra Caesaris omnibus cōpiis contendērunt. 18. Amūlius, pulso frātre,<sup>3</sup> regnavit. 19. Caius Jūlius Caesar, nōbilissima gēnītus fāmīlia, annum āgens sextum et dēcīmum,<sup>4</sup> patrem āmīsīt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rules 26 to 33, inclusive, and 35; read §§ 242, 243, with *a*, *b*, *d*, *e*, *f*, 244, with *a*, 245, *a*, *c*, 246, 247, *a* and *c*, 248, *a*, 249, 250, 251, 252, *a*, 253, 254, *b*, 255, and *a*.

<sup>2</sup> Derivation?

<sup>3</sup> By what clause is **pulso fratre** to be rendered? § 180, *c*.

<sup>4</sup> *When he was in his sixteenth year.*

Translate into Latin.

1. The soldiers fought bravely with the sword. 2. He will liberate you from great fear. 3. They have need of a guide. 4. Cæsar needed ten thousand sesterces. 5. We see with our eyes. 6. Cæsar, a man of the greatest talent, joined foresight with eloquence. 7. Cæsar was born of a very noble family. 8. He is praised for his diligence, not for his ability. 9. The soldier was killed by a javelin. 10. The men were killed by the soldiers. 11. The earth is larger than the moon. 12. The boy went to the city in company with his father. 13. Our camp is filled with soldiers. 14. The sun is larger and brighter than the moon. 15. Cæsar was a man of great eloquence. 16. Cæsar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens. 17. Cæsar will use these men as guides. 18. Cæsar crossed the river with all his cavalry. 19. The soldier values money highly.<sup>1</sup>

20. The king sold his country for gold. 21. The soldier was lame in one foot. 22. The enemy, having made an attack (lit. an attack having been made), put our soldiers into disorder. 23. *When the sun had risen,*<sup>2</sup> the Romans saw the enemy. 24. *After he had heard these things,* he led his army to the bank of the river. 25. *When these things were done,* Cæsar ordered his soldiers to set out.

<sup>1</sup> Magni.

<sup>2</sup> The sentences in italics are to be translated by the ablative absolute.

---

## LESSON LIX.

### TIME AND PLACE. § 256.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Prīmo concursu incrēpuere arma. 2. Inīta<sup>2</sup> aestate, Caesar eum lēgātum<sup>3</sup> mīsīt. 3. Mīlites sēcunda vīgīlia, magno cum strēpītu ac tūmultu, castris egressi sunt. 4. Castra amplius mīlia passuum octo in lātītūdinem pātebant. 5. Ille tria passuum mīlia ab ipsa urbe castra pōsuit. 6. Consul in Itāliam prōfectus est. 7. Cīcēro prōfectus est Athēnas, in urbem cēlēberrīmam. 8. Consul Rōma Athēnas prōfectus est. 9. Caesar Rōmam prōfectus est. 10. Caesar libēratus confestim Mīlētum, quae urbs proxīme abērat, prōpēravit. 11. Vixit Rōmae. 12. Scīpio decessit Cōrintho. 13. Puer ībat dōmum. 14. Puer redierat rus. 15. Ultīma hōra vēnit nuntius. 16. Vir multos annos dōmi vixit. 17. Mīles hūmi jācebat. 18. Jūlius Caesar, quaestor factus, in Hispāniam prōfectus est. 19. Caesar a Brun-

dīsio Dyrrachium inter oppōsitās classes grāvissima hieme milites transmisit. 20. Hanno Carthāgini vixit. 21. Alexander Bābŷloni mortuus<sup>4</sup> est. 22. Atticus, Ciceronis āmicus, multos annos Athēnis vixit. 23. Vir Delphis vixit.

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rules 34, 36, and 37; read §§ 256, 257, a, b, 258, a, b, c, d, f, and g.

<sup>2</sup> *In the beginning of summer*; see *ineo*.

<sup>3</sup> *As ambassador*.

<sup>4</sup> Form derivatives from verb-stem, *mor-i-ar*; the root *mar* appears in *marc-e-o*, to *wither*.

SYN. — *Rus*, the country, opposed to the town; *patria*, one's native country; *regio*, a large region, including fields and cities.

Translate into Latin.

1. The towers were two hundred feet high. 2. The soldiers built a wall forty feet high, and six feet thick.<sup>1</sup> 3. Cæsar lived fifty-eight years. 4. In the summer my friends and I<sup>2</sup> shall depart from Rome; I shall go to Miletus, they will go to Athens. 5. In the first watch the soldiers departed from the camp with a great tumult. 6. Cæsar set out for Rome. 7. Cæsar set out from Rome. 8. Cæsar wished to be first at Rome. 9. My friends and I<sup>2</sup> will go into the country at the beginning of summer. 10. My friend lived many years at Athens. 11. Your friend lived many years at my house. 12. Many apples lay on the ground. 13. I had-rather<sup>3</sup> dwell at Athens than at Rome. 14. Many great generals were born at Rome. 15. Some men live more<sup>4</sup> than one hundred years. 16. The consuls set out from Rome to Athens. 17. He lived at Rome. 18. He lived at Carthage. 19. He lived at Athens. 20. He died at Corinth. 21. The soldiers lie on the ground in summer. 22. Cæsar placed

his camp ten miles from the city. 23. The ambassador set out from Carthage for Rome. 24. Cæsar, (when he was) made quæstor, hastened from Italy to Spain. 25. He comes into Italy. 26. He returns from the country. 27. They were with me both in peace and in war. 28. He returned from the city to the country. 29. I have lived at Athens, at Rome, and at Carthage; in the city and in the country; I have studied literature at home and abroad, but now I shall return to my villa in Italy (acc.). 30. He lived many years in Italy.

<sup>1</sup> *Latus*, a, um.

<sup>2</sup> In Latin, the pronoun of the first person is written before those of the second or third.

<sup>3</sup> *Malim*.

<sup>4</sup> *Amplius*. See § 54, 5, c.

## LESSON LX.

### USE OF TENSES. § 58.<sup>1</sup>

**Translate into English.**

1. Eāmus:<sup>2</sup> ne eāmus. 2. Ferte mīsero auxīlium. 3. Amīcus vēnit ut nos vīdeat.<sup>3</sup> 4. Amīcus scripsit ut nos mōneret. 5. Amīcus scripsit ut nos mōneat. 6. Vir dissīmulat<sup>4</sup> mētum atque spem vultu sīmulat. 7. Agrīcōla hōmīnes mittit ut agrum ārent. 8. Dux prae-mīsīt ēquites, qui viam explōrarent. 9. Agrīcōla hōmīnes mīsīt ut agrum ārarent. 10. Pāter cūrat, ut puer bēne ēdūcetur. 11. Pāter cūrabat, ut puer bēne ēdūcetur.<sup>4</sup> 12. Mea ūnius causa<sup>5</sup> vēnit. 13. Cognōsco quid facturū sīs.<sup>6</sup> 14. Cognōscebam quid facturū essēs.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 264, 265, 266; also §§ 276, *d*, 277, *a*, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284 (285), 1, 2, and 286; § 58, 1, 2, *d*, 3, *a*, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10; 1 and 2; also Rule 48; review § 112, particularly the note and the translation of the examples.

<sup>2</sup> **E-o**, root *i*, derivatives, *i-tio*, *i-tus*, *i-ter*; give the meaning of each.

<sup>3</sup> *To see us*, § 317.

<sup>4</sup> Derivation? Form derivatives from the verb-stem.

<sup>5</sup> *For my sake alone*, § 245, *c*. **Unius** agrees with the *genitive* of the *personal* pronoun implied in the *possessive mea*.

<sup>6</sup> (*What you are-going to do*), *will do*.

SYN. — **Simulo**, *pretend what does not exist*; **disimulo**, *conceal what does exist*.

SYN. — **Via** is the *path* or *road* on which one goes; **Iter** (*the going*) is the *journey* in an abstract sense, or the *way* that leads directly to a place; **callis**, a *mountain path*; **sēmīta**, a *foot-path* or *by-way*.

Translate into Latin.

1. We wrote the letter. 2. Let us write the letter.  
3. Let us not write the letter. 4. I come to see<sup>1</sup> you.  
5. I came to see you. 6. I will send the men to plough the field. 7. I have sent the men to plough the field.  
8. He came to warn us. 9. He has come to warn us.  
10. What did you say? 11. He asked what you said.  
12. He promised to send me a letter. 13. He promises to send me a letter. 14. He has promised to send me a letter.

<sup>1</sup> See § 317.

## LESSON LXI.

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. § 304.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Si hōc fācit, bēne est. 2. Si hōc fāciat, bēne sit.  
3. Si hōc fēcisset, bēne fuisset. 4. Si hōc fāceret, bēne



esset. 5. Si id crēdis, erras. 6. Si me laudabis, ego te laudabo. 7. Si quid hābet, dāt. 8. Si quid hābeat, det. 9. Si quid hābuisset, dēdisset. 10. Si hōc dīcās, errēs. 11. Si attenti fuissetis, māgister<sup>2</sup> non sēvērus fuisset. 12. Si hoc dīceres, errares. 13. Si hōc dixisses, erasses. 14. Si pācem non impētrabimus, hostes prōvōcabīmus ad pugnam. 15. Si id crēdideris, errāveris. 16. Si spīritum<sup>2</sup> dūcit, vīvit. 17. Si acrīter<sup>2</sup> pugnabitis, mīlītes, patriam lībērabitīs.<sup>2</sup> 18. Si semper bēne vixēris, ab omnibus dīlīgēre.<sup>2</sup> 19. Si id crēdebas, errābas. 20. Si vīs āmari, āma. 21. Si quis a dōmīno prēhenderetur,<sup>3</sup> concursu mīlitum ērīpiebatur. 22. Si id faciēmus, peccabimus. 23. Si tībi satisfācerem,<sup>4</sup> mīhi ipsi satisfācerem. 24. Convincam, si nēgas. 25. Mīlites, si jussi essent urbem obsīdere,<sup>4</sup> eam obsēdissent et expugnavissent.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rule 46, with §§ 304, a, d, 305, a, b, c, d, 306, 307, 308; read §§ 309, a, b, and c, 310, 311, 312, and 316.

<sup>2</sup> Give the derivation.

<sup>3</sup> Translate, *If (ever) any one was seized by his master, he was (always) rescued, etc.*

<sup>4</sup> Give the composition.

<sup>5</sup> Derivatives from the verb-stem?

#### Translate into Latin.

1. If he should do this, it would be well. 2. If he shall do this, it will be well. 3. If I should have any money, I would give it to you. 4. If I had done this, it would have been well. 5. If one gives me money, I (always) give it to the poor. 6. If you were studying, I should rejoice. 7. If he says this, he is mistaken. 8. If you were here, you would think differently. 9. The mind grows weak, unless you exercise it. 10. If you would read this book, I would give it to you. 11. If this were

so, I should be glad. 12. If you (shall) remain with me, I will give the money to you. 13. If any one attempted to cross the river, the soldiers prevented them. 14. If he had spoken the truth, he would have been praised. 15. If they should give up their vessels, the enemy promised them peace. 16. If this had been so, I should have been glad. 17. If Cæsar (shall) assault the town, the enemy will flee. 18. If this is so, I am glad.

---

## LESSON LXII.

### COMPARATIVE AND CONCESSIVE CLAUSES. § 61.<sup>1</sup>

#### Translate into English.

1. Quamvis molestus dolor sit, malum non est. 2. Vita brevis est, licet supra mille annos exeat. 3. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas.<sup>2</sup> 4. Multi omnia recta negligunt, dummodo potentiam consequantur. 5. Patres metus cepit, velut si jam ad portas hostis esset. 6. Adhæro, dummodo sis domi. 7. Adhæro ego, licet absit amicus. 8. Dummodo tu adsis, adhæro ego. 9. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis patris parerem. 10. Magno me metu<sup>3</sup> liberabis,<sup>4</sup> dummodo inter me atque te murus intersit. 11. Ut sementes feceris, ita metes.

<sup>1</sup> Learn Rule 43, and §§ 313 (read *a, b, c, d, e, f,* and *g*), 314; read § 315. *a*.

<sup>2</sup> Give the derivation.

<sup>3</sup> Form a verb from *metus*.

<sup>4</sup> Derivatives from the verb-stem?

#### Translate into Latin.

1. Although the summer was passed,<sup>1</sup> Cæsar led his army into Gaul. 2. Although I was present, you said that. 3. Provided I am present, you will be present. 4. Although you should kill me, yet I should say that.

5. I shall be present, provided your father is at home. 6. I was present, although you were absent. 7. We will do this, although we know that we shall be punished. 8. Although you have laid waste our fields, yet if you will give hostages we will make peace with you. 9. Although the enemy fought bravely, yet they were driven from the town. 10. Cæsar promises to give corn until they reach<sup>2</sup> the river. 11. On the following day, Cæsar, before the enemy could recover from their alarm, led his army into the territories of the Suessiones. 12. Fear seized the citizens, as if the enemy were already in the city.

<sup>1</sup> Use *exacta erat*.

<sup>2</sup> Use *dum perveniatur*.

## LESSON LXIII.

### TEMPORAL CLAUSES. § 322.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Cum dōcemur, tēcere dēbemus. 2. Tībērius Gracchus, cum esset trībūnus plēbis, a sēnātu descivit.<sup>2</sup> 3. Dum haec gēruntur, hostiū cōpiaē convēniunt. 4. Lēgāti Cīcēronem, cum Rōmaē essent, audiebant. 5. Itāque, priusquam quidquam cōnaretur, Divītiācum ad se vōcari jūbet. 6. Tempestas mīnatur antequam surgat. 7. Dūcentis annis antequam Rōmam cepissent, in Itāliam Galli descenderunt. 8. Caesar dum rēliquae nāves convenirent, ad hōram nōnam exspectavit. 9. Caesar, cum Pompēium apud Pharsālum vīcisset, in Asiam trajecit. 10. Caesar ad Pompēii castra pervēnit, priusquam Pompēius sentiret. 11. Mīlites cūpīde exspectabant, dum dux se e castris contra hostes ēdūceret. 12. Rhēnus

servat violentiam cursus, dōnec cum Oceāno misceatur. 13. Priusquam incīpiās, consulto ōpus est. 14. Dōnec te vīderam, valde sollīcītus eram. 15. Donec te vīdisset, nōluit abire puer.<sup>3</sup> 16. Dōnec te vīderat, nōluit abire puer. 17. Postquam Cæsar aciem instruxit, omnes hostes in ūnum lōcum convōlaverunt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, and 328.

<sup>2</sup> Translate, *abandoned the party of the Senate*.

<sup>3</sup> The subjunctive in this sentence implies that the boy did go away without seeing you; while the next sentence implies that he did not go until he accomplished his object.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. When I am at Athens, I shall hear Zeno. 2. When I was at Athens, I heard Zeno. 3. When Cæsar was sought for to be put to death,<sup>1</sup> he escaped from the city by night. 4. While these things were going on at Rome, the forces of the enemy assembled. 5. Before you begin, there is need of deliberation.<sup>2</sup> 6. After Cæsar perceived that, he led his forces to the nearest hill. 7. He waited until the rest of the ships assembled. 8. When Cæsar had conquered Pompey, he crossed into Asia. 9. Before they heard of my approach, I entered the city. 10. These things took place after he had entered the city. 11. I waited until he came. 12. The forces of the enemy assembled before these things took place.<sup>3</sup> 13. These things did not take place until he had entered the city. 14. While the senate was preparing war against Cæsar, he made himself dictator. 15. They were present before it was light. 16. When a certain old man<sup>4</sup> at Athens had come into the theatre, a place was nowhere given to him by his fellow-citizens; but when he came to the Lacedæmonians, who, since they were ambassadors, were seated<sup>5</sup> in a certain place, they all rose together.

<sup>1</sup> *To seek for to put to death, quærere ad mortem.*

<sup>2</sup> § 243, *c.*

<sup>3</sup> Use *facta sunt*.

<sup>4</sup> Use *quidam grandis natu*.

<sup>5</sup> Use pluperfect of *consideo*.

## LESSON LXIV.

### CAUSAL CLAUSES. § 321.<sup>1</sup>

**Translate into English.**

1. Laudo te, quia tu me laudas. 2. Laudabat me, quod filium meum culparem. 3. Quoniam jam nox est, in vestra tecta discēdite. 4. Quae<sup>2</sup> cum ita sint, perge. 5. Is quamvis intēger<sup>3</sup> esset, quia tribus impar erat, fugam simūlavit. 6. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset consēqui, interfecit. 7. Gaudeo, quod vāles. 8. Pāter filio irascebatur, quod non solverat (*had paid*) quod pollicitus ērat. 9. Succenseo tibi, quia lucrum amicitiae antepōsuisti. 10. Caesar ab Aeduis frumentum flagitabat,<sup>4</sup> quod milites magna inopia urgerentur. 11. Omnes cives gaudent, quod dūces militum cupiditates coercuerunt.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 321, *a*, *b*, and *c*.

<sup>2</sup> § 201, *e*.

<sup>3</sup> *Although he was unhurt*; form an adjective from *integer*, and give the derivation.

<sup>4</sup> Give the derivation.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. You have praised me because I praised you. 2. Since it is now night, we will depart. 3. When it is night, we will depart. 4. I will praise the boy because he studies well. 5. Since these things are so,<sup>1</sup> there is need of deliberation. 6. He accuses them severely be-

cause he is not assisted by them. 7. I am angry with you, that you should prefer gain to friendship. 8. I am angry with you because you (actually) did prefer gain to friendship. 9. They rejoiced because they were going to assault the city. 10. The citizens rejoiced because Cæsar restrained the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> Quæ cum ita sint, § 201, c.

## LESSON LXV.

### FINAL CLAUSES. § 317.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Laudas me, ut a me invicem lauderis. 2. Laudabat me, ut a me invicem laudaretur. 3. Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Nerviorum, ut consilia eorum cognosceret. 4. Vir venit ut portas claudat. 5. Vir venit ut portas clauderet. 6. Caesar milites cohortatus est, ut fortiter castra defenderent. 7. Caesar milites cohortatus est, quo mortem fortius obirent. 8. Agricola homines misit qui agrum ararent. 9. Rex imperavit mihi ut abirem. 10. Pater jussit ut abirem. 11. Inde decretum est a senatu, ut videret consul ne quid<sup>2</sup> detrimenti<sup>3</sup> res publica caperet. 12. Equitatum, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. 13. Puer venit ut videat. 14. Puer venit ut nos videret. 15. Romulus edixit ne quis vallum transiret.

<sup>1</sup> Learn § 317, b, and 318; read a, b, c, and d.

<sup>2</sup> Any.

<sup>3</sup> § 216, a, 3.

SYN. — *Idcet* and *concessum est*, it is allowed, refers to what is allowed by human law; *fas est*, it is allowed by Divine law.

## Translate into Latin.

1. He came to close<sup>1</sup> the door. 2. He has come to close the door. 3. He will come to close the door. 4. He has come to see me. 5. The Helvetians determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they might obtain possession of all Gaul. 6. He encouraged the soldiers in order that<sup>2</sup> they might meet death more bravely. 7. He has encouraged the soldiers in order that they may meet death bravely. 8. I gave you orders to depart. 9. I have given you orders to depart. 10. He sent legates to ask for peace. 11. We have praised you, in order that we may be praised by you in turn. 12. I will strive to be serviceable to you. 13. I have striven to be serviceable to you. 14. He sent the cavalry to sustain the attack of the enemy. 15. I ask you to do this. 16. I asked you to do this. 17. I will encourage him to learn. 18. I have encouraged him to learn. 19. I will strive to conquer. 20. I am going to look at the games. 21. I went to look at the games.

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the English infinitive expressing a purpose (when it is equivalent to *that, in order that*) is to be translated by *ut* with the subjunctive, or some other of the forms on page 183.

<sup>2</sup> *Quo* is used in preference to *ut* when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

---

## LESSON LXVI.

### CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES. § 319.<sup>1</sup>

#### Translate into English.

1. Quid obstat quōmīnus moenia stātīm oppugnemus?
2. Sunt, qui censeant ūnā ānīmum et corpus occīdere.
3. Nōn dūbīto quin vērūm dixeris. 4. Sāpientia est

ūna, quae hōmines beātos reddere possit. 5. Vir prōbus dignus est, qui ab omnibus dīlīgatur. 6. Eum dēterrue-  
runt, quōminus dōmo exiret. 7. Nēmo est, qui id mihi  
persuadere possit. 8. Non dūbīto quin sāpientissīmus  
sis. 9. Rufum Caesar idōneum jūdīcāverat quem mit-  
teret. 10. Tanta vis prōbītati est, ut eam vel in hoste  
dīlīgamus. 11. Majus gaudium <sup>2</sup> fuit, quam quod ūnīver-  
sum hōmines cāperent.<sup>2</sup> 12. Nēmo erat, qui cūperet  
me e cīvitate<sup>3</sup> expellere.<sup>4</sup> 13. Nēmo fuit omnium  
mīlitum qui vulnēraretur.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 319, a, c, d, 320, a, b, c, d, e, and f.

<sup>2</sup> Translate, *than (what) men could take in all at once*; § 320 e.

<sup>3</sup> Give the derivation.

<sup>4</sup> Give the verb-stem.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. I will hinder him from going from home. 2. I hindered him from going home. 3. The soldiers hindered me from going to the city. 4. The soldiers have hindered me from going to the city. 5. There was no one who did not rejoice. 6. There was no one who wished to do this. 7. Wisdom alone can render men happy. 8. There are some who thought that Cæsar was in the city. 9. I did not doubt that you had spoken the truth. 10. What prevents us from seeing the games? 11. What prevented us from seeing the games? 12. The river was so broad that he did not cross it. 13. The fear of the soldiers was so great that he did not lead them from the camp. 14. There is no one of the soldiers who is not wounded. 15. He does not deserve to be heard. 16. He deserved to be heard. 17. He is a suitable person to send.<sup>2</sup> 18. He was a suitable person to send. 19. There were some who departed from the city. 20. There are some who do not fear.



21. There are some who wish to see the games. 22. He gave orders to lead the soldiers out of the camp. 23. What hinders him from leading the soldiers out of the camp? 24. He is not a suitable person to lead the soldiers out of the camp. 25. There were some who led the soldiers out of the camp. 26. The Romans fought so bravely that they defeated the enemy. 27. We cannot object (to it) that others should differ from us.

<sup>1</sup> Translate *quem mittamus*, or *qui mittatur*.

---

## LESSON LXVII.

### INDIRECT DISCOURSE. § 335.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Dux dīcit, "Rex urbem oppugnat." 2. Dux dīcit regem urbem oppugnare. 3. Puer dīcit, "Cūpio discere." 4. Puer dīcit se cūpere discere. 5. Pax est compōsita. 6. Nuntius allatus est pācem esse compōsitam. 7. "Omnia perierunt," inquit Caesar; "consūlite, mīlites, vestrae sāluti." 8. Caesar dixit omnia perisse; mīlites suae sāluti consūlerent. 9. Puer dixit se, si quid hāberet, dāturum esse.<sup>2</sup> 10. Censeo, si hōc dīcas, te errare. 11. Vir censebat, si hoc dīceres, te errare. 12. Vir censebat, si hoc dīceres, te erraturum esse. 13. Quid āgis? Dīc, quid āgās. 14. Quis hunc librum lēgit. 15. Dixit se postūlaturum fuisse quis hunc lībrum lēgeret. 16. Mīles dīcit a se, quia tu se laudes, te laudari. 17. Dux dixit se intellīgere quid āgeret hostis.<sup>3</sup> 18. Dux dixit se intellīgere quid egisset hostis. 19. Dux dixit se intellexisse quid egisset hostis. 20.

Puer dīcebat se, si posset, venturum esse. 21. Si quid hābet, dāt. 22. Puer dīcit, si quid hābeat, se dāre. 23. Si quid hābeat, det. 24. Puer dīcit, si quid hābeat, se dāturum esse. 25. Puer dixit, si quid habuisset, se dāturum fuisse. 26. Caesar dixit se, postquam hostes fūsi essent, castra mūnīturum esse. 27. Dixit <sup>4</sup> puer se tibi quae hāberet dāturum esse.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 335, 336, a, b, 337–341, a, b, c, d, 342.

<sup>2</sup> Translate these first as simple conditional sentences, and explain the change of tense and mood in indirect discourse.

<sup>3</sup> Translate these first as direct questions: then explain the tense and mood in indirect discourse.

<sup>4</sup> Form an intensive and iterative verb, and derivatives from the verb-stem of the intensive.

SYN. — **Aveo**, long for; **dēsīdero**, desire what one has had, but now feels the loss of (hence, *regret*); **vōlo**, wish; **opto**, prefer; **cōpio**, desire (general term); **gestio**, desire, and manifest it by gestures.

**Dico**, say (transitive form of **lōqui**); **lōqui**, speak or talk (opposed to **tācere**, keep silent); **farī**, talk, use articulate speech; **dicere** is to speak for the information of the hearers; **āio** expresses the assertion of the speaker (opposed to **nego**); **inquā** is used to introduce the very words of the speaker, and always comes after one or more words of the quotation, § 76, 3, c.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. I am going to Rome. 2. The boy says, "I am going to Rome." 3. The boy says that he is going to Rome. 4. Cæsar has assaulted the city. 5. The messenger said, "Cæsar has assaulted the city." 6. The messenger said that Cæsar had assaulted the city with all his forces. 7. He thinks that you are mistaken if you say this. 8. He thinks you would be mistaken if you should say this. 9. He thinks you would have been mistaken if you had said this. 10. He thinks you would

be mistaken if you had said this. 11. He says that he sees what the enemy are doing. 12. He said that he saw what the enemy had been doing. 13. He said that he praised you because you had praised him. 14. The messenger said that the forces of the enemy assembled while these things were going on. 15. He said that he feared you would not come. 16. Cæsar said that he had sent his lieutenants to do this. 17. The ambassador said that he was present before it was light. 18. Cæsar said that the Helvetians had departed from their territories in order that they might obtain possession of all Gaul. 19. He says that he has come to see you. 20. He said that he had come to see you. 21. Cæsar said that he had sent the cavalry to sustain the attack of the enemy. 22. Cæsar said that he feared that the general would not lead his forces out of the camp. 23. It is related that, when Cæsar had conquered Pompey, he crossed into Asia. 24. Ariovistus said that he would not wage<sup>1</sup> war upon the Æduans,<sup>2</sup> if they paid the tribute yearly.<sup>3</sup> 25. The men said that they would give what they had. 26. He said that he would give me the book before he left the city.

<sup>1</sup> Use *illaturum esse*.

<sup>2</sup> Use *quotannis*.

<sup>3</sup> Use the dative.

---

## LESSON LXVIII.

### THE INFINITIVE. § 270.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Pūtas<sup>2</sup> me scribere. 2. Pūtabo me scribere. 3. Pūtas me scripsisse. 4. Pūtabis me scripsisse. 5. Pūto

te scripturum esse. 6. Miles cum pugnaretur, hūmi jācebat. 7. Mēmīnī<sup>1</sup> eum cum pugnaretur hūmi jācere. 8. Dīcit me cum pugnaretur hūmi jācuisse. 9. Dīcit puer se laudatum esse (*or* fuisse). 10. Pūtat puer se laudatum iri. 11. Vir dīcebat se si posset, venturum esse. 12. Vir dīcebat se si pōtuisset, venturum fuisse. 13. Pūtabat puer se laudatum iri (*or* futurum<sup>2</sup> esse ut laudaretur). 14. Pūtabit puer se laudatum iri (*or* fore ut laudetur). 15. Pūtaverat puer se laudatum iri. 16. Nuntius dīcit, ēquītes tēla conīcere. 17. Nuntius dixit ēquites tēla conīcere. 18. Nuntius dixit ēquites tēla conjecisse. 19. Nuntius dīcit ēquites tēla conjecisse. 20. Cæsar intellīgit bellum pāratum esse. 21. Cæsar intellexit bellum pāratum esse. 22. Cæsar intellexit bellum pāratum iri. 23. Cæsar castra mūniri jussit. 24. Cæsar pontem rescindi vētuit. 25. Cæsar mīlites castra mūnire jussit. 26. Oportet nos virtuti stūdere, (*or*) virtuti stūdeamus oportet. 27. Nēcesse est sāpientem semper beātum esse. 28. Homone pōtest dūbītare quin deus unīversum mundum gūbernet? 29. Dulce est pro patria mōri. 30. Vōlo (cūpio, stūdeo, possum, dēbeo) discere. 31. Aliud<sup>4</sup> est dōcere, āliud discere. 32. Dux imperavit urbem dīrīpi. 33. Dēcet te esse dīlīgentem.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 270, 271, 272, *b*, 274, 275, 288, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and *f*, 330, 1, 2, and 3; also § 336, *a*.

<sup>2</sup> For the time denoted by the infinitive in indirect discourse, see § 278 and *b*; thus: **putas me scribere**, *you think I am writing*; **putas me scripsisse**, *you think that I was writing, wrote, have written, or had written*; **putas me scripturum esse**, *you think that I will write*: when the principal verb is in a past tense, the translation of the infinitive is changed, though the relation of time is the same, thus: **putavisti me scribere**, *you thought I was writing*; **putavisti me scripsisse**, *you thought I had written*.

\* Observe that the future infinitive is made up of the supine and *iri*; when the verbs have no supine, *fore* or *futurum esse ut* must be used.

† § 189.

SYN. — *Pōtestas*, power, lawful authority, as of a magistrate; *pōtentia*, unconstitutional power, predominance; *pōtentātus*, the power of a ruler, which is acknowledged by those subject to him; *dīctio*, power, jurisdiction.

Translate into Latin.

1. He says, "I am writing." 2. He says that he is writing. 3. He says, "I have written." 4. He says that he has written. 5. He says, "I wrote." 6. He says that he has written. 7. He says, "While you were absent I was writing." 8. He says that while you were absent he was writing.<sup>1</sup> 9. He says, "I will write." 10. He says that he will write. 11. He says, "I had written." 12. He says that he had written. 13. He said that he had written before you came from the country. 14. He said, "I know." 15. He said that he knew. 16. He said, "I will come." 17. He said that he would come. 18. He says, "I will come." 19. He says that he will come if he can. 20. You ought to have done this. 21. I remember that you said this. 22. You<sup>2</sup> may go to the city if you wish. 23. It is difficult to do this. 24. They wish to cross the river. 25. He said that the town would be taken.<sup>3</sup> 26. The boy wishes to read. 27. The boy can learn. 28. He orders the soldiers to bear forward the standards.<sup>4</sup> 29. He orders the camp to be fortified.<sup>5</sup> 30. He forbids the soldiers to bear forward the standards, you must be quiet. 31. It is noble to die for<sup>6</sup> a friend. 32. The soldiers ought to bear forward the standards. 33. I wish you would return.

34. Cæsar said, "The enemy are coming: set out soldiers from the camp." 35. Cæsar said that the enemy are coming, and hence the soldiers should set out from the camp.

<sup>1</sup> Use the imperfect infinitive.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *It is permitted to you (licet)*, etc.; see Note Gr. p. 60.

<sup>3</sup> Render this both ways. See § 288, *f*.

<sup>4</sup> Translate this both ways.

<sup>5</sup> **Jubeo** and **veto** always have the infinitive of verbs in the passive voice.

<sup>6</sup> **Pro**.

## LESSON LXIX.

### WISHES AND COMMANDS. § 267.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Laudemus nōmen Dei. 2. Confer<sup>2</sup> longissimam aetatem cum aeternitate. 3. Māli sēcernant se a bōnis. 4. "Nōlim<sup>3</sup> quīdem, Gracche," inquit, "mea bōna tibi vīritim dīvidere liceat; sed si faciēs, partem pētam." 5. Utīnam eas res effīcere possim.<sup>4</sup> 6. Utīnam vēra invēnire possem. 7. Utīnam ne abires. 8. Utīnam ne abisses. 9. Scribite; ne scriberis. 10. Nōli scribere; scripseris. 11. Cūra, ut vēnias. 12. Hostes, inquit Caesar, adventant; proinde, mīlites, e castris exite. 13. Caesar dixit hostes adventare; proinde mīlites e castris exirent. 14. Nōlim puer vēniat. 15. Ne transieris Rhōdānum. 16. Ineamus in urbem. 17. Vālētūdinem tuam cūra dīlīgenter. 18. Cīves mei sint beāti. 19. Equīdem vellem,<sup>5</sup> ut dōmi esses.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 265, *a*, 1, 2, and 3, 266, *a*, *c*, 267, *a*, *b*, *c*, 268, 269, *a*, *b*, *d*, 1, 2, and 3; 311, *a* and *b*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 128, *c*.

<sup>3</sup> *I should be unwilling* (in some future case); § 331, *f*, Rem.

<sup>4</sup> § 267.

<sup>5</sup> *I should* (now) *wish* (on some condition not fulfilled).

**Translate into Latin.**

1. Let us go to the city. 2. Let us love our country. 3. Cross not the river. 4. Would that I could<sup>1</sup> accomplish this. 5. Do not forget your country. 6. Would that you had been here. 7. Let all who wish to accomplish this follow me. 8. May you be happy. 9. No good<sup>2</sup> (man) can doubt concerning the providence of God. 10. My friends, I hope you are well.<sup>3</sup> 11. I hope my father is alive.<sup>4</sup> 12. I wish my father were alive.<sup>5</sup> 13. I wish my father had lived. 14. Let us imitate our ancestors. 15. Would that he had led out with him all his forces. 16. Oh that he would come! 17. Would that he had come.

<sup>1</sup> In some future time.

<sup>2</sup> **Nemo bonus.**

<sup>3</sup> *May you be safe.*

<sup>4</sup> *Would that my father may be alive* (use **vivo**).

<sup>5</sup> *Would that my father were alive.*



**LESSON LXX.**

**RELATIVE AND INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES. § 198.<sup>1</sup>**

**Translate into English.**

1. Deus est, qui mundum rēgit. 2. Hostes lēgātos<sup>2</sup> mīserunt, qui pacem pēterent. 3. Sunt, qui vōluptatem contemnant. 4. Dixit puer se tibi, quodcumque hāberet, dāturum esse. 5. Dignus est qui laudetur. 6. Nēmo

tām pōtens est ut omnia quae vēlit effīcere<sup>2</sup> possit. 7. Animal sentit quid sit quod dēceat. 8. Id quod hābeo tibi dābo. 9. Id quod hābebat tibi dābat. 10. Jussit, ut quae nāves vēnissent Euboeam pēterent. 11. Caesar ab Aeduis frumentum flāgītabat, quod essent publice pollicīti.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 180, c, 198, 316, 317, 319, 320, 321, b, 322, 340, 341 (a, b, c, d), 342.

<sup>2</sup> Composition?

<sup>3</sup> The subjunctive refers to the promises as made by the Aedui. See § 340; also § 343, a.

Translate into Latin.

1. The boys who study well, learn. 2. The farmer sent men to plough the field. 3. There were some who thought the man should be condemned to death. 4. The boys said that they would give you whatever they had. 5. Would not the man<sup>1</sup> who should see these things, be forced to confess that there are gods. 6. No one can be king of the Persians (**Persarum**) who has not first<sup>2</sup> learnt<sup>3</sup> the discipline of the Magi (**Magorum**). 7. Who could love him whom he fears?

<sup>1</sup> *Haec qui videat, nonne, etc. = si qui videat, if any one were to see, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> *First, ante.*

<sup>3</sup> *Qui non percēperit, etc. = nisi percēperit, unless, he has learned, etc.*

## LESSON LXXI.

### SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES. § 329.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Milites pontem facere jussi sunt.<sup>2</sup> 2. Rōmulus fortissimus fuisse dicitur (trāditur, fertur). 3. Ego



bōnus esse dīcor. 4. Caesar mīlites hortatus est, ut acriter dīmīcarent. 5. Caesar jussit mīlites castra mūnīre. 6. Caesar vētuit mīlites pontem rescindere. 7. Volo ut ex itinere mox rēdeas. 8. Virtuti stūdeamus<sup>3</sup> oportet. 9. Pāter cūrat, ut ēgo bēne ēdūcer. 10. Sāpiens semper beātus sit<sup>3</sup> nēcesse est. 11. Rōmūlus ēdixit ne quis vallum transīret. 12. Sol efficit, ut omnia flōreant. 13. Omnes cīves mētuebant, ne urbs ab hostibus expugnaretur. 14. Tīmeo, ut hos lābores sustīneas. 15. Accīdit, ut illo tempore in urbe essem. 16. Plācuit ei ut ad Ariovistum lēgātos mitteret. 17. Nunquam pūtavi fōre<sup>4</sup> ut supplex ad te vēnirem. 18. Vēreor ut vēnias, *or* vēreor ne nōn vēnias. 19. Lēgem brēvem<sup>5</sup> esse oportet, quō facilius ab impēritis tēneatur.<sup>6</sup> 20. Sentimus nīvem esse albam. 21. Dux impēravī, ut mīlites urbem dīrīperent. 22. Gaudeo, quod vāles. 23. Dēcet te dīlīgentem esse.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 329, 330, 1 and 2, *a*, 1, and 2, *f*, 331, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, 332, *a*, *b*, *d*, *g*, 333, *a* and *b*.

<sup>2</sup> This lesson should be read in connection with the LIV. and LXVI.

<sup>3</sup> See § 70, 3, *f*, Rem.

<sup>4</sup> *That it would happen.*

<sup>5</sup> *A law ought to be short.*

<sup>6</sup> *May be comprehended.*

SYN. — *Placet*, *it pleases*, i. e., it is one's will or determination; *libet*, *it pleases*, i. e., it agrees with one's inclination.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. The soldier is said to be brave. 2. Cæsar orders the soldiers to fortify the camp. 3. Cæsar orders the camp to be fortified.<sup>1</sup> 4. The leader commands the city to be assaulted. 5. The leader commands the soldiers to assault the city. 6. They fear that you will do this. 7. They fear that you will not do this. 8. He forbids

the soldiers to assault the town. 9. The soldiers may depart from the camp. 10. The father takes care that his son is well educated. 11. He forbids the town to be assaulted. 12. It pleases Cæsar to send ambassadors. 13. I wish that you would return. 14. I seem to be joyful. 15. They seem to be joyful. 16. Thy brother seems to be joyful.

<sup>1</sup> See Note 5, Lesson LXVIII.

---

## LESSON LXXII.

### QUESTIONS. § 210.<sup>1</sup>

**Translate into English.**

1. Fuistine hēri in schōla? 2. Dīc, fuerisne hēri in schola? 3. Quaerit num Caesar in urbe sit. 4. Num īta audes dīcere? 5. Utrum ūnus an plūres sunt mundi? 6. Quaeritur, utrum ūnus an plūres sint mundi. 7. Utrum Cāto an Caesar tībi praestantior et clārior vir esse vīdetur? 8. Caesar jussit eos spēcūlari num hostes ex castris exirent. 9. Quaeritur Dii utrum sint, necne. 10. Isne est quem quaero, annon? 11. Num dūbium est cāsune an consīlio factus sit mundus? 12. Cujus hic līber est? tuusne? non, sed frātris. 13. Utrum vestra an nostra culpa est? 14. Immo in sēnatum vēnit.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 210, *a, b, c, d, e, f*, 211, *a, d*, 212, 334, and *a*.

**SYN.** — **Orbis terrarum**, rather than **terra**, when there is decided reference to other lands.

## Translate into Latin.

1. Has Cæsar set out for Rome? 2. He inquired whether Cæsar had set out for Rome. 3. Is the city strongly fortified? 4. He asked whether the city was strongly fortified. 5. Does he deserve praise? 6. It is doubtful whether he deserves praise or not. 7. Will you perform these things or not? 8. Do the soldiers obey their commander? 9. Do you or I deserve praise? 10. Is he a good man? 11. It is uncertain whether he is a good man or not. 12. Did you inquire how great the forces of the enemy were? 13. Is the victory due to the soldiers or to the commander? 14. He inquired whether the victory was due to the soldiers or to the commander. 15. Is this book yours or not? 16. He inquired whether this book was yours or not. 17. Is that the man they seek or not? 18. He inquired whether that was the man they sought or not.

## LESSON LXXIII.

PARTICIPLES. § 255.<sup>1</sup>

## Translate into English.

1. Sōle ōriente,<sup>2</sup> fūgiunt tēnēbrae. 2. Bellum Gallīcum, Caesare impērātore, gestum est. 3. Puer, me invīto,<sup>3</sup> abiit. 4. Cīves cum hostībūs urbem oppugnātibūs ācrīter dīmīcabant. 5. Hostes victōriam ādepti in castra se rēcēperunt. 6. Faustūlus libēros tūlit in cāsam, et Accae Larentiae conjūgi dēdit <sup>edūcandos.</sup> <sup>edūcandos.</sup> 7. Terra mūtata non mūtāt mores. 8. Milītes, pīlis coniectis,<sup>5</sup> phālangem hostium perfrēgerunt. 9. Vēreor

ut certus sis eundi. 10. Caesar, urbe capta,<sup>6</sup> discessit. 11. Exercitus rediit, belli cāsum de intēgro tentaturus. 12. Quis est, qui me unquam viderit lēgentem? 13. Hostes amnem transgressi castra mūniverunt. 14. Caesar ea re commotus,<sup>1</sup> in Itāliam rediit, armis injuriam acceptam vindicaturus. 15. Ex āmissis cīvibus dōlor fuit. 16. Agrīcōla hōmīnes mīsīt agrum ārāturos. 17. Caesar cum sōlā dēcimā lēgionē prōfecturus est. 18. Priusquam incīpiās, consulto,<sup>7</sup> et ubi consūlueris, mātūre facto ōpus est. 19. Sōlem ōrientem<sup>8</sup> cum maxīma vōluptate spectāmus.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 25, *c*, 109, *a*, 113, 114, 255, 289, 290, *b*, *c*, *d*, 291, <sup>7</sup>292, *a*, <sup>7</sup>*b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, 293, *a*, 294 (*a*, *b*, *c*, *d*), and note.

<sup>2</sup> Translate, *when the sun rises*, etc. § 292.

<sup>3</sup> § 255, and note.

<sup>4</sup> The participle in *-dus* here denotes a purpose. See § 294, *d*.

<sup>5</sup> What circumstance does this denote, — time, condition, or cause?

<sup>6</sup> As there is no perfect active participle, its place is supplied by the ablative absolute, or by a clause with *cum*: *as, urbe capta = cum urbem cepisset*, etc.

<sup>7</sup> Lit. *there is need of consulting*, or *freely, you need advice*.

<sup>8</sup> *Rising*.

<sup>9</sup> Derivatives?

#### Translate into Latin.

1. *When this was known*, Cæsar departed. 2. Cæsar, *when he went to Gaul*, took three legions. 3. Cæsar, *after he had subdued Gaul*,<sup>1</sup> set out for Rome. 4. He assists others, *without robbing himself*.<sup>2</sup> 5. *Under Cæsar as commander*, the soldiers fought bravely. 6. He returned to Rome *to contend* with his enemies. 7. Many things go on *without your perceiving it*.<sup>3</sup> 8. *After he*

*had been elected consul*, he left the city. 9. *After I had spoken*, you went away. 10. *Because their leader was killed*, the soldiers fled. 11. The soldiers, *by throwing their weapons*, repulsed the line of the enemy. 12. I come *to assist* you. 13. *When the leader ordered*, the soldiers assaulted the town. 14. This happened one hundred years before the *founding of the city*. 15. Did you hear me *when I said that*? 16. I saw my friend sitting in the garden yesterday. 17. Cæsar *is going to set out* from the camp with five legions. 18. Cæsar lost his father *when he was*<sup>4</sup> sixteen years (old).

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the ablative absolute can be used only when the subject of the subordinate clause is different from that of the principal clause (except in such phrases as *se invito, against his will*, used in indirect discourse, and a few others not to be imitated).

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *not robbing himself, se non spolians*.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. *you not perceiving it, te non sentiente*.

<sup>4</sup> Use *agens*, pres. part.

## LESSON LXXIV.

### GERUND AND GERUNDIVE. § 294.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. In ambulando mecum cōgīto. 2. Nātandi ars ūtīlis est. 3. Dōcendo discimus. 4. Ars cīvītatē gūbernandi difficīllima est. 5. In libris tuis lēgendis hos tres dies cum multa vōluptate exēgi. 6. Cūpīdo urbīs condendae<sup>2</sup> Rōmūlum cēpit. 7. Ars cīvītātis gūbernandae

est difficillima. 8. Prōficiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Hostes in spem vēnerānt pōtēndōrū castro-  
rum.<sup>3</sup> 10. Caesar lōquēdi finem fācit. 11. Asīnus  
īdōneus est ōnēra portando. 12. Asīnus īdōneus est  
ōnēribus portandis. 13. Ars pueros ēdūcandi difficilis  
est. 14. Cātīlīna bellum suscēpit<sup>4</sup> reipublīcae dēlendae  
causā. 15. Agrīcola hōmines mīsīt ad agrum ārandum.  
16. Agrīcōla hōmines mīsīt agri ārandi causā. 17.  
Agrīcōla hōmines mīsīt agrum ārandi causa. 18. Oppī-  
dum magnam ad dūcendum<sup>5</sup> bellum dābat facultatem.  
19. Ager cōlendus est, ut frūges fērat.

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 109, b, 114, a, 294 (a, b, c), d, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299,  
300, and 301, or Rule 41.

<sup>2</sup> Or, urbem condendi.

<sup>3</sup> What would be the construction if the gerund had been used?

<sup>4</sup> Composition?

<sup>5</sup> For *protracting*, etc. Form derivatives from the verb-stem.

#### Translate into Latin.

1. The mind is nourished by learning and thinking.  
2. We learn by teaching. 3. He is desirous of hearing.  
4. He is desirous of hearing Plato. 5. They undertook  
the war for the sake of destroying the republic. 6. He  
came here for the sake of seeing his friends.<sup>1</sup> 7. He  
crossed the river by swimming. 8. Gracchus obtained  
the tribuneship for the sake of avenging his brother's  
death. 9. I must write a letter. 10. Virtue must be  
cultivated. 11. The field must be ploughed. 12. We  
must set out immediately. 13. What must we do,  
friends? 14. He was desirous of possessing the camp.  
15. Ambassadors came to seek peace. 16. We must  
not believe all men. 17. I must write. 18. We are  
desirous of seeing and hearing many things. 19. You

must fight for liberty. 20. We learn to write by writing, to speak by speaking. 21. We must leap from the walls and fight with the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> Express this in as many ways as possible, § 318.

---

## LESSON LXXV.

SUPINE. § 302.<sup>1</sup>

Translate into English.

1. Ibat spectatum lūdōs. 2. Id fācīle dictu est. 3. Orātor dignus est auditu. 4. Orātōres Rōmam vēniunt pacem pētītum. 5. Lēgātī tōtius fēre Galliae ad Caesarem grātūlatum convēnerunt. 6. Lēgātī vēnerunt injūrias questum. 7. Quod optīmum factu vīdebitur, fācies. 8. Divītiācus Rōmam ad sēnātum vēnit, auxīlium postūlatum. 9. Aēduī lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt rōgatum auxīlium. 10. Quod optimum est factu, fāciam. 11. Exclūsi eos, quos tu ad me sālūtatum mīseras. 12. Fas est dictu; nēfas est dictu. 13. Agrīcōla hōmīnes mīsīt agrum āratum. 14. Eamus Jovi Maxīmo<sup>2</sup> grātūlatum.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Learn §§ 109, c, 114, b, 302, and 303, or Rule 42.    <sup>2</sup> § 227, c.

<sup>3</sup> Derivatives from the verb-stem.

Translate into Latin.

1. They sent legates to the city to demand peace. 2. The soldiers advanced to forage. 3. They sent to inquire what they should do. 4. This is difficult to be done. 5. The men came to plough the field.<sup>1</sup> 6. Many things are difficult to be done. 7. They set out for the city to see the games.<sup>1</sup> 8. A true friend is difficult to

be found. 9. The enemy came with a large army to assault the camp. 10. It is difficult to read this. 11. When the war with the Helvetii was finished, ambassadors from almost the whole of Gaul<sup>2</sup> came to congratulate Cæsar. 12. The farmer sent men to plough the field.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Express this in as many different ways as possible.

<sup>2</sup> Use the genitive.

## LESSON LXXVI.

### THE ROMAN CALENDAR.

Translate into English.

1. Caesar Idibus Martiis in senatum venit. 2. Nātus est ante diem tertium Kālendās Martias (*or* Natus est a. d. iii. Kal. Mart.). 3. Supplicatōnes decretæ sunt in<sup>1</sup> a. d. iv. et iii. et pridie Idus Nōvembris.<sup>2</sup> 4. De frātre nuntii nobis vēnerunt ex a. d. iii. Nōnas Jānuarias. 5. Supplicatio decreta est ad pridie Nōnas Maias. 6. Impēravit mihi ut adessem in postridie Cālendās Jānuarias (*or* in a. d. iv. Non. Jan.). 7. Is dies erat a. d. v. Kal. Apr. 8. Spero te apud nos Graecis Kālendis<sup>3</sup> cēnaturum. 9. Nātus est a. d. ix. Kālendis Octōbris.<sup>2</sup> 10. Obiit Kālendis Augustis. 11. Meministine me ante diem xii. Kālendās Nōvembris<sup>2</sup> dīcere in sēnātu, fōre in armis certo die, qui dies fūturus esset ante diem vi. Kālendās Nōvembris, C. Manlium? 12. Consul cōmītia in a. d. iii. Nōnas Sextilis<sup>2</sup> edixit. 13. In ante dies viii. et vii. Kalendās Octōbris<sup>2</sup> cōmītiis dicta dies. 14. Venire jussi sumus ad Nōnas Februarias. 15. Is dies erat prīdie Idus Jan. 16. Is dies erat a. d. xi. Kal. Feb.; a. d. iii. Idus Jan.;



a. d. iii. Nōnas Mart. ; prīdie Idus Mart. ; a. d. xvi. Kal. Dēcembris.<sup>1</sup> 17. Spēro me circa Idus Octōbris<sup>2</sup> Rōmae futurum esse. 18. Dixi ego īdem in senatu, caedem te optīmātium contulisse in ante diem v. Kālendas Nōvembris.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In ante, *for*.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the form in *is* in these dates is the *accusative plural*.

<sup>3</sup> *The Greek Calends*, a phrase signifying *never*; this style of reckoning not being used by the Greeks.

**Translate into Latin.**

1. He died on the fifth of January. 2. He was born on the fifteenth of October. 3. He was born on the sixteenth of March. 4. He came to Rome on the fifteenth of April. 5. On the first of March he entered the senate. 6. The time of the elections is appointed for the twenty-fifth of July. 7. We came to Rome by the tenth of February. 8. The day was the tenth of July. 9. A public thanksgiving was ordered for the tenth of May. 10. Special religious services were ordered for the ninth, tenth, and eleventh of November. 11. On the second of May I will be at Rome. 12. On the first of July I will be at Athens. 13. About the beginning of June,<sup>1</sup> in the consulship of M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius, he first began to-address-himself-to<sup>2</sup> single (persons). 14. We set out for Rome on the second of November, and arrived there on the tenth; on the twelfth we laid our demands before the senate; on the fifteenth we left the city. 15. On the first, second, or third of October I shall go to Rome.

<sup>1</sup> About the beginning of June, *circiter Kalendas Jūnias*.

<sup>2</sup> Use *appellare* (historical infinitive).

## ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

Translate into Latin.

1. The waves on the shores [of the sea] are high. 2. Volsinii, a town of the Tuscans, was consumed<sup>1</sup> by lightning. 3. Neither you nor I have done this. 4. You and he praise the streams of the country. 5. The man said one thing and the boy another.<sup>2</sup> 6. Homer is called the king of poets. 7. The Sequani shuddered at the cruelty of Ariovistus. 8. Hear much,<sup>3</sup> speak little. 9. After his death the people repented of their judgment. 10. Cæsar kept demanding corn of the Ædui. 11. The elephant is said to live two hundred years. 12. Augustus died at Nola. 13. He wandered about the banks of the river Po and the shores of the Adriatic Sea. 14. A good man forgets all injuries. 15. At what price does he give lessons?<sup>4</sup> 16. It is not lawful for any man<sup>5</sup> to lead an army against his country. 17. Having learned these things, Cæsar returns to the fleet. 18. What o'clock is it? 19. Is that your fault or mine? 20. He asked whether that was your fault or mine. 21. If they (shall) give hostages, Cæsar will make peace with them. 22. Can anybody do this? 23. Can somebody do this? 24. Plato lived eighty-one years. 25. Wherefore it pleased him to send<sup>6</sup> legates to Ariovistus, to demand<sup>7</sup> from him that he should appoint some place central with respect to both of them for a conference, (saying) that he wished to treat with him concerning the republic, and the highest interests of both. 26. On the 10th of April we set out for the province. 27. Is this said to have been done by night or by day? 28. The Germans have not entered a house for fourteen

years. 29. It is of great consequence<sup>8</sup> to me<sup>9</sup> that I should see you. 30. On the last day of December he set sail,<sup>10</sup> and arrived at Athens on the 10th of January. 31. In the first of the spring the consul came to Ephesus, and, having received the troops from<sup>11</sup> Scipio, he held<sup>12</sup> a speech<sup>13</sup> in-presence-of<sup>14</sup> his soldiers (in which), after extolling their bravery, he exhorted them to undertake<sup>15</sup> a new war with<sup>16</sup> the Greeks, who had (as he said) helped Antiochus with auxiliaries.

<sup>1</sup> Use *concrēmātum est*.

<sup>2</sup> Use *aliud . . . aliud*.

<sup>3</sup> Use the plural.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. *teach*.

<sup>5</sup> Use *licet nemini*.

<sup>6</sup> See § 317.

<sup>7</sup> See § 318, 2.

<sup>8</sup> See § 222.

<sup>9</sup> See § 222, *a*.

<sup>10</sup> Use *solvit*.

<sup>11</sup> Use *a*.

<sup>12</sup> Use *habuit*.

<sup>13</sup> Use *contionem*.

<sup>14</sup> Use *apud*.

<sup>15</sup> Use *ad* with the ger. of *accipere*.

<sup>16</sup> Use *cum*.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

---

### I. **sum** AND ITS COMPOUNDS. § 120, *a* and *b*.

Learn the principal parts and meaning of **absum**,<sup>1</sup> **adsum**, **desum**, **insum**, **intersum**, **obsum**,<sup>2</sup> **praesum**, **prosum**, **possum**, **subsum**,<sup>3</sup> **supersum**.

Translate into Latin.

1. God is present in all places. 2. They profit neither themselves nor others. 3. They were not able to profit me. 4. He has been absent from home six months. 5. This cannot profit you, but injures you and your friends. 6. A leader was wanting to the army. 7. The cavalry profited our army. 8. He was present in the battle. 9. They were able to be present. 10. They governed the city for ten years.

<sup>1</sup> For euphonic changes, see § 11, 3.

<sup>2</sup> Principal parts, **obsum**, **obesse**, **offui**.

<sup>3</sup> Principal parts, **subsum**, **subesse**, **no perf.**

### II. **eo** AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

Learn the principal parts and meaning of **abeo**, **adeo**, **ante-eo**, **circumeo**, **coco**, **exeo**, **ineo**, **intereo**, **introeo**, **obeo**, **pereo**, **prae-eo**, **praetereo**, **prodeo**, **subeo**, **transeo**, **vāneo**.

Translate into Latin.

1. The soldiers crossed the river. 2. He was surrounded by the fleet of the enemy. 3. The merchants came to sell their goods. 4. Hannibal returned to his native country. 5. They went forth from their territories. 6. They formed the plan of entering the city.

7. Cæsar approached the city. 8. *In the beginning of spring* we will return to you. 9. He died at Rome. 10. The dog barks at the passers-by.<sup>1</sup> 11. Bring me aid or I shall perish. 12. The soldiers attacked the enemy *while crossing* the river.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. *those passing by*.

### III. *fero* AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

Learn the meaning and the principal parts of *affero*, *refero*, *antefero*, *aufero*,<sup>1</sup> *confero*, *differo*, *infero*, *offero*, *effero*, *tollo*, *dēfero*, *prōfero*, *transfero*.

Translate into Latin.

1. He wages war against Rome. 2. Hannibal transferred the war into Italy. 3. We preferred peace to war. 4. Verres removed gold and silver from Sicily. 5. The soldiers retreated and betook themselves to the mountain. 6. The Romans intrusted the chief command to Cæsar. 7. Friends often differ from each other.

<sup>1</sup> *b* before *f* becomes *u*.

### IV. CASES.

1. Thou and my friend have written the letter. 2. Cæsar, the leader of the army, has waged war in Italy and Gaul. 3. I who am encouraging you cannot (encourage) myself. 4. He is ashamed of his cruelty. 5. I am weary of life. 6. The wise man will teach his son justice. 7. The people made Cæsar consul. 8. Every tenth man was chosen. 9. Every sixth man was chosen. 10. All the best men (lit. each best man) were chosen. 11. They fear this enemy. 12. Hannibal crossed the Alps with his army. 13. The river goes through the midst of the city. 14. This, lastly (*ad extremum*), I particularly (*magnopere*) ask you. 15. We ought not

to conceal our opinions from our friends. 16. He leads his army over the river. 17. Cæsar leads the cavalry over the bridge. 18. The people appoint him general. 19. O wolf, excellent guardian, as the saying is (**ut ajunt**), for the sheep (*gen.*) 20. The Romans were eager for glory. 21. One man (*dat.*) must not fight with (**cum**) two. 22. What pleases you also pleases me. 23. This thing is unlike that. 24. The life which we enjoy is short. 25. We pity those who repent of their faults. 26. We love those who have repented of their faults. 27. *When these things had been done, and the whole of Gaul had been subdued*, the nations which dwelt beyond the Rhine sent ambassadors to (**ad**) Cæsar. 28. Cicero went to Athens. 29. The ambassadors came from Carthage. 30. The men fled to Rome. 31. The soldiers departed from Italy. 32. Setting forth (**profectus**) from Carthage, he made for (**petere**) Italy. 33. He was a brave man at home and in war. 34. He will return home in the evening. 35. When my son returns from the country, I will send him to (**ad**) you. 36. We perceive that snow is white. 37. It is said that snow is white. 38. I believe that the souls of men are immortal. 39. Who was the man? 40. I will tell you who the man was. 41. The wall is two hundred feet long. 42. I will send you a letter. 43. I will send a letter to you. 44. Cicero excelled (**antecedo**) his contemporaries (**aequalis**) in eloquence. 45. My father has many sons and one daughter. 46. Horses are useful for war. 47. He wishes to be like his father. 48. Only (**tantum**) a few are desiring of praise. 49. Two hundred soldiers were in the city. 50. The consul was eager for gold. 51. The father reminded his son of his duty.

## V.

1. No brave man shudders at the enemy. 2. Who was present (*interesse*) at your conversation? 3. Against the Terentines, who were in the lowest part of (*ultimus*) Italy, war was declared. 4. Plato died in (his) eighty-second year, while writing. 5. Romulus called the city after (*ex*) his name, Rome. 6. Have you been at Athens? 7. He asked the boy whether he wished to return to his father. 8. Philosophy heals the mind. 9. The soldiers lie on the ground. 10. The soldiers fight with their companions. 11. The soldiers fight with the sword. 12. Cæsar was stripped of his property. 13. The art of carefully educating boys is difficult. 14. The art of governing the state is very difficult. 15. The enemy fortified their camp *after they* had crossed the river. 16. Wolves are like dogs. 17. Only a few are deserving of praise. 18. Thou art free from faults. 19. A bad man is never free from fear. 20. The deeds of the general are worthy of a triumph. 21. Relying on thee, we have undertaken this business. 22. Cicero was very much devoted (*amans*)<sup>1</sup> to Pompey. 23. The letter is full of good promise (*spes*). 24. You have freed the city from danger and the citizens from fear. 25. As (*ut*) a shore without a harbor cannot be safe for ships, so (*sic*) a heart (*animus*) without fidelity cannot be stable for friends. 26. My older brother is in his thirty-third year; the younger, in his twenty-fifth; my oldest sister is in her eighteenth; my youngest, in her twelfth.

<sup>1</sup> With *gen*.

## VI. MOODS.

1. Is that your fault or ours? 2. He asked whether that was your fault or ours. 3. What are you doing? 4. I know what you are doing. 5. I shall hear what you are doing. 6. I knew what you were doing. 7. I had learned what you were doing. 8. I had learned what you were going to do. 9. I learned what you were doing. 10. I learned what you were going to do. 11. Let us remember. 12. My father takes care that I am well educated, actively exercised, thoroughly accomplished, and carefully instructed. 13. My father took care that I was well educated, actively exercised, thoroughly accomplished, and carefully instructed. 14. If the boy studies diligently, he will learn rapidly. 15. If the boy had studied diligently, he would have learned more rapidly. 16. If the boy should study diligently, he would learn rapidly. 17. When the war was ended,<sup>1</sup> ambassadors from all the states (*gen.*) came to Cæsar. 18. When the boy was taught, he was silent. 19. When the enemy had assaulted the town, all the citizens were filled with great fear. 20. The enemy were assaulting the town, when they saw our cavalry. 21. While I was writing, you were reading and my brother was playing. 22. While the leader was drawing up his forces, the enemy surrounded the city. 23. When the leader had drawn up his forces, he ordered them to assault the city. 24. Our soldiers are led out in (*in*) the line of battle, before the enemy fortify their camp. 25. I do not doubt but that the soldiers fought bravely. 26. The boy was punished, because he did not obey the teacher. 27. The messenger said that "The commander was drawing the soldiers up in line of battle while the



enemy were fortifying their camp." 28. The messenger said that the commander had led his soldiers out of the city, before that the enemy had fortified their camp. 29. The soldiers who were sent by Cæsar fortified their camp, and then crossed the river to attack the enemy. 30. He issued a proclamation (**edico**) that no one<sup>2</sup> of the soldiers should fight with the enemy. 31. The soldiers fought so bravely that no one<sup>3</sup> of the enemy escaped. 32. Would not the (man) who<sup>4</sup> sees these things be compelled to confess that there are gods? 33. O fortunate youth, who<sup>5</sup> hast found a Homer to be the herald of thy prowess. 34. Cæsar sent the soldiers to<sup>6</sup> fortify the camp. 35. There were some who<sup>7</sup> pitied him. 36. The joy was greater than what men could receive (**capio**). 37. He was a suitable man to send. 38. He deserves to be praised. 39. He came into the garden for the sake of taking a walk. 40. God has made the animals for the sake of man, as for instance (**ut**), the horse for riding (**vehi**), the ox for ploughing. 41. Man is naturally eager to learn. 42. The soldiers were eager to fight. 43. Wrapping-paper (**charta emporetica**) is worthless (**inutilis**) for writing. 44. I fear he has not received the letter. 45. I fear that, if I give this letter to him, he will open it (**solvere**). 46. (It is) by obedience (**obsequium**) (that) you have brought it about (**efficere**) that no one is dearer to the king than you. 47. After the war was finished the consul returned to Rome. 48. Although the ground (**locus**) was unfavorable (**iniquus**), nevertheless Cæsar determined to attack the enemy. 49. Although I have asked you to come to me, nevertheless I know that you cannot help me. 50. As the consul was hastening<sup>1</sup> to Rome, the enemy overtook (**consequi**) his army. 51. The

soldiers crossed the river without any hesitation.<sup>8</sup> 52. Divide your troops *without weakening them*.<sup>9</sup> 53. He divided my troops *without dividing his own*.<sup>10</sup> 54. The consul cannot cross the river *without dividing his army*.<sup>11</sup> 55. No army can be divided *without being weakened*.<sup>12</sup> 56. We cannot let him go without giving him money. 57. He departed without accomplishing his mission (**res**). 58. Can you condemn the army without also condemning the general? 59. He received the letter<sup>13</sup> and,<sup>14</sup> without opening (**resolvere**) it, laid it down. 60. You have written (**do**) many letters to Rome without writing any<sup>15</sup> to me.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this clause in two different ways, § 255, *b*, note.

<sup>2</sup> Use **ne quis**.

<sup>3</sup> Use **ut nemo**.

<sup>4</sup> **Qui videat = si quis videat**.

<sup>5</sup> § 320, *e*.

<sup>6</sup> § 317.

<sup>7</sup> § 320, *a*.

<sup>8</sup> (1) **Nihil dubitantes**, § 292, Rem.; (2) **neque quidquam dubitaverunt**; (3) **nulla interposita dubitatione**; (4) **sine ulla dubitatione**.

<sup>9</sup> **Ne debilites**.

<sup>10</sup> (1) **Cum suas non divideret**; (2) **suis non divisis**.

<sup>11</sup> (1) **Nisi exercitum divisserit**; (2) **nisi exercitu diviso**.

<sup>12</sup> (1) **Quin debilitetur**; (2) **ut non debilitetur**.

<sup>13</sup> § 255.

<sup>14</sup> § 292 and Rem.

<sup>15</sup> **Cum nullas**.

## VII. TENSES IN LETTERS.

(Extract from one of Cicero's Letters to Atticus.)

Nihil habebam,<sup>1</sup> quod scriberem; neque enim novi quicquam audieram et ad tuas omnis rescripseram pridie;<sup>2</sup> sed, cum me aegritudo non solum somno privaret, verum ne vigilare quidem sine summo dolore pateretur, tecum ut quasi loquerer, in quo uno acquiesco, hoc nescio quid nullo argumento proposito scribere institui.

Translation : —

I have nothing to write you ; for I have no news, and I answered all your (letters) yesterday. But since my anxiety not only deprives me of sleep, but does not suffer me even to be awake without great uneasiness, I have determined to write I know not what, upon no particular subject, that I may as it were converse with you ; in this alone I find consolation.

<sup>1</sup> § 282; this change of tenses is found particularly in the beginning and end of letters, especially in the phrase *I have nothing to write*; but never in general statements.

<sup>2</sup> The adverbs of time remain unchanged, — or *heri*, *yesterday*, becomes *pridie*; *hodie*, *to-day*, *quo die*; and *cras*, *to-morrow*, *postridie*.

1. I have nothing to write, and yet as my servant is going to Rome, I <sup>1</sup> must write you something. 2. I write this letter immediately after <sup>2</sup> receiving your letter, and will give it to the postman to-morrow. 3. I wrote (*dare*), yesterday and will write again to-morrow. 4. I desire to make out <sup>3</sup> a longer letter, but there is nothing to write about, and I cannot make fun <sup>4</sup> by reason of <sup>5</sup> (my) anxiety.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 232.

<sup>2</sup> Use *statim ut*.

<sup>3</sup> Use *fācēre*.

<sup>4</sup> Use *jōcārī*.

<sup>5</sup> *prae*.

<sup>6</sup> *cūra*.

# READING LESSONS.

## I. FABLES.

NOTE. — The figures in the following sections refer to the rules on p. 256 of the Grammar.

### 1. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Capella,<sup>7</sup> stans<sup>2</sup> in tecto domus,<sup>8</sup> lupum<sup>21</sup> vidit<sup>5</sup> prætereuntem, et ludificavit. Sed lupus, "Non tu," inquit "sed locus tuus, me ludificat."

### 2. *The Boy bathing.*

Puer, balneum petens in fluvio, aqua pæne extinctus est. Et videns viatorem quendam, clamavit "Subveni mihi!"<sup>16</sup> Sed hic exprobravit puero<sup>14</sup> temeritatem. Puellulus autem dixit, "Primum subveni, deinde reprehendere<sup>28</sup> licet."

### 3. *The Fox and the Lion.*

Vulpes vidit leonem retibus<sup>26</sup> captum, et stans prope, ludificavit eum insolenter. Leo autem, "Non tu," inquit, "me ludificas,<sup>5</sup> sed malum quod in me incidit."

### 4. *The Ass in the Lion's Skin.*

Asinus, pellem leonis<sup>8</sup> indutus, circum currebat, cetera animalia<sup>21</sup> terrens. Et cum vulpem videret, eam quoque ter-

rere<sup>38</sup> conatus est. Sed hæc, asini vagitu<sup>35</sup> audito, "Scito," inquit, "me<sup>22</sup> quoque territam futuram fuisse nisi te vagientem audissem."<sup>46</sup>

### 5. *The Hound and the Lion.*

Canis venaticus<sup>2</sup> leonem vidit, et insecutus est. Cum autem leo se verteret, ac rugiret, canis metuens retrorsum fugit. Tum vulpes, conspicata, "O malum caput!" inquit; "Tene<sup>23</sup> leonem sectari? cujus<sup>4</sup> ne vocem quidem tolerare potuisti."

### 6. *The Wolf and the Lamb.*

Lupus insecutus est agnum. At hic in templum confugit. Lupo autem agnum invocante, et minitante pontificem eum sacrificaturum, respondit agnus, "Mallem quidem deo sacer esse quam a te trucidari."

### 7. *The Ant.*

Formica quæ<sup>4</sup> nunc est, olim homo erat. Et maxime agriculturæ<sup>16</sup> studens, laboribus<sup>30</sup> suis contentus non erat; sed semper, bonis<sup>16</sup> alienis<sup>8</sup> invidens, fruges proximorum carpebat. Jupiter autem, iratus ejus avaritiæ,<sup>16</sup> mutavit eum in animal quæ nunc formica<sup>1</sup> vocatur. Sed, forma<sup>35</sup> immutata, indolem non mutavit; nam etiam nunc, circumiens ad acervos frumenti, fruges alienas colligit, sibi que<sup>15</sup> reponit.

### 8. *The Ant and the Dove.*

Formica quædam sitiens descendit ad fontem; sed, flumine<sup>26</sup> correpta, pæne est submersa. Columba autem, hoc videns, virgulam decerpit, et in aquam injecit; super quam<sup>4</sup> formica ascendens, sese servavit. Tum forte auceps,<sup>7</sup> arundinibus

collectis, proficiscitur ad columbam capiendam.<sup>41</sup> Quod<sup>21</sup> videns, formica pedem aucupis momordit. Et ille, punctu<sup>28</sup> dolens, arundinibus abjectis, columbam liberavit.

### 9. *The Cat and the Mice.*

In quadam domo multi erant mures. Quo cognito, felis intravit, et singulos<sup>21</sup> correptos<sup>2</sup> comedebat. Et mures, dum perpetuo capiuntur, in foraminibus latuerunt, nec felis eos consequi<sup>38</sup> potuit. Cum igitur dolo<sup>28</sup> opus esset, ut e latibulis allicerentur,<sup>44</sup> de trabe suspensa, simulavit se<sup>22</sup> esse mortuam. Sed quidam e muribus, videns eam, "At," inquit, "etiam si saccus esses,<sup>46</sup> non aggredieremur."

### 10. *The Farmer and the Snake.*

Agricola senex, hiemis tempore, serpentem invenit gelu rigentem, et miserescens sub veste condidit. Mox serpens, incalescens, et indolem suam recuperans, benefactorem momordit interfecitque; qui moriens dixit, "Justa patior, qui<sup>4</sup> animali<sup>18</sup> improbo vitam servaverim."<sup>44</sup>

### 11. *The Widow's Hen.*

*mulier*  
Vidua quædam gallinam habuit, quæ<sup>z</sup> singula ova<sup>cc</sup> quotidie peperit. At râtâ, si plus hordei<sup>10</sup> gallinæ<sup>14</sup> dedisset,<sup>47</sup> hanc bina quotidie ova parituram, ita fecit. Sed gallina, pinguis facta, ne singula quidem postea parere valebat.

### 12. *Stratagem of the Mice.*

Bellum quondam inter feles et mures exortum est. Et mures, semper victi, cum una convenissent, censuerunt se

talia pati,<sup>39</sup> quod duces non haberent.<sup>47</sup> Duces igitur elegerunt; qui, quo<sup>38</sup> facilius cognosci possent,<sup>44</sup> cornua induti sunt. Prælio<sup>35</sup> deinde facto, et muribus devictis, ceteri quidem facile effugerunt; duces autem, propter cornua, foramina<sup>41</sup> intrare nequiverunt, et ad unum capti sunt ac devorati.

### 13. *The Stag and the Lion.*

Cervus quondam sitiens venit ad fontem. Ubi inter bibendum,<sup>41</sup> videt imaginem suam in aqua; et miratur quidem cornua, quippe quæ longa essent<sup>44</sup> et pulchra; sed crura magnopere contempsit, ut macilenta atque debilia. Ita dum secum cogitat, leo subito apparet, et sectatur cervum; hic autem, fugiens, longe antecurrit. Et currens per campos latos, usque servatur; cum autem in silvestrem locum intrâsset, cornibus inter virgulta hærentibus, longius currere non potuit. Et a leone captus, moriturus dixit, "O me miserum! servatus enim per id quod contempsi, proditus sum ab eis quibus<sup>46</sup> maxime confidebam."

### 14. *Union is Strength.*

Agricola senex,<sup>1</sup> cum mortem sibi<sup>18</sup> appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit — qui, ut fieri solet, interdum inter se discordes erant — et fascem<sup>22</sup> virgularum afferri jussit. Quibus allatis,<sup>35</sup> filios hortatur ut fascem frangerent. Quod cum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas; iisque celeriter fractis, docuit juvenes quam firma res esset<sup>45</sup> concordia, discordia quam imbecilla.

### 15. *The Lion's Share.*

Societatem junxerant<sup>6</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Præda<sup>36</sup> autem, quam ceperant, in quattuor partes divisa, leo "Prima"

inquit "mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ meæ. Tollam quoque secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat mihi<sup>14</sup> egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit, is sciat<sup>48</sup> se habiturum me sibi inimicum." Quid facerent imbelles bestiæ? aut quæ sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

### 16. *King Log and King Stork.*

Ranæ, dolentes propter turbatam civitatem, legatos miserunt, qui a Jove regem postularent.<sup>44</sup> At ille, videns earum simplicitatem, demisit trabem in paludem ubi habitabant. Primo igitur ranæ, sonitu territæ, in ima palude sese abdiderunt. Mox autem, cum viderent trabem immotam innoxiamque, paullatim ad tantum audaciæ<sup>10</sup> pervenire, ut insilientes in eam ibi subsiderent. Tum, dedignantes se<sup>22</sup> talem habere regem, iterum ad Jovem convenire, orantes ut sibi<sup>19</sup> regem alterum daret; primum enim inertem esse,<sup>30</sup> atque nequam. Sed Jupiter, iratus, immisit ciconiam, a qua<sup>27</sup> captæ sunt ac devoratae.



## II. TALES FROM ROMAN HISTORY.

### 1. *Romulus and Remus.*

1. Proca,<sup>7</sup> rex<sup>1</sup> Albanorum,<sup>8</sup> duos<sup>2</sup> filios,<sup>21</sup> Numitorem et Amulium, habuit.<sup>5</sup> Numitori,<sup>19</sup> qui<sup>4</sup> natu<sup>26</sup> major erat, regnum reliquit: sed Amulius, pulso<sup>35</sup> fratre, regnavit, et, ut eum subole privaret, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestæ<sup>8</sup> sacerdotem<sup>1</sup> fecit; quæ<sup>4</sup> tamen Romulum<sup>21</sup> et Remum uno partu<sup>26</sup> edidit, natos deo Marte<sup>29</sup> creditos.<sup>2</sup> Quo cognito,<sup>34</sup> Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit, parvulos alveo<sup>18</sup> impositos abjecit in



Tiberim, qui tunc forte super ripas erat effusus ; sed, relabente flumine, eos aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastæ tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut fama traditum est, ad vagitum accurrit, infantes lingua lambit, ubera eorum ori<sup>18</sup> admovit, matremque<sup>1</sup> se gessit.

2. Cum lupa sæpius ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, reverteretur, Faustulus, pastor regius, rem animadvertit : eos tulit in casam, et Accæ<sup>19</sup> Larentiæ conjugii<sup>1</sup> dedit educandos. Qui,<sup>4</sup> adulti inter pastores, primo ludicris certaminibus vires<sup>21</sup> auxere, deinde venando<sup>26</sup> saltus peragrarē<sup>28</sup> cœperunt, tum latrones a rapina pecorum arcere. Quare iis<sup>18</sup> insidiati sunt latrones, a quibus Remus captus est ; Romulus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus, necessitate compulsus, indicavit Romulo quis esset<sup>45</sup> ejus avus, quæ mater. Romulus statim, armatis pastoribus, Albam<sup>36</sup> properavit.

3. Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitoris greges infestare<sup>28</sup> solitus esset ;<sup>46</sup> Remus itaque a rege<sup>27</sup> Numitori ad supplicium traditus est : at Numitor, considerato adolescentis vultu,<sup>26</sup> haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret.<sup>44</sup> Nam Remus oris<sup>6</sup> lineamentis<sup>26</sup> erat matri<sup>15</sup> simillimus, ætasque tempori<sup>17</sup> expositionis congruebat. Dum ea res animum Numitoris anxium tenebat, repente Romulus supervenit, fratrem liberavit, et, Amulio interfecto, avum Numitorem in regnum restituit.

4. Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educatique fuerant, condiderunt :<sup>6</sup> sed orta est inter eos contentio, uter nomen novæ urbi daret,<sup>45</sup> eamque regeret : adhibuere auspicia. Remus prior sex vultures,<sup>21</sup> Romulus postea,<sup>41</sup> sed duodecim, vidit. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, Romam vocavit ; et, ut eam prius legibus quam mœnibus muniret, edixit ne quis vallum transiliret.<sup>44</sup> Quod<sup>21</sup> Remus irridens transilivit ; eum iratus Romulus interfecit, his increpans verbis : "Sic posthac malo afficietur, quicumque transiliet mœnia mea." Ita solus potitus est imperio<sup>41</sup> Romulus.

2. *Horatii and Curiatii.*

Erant apud Romanos trigemini Horatii, trigemini quoque apud Albanos Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent<sup>44</sup> ferro. Fœdus ictum est ea lege,<sup>36</sup> ut unde victoria, ibi quoque imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas<sup>2</sup> acies procedunt. Considerant utrimque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis<sup>26</sup> terni juvenes, magnorum exercituum<sup>9</sup> animos gerentes, concurrunt.

Ut primo concursu<sup>34</sup> increpuere arma, horror ingens spectantes<sup>21</sup> perstrinxit. Consertis deinde manibus, statim duo Romani alius super alium expirantes ceciderunt: tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio exercitus Albanus. Romanos jam spes tota deserebat. Unum Horatium tres Curiatii circumsteterunt: is quamvis integer, quia tribus<sup>16</sup> impar erat, fugam simulavit, ut singulos<sup>21</sup> per intervalla secuturos<sup>2</sup> separatim aggrediretur.<sup>45</sup> Jam aliquantum<sup>28</sup> spatii<sup>10</sup> ex eo loco ubi pugnatum est aufugerat, cum respiciens videt unum Curiatium haud procul ab se abesse.<sup>38</sup> In eum magno impetu redit, et, dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri,<sup>19</sup> jam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset consequi,<sup>38</sup> interfecit.

Jam singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterius<sup>9</sup> erat intactum ferro corpus, et geminata victoria ferox animus. Alter fessum vulnere fessum cursu trahebat corpus. Nec illud prælium fuit. Romanus exsultans Albanum male sustinentem arma<sup>21</sup> conficit, jacentemque spoliatur. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, et domum<sup>36</sup> deducunt. Princeps ibat Horatius, trium fratrum<sup>9</sup> spolia præ se gerens. Cui<sup>18</sup> obvia fuit soror, quæ desponsa fuerat uni<sup>19</sup> ex Curiatiis, visoque super humeros fratris paludamento<sup>35</sup> sponsi, quod ipsa confecerat, flere<sup>38</sup> et crines solvere cœpit. Movit feroci juveni<sup>14</sup> animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico: stricto itaque gladio<sup>35</sup> transfigit puellam, simul eam

verbis increpans: "Abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum, oblita fratrum,<sup>12</sup> oblita patriæ. Sic eat<sup>48</sup> quæcumque Romana lugebit hostem."

Atrox id<sup>2</sup> visum est facinus patribus<sup>14</sup> plebique, quare raptus est in jus Horatius, et apud iudices condemnatus. Jam accesserat lictor, injiciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horatii senex<sup>1</sup> proclamabat filiam<sup>22</sup> suam jure cæsam fuisse; et juvenem amplexus, spoliæque Curiatorum ostentans, orabat populum, ne se orbem liberis<sup>28</sup> faceret. Non tulit populus patris lacrimas, juvenemque absolvit, magis admiratione virtutis quam jure cæusæ. Ut tamen cædes manifesta expiaretur, pater, quibusdam sacrificiis peractis,<sup>36</sup> transmisit per viam tigillum, et filium, capite adoperto, velut sub jugum misit: quod<sup>4</sup> tigillum *sororium* appellatum est.

---

### III. LIFE OF POMPEY.

1. Gn. Pompeius, stirpis senatoriæ, bello<sup>34</sup> civili se<sup>21</sup> et patrem consilio servavit. Pompeii pater suo exercitui<sup>16</sup> ob avaritiam erat invisus. Itaque facta<sup>2</sup> est in eum conspiratio. Terentius quidam, Gn. Pompeii filii contubernalis, hunc occidendum susceperat, dum alii tabernaculum patris incenderent. Quæ res juveni Pompeio<sup>14</sup> cœnanti<sup>2</sup> nuntiata est. Ipse, nihil<sup>24</sup> periculo motus, solito<sup>32</sup> hilarius bibit, et cum Terentio eadem, qua antea, comitate<sup>31</sup> usus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subduxit se tentorio,<sup>38</sup> et firmam patri<sup>18</sup> circumposuit custodiam. Terentius tum dstricto ense<sup>36</sup> ad lectum Pompeii accessit, multisque ictibus<sup>28</sup> stragula percussit. Orta mox seditione,<sup>35</sup> Pompeius se in media conjecit agmina, militesque tumultuantes precibus et lacrimis placavit, ac duci<sup>14</sup> reconciliavit.

2. Pompeius eodem bello<sup>34</sup> civili, partes Sullæ secutus, ita egit ut ab eo<sup>37</sup> maxime diligeretur. Annos<sup>28</sup> tres et viginti natus, ut Sullæ<sup>30</sup> auxilio<sup>30</sup> veniret, paterni exercitus reliquias eollegit, statimque dux peritus exstitit. Illius magnus apud militem amor, magna apud omnes admiratio fuit, nullus ei<sup>30</sup> labor tædio,<sup>30</sup> nulla defatigatio molestiæ<sup>30</sup> erat. Cibi<sup>12</sup> vini-que<sup>12</sup> temperans, somni parcus, inter milites corpus exercebat. Cum alacribus saltu,<sup>26</sup> cum velocibus cursu,<sup>26</sup> cum validis lucta<sup>26</sup> certabat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit, et in eo itinere tres hostium exercitus aut fudit aut sibi adjunxit. Quem<sup>22</sup> ubi Sulla ad se accedere<sup>30</sup> audivit, egregiamque sub signis juventutem aspexit, desiliit ex equo, Pompeiumque salutavit imperatorem ;<sup>1</sup> deinceps ei<sup>18</sup> venienti solebat assurgere de sella et caput aperire, quem honorem nemini nisi Pompeio tribuebat.

3. Postea Pompeius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam<sup>22</sup> a Carbone, Sullæ inimico,<sup>1</sup> occupatam<sup>2</sup> reciperet.<sup>44</sup> Carbo comprehensus et ad Pompeium ductus est. Quem<sup>22</sup> Pompeius, postquam acerbe in eum invectus fuisset, ad supplicium duci<sup>30</sup> jussit. Longe moderatior fuit Pompeius erga Sthenium, Siculæ cujusdam civitatis principem. Cum enim in eam civitatem animadvertere decrevisset, quæ sibi<sup>15</sup> adversata fuerat, exclamavit Sthenius, eum<sup>22</sup> inique facturum,<sup>30</sup> si ob culpam unius omnes plecteret. Interroganti Pompeio,<sup>14</sup> quisnam ille unus esset ?<sup>46</sup> "Ego," inquit Sthenius, "qui meos cives ad id induxi." Tam libera voce<sup>26</sup> delectatus Pompeius omnibus<sup>16</sup> et Sthenio<sup>16</sup> ipsi pepercit.

4. Transgressus inde in Africam Pompeius Jubam, Numidiæ regem,<sup>1</sup> qui Marii partibus<sup>16</sup> favebat, bello persecutus est. Intra dies quadraginta hostem oppressit, et Africam subegit adolescens quattuor et viginti annorum. Tum ei litteræ a Sulla<sup>27</sup> redditæ sunt, quibus jubebatur exercitum dimittere, et cum una tantum legione successorem expectare. Id ægre tulit Pompeius ; paruit tamen, et Romam<sup>36</sup> reversus est. Revertenti incredibilis multitudo obviam ivit. Sulla quoque lætus eum excepit, et Magni cognomine appellavit ; nihilo<sup>38</sup>

minus Pompeio<sup>16</sup> triumphum petenti restitit; neque ea re a proposito deterritus est Pompeius, aususque est dicere,<sup>28</sup> plures solem orientem adorare quam occidentem: quo dicto innuebat Sullæ<sup>9</sup> potentiam minui,<sup>30</sup> suam vero crescere. Ea voce<sup>36</sup> audita, Sulla juvenis constantiam admiratus exclamavit: "*Triumphet, triumphet!*"

5. Metello<sup>14</sup> jam seni<sup>1</sup> et bellum in Hispania segnius gerenti collega<sup>1</sup> datus est Pompeius, ibique adversus Sertorium vario eventu dimicavit. In quodam prælio maximum subiit periculum; cum enim vir vasta corporis magnitudine<sup>30</sup> impetum in eum fecisset, Pompeius manum hostis amputavit, sed multis<sup>36</sup> in eum concurrentibus, vulnus in femore accepit, et a suis fugientibus desertus in hostium potestate erat. At præter spem evasit; barbari enim equum ejus auro phalerisque eximii instructum ceperant. Dum vero prædam inter se altercantes partiuntur, Pompeius illorum manus effugit. Altero prælio<sup>34</sup> cum Metellus Pompeio<sup>20</sup> laboranti auxilio<sup>30</sup> venisset, fususque esset Sertorii exercitus, hic dixisse fertur: "Nisi ista anus supervenisset,<sup>46</sup> ego hunc puerum verberibus castigatum Romam<sup>36</sup> dimissem." Metellum anum appellabat, quia is jam senex<sup>2</sup> ad mollem et effeminatam vitam deflexerat. Tandem, Sertorio interfecto, Pompeius Hispaniam recepit.

6. Cum piratæ maria omnia infestarent, et quasdam etiam Italiæ urbes diripuissent, ad eos opprimendos<sup>41</sup> cum imperio extraordinario missus est Pompeius. Nimis viri<sup>8</sup> potentiæ<sup>18</sup> obsistebant quidam ex optimatibus, et imprimis Quintus Catulus, qui cum in contione dixisset, esse<sup>30</sup> quidem præclarum virum<sup>1</sup> Gnæum Pompeium,<sup>22</sup> sed non esse uni<sup>14</sup> omnia tribuenda,<sup>30</sup> adjecissetque: "Si quid ei acciderit, quem in ejus locum substituetis?" Acclamavit universa contio: "Te ipsum, Quinte Catule." Tam honorifico civium testimonio victus, Catulus e contione discessit. Pompeius, disposito per omnes maris recessus navium præsidio, brevi terrarum orbem illa peste<sup>28</sup> liberavit, prædones multis locis victos fudit; eosdem in deditionem acceptos in urbibus et agris procul a mari

collocavit. Nihil hac victoria<sup>32</sup> celerius;<sup>2</sup> nam intra quadragessimum diem piratas toto mari expulit.

7. Confecto bello piratico, Gn. Pompeius contra Mithridatem profectus est, et in Asiam magna celeritate contendit. Prælium cum rege conserere<sup>33</sup> cupiebat, neque opportuna dabatur pugnandi facultas, quia Mithridates interdiu castris se continebat, noctu vero haud tutum<sup>2</sup> erat congredi<sup>33</sup> cum hoste in locis ignotis. Quadam tamen nocte<sup>34</sup> Mithridatem Pompeius aggressus est. Luna magno fuit Romanis<sup>20</sup> adiumento.<sup>20</sup> Quam cum Romani a tergo haberent, umbræ corporum longius projectæ ad primos usque hostium ordines pertinebant; unde decepti regii milites in umbras, tamquam in propinquum hostem, tela mittebant. Victus Mithridates in Pontum profugit. Adversus eum filius Pharnaces rebellavit, quia occisis a patre<sup>27</sup> fratribus<sup>35</sup> vitæ<sup>14</sup> suæ ipse timebat. Mithridates a filio obsessus venenum sumpsit, quod cum tardius subiret, quia adversus venena multis antea medicaminibus corpus firmaverat, a milite Gallo volens interfectus est.

8. Pompeius deinde Tigranem, Armeniæ regem,<sup>1</sup> qui Mithridatis partes secutus fuerat, ad deditionem compulit; quem tamen ad genua procumbentem erexit, benignis verbis recreavit, et in regnum restituit; æque pulchrum<sup>2</sup> esse iudicans et vincere<sup>33</sup> reges et facere. Tandem rebus Asiæ compositis, in Italiam rediit. Ad urbem venit non, ut plerique timuerant, armatus, sed dimisso exercitu,<sup>35</sup> et tertium triumphum biduo duxit. Insignis fuit multis novis inusitatisque ornamentis<sup>24</sup> hic triumphus: sed nihil illustrius visum, quam quod tribus triumphis tres orbis partes<sup>7</sup> devictæ causam præbuerunt; Pompeius enim, quod antea contigerat nemini, primum ex Africa, iterum ex Europa, tertio ex Asia triumphavit: felix opinione<sup>23</sup> hominum futurus, si, quem gloriæ, eundem vitæ finem habuisset, neque adversam fortunam esset expertus jam senex.<sup>1</sup>

9. Inita erat inter Pompeium, Cæsarem, et Crassum societas; postea vero, cum Crassus, contra Parthos profectus, prælio fusus occisusque fuisset, orta est inter Pompeium et Cæsarem gravis dissensio, quod hic superiorem, ille vero pa-

rem ferre non poterat : inde bellum civile exarsit. Cæsar cum infesto exercitu in Italiam venit. Pompeius, relicta urbe ac deinde Italia<sup>35</sup> ipsa, Thessaliam petiit, et cum eo consules senatusque omnis ; quem insecutus Cæsar apud Pharsalum acie fudit. Victus Pompeius ad Ptolemæum Alexandriæ regem, cui tutor a senatu datus fuerat, profugit ; sed ille Pompeium<sup>36</sup> interfici<sup>37</sup> iussit. Latus Pompeii sub oculis uxoris mucrone confossum est, caput abscissum, truncus in Nilum conjectus. Dein caput velamine involutum ad Cæsarem delatum est, qui eo<sup>38</sup> viso lacrimas fudit, et pretiosissimis odoribus cremandum curavit.

10. Is fuit viri præstantissimi post tres consulatus et totidem triumphos vitæ exitus. Erant in Pompeio multæ ac magnæ virtutes, ac præcipue admiranda frugalitas. Cum ei ægrotanti præcepisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negarent autem servi, eam avem usquam æstivò tempore posse reperiri, nisi apud Lucillum, qui turdos domi saginaret ; vetuit Pompeius turdum inde peti, medicoque dixit : "Ergo nisi Lucillus perditus deliciis esset,<sup>40</sup> non viveret Pompeius ?" Aliam avem, quæ parabilis esset, sibi iussit apponi.

11. Viros doctos magno in honore habebat Pompeius. Ex Syria decedens, confecto bello Mithridatico, cum Rhodum venisset, nobilissimum philosophum Posidonium cupiit audire ; sed cum is diceretur tunc graviter ægrotare, quod maximis podagræ doloribus cruciaretur, voluit saltem Pompeius eum visere. Mos erat ut, cum consul ædes alicujus ingressurus esset, lictor fores virga percuteret, admonens consulem adesse ; at Pompeius vetuit fores Posidonii percuti, honoris causa. Quem ut vidit et salutavit, moleste se ferre dixit, quod eum non posset audire. At ille : "Tu vero," inquit, "potes ; nec committam, ut dolor corporis efficiat, ut frustra tantus vir ad me venerit." Itaque cubans graviter et copiose disseruit de hoc ipso : nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum esset, et nihil malum dici posse, quod turpe non esset. Cum vero dolor interdum acriter eum pungeret, sæpe dixit : "Nihil agis, dolor, quamvis sis molestus ; nunquam te esse malum confitebor."

## IV. LIFE OF CÆSAR.

*Juliorum*

1. C. Julius Cæsar, nobilissima genitus familia,<sup>29</sup> annum agens sextum et decimum, patrem amisit. [Paullo<sup>33</sup> post] Corneliæ duxit uxorem, cujus cum pater Sullæ<sup>15</sup> esset inimicus, voluit Sulla Cæsarem compellere<sup>33</sup> ut eam dimitteret; neque id potuit efficere. Ob eam causam, Cæsar bonis<sup>33</sup> spoliatus, cum etiam ad mortem quæreretur, mutata veste, noctu elapsus est ex urbe, et, quamquam tunc quartanæ morbo laborabat, prope per singulas noctes latebras commutare cogeabatur; et comprehensus a Sullæ liberto, vix data pecunia<sup>35</sup> evasit. Postremo per propinquos et affines suos veniam impetravit, diu repugnante Sulla, qui<sup>4</sup> cum deprecantibus ornatissimis viris denegasset, atque illi pertinaciter contenderent, victus tandem dixit, eum, quem salvum tantopere cuperent, aliquando optimatum partibus,<sup>30</sup> quas simul defendissent, exitio<sup>30</sup> futurum, multosque in eo puero inesse<sup>30</sup> Marios.

*unus  
super  
filiam*

2. Cæsar, mortuo Sulla et composita seditione civili, Rhodum secedere<sup>33</sup> statuit, ut per otium Apollonio, tunc clarissimo dicendi magistro, operam daret; sed in itinere a piratis captus est, mansitque apud eos quadraginta dies.<sup>28</sup> Per omne autem illud spatium ita se gessit, ut piratis<sup>20</sup> terrori<sup>20</sup> pariter ac venerationi<sup>20</sup> esset. Interim comites servosque dimiserat ad expediendas pecunias, quibus redimeretur. Viginti talenta piratæ postulaverant; ille vero quinquaginta daturum<sup>30</sup> se spopondit. Quibus numeratis, expositus est in litore. Cæsar liberatus confestim Miletum,<sup>36</sup> quæ urbs proxime aberat, properavit; ibique contracta classe, stantes adhuc in eodem loco prædones noctu adortus, aliquot naves, mersis aliis,<sup>35</sup> cepit, piratasque ad deditionem redactos eo affecit supplicio, quod<sup>4</sup> illis sæpe per jocum minatus erat, cum ab iis detineretur; crucibus<sup>18</sup> illos suffigi jussit.

3. Cæsar quæstor<sup>1</sup> factus in Hispaniam profectus est; cumque Alpes transiret, et ad conspectum pauperis cujusdam vici



comites ejus per jocum inter se disputarent, an illic etiam esset ambitioni<sup>17</sup> locus; serio dixit Cæsar, malle se ibi primum esse quam Romæ<sup>36</sup> secundum. Ita animus dominationis<sup>12</sup> avidus a prima ætate regnum concupiscebat, semperque in ore habebat hos Euripidis, Græci poetæ, versus: *Nam si violandum est jus, regnandi gratia violandum est; aliis rebus pietatem colas.*<sup>43</sup> Cum vero Gades,<sup>36</sup> quod est Hispaniæ oppidum, venisset, visa Alexandri<sup>8</sup> magni imagine ingemuit, et lacrimas fudit. Causam quærentibus amicis: "Nonne," inquit, "idonea dolendi causa est, quod nihildum memorabile gesserim, eam ætatem adeptus, qua<sup>34</sup> Alexander jam terrarum orbem subegerat?"

4. Cæsar in captanda<sup>41</sup> plebis gratia et ambiendis<sup>41</sup> honoribus patrimonium effudit; ære alieno oppressus ipse dicebat, sibi<sup>17</sup> opus esse millies sestertium,<sup>10</sup> ut haberet nihil. His artibus consulatum adeptus est, collegaue ei datus Marcus Bibulus, cui<sup>18</sup> Cæsaris consilia haud placebant. Inito magistratu<sup>35</sup> Cæsar legem agrariam tulit, hoc est, de dividendo egenis civibus<sup>19</sup> agro publico; cui legi<sup>18</sup> cum senatus repugnaret, Cæsar rem ad populum detulit. Bibulus collega in forum venit, ut legi<sup>18</sup> ferendæ<sup>41</sup> obsisteret; sed tanta commota est seditio, ut in caput consulis cophinus stercore<sup>28</sup> plenus effunderetur, fascesque frangerentur. Tandem Bibulus, a satellitibus Cæsaris foro<sup>38</sup> expulsus, domi<sup>36</sup> se continere per reliquum anni tempus coactus est, curiaque abstinere. Interea unus Cæsar omnia ad arbitrium in republica administravit; unde quidam homines faceti, quæ eo anno gesta sunt, non, ut mos erat, consulibus<sup>36</sup> Cæsare et Bibulo acta esse dicebant, sed Julio et Cæsare, unum consulem nomine et cognomine pro duobus appellantes.

5. Cæsar functus consulatu<sup>31</sup> Galliam provinciam accepit. Gessit autem novem annis,<sup>34</sup> quibus in imperio fuit, hæc fere. Galliam in provinciæ Romanæ formam redegit; Germanos, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, primus Romanorum<sup>10</sup> ponte fabricato aggressus maximis affecit cladibus.<sup>36</sup> Britannos antea ignotos vicit, iisque<sup>16</sup> pecunias et obsides imperavit; quo in

bello multa Cæsaris facta egregia narrantur. Inclinate in fugam exercitu, rapuit e manu militis fugientis scutum, et in primam aciem volitans pugnam restituit. In alio prælio aquiliferum terga vertentem faucibus<sup>25</sup> comprehendit, in contrariam partem retraxit, dexteramque ad hostem protendens: "Quorsum tu," inquit, "abis? Illic sunt, cum quibus dimicamus." Quo facto militibus animos addidit.<sup>19</sup>

6. Cæsar cum adhuc in Gallia detineretur, ne imperfecto bello discederet, postulavit ut sibi liceret, quamvis absenti, iterum consulatum petere;<sup>28</sup> quod ei a senatu est negatum. Ea re commotus in Italiam rediit, armis injuriam acceptam vindicaturus; plurimisque urbibus<sup>26</sup> occupatis Brundisium contendit, quo Pompeius consulesque confugerant. Tunc summæ audaciæ facinus Cæsar edidit: a Brundisio Dyrrachium inter oppositas classes gravissima hieme<sup>34</sup> transiit; cessantibusque copiis, quas subsequi jusserat, cum ad eas arcessendas<sup>41</sup> frustra misisset, moræ<sup>12</sup> impatiens castris noctu egreditur, clam solus naviculam conscendit obvoluto capite, ne agnosceretur. Mare, adverso vento vehementer flante, intumescibat; in altum tamen protinus dirigi navigium jubet; cumque gubernator pæne obrutus fluctibus<sup>26</sup> adversæ tempestati cederet: "Quid times?" ait; "Cæsarem vehis."

7. Deinde Cæsar in Thessaliam profectus est, ubi Pompeium Pharsalico prælio fudit, fugientem persecutus est, eumque<sup>22</sup> in itinere cognovit occisum fuisse. Tum bellum Ptolemæo,<sup>18</sup> Pompeii interfectori,<sup>1</sup> intulit, a quo sibi quoque insidias parari videbat; quo victo, Cæsar in Pontum transiit, Pharnacemque, Mithridatis filium, rebellantem aggressus intra quintum ab adventu diem, quattuor vero, quibus in conspectum venerat, horis, uno prælio profligavit. Quam victoriæ celeritatem inter triumphandum notavit, inscripto inter pompæ ornamenta trium verborum titulo, *Veni, vidi, vici*. Sua deinceps Cæsarem ubique comitata est fortuna. Scipionem et Jubam, Numidiæ regem, reliquias Pompeianarum partium in Africa refoventes, devicit. Pompeii liberos in Hispania superavit. Clementer usus est victoria,<sup>31</sup> et omnibus,<sup>16</sup> qui contra se

arma tulerant, pepercit. Regressus in urbem, quinquies triumphavit.

8. Bellis civilibus confectis, Cæsar, dictator<sup>1</sup> in perpetuum creatus, agere insolentius cœpit. Senatum ad se venientem sedens excepit, et quemdam, ut assurgeret monentem, irato vultu<sup>26</sup> respexit. Cum Antonius, Cæsaris in omnibus expeditionibus comes, et tunc in consulatu collega, ei<sup>18</sup> in sella aurea sedenti pro rostris diadema, insigne regium, imponeret, non visus est eo facto offendi.<sup>38</sup> Quare conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta amplius viris,<sup>27</sup> Cassio et Bruto ducibus conspirationis. Cum igitur Cæsar Idibus<sup>24</sup> Martiis in senatum venisset, assidentem specie officii circumsteterunt, illicoque unus e conjuratis, quasi aliquid rogaturus, propius accessit, renuenteque togam ab utroque humero apprehendit. Deinde clamantem, "Ista quidem vis est," Cassius vulnerat paullo infra jugulum. Cæsar Cascæ brachium arreptum graphio trajecit, conatusque prosilire aliud vulnus accepit. Cum Marcum Brutum, quem loco filii habebat, in se irruentem vidisset, dixit: "Tu quoque, fili mi!" Dein ubi animadvertit undique se strictis pugionibus peti, toga caput obvolvitur, atque ita tribus et viginti plagis<sup>28</sup> confossus est.

9. Erat Cæsar excelsa statura,<sup>26</sup> nigris vegetisque oculis,<sup>36</sup> capite<sup>26</sup> calvo, quam calvitii deformitatem ægre ferebat, quod sæpe obtrectantium jocis esset obnoxia. Itaque ex omnibus honoribus sibi a senatu populoque decretis non aliud recepit aut usurpavit libentius, quam jus laureæ perpetuo gestandæ. Eum vini<sup>11</sup> parcissimum fuisse ne inimici quidem negarunt; unde Cato dicere solebat, unum ex omnibus Cæsarem ad evitandam rempublicam sobrium accessisse. Armorum<sup>9</sup> et equitandi<sup>9</sup> peritissimus erat; laboris ultra fidem patiens; in agmine nonnunquam equo, sæpius pedibus anteibat, capite detecto, sive sol, sive imber esset. Longissimas vias incredibili celeritate confecit, ita ut persæpe nuntios de se prævenerit, neque eum morabantur flumina, quæ vel nando<sup>36</sup> vel innixus inflatis utribus<sup>18</sup> trajiciebat.

## V. LIFE OF CATO.

1. Marcus Cato, adhuc puer,<sup>1</sup> invictum animi robur ostendit. Cum in domo Drusi avunculi sui educaretur, Latini de civitate impetranda<sup>41</sup> Romam<sup>38</sup> venerunt. Popedius, Latinorum princeps, qui Drusi hospes erat, Catonem puerum rogavit, ut Latinos apud avunculum adjuvaret. Cato vultu constanti negavit id se facturum. Iterum deinde ac sæpius interpellatus in proposito perstitit. Tunc Popedius puerum, in excelsam ædium partem levatum, tenuit et abjecturum inde se minatus est, nisi precibus<sup>16</sup> obtemperaret; neque hoc metu<sup>36</sup> a sententia eum potuit dimovere. Tunc Popedius exclamasse<sup>38</sup> fertur: "Gratulemur<sup>48</sup> nobis, Latini, hunc esse tam parvum; si enim senator esset, ne sperare quidem jus civitatis nobis liceret."

2. Cato, cum salutandi gratia ad Sullam a pædagogo duceretur, et in atrio cruenta proscriptorum capita vidisset, Sullæ crudelitatem exsecratus est; seque<sup>22</sup> eodem esse animo significavit, quo puer alius nomine Cassius, qui tunc publicam scholam cum Fausto, Sullæ filio, frequentabat. Cum enim Faustus proscriptionem paternam in schola laudaret, diceretque "se, cum per ætatem posset, eandem rem esse facturum," ei<sup>19</sup> sodalis gravem colaphum impegit.

3. Insignis fuit, et ad imitandum præponenda, Catonis erga fratrem benevolentia. Cum enim interrogaretur, "quem omnium maxime diligeret,"<sup>45</sup> respondit, "fratrem." Iterum interrogatus, "quem secundum maxime diligeret," iterum, "fratrem," respondit. Quærenti<sup>19</sup> tertio idem responsum dedit, donec ille a percunctando desisteret.<sup>44</sup> Crevit cum ætate ille Catonis in fratrem amor: ab ejus latere non discedebat; ei in omnibus rebus morem gerebat. Annos<sup>28</sup> natus viginti nunquam sine fratre cœnaverat, nunquam in forum prodierat, nunquam iter susceperat. Diversum tamen erat utriusque ingenium: in utroque probi mores erant, sed Catonis indoles severior.

4. Cato, cum frater, qui erat tribunus militum, ad bellum

profectus esset, ne eum desereret, voluntaria stipendia fecit. Accidit postea, ut Catonis frater in Asiam<sup>87</sup> proficisci cogeretur, et iter faciens in morbum incideret: quod<sup>41</sup> ubi auditiv Cato, licet tunc gravis tempestas sæviret, neque parata esset magna navis, solvit e portu Thessalonicae exigua navicula<sup>26</sup> cum duobus tantum amicis tribusque servis, et, pæne haustus fluctibus, tandem præter spem incolumis evasit. At fratrem, modo defunctum vita,<sup>41</sup> reperit. Tunc questibus<sup>19</sup> et lacrimis totum se tradidit: mortui corpus quam magnificentissimo potuit funere extulit, et marmoreum tumulum extrui curavit suis impensis.<sup>26</sup> Vela deinde facturum, cum suaderent amici ut fratris reliquias in alio navigio poneret,<sup>6</sup> animam<sup>21</sup> se<sup>22</sup> prius quam illas relicturum respondit, atque ita solvit.

5. Cato quæstor<sup>1</sup> in insulam Cyprum missus est ad colligendam<sup>41</sup> Ptolemæi regis pecuniam, a quo populus Romanus heres<sup>1</sup> institutus fuerat. Integerrima fide<sup>26</sup> eam rem administravit. Summa longe major quam quisquam sperare potuisset redacta est. Fere septem milia talentorum<sup>10</sup> navibus<sup>18</sup> imposuit Cato: atque, ut naufragii pericula vitaret, singulis vasis,<sup>28</sup> quibus<sup>26</sup> inclusa erat pecunia, corticem suberis longo funiculo<sup>26</sup> alligavit, ut, si forte mersum navigium esset,<sup>46</sup> locum amissæ pecuniæ cortex supernatans indicaret. Catoni advenienti senatus et tota ferme civitas obviam effusa est, nec erat res triumpho<sup>15</sup> absimilis. Actæ sunt Catoni a senatu gratiæ, præturaque illi et jus spectandi<sup>41</sup> ludos prætextato extra ordinem data. Quem honorem Cato noluit accipere, iniquum esse affirmans, "sibi decerni, quod nulli alii tribueretur."

6. Cum Cæsar consul legem reipublicæ<sup>16</sup> perniciosam tulisset, Cato solus, ceteris exterritis,<sup>35</sup> huic legi<sup>18</sup> obstitit. Iratus Cæsar Catonem<sup>22</sup> extrahi curia,<sup>28</sup> et in vincula rapi, jussit: at ille nihil de libertate linguæ remisit, sed in ipsa ad carcerem via de lege disputabat, civesque commonebat, ut talia molientibus adversarentur. Catonem<sup>21</sup> sequebantur mœsti patres, quorum unus, objurgatus a Cæsare quod nondum misso senatu<sup>85</sup> discederet, "Malo," inquit, "esse cum Catone in carcere, quam tecum in curia." Expectabat Cæsar, dum ad

humiles preces Cato sese dmitteret :<sup>44</sup> quod ubi frustra a se sperari intellexit, pudore victus, unum e tribunis misit qui Catonem dmitteret.<sup>44</sup>

7. Cato Pompeii partes bello civili secutus est, eoque victo, exercitus<sup>10</sup> reliquias in Africam cum ingenti itinerum difficultate perduxit. Cum vero ei summum a militibus deferretur imperium, Scipioni,<sup>16</sup> quod vir esset consularis, parere<sup>88</sup> maluit. Scipione etiam devicto, Uticam, Africae urbem, petivit, ubi filium hortatus est, ut clementiam Cæsaris experiretur; ipse vero cœnatus deambulavit, et cubitum<sup>42</sup> iturus arctius diutiusque in complexu filii hæsit; deinde, ingressus cubiculum, ferro sibi ipse mortem conscivit. Cæsar, audita Catonis morte, dixit illum gloriæ<sup>16</sup> suæ invidisse, quod sibi<sup>19</sup> laudem servati Catonis eripuisset. Catonis liberos, eisque patrimonium incolume, servavit.

---

## VI. LIFE OF CICERO.

1. Marcus Tullius Cicero, equestri genere,<sup>29</sup> Arpini,<sup>36</sup> quod est Volscorum oppidum, natus est. Ex ejus avis unus verrucam in extremo naso sitam habuit, ciceris grano<sup>16</sup> similem: inde cognomen Ciceronis genti inditum. Cum id Marco Tullio a nonnullis probro<sup>20</sup> verteretur; "Dabo operam," inquit, "ut istud cognomen nobilissimorum nominum splendorem vincat." Cum eas artes disceret, quibus ætas puerilis<sup>2</sup> ad humanitatem solet informari, ingenium ejus ita eluxit, ut eum æquales e schola redeuntes medium, tanquam regem, circumstantes deducerent domum :<sup>36</sup> immo eorum parentes, pueri fama commoti, in ludum litterarium ventitabant, ut eum viserent. Ea res tamen quibusdam<sup>14</sup> rustici et inculti ingenii<sup>9</sup> stomachum movebat, qui ceteros pueros graviter objurgabant, quod talem condiscipulo suo honorem tribuerent.<sup>44</sup>

2. Tullius Cicero adolescens eloquentiam et libertatem suam adversus Sullanos<sup>9</sup> ostendit. Chrysogonum quendam, Sullæ

libertum, acriter insectatus est, quod, dictatoris potentia<sup>30</sup> fretus, in bona civium invadebat. Ex quo, veritus invidiam, Cicero Athenas petivit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiose audivit. Inde eloquentiæ gratia Rhodum<sup>30</sup> se contulit, ubi Molone,<sup>31</sup> rhetore tum disertissimo, magistro<sup>1</sup> usus est. Qui, cum Ciceronem dicentem audivisset, flevisse<sup>30</sup> dicitur, quod prævideret<sup>44</sup> per hunc Græcos a Romanis ingenii et eloquentiæ laude superatum<sup>42</sup> iri. Romam<sup>30</sup> reversus, quæstor in Sicilia fuit. Nullius vero quæstura aut gratior aut clarior fuit: cum in magna annonæ difficultate ingentem frumenti vim inde Romam mitteret, Siculos initio offendit; postea vero ubi diligentiam, justitiam et comitatem ejus experti fuerunt, majores quæstori suo honores, quam ulli unquam prætori, detulerunt.

3. Cicero, consul factus, Sergii Catilinæ conjurationem<sup>21</sup> singulari virtute, constantia, curaque compressit. Is nempe, indignatus quod in petitione consulatus<sup>8</sup> repulsam passus esset, et furore amens, cum pluribus viris nobilibus Ciceronem interficere, senatum trucidare, urbem incendere, ærarium diripere constituerat. Quæ tam atrox conjuratio a Cicerone detecta est. Catilina metu consulis Roma<sup>30</sup> ad exercitum, quem paraverat, profugit; socii ejus comprehensi in carcere necati sunt. Senator quidam filium supplicio mortis ipse affecit. Juvenis scilicet, ingenio, litteris et forma inter æquales conspicuus, pravo consilio amicitiam Catilinæ secutus erat, et in castra ejus properabat: quem pater ex medio itinere retractum<sup>2</sup> occidit, his eum verbis increpans: "Non ego te Catilinæ<sup>16</sup> adversus patriam, sed patriæ adversus Catilinam, genui."

4. Non ideo Catilina ab incepto destitit, sed infestis signis Romam petens, cum exercitu cæsus est. Adeo acriter dimicatum est, ut nemo hostium prælio<sup>18</sup> superfuerit: quem quisque in pugnando ceperat, eum, amissa anima, tegebat locum. Ipse Catilina longe a suis<sup>8</sup> inter eorum, quos occiderat, cadavera cecidit,—morte pulcherrima, si pro patria sua sic occubuisset. Senatus populusque Romanus Ciceronem patriæ patrem<sup>1</sup>

appellavit: ea res tamen Ciceroni<sup>15</sup> postea invidiam creavit, adeo ut abeuntem magistratu<sup>28</sup> verba facere ad populum vetuerit quidam tribunus plebis, quod cives, indicta causa,<sup>35</sup> damnavisset,<sup>34</sup> sed solitum duntaxat juramentum præstare ei<sup>16</sup> permiserit. Tum Cicero magna voce: "Juro," inquit, "republicam atque urbem Romam mea<sup>3</sup> unius<sup>2</sup> opera<sup>26</sup> salvam esse": qua voce delectatus populus Romanus, et ipse juravit verum esse Ciceronis juramentum.

5. Paucis post aunis<sup>33</sup> Cicero reus factus est a Clodio,<sup>37</sup> tribuno plebis, eadem de causa, quod nempe cives Romanos necavisset. Tunc mœstus senatus, tanquam in publico luctu, vestem mutavit. Cicero, cum posset armis<sup>36</sup> salutem suam defendere, maluit urbe<sup>28</sup> cedere, quam sua causa cædem fieri.<sup>39</sup> Proficiscentem omnes boni flentes prosecuti sunt. Dein Clodius edictum proposuit, ut Marco Tullio<sup>18</sup> igni et aqua<sup>28</sup> interdiceretur, et ejus domum villasque incendit. Sed vis illa diuturna non fuit; mox enim, maximo omnium ordinum studio, Cicero in patriam revocatus est. Obviam ei redeunti ab universis itum est. Domus ejus publica pecunia restituta est. Postea Cicero, Pompeii partes secutus, a Cæsare victore veniam accepit. Quo interfecto, Octavium heredem Cæsaris fovit atque ornavit, ut eum Antonio<sup>18</sup> rempublicam vexanti<sup>2</sup> opponeret; sed ab illo deinde desertus est et proditus.

6. Antonius, inita cum Octavio societate, Ciceronem jamdiu sibi<sup>16</sup> inimicum, proscripsit. Qua re audita, Cicero transversis itineribus fugit in villam, quæ a mari proxime aberat, indeque navem conscendit, in Macedoniam transiturus. Cum vero jam aliquoties in altum provectum venti adversi retulissent, et ipse jactationem navis pati non posset, regressus ad villam: "Moriar," inquit, "in patria sæpe servata." Mox adventantibus percussoribus, cum servi parati essent ad dimicandum fortiter, ipse lecticam,<sup>22</sup> qua<sup>26</sup> vehebatur, deponi jussit, eosque quietos pati, quod sors iniqua cogeret. Prominenti<sup>14</sup> ex lectica, et immotam cervicem præbenti, caput præcisum est. Manus quoque abscissæ: caput relatum est ad Antonium, ejusque jussu inter duas manus in rostris positum. Fulvia,



Antonii uxor, quæ se a Cicerone<sup>27</sup> læsam arbitrabatur, caput manibus<sup>28</sup> sumpsit, in genua imposuit, extractamque linguam acu confixit.

7. Cicero dicax erat, et facetiarum<sup>12</sup> amans, adeo ut ab inimicis solitus sit appellari *Scurra consularis*. Cum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguæ staturæ<sup>9</sup> hominem, vidisset longo gladio accinctum: "Quis," inquit, "generum meum ad gladium alligavit?" Matrōna quædam, juniorem se quam erat simulans, dictitabat se triginta tantum annos habere. Cui Cicero: "Verum est," inquit, "nam hoc viginti annos<sup>22</sup> audio." Cæsar, altero consule mortuo<sup>25</sup> die Decembris ultima, Caninium consulem hora<sup>24</sup> septima in reliquam diei<sup>10</sup> partem renuntiaverat: quem cum plerique irent salutatum<sup>42</sup> de more: "Festinemus,"<sup>43</sup> inquit Cicero, "priusquam abeat magistratu." De eodem Caninio scripsit Cicero: "Fuit mirifica vigilantia<sup>26</sup> Caninius, qui toto suo consulatu<sup>24</sup> somnum non viderit."<sup>44</sup>

---

## VII. LIFE OF BRUTUS.

1. Marcus Brutus, ex illa gente quæ Roma<sup>26</sup> Tarquinius ejecerat oriundus, Athenis<sup>26</sup> philosophiam, Rhodi eloquentiam, didicit. Sua eum virtus valde commendavit: ejus pater, qui Sullæ partibus<sup>16</sup> adversabatur, jussu Pompeii interfectus erat; unde Brutus cum eo graves gesserat simultates: bello tamen civili Pompeii causam, quod justior videretur, secutus est, et dolorem suum reipublicæ utilitati<sup>18</sup> posthabuit. Victo Pompeio, Brutus a Cæsare servatus est, et prætor etiam factus. Postea cum Cæsar, superbia<sup>26</sup> elatus, senatum contemnere, et regnum affectare cœpisset, populus, jam præsentī statu<sup>20</sup> haud lætus, vindicem libertatis requirebat. Subscripsere quidam primi Bruti statuæ,<sup>18</sup> *Utinam viveres!* Item ipsius Cæsaris statuæ: "Brutus, quia reges ejecit, primus consul factus est; hic, quia consules ejecit, postremo rex factus est." Inscript-

tum quoque est Marci Bruti prætoris tribunali<sup>18</sup>: *Dormis, Brute!*

2. Marcus Brutus, cognita populi Romani voluntate, adversus Cæsarem conspiravit. Pridie quam Cæsar est occisus, Porcia, Bruti uxor, consilii<sup>12</sup> conscia, cultellum tonsorium, quasi unguium resecandorum<sup>41</sup> causa, poposcit, eoque, velut forte e manibus elapso, se ipsa vulneravit. Clamore ancillarum vocatus in cubiculum uxoris, Brutus objurgare eam cœpit, quod tonsoris officium præripere voluisset; at Porcia ei secreto dixit: "Non casu, sed de industria, mi Brute, hoc mihi<sup>14</sup> vulnus feci: experiri enim volui, satisne mihi animi esset<sup>45</sup> ad mortem oppetendam, si tibi<sup>14</sup> propositum ex sententia parum cessisset." Quibus verbis auditis, Brutus ad cælum manus<sup>21</sup> et oculos sustulisse dicitur, et exclamavisse: "Utinam dignus tali conjuge<sup>30</sup> maritus videri possim!"

3. Interfecto Cæsare, Antonius vestem ejus sanguinolentam ostentans, populum veluti furore quodam adversus conjuratos inflammavit. Brutus itaque in Macedoniam concessit, ibique apud urbem Philippos<sup>1</sup> adversus Antonium et Octavium dimicavit. Victus acie, cum in tumultum se nocte<sup>34</sup> recepisset, ne in hostium manus veniret, uni<sup>19</sup> comitum<sup>10</sup> latus transfodiendum præbuit. Antonius, viso Bruti cadavere, ei suum injecit purpureum paludamentum, ut in eo sepeliretur. Quod cum postea surreptum audivisset, requiri furem et ad supplicium duci jussit. Cremati corporis reliquias ad Serviliam, Bruti matrem, deportandas curavit. Non eadem fuit Octavii erga Brutum moderatio: is enim avulsum Bruti caput Romam ferri jussit, ut Caii Cæsaris statuæ<sup>18</sup> subjiceretur.



## VIII. LIFE OF AUGUSTUS.

1. Octavius Juliæ, Caii Cæsaris sororis, nepos, patrem quadrimus amisit. A majore avunculo adoptatus, eum in Hispa-

niam profectum secutus est. Deinde ab eo Apolloniam<sup>30</sup> missus est, ut liberalibus studiis<sup>18</sup> vacaret. Audita avunculi morte, Romam rediit, nomen Cæsaris sumpsit, collectoque veteranorum exercitu, opem Decimo Bruto<sup>19</sup> tulit, qui ab Antonio Mutinæ<sup>30</sup> obsidebatur. Cum autem urbis aditu<sup>28</sup> prohiberetur, ut Brutum de omnibus rebus certiolem faceret, primo litteras laminis<sup>18</sup> plumbeis inscriptas misit, quæ per urinatorem sub aqua fluminis deferebantur. Ad id postea columbis<sup>31</sup> usus est : iis<sup>18</sup> enim diu inclusis et fame affectis litteras ad collum alligabat, easque a proximo mœnibus<sup>18</sup> loco emittebat. Columbæ lucis<sup>12</sup> cibique avidæ, summa ædificia petentes, a Bruto excipiebantur, maxime cum ille, deposito quibusdam in locis cibo, columbas illuc devolare instituisset.

2. Octavius bellum Mutinense duobus præliis confecit, in quorum altero non ducis modo, sed militis etiam functus est munere :<sup>31</sup> nam aquilifero graviter vulnerato, aquilam humeris subiit, et in castra reportavit. Postea reconciliata cum Antonio gratia, junctisque cum ipso copiis, ut Caii Cæsaris necem ulcisceretur, ad urbem hostiliter accessit, inde quadringentos milites ad senatum misit, qui sibi consulatum, nomine exercitus, deposcerent.<sup>44</sup> Cunctante senatu, centurio legationis princeps, rejecto sagulo, ostendens gladii capulum, non dubitavit in curia dicere : “ Hic faciet, si vos non feceritis.” Cui respondisse<sup>30</sup> Ciceronem ferunt : “ Si hoc modo petieritis Cæsari consulatum, auferetis.” Quod dictum ei deinde exitio<sup>20</sup> fuit : invisus enim esse cœpit Cæsari, quod libertatis<sup>12</sup> esset amantior.

3. Octavius Cæsar, nondum viginti annos natus, consulatum invasit, novamque proscriptionis tabulam proposuit : quæ proscriptio Sullana<sup>32</sup> longe crudelior fuit : ne teneræ quidem ætati<sup>16</sup> pepercit. Puerum quendam, nomine Atilium, Octavius cœgit togam virilem sumere, ut tanquam vir proscriberetur. Atilius, protinus ut e Capitolio descendit, deducuntibus ex more amicis, in tabulam relatus est. Desertum deinde a comitibus ne mater quidem præ metu recepit. Puer itaque fugit, et in silvis aliquamdiu delituit. Cum vero inopiam

ferre non posset, e latebris exiit, seque prætereuntibus<sup>19</sup> indicavit, a quibus interfectus est. Alius puer etiam impubes, cum in ludum litterarium iret, cum pædagogo, qui pro eo corpus objecerat, necatus est.

4. Octavius, inita cum Antonio societate, Marcum Brutum Cæsaris interfectorem bello persecutus est. Quod bellum, quanquam æger atque invalidus, duplici prælio transegit, quorum<sup>10</sup> priore, castris<sup>28</sup> exutus, vix fuga<sup>28</sup> evasit; altero victor se gessit acerbius. In nobilissimum quemque captivum sæviit, adjecta<sup>2</sup> etiam supplicio<sup>18</sup> verborum contumelia.<sup>25</sup> Uni suppliciter precanti sepulturam respondit, "jam illam in volucrum atque ferarum potestate futuram." Ambo erant captivi pater et filius; cum autem Octavius nollet, nisi uni, vitam concedere, eos sortiri jussit, utri<sup>16</sup> parceretur. Pater, qui se pro filio ad mortem subeundam obtulerat, occisus est; nec servatus filius, qui præ dolore voluntaria occubuit nece: neque ab hoc tristi spectaculo oculos avertit Octavius, sed utrumque spectavit morientem.

5. Octavius ab Antonio iterum abalienatus est, quod is, repudiata Octavia sorore, Cleopatram Ægypti reginam duxisset uxorem: quæ mulier cum Antonio luxu et deliciis certabat. Gloriata est aliquando se centies sestertium<sup>10</sup> una cœna absumpturam. Antonio,<sup>18</sup> id fieri posse neganti, magnificam apposuit cœnam, sed non tanti sumptus<sup>9</sup> quanti promiserat. Irrisa igitur ab Antonio, jussit sibi afferri vas aceto<sup>28</sup> plenum: exspectabat Antonius quidnam esset<sup>45</sup> actura. Illa gemmas pretiosissimas auribus<sup>18</sup> appensas habebat; protinus unam detraxit, et aceto dilutam absorbit. Alteram quoque simili modo<sup>28</sup> parabat absumere, nisi prohibita fuisset.

6. Octavius cum Antonio apud Actium, qui locus in Epiro est, navali prælio dimicavit. Victum et fugientem Antonium persecutus, Ægyptum petiit; obsessaque Alexandria,<sup>21</sup> quo Antonius cum Cleopatra confugerat, brevi potitus est. Antonius, desperatis rebus, cum in solio regali sedisset regio diademate cinctus, necem sibi conscivit. Cleopatra vero, quam<sup>22</sup> Octavius magnopere cupiebat vivam comprehendere, triumpho-

que<sup>15</sup> servari, aspidem sibi in cophino inter ficus afferendam curavit, eamque ipsa brachio<sup>18</sup> applicuit : quod ubi cognovit Octavius, medicos vulneri remedia adhibere jussit. Admovit etiam Payllos, qui venenum exsugerent,<sup>44</sup> sed frustra. Cleopatræ<sup>19</sup> mortuæ communem cum Antonio sepulturam tribuit.

7. Tandem Octavius, hostibus victis, solusque imperio<sup>81</sup> potitus, clementem se exhibuit. Omnia deinceps in eo plena mansuetudinis<sup>12</sup> et humanitatis. Multis<sup>16</sup> ignovit, a quibus sæpe graviter læsus fuerat, quo in numero fuit Metellus, unus ex Antonii præfectis. Cum is inter captivos senex squalidus sordidatusque processisset, agnovit eum filius ejus, qui Octavii partes secutus erat, statimque exsiliens, patrem complexus, sic Octavium allocutus est : “ Pater meus hostis tibi fuit, ego miles : non magis ille pœnam, quam ego præmium, meriti sumus. Aut igitur me propter illum occidi jube, aut illum propter me vivere. Delibera, quæso, utrum sit<sup>45</sup> moribus<sup>15</sup> tuis convenientius.” Octavius postquam paulum addubitavisset, misericordia motus, hominem sibi infensissimum propter filii merita servavit.

8. Octavius in Italiam rediit, Romamque triumphans ingressus est. Tum bellis toto orbe compositis, Jani gemini portas sua manu clausit, quæ tantummodo bis antea clausæ fuerant, primo sub Numa rege, iterum post primum Punicum bellum. Tunc omnes<sup>21</sup> præteritorum malorum oblivio cepit, populusque Romanus præsentis otii lætitia<sup>81</sup> perfruitus est. Octavio<sup>19</sup> maximi honores a senatu delati sunt. Ipse Augustus cognominatus est, et in ejus honorem mensis Sextilis eodem nomine est appellatus, quod illo mense<sup>84</sup> bellis<sup>18</sup> civilibus finis esset impositus. Equites Romani natalem ejus biduo semper celebrarunt : senatus populusque Romanus universus cognomen Patris Patriæ maximo consensu ei tribuerunt. Augustus, præ gaudio lacrimans, respondit his verbis : “ Compos factus sum votorum<sup>12</sup> meorum ; neque aliud mihi optandum est, quam ut hunc consensum vestrum ad ultimum vitæ finem videre possim.”

9. Diotaturam, quam populus magna vi offerebat, Augus-

tus, genu nixus, dejectaque ab humeris toga, deprecatus est. Domini appellationem semper exhorruit, eamque sibi tribui edicto vetuit, immo de restituenda<sup>41</sup> republica non semel cogitavit; sed reputans et se privatum non sine periculo fore,<sup>40</sup> et rempublicam plurium arbitrio commissum iri, summam retinuit potestatem, id vero studuit, nequem novi status<sup>42</sup> pœniteret. Bene de iis etiam quos adversarios expertus erat et sentiebat et loquebatur. Legentem aliquando unum e nepotibus invenit; cumque puer territus volumen Ciceronis, quod manu tenebat, veste tegeret, Augustus librum cepit, eoque statim reddito: "Hic vir," inquit, "fili mi, doctus fuit et patriæ amans."

10. Pedibus sæpe per urbem incedebat, summaque comitate adeuntes<sup>43</sup> excipiebat: unde cum quidam, libellum supplicem porrigens, præ metu et reverentia nunc manum proferret, nunc retraheret; "Putasne," inquit jocans Augustus, "assem te elephanto dare"? Eum aliquando convenit veteranus miles, qui vocatus in jus periclitabatur, rogavitque ut sibi adesset. Statim Augustus unum e comitatu suo elegit advocatum, qui litigatorem commendaret. Tum veteranus exclamavit: "At non ego, te<sup>44</sup> periclitante bello Actiaco,<sup>45</sup> vicarium quæsi, sed ipse pro te pugnavi"; simulque detexit cicatrices. Erubuit Augustus, atque ipse venit in advocationem.

11. Cum post Actiacam victoriam Augustus Romam ingrederetur, occurrit ei inter gratulantes opifex quidam corvum tenens, quem instituerat hæc dicere: *Ave, Cæsar victor, imperator*. Augustus, avem officiosam miratus, eam viginti milibus nummorum<sup>46</sup> emit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illa liberalitate pervenerat, affirmavit Augusto illum habere et alium corvum, quem afferri postulavit. Allatus corvus verba, quæ didicerat, expressit: *Ave, Antoni victor, imperator*. Nihil ea re exasperatus, Augustus jussit tantummodo corvorum doctorem dividere acceptam mercedem cum contubernali. Salutat<sup>47</sup> similiter a psittaco, emi eum jussit.

12. Exemplo incitatus, sutor quidam corvum instituit ad parem salutationem; sed, cum parum proficeret, sæpe ad

avem non respondentem dicebat : *Opera et impensa perit*. Tandem corvus cœpit proferre dictatam salutationem : qua audita dum transiret, Augustus respondit : "Satis domi talium saluatorum<sup>10</sup> habeo." Tum corvus illa etiam verba abjecit, quibus dominum querentem audire solebat : *Opera et impensa perit* : ad quod Augustus risit, atque avem emi jussit, quanti<sup>11</sup> nullam adhuc emerat.

13. Solebat quidam Græculus descendentem e palatio Augusto honorificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Id cum frustra sæpe fecisset, et tamen rursus eundem facturum Augustus videret, sua manu in charta breve exaravit Græcum epigramma, et Græculo venienti ad se obviam misit. Ille legendo laudare cœpit, mirarique tam voce quam vultu gestuque. Dein cum accessit ad sellam, qua<sup>12</sup> Augustus vehebatur, demissa in pauperem crumenam manu, paucos denarios protulit, quos principi daret ; dixitque "se plus daturum fuisse, si plus habuisset." Secuto omnium risu, Græculum Augustus vocavit, eique satis grandem pecuniæ summam numerari jussit.

14. Augustus fere nulli se invitanti negabat. Exceptus igitur a quodam cœna satis parca et pæne quotidiana, hoc tantum insusurravit : "Non putabam me tibi<sup>13</sup> esse tam familiarum." Cum aliquando apud Pollionem quendam cœnaret, fregit unus ex servis vas crystallinum : rapi illum protinus Pollio jussit, et, ne vulgari morte periret, abjici murænis,<sup>14</sup> quas ingens piscina continebat. Evasit e manibus puer, et ad pedes Cæsaris confugit, non recusans mori, sed rogans ne piscium esca fieret. Motus novitate crudelitatis, Augustus servi infelicis patrociniū suscepit : cum autem veniam a viro crudeli non impetraret, crystallina vasa ad se afferri jussit ; omnia manu sua fregit ; servum manumisit, piscinamque compleri præcepit.

15. Augustus in quadam villa ægrotans noctes inquietas agebat, rumpente somnum ejus crebro noctuæ cantu ; qua molestia cum liberari se vehementer cupere significasset, miles quidam, aucupii<sup>15</sup> peritus, noctuamprehendendam curavit, vivamque Augusto attulit, spe ingentis præmii ; cui Augustus

mille nummos dari jussit: at ille, minus dignum præmium existimans, dicere ausus est: "Malo ut vivat," et avem dimisit. Imperatori nec ad irascendum causa deerat, nec ad ulciscendum potestas. Hanc tamen injuriam æquo animo tulit Augustus, hominemque impunitum abire passus est.

16. Augustus amicitias non facile admisit, et admissas constanter retinuit: imprimis familiarem habuit Mæcenatem, equitem Romanum, qui ea,<sup>2</sup> qua apud principem valebat gratia ita semper usus est, ut prodesset omnibus<sup>16</sup> quibus posset, noceret nemini. Mira erat ejus ars et libertas in flectendo<sup>41</sup> Augusti animo, cum eum ira incitatum videret. Jus aliquando dicebat Augustus, et multos morte damnaturus videbatur. Aderat tunc Mæcenas, qui circumstantium turbam perrumpere, et ad tribunal propius accedere, conatus est: cum id frustra tentasset, in tabella scripsit hæc verba, *Surge tandem, carnifex*: eamque tabellam ad Augustum projecit; qua lecta, Augustus statim surrexit, et nemo est morte multatus.

17. Habitavit Augustus in ædibus modicis, neque laxitate neque cultu conspicuis, ac per annos amplius quadraginta in eodem cubiculo hieme et æstate mansit. Supellex quoque ejus vix privatæ elegantiae<sup>9</sup> erat. Idem tamen Romam, quam pro majestate imperii non satis ornatam invenerat, adeo excoluit, ut jure sit gloriatus, "marmoream se relinquere, quam lateritiam accepisset." Raro veste alia usus est, quam confecta ab uxore,<sup>27</sup> sorore, filia, neptibusque. Altiuscula erant ejus calceamenta, ut procerior quam erat videretur. Cibi<sup>9</sup> minimi erat atque vulgaris. Secundarium panem et pisciculos minutos et ficus virides maxime appetebat.

18. Augustus non amplius quam septem horas<sup>28</sup> dormiebat, ac ne eas quidem continuas, sed ita ut in illo temporis spatio ter aut quater expergisceretur. Si interruptum somnum recuperare non posset, lectores arcessebat, donec resumeret. Cum audisset senatorem quendam, licet ære alieno oppressum, arcte et graviter dormire solitum, culcitam ejus magno pretio<sup>25</sup> emit: mirantibus dixit: "Habenda est ad somnum culcita, in qua homo qui tantum debebat dormire potuit."



19. Exercitationes campestris equorum et armorum statim post bella civilia omisit, et ad pilam primo folliculumque transiit; mox, animi laxandi causa, modo piscabatur hamo, modo talis nucibusque ludebat cum puerulis, quos facie et garrulitate amabiles undique conquirebat. Alea multum delectabatur; idque ei vitio<sup>30</sup> datum est. Tandem, afflicta valetudine, in Campaniam concessit, ubi remisso ad otium animo, nullo hilaritatis genere<sup>28</sup> abstinuit. Supremo vitæ die, petito speculo, capillum sibi comi jussit, et amicos circumstantes percontatus est, num vitæ mimum satis commode egisset;<sup>46</sup> adjecit et solitam clausulam: "Edite strepitum, vosque omnes cum gaudio applaudite." Obiit Nolæ<sup>36</sup> sextum et septuagesimum annum agens.

---

## IX. THE HELVETIAN WAR.

### FROM CESAR'S GALLIC WAR. Book I.

1. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. Unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam Celtæ, qui<sup>4</sup> lingua<sup>26</sup> nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua<sup>26</sup> institutis, legibus, inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen dividit, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana. Fortissimi<sup>2</sup> sunt Belgæ, propterea quod proximi sunt Germanis,<sup>15</sup> qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute<sup>26</sup> præcedunt, quod fere quotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt. Una pars initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, oceano, finibus Belgarum. Attingit etiam flumen<sup>1</sup> Rhenum. Vergit ad septemtriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septemtriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem oceani, quæ est

ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

2. Apud Helvetios nobilissimus<sup>2</sup> et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is conjurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati<sup>10</sup> persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent. Facilius eis persuasit, quod undique, loci natura,<sup>26</sup> Helvetii continentur; una ex parte, flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia, lacu Lemanno, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus adducti, constituerunt ea quæ<sup>4</sup> ad proficiscendum pertinerent comparare;<sup>33</sup> jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quam maximas facere; cum proximis civitatibus amicitiam confirmare. In tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas<sup>41</sup> Orgetorix deligitur. Is legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Sequano, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod<sup>4</sup> pater ante habuerat. Itemque Dumnorigi Æduo, qui maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet. Inter se jusjurandum dant, et totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant. Ea res est Helvetiis<sup>14</sup> enuntiata: Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni<sup>26</sup> cremaretur. Die constituta<sup>34</sup> Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, et omnes clientes obæratosque conduxit. Per eos se eripuit.

3. Cum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est. Post ejus mortem nihilominus Helvetii id quod constituerant facere<sup>38</sup> conantur. Ubi se paratos esse<sup>30</sup> arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, vicos, privata ædificia incendunt. Trium mensium molita cibaria quemque domo efferre jubent. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus<sup>4</sup> itineribus domo exire possent; unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum; alterum per provinciam nostram multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod Rhodanus nonnullis locis vado<sup>26</sup>

transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Omnibus rebus<sup>35</sup> ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Cæsari cum id nuntiatum esset, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et in Galliam ulteriorem contendit. Pontem jubet rescindi.<sup>36</sup>

4. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores<sup>2</sup> facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, qui<sup>44</sup> dicerent sibi<sup>37</sup> esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere. Cæsar a lacu Lemanno ad montem Juram murum fossamque perducit. Negat se posse<sup>39</sup> iter ulli per provinciam dare.<sup>38</sup> Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His<sup>16</sup> cum persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore,<sup>35</sup> impetrarent. Dumnorix apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis<sup>15</sup> erat amicus, quod Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur.

5. Cæsar in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres ex hibernis educit, et in ulteriorem Galliam, per Alpes, ire contendit. In fines Vocontiorum die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et Æduorum agros populabantur. Ædui, cum se<sup>21</sup> defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, rogatum<sup>42</sup> auxilium. Eodem tempore Ambarri, consanguinei<sup>1</sup> Æduorum, Cæsarem certiores faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga<sup>26</sup> se ad Cæsarem recipiunt. Cæsar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

6. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate,<sup>26</sup> ita ut oculis in utram partem fluat judicari non possit. Id Helvetii, rati-

bus et lintribus junctis, transibant. Ubi Cæsar certior factus est tres copiarum partes Helvetios<sup>22</sup> transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen esse, de tertia vigilia e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum transierat. Eos impeditos aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit. Reliqui sese in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus :<sup>1</sup> nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, quæ pars calamitatem populo<sup>18</sup> Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit.

7. Hoc prælio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, legatos ad eum mittunt, cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello<sup>24</sup> Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit : Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, ubi Cæsar eos<sup>22</sup> esse voluisset ; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi<sup>12</sup> populi Romani, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum ; se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contenderent. Quare, ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani nomen caperet.

8. His Cæsar ita respondit : Sibi<sup>14</sup> minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas commemorassent, memoria<sup>26</sup> teneret. Si veteris contumeliæ<sup>12</sup> oblivisci vellet, num recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere posse ? Tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea quæ polliceantur facturos intelligat, et si Æduis de injuriis quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem facturum. Divico respondit : Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare consueverint ; ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem. Hoc responso dato, discessit. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar. Equitatum omnem præmittit, qui<sup>44</sup> videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum

proelium committunt, et pauci de nostris cadunt. Helvetii audacius subsistere, nonnunquam nostros lacessere cœperunt. Cæsar suos a proelio continebat; ac satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis<sup>28</sup> prohibere. Ita dies<sup>29</sup> circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti, inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum, non amplius quin<sup>30</sup> aut senis milibus<sup>31</sup> passuum interesset.

9. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos<sup>32</sup> frumentum, quod<sup>33</sup> essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam, propter frigora, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat. Eo autem frumento,<sup>34</sup> quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, minus uti<sup>35</sup> poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere<sup>36</sup> Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum<sup>37</sup> militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui<sup>38</sup> præerat, graviter eos accusat, quod ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim cum, magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus, bellum suscepit. Tum demum Liscus proponit: esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; hos<sup>39</sup> seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere,<sup>40</sup> ne frumentum conferant. Ab iisdem nostra consilia hostibus enuntiari; hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod rem Cæsari enuntiarit, intelligere sese quanto id cum periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quamdiu potuerit, tacuisse.

10. Cæsar hac oratione Dumnorigem,<sup>41</sup> Divitiaci fratrem, designari<sup>42</sup> sentiebat; sed quod, pluribus præsentibus, eas res<sup>43</sup> jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit; Liscum retinet; dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera: ipsum esse Dumnorigem summa audacia,<sup>44</sup> magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum novarum rerum<sup>45</sup>; complures annos<sup>46</sup> omnia Æduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere; propterea quod, illo licente, contra lici audeat nemo. His rebus suam rem fami-

liarem auxisse, magnum numerum equitatus semper circum se habere. Favere Helvetiis<sup>16</sup> propter affinitatem; odisse Cæsarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accadat Romanis, summam in spem regni per Helvetios obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani, non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea quam habeat gratia, desperare.

11. Cum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent, satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat; nam ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet verebatur. Itaque, priusquam quidquam conaretur,<sup>44</sup> Divitiacum<sup>22</sup> ad se vocari jubet; simul commonefacit quæ, ipso<sup>26</sup> præsentē, in concilio Gallorum sint dicta; et ostendit quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: scire<sup>29</sup> se,<sup>22</sup> illa esse vera; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei<sup>14</sup> a Cæsare gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiae a quod eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non sua voluntate factum; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliæ<sup>8</sup> animi a se averterentur. Cæsar ejus dextram premit; Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat ostendit; monet ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet.

12. Eodem die, ab exploratoribus certior<sup>2</sup> factus hostes sub monte consedissee millia<sup>28</sup> passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset<sup>45</sup> natura montis, et qualis in circuitu adscensus, qui cognoscerent<sup>44</sup> misit. Renuntiatum est facilem esse. De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum, legatum, cum duobus legionibus summum jugum montis adscendere jubet. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Prima luce, cum sum-

mus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset, Considius, equo admissus, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus<sup>27</sup> teneri; id se ex Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit; aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum (ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret), monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prælioque abstinebat. Multo denique die, per exploratores Cæsar cognovit montem a suis teneri, et Considium, perterritum, quod<sup>4</sup> non vidisset pro viso renuntiâsse. Eo die, quo consuerat intervallo, hostes sequitur; et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

13. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum duodeviginti aberat, rei frumentariæ<sup>18</sup> prospiciendum existimavit, ac Bibracte<sup>26</sup> ire contendit. Helvetii, seu quod perterritos Romanos discedere existimarent, sive quod re frumentaria<sup>28</sup> intercludi posse confiderent, itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit; equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit. Sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. Ipsi confertissima acie,<sup>25</sup> rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt. Cæsar, primum suo<sup>25</sup> deinde omnium remotis<sup>25</sup> equis, ut spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prælium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea desjecta, gladiis districtis in eos impetum fecerunt.

14. Gallis<sup>20</sup> magno erat impedimento,<sup>20</sup> quod, pluribus eo-

rum scutis<sup>25</sup> uno ictu<sup>26</sup> pilorum transfixis et colligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistra impedita, satis commode pugnare poterant. Tandem vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui agmen hostium claudebant, ex itinere nostros aggressi, circumvenere; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem se receperant, rursus instare et prælium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt; prima et secunda acies, ut victis<sup>16</sup> ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet. Ita ancipiti prælio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius cum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prælio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est; propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant. Impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prælio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte ierunt; in fines Lingonum die<sup>24</sup> quarto pervenerunt; cum, et<sup>2</sup> propter vulnera militum et sepulturam occisorum, nostri eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingones literas nuntiosque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvarent. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

15. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui cum se ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quod tum essent, adventum suum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfulgissent, poposcit. Helvetios in fines suos reverti jussit; et quod, omnibus frugibus amissis, domi<sup>26</sup> nihil erat, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit, quod noluit eum locum<sup>22</sup> vacare,<sup>29</sup> ne, propter bonitatem agrorum Germani in



Helvetiorum fines transirent. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt, literis Græcis confectæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo<sup>38</sup> exisset<sup>45</sup> eorum, qui arma ferre possent; et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Summa omnium fuerat ad millia trecenta sexaginta et octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

---

## X. THE WAR WITH ARIOVISTUS.

1. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt: intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani, ab iis pœnas repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terræ Galliæ quam populi Romani accidisse; propterea quod, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, ut toti Galliæ<sup>48</sup> bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur; locumque domicilio deligerent, quem opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent; reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent. Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicare liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permessa, jurejurando ne quis enuntiaret inter se sanxerunt. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes, qui ante fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt petieruntque uti sibi<sup>54</sup> secreto de omnium salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes fientes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt: Non minus se contendere, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enuntiarentur, quam uti ea quæ vellent impetrarent; propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.

2. Locutus est pro his Divitiacus: Galliæ totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum de potentatu inter se multos annos con-

tenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs<sup>27</sup> Sequanisque Germani mercede<sup>28</sup> arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter millia quindecim Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros, cultum, et copias Gallorum homines barbari adamassent, transductos esse plures. Nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti millium numerum; cum his Æduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum contendisse; pulsos, omnem nobilitatem,<sup>21</sup> omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus calamitatibus, qui plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese<sup>22</sup> neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romano imploratu-  
ros, neque recusatu-  
ros quominus perpetuo sub illorum imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se<sup>22</sup> ex civitate profugisse, et Romam<sup>26</sup> venisse, auxilium postulatum.<sup>42</sup> Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quam Æduis victis accidisse; propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani occupavisset. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias prælio vicerit, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere. Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium; non posse ejus imperia<sup>22</sup> diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in populo Romano sit auxilii,<sup>10</sup> omnibus Gallis idem<sup>22</sup> esse faciendum,<sup>20</sup> quod<sup>4</sup> Helvetii fecerint, ut alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant; fortunamque, quæcunque accadat, experiantur. Cæsarem deterrere<sup>28</sup> posse,<sup>29</sup> ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur.

3. Hac oratione habita, omnes, qui<sup>4</sup> aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar, unos Sequanos<sup>22</sup> nihil earum rerum<sup>10</sup> facere,<sup>20</sup> quas<sup>21</sup> ceteri facerent; sed tristes terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset,<sup>45</sup> cum ab iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino

vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus respondit : Hoc esse gravio rem fortunam Sequanorum quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri,<sup>38</sup> neque auxilium implorare,<sup>38</sup> auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si adesset, horrerent. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos confirmavit : magnam<sup>32</sup> se habere<sup>30</sup> spem,<sup>31</sup> beneficio suo adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Multæ res eum hortabantur, quare eam rem<sup>22</sup> cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret ; imprimis, quod Æduos, fratres sæpenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute videbat Germanorum teneri ; quod, in tanto imperio populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Germanos<sup>22</sup> Rhenum transire<sup>30</sup> periculosum videbat ; neque sibi temperaturos existimabat, quin, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam, atque inde in Italiam, contenderent ; quibus rebus<sup>18</sup> quam maturrime occurrendum putabat.

4. Quamobrem placuit ei,<sup>14</sup> ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent,<sup>44</sup> uti aliquem locum medium colloquio diceret : Velle<sup>30</sup> sese<sup>22</sup> de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere.<sup>38</sup> Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit : Si quid ipsi<sup>17</sup> a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse ; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere ; sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari<sup>17</sup> aut omnino populo<sup>17</sup> Romano negotii<sup>10</sup> esset. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum legatos cum his mandatis mittit : Quoniam, beneficio affectus, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet ; primum, ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret ; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet ; neve his<sup>14</sup> sociisve<sup>14</sup> eorum bellum inferret. Si id non impetraret, sese,<sup>22</sup> quoniam senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, amicos populi Romani defenderet, Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.<sup>30</sup>

5. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit : Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent ; populum Ro-

manum victis,<sup>16</sup> non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consuesse. Æduos<sup>22</sup> sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentassent, ac superati essent, stipendiarios<sup>1</sup> esse factos.<sup>20</sup> Se<sup>23</sup> obsides redditurum non esse; neque bellum<sup>21</sup> illaturum, si stipendium quotannis penderent. Cæsar, cum vellet, congredere; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, qui inter annos quatuordecim tectum non subissent, virtute possent. Eodem tempore legati ab Æduis et Trevis veniebant; Ædui questum,<sup>43</sup> quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; Treviri, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedis, qui transire conarentur. Quibus rebus Cæsar vehementer commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese<sup>21</sup> conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentaria comparata, magnis itineribus<sup>28</sup> ad Ariovistum contendit.

6. Cum tridui viam<sup>21</sup> processisset, nuntiatum est ei Ariovistum<sup>22</sup> cum omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod<sup>4</sup> est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere,<sup>20</sup> triduique viam a suis finibus processisse.<sup>20</sup> Id ne accideret, præcavendum Cæsar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum,<sup>8</sup> quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo facultas; idque natura<sup>26</sup> loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum<sup>41</sup> bellum daret facultatem; propterea quod flumen Dubis pæne totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium mons continet, ita ut radices ex utraque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Cæsar, occupato oppido, ibi præsidium collocat. Dum paucos dies rei frumentariæ causa,<sup>26</sup> moratur, ex percunctatione<sup>24</sup> nostrorum vocibusque<sup>28</sup> Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine<sup>28</sup> corporum Germanos,<sup>22</sup> incredibili virtute<sup>28</sup> atque exercitatione in armis, esse prædicabant; sæpenumero sese, cum iis congressos, ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse; tantus subito timor exercitum occupavit, ut omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic ortus est a tribunis militum reliquisque, qui, amicitiae causa Cæsarem secuti, non

magnum in re militari usum habebant. Alius alia causa<sup>25</sup> illata petebant, ut discedere liceret; nonnulli, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi, abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus<sup>26</sup> etiam ii, qui<sup>4</sup> magnum in castris usum habebant, perturbabantur. Qui se<sup>27</sup> minus timidos<sup>28</sup> existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renuntiabant, cum castra<sup>29</sup> moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites.

7. Hæc<sup>31</sup> cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque ordinum adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit; quod, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent: Ariovistum cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse: cur hunc temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi<sup>32</sup> quidem persuaderi, cognitis postulatis, eum<sup>33</sup> neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quod si, furore impulsus, bellum intulisset, cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum, cum, Cimbris et Teutonis a Caio Mario pulsus, non minorem laudem exercitus, quam imperator, meritis<sup>34</sup> videbatur. Factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu.<sup>35</sup> Ex quo judicari posset, quantum haberet in se boni<sup>36</sup> constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermes timuissent, hos armatos superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint. Si quos adversum proelium Gallorum moveret, hos reperire posse, Ariovistum,<sup>37</sup> cum multos menses castris se tenuisset, desperantes<sup>38</sup> de pugna et dispersos subito adortum<sup>39</sup> magis consilio quam virtute vicisse. Qui suum timorem in angustias conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare, aut ei præscribere, viderentur.

Quod non fore dicto audientes milites dicantur, nihil<sup>24</sup> se<sup>25</sup> ea re commoveri, et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum intelligere posset, utrum apud eos officium an timor valeret. Si præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret, sibi<sup>27</sup> eam prætoriam cohortem futuram.

8. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio per tribunos ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum iudicium fecisset. Deinde reliquæ legiones egerunt, uti Cæsari satisfacerent; et, itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ei maximam fidem habebat, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die ab exploratoribus<sup>27</sup> certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quattuor et viginti abesse. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: Quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id<sup>28</sup> fieri licere,<sup>29</sup> quoniam propius accessisset. Non respuit conditionem Cæsar; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis populi-que Romani in eum beneficiis, fore uti pertinacia<sup>28</sup> desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem Cæsar adduceret; uterque cum equitatu veniret; alia ratione se non esse venturum. Cæsar, quod neque colloquium<sup>22</sup> tolli volebat, neque salutem suam. Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo milites legionis decimæ imponere, ut præsidium quam amicissimum haberet. Planities erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eo ad colloquium venerunt.\* Legionem Cæsar passibus ducentis ab eo tumultu constituit; equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt.

9. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et præter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Cæsar initio orationis beneficia commemoravit; quod rex appellatus esset a senatu; quod munera amplissima missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse et pro magnis officiis docebat. Docebat etiam, quam

veteres quamque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent; quæ senatus consulta, quamque honorifica, in eos facta essent; ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum tenuissent. Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ<sup>4</sup> legatis in mandatis dederat. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris respondit: Transisse Rhenum sese<sup>20</sup> non sua sponte, sed arcessitum<sup>20</sup> a Gallis;<sup>27</sup> sedes habere ab ipsis concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium<sup>21</sup> capere jure belli; non se Gallis<sup>18</sup> bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum<sup>21</sup> venisse; et uno prælio superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerit. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi<sup>20</sup> præsidio<sup>20</sup> non detrimento esse oportere. Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducatur, id<sup>21</sup> se<sup>22</sup> sui muniendi non Galliæ impugnandæ causa facere. Se prius in Galliam venisse quam populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani provinciæ fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellâremus.

10. Multa ab Cæsare<sup>20</sup> dicta sunt, quare negotio<sup>22</sup> desistere non posset: Neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret; neque se judicare, Galliam potius esse Ariovisti quam populi Romani. Si iudicium senatus<sup>9</sup> observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus<sup>21</sup> uti<sup>28</sup> voluisset. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nuntiatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere, et lapides<sup>21</sup> telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem fecit; se ad suos recipit; imperavit ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ prælium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset, ab se in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia Ariovistus usus Gallia

Romanis<sup>18</sup> interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi exercitui<sup>8</sup> injectum est.

30  
12 11. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle<sup>20</sup> se<sup>22</sup> agere<sup>28</sup> cum eo; uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret, aut ex legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus<sup>18</sup> feris objecturum, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, Gaium Valerium Procillum propter fidem et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua<sup>21</sup> multa jam Ariovistus utebatur, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Quos cum in castris conspexisset, conclamavit: Quid ad se venirent? an speculandi causa? et in catenas conjecit. Eodem die castra promovit, et milibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et milibus passuum duobus<sup>28</sup> ultra eum castra fecit; eo consilio,<sup>26</sup> uti commeatu,<sup>28</sup> qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supporteretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus exercitum castris continuit; equestri proelio quotidie contendit.

12. Ubi eum<sup>22</sup> castris se<sup>21</sup> tenere<sup>20</sup> Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu<sup>28</sup> prohiberetur, ultra eum locum circiter passus sexcentos castris idoneum locum delegit; acieque triplici instructa, primam et secundam in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Eo circiter hominum numero sexdecim milia expedita Ariovistus misit; quæ copiæ nostros munitione prohiberent. Cæsar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, quattuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit. Proximo die Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus, aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copi-



arum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret,<sup>44</sup> misit. Acriter utrinque pugnatum est. Solis occasu<sup>44</sup> copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit.

13. Cum ex captivis quæreretur Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus proelio<sup>28</sup> non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam; quod apud Germanos consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium committi ex usu esset, necne; eas dicere: Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent. Postridie Cæsar omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat. Ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias eduxerunt; omnemque aciem rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in proelium proficiscentes milites, passis manibus, flentes implorabant, ne se Romanis traderent.

14. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti testes<sup>21</sup> quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem<sup>22</sup> minime firmam hostium esse animadvertenterat, proelium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt; itaque hostes celeriter procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter phalange facta, impetus<sup>21</sup> gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Cum hostium acies a sinistro cornu [pulsa atque] in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id<sup>21</sup> cum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatus<sup>18</sup> præerat, tertiam aciem subsidio<sup>20</sup> misit. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere<sup>28</sup> destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum, milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta, pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem repererunt.

In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, ea profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt.

15. Duæ Ariovisti uxores in ea fuga perierunt; duæ filiae harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus, cum a custodibus in fuga, trinis catenis<sup>28</sup> vinctus, traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem hostes persequentem incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem quam ipsa victoria voluptatem attulit. Is, se præsentem, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius ad eum reductus est. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt. Ubii magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum præposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.



## NOTES.

---

### I. FABLES.

1. *domus*: genitive, 4th declension, § 70, *f*; how does it differ in meaning from *domi*? — *prætereuntem* agrees with *lupum*, object of *vidit*.

2. *subveni* (imperative), *help*. — *puero*, etc., *reproached to the boy his rashness*; we should say, *reproached him for his rashness*.

3. *malum* (nominative), understand *me ludificat*.

4. *pellem indutus*, *having put on the skin*, § 240, *c*, note. — *audissem* for *audivissem*, § 128, *a*.

5. *tene . . . . sectari*, *you hunt a lion?* see § 274. — *ne . . . . quidem*, *not even*: *whose voice even you could not endure*.

6. *pontificem sacrificaturum* sc. *esse*, *that the priest would*, etc.: see § 336. — *mallet*, *would rather*, § 267, *c*.

7. *quæ*: for the gender, see § 199.

8. *aucupis*: for the form, see § 45, *a*.

9. *singulos correptos comedebat*, *caught and ate them, one by one*: see § 292. — *dum capiuntur*, see § 276, *c*: we should use a past tense in English. — *simulavit se esse mortuam*, *pretended to be dead*, § 330, *d*.

10. *justa*, *justly*; lit. *just things*: see § 148, *c*, *§*; § 189, *b*.

11. *rata hanc parituram [esse]*, *supposing that she would lay*, § 336; § 290, *b*.

12. *quo*: generally used instead of *ut* with comparatives, § 317.

13. *usque*, *for a while*.

14. *ut fieri solet*, *as often happens*. — *frangerent*: for the tense, see § 287, *c*. — *quam firma res esset*, *how strong a thing is*, etc.: see § 287, *d*.

15. *in palude*, see § 260.

## II. TALES FROM ROMAN HISTORY.

These extracts have been taken from *Viri Romæ*, a compilation made in the last century from Livy, Valerius Maximus, and other historical writers. The earlier tales, though very famous, are entitled to little credit as history, but contain such traditions as were current at the time of the empire.

1. *rex Albanorum*. The Albans were citizens of Alba Longa (*the long white city*), the chief city of Latium. It was situated on the Alban Lake about twenty miles southeast from Rome. It was at the head of the league of the thirty Latin cities, until supplanted by Rome. — *natu major*, lit. *greater by birth*, i. e. *older*; for the ablative of *natu* see Rule 26; how is *major* compared? what kind of a clause is *qui natu major erat*? — *regnum* (same root with *rego*, *to rule*) is the royal power. — *pulso fratre*, lit. *his brother having been expelled*, or, *when he had expelled his brother*; for the case of *fratre*, see Rule 35. Notice that the noun in the ablative absolute denotes a different person or thing from the subject of the sentence. — *ut eum subole privaret*, this is a final clause depending on *fecit*, and denotes the purpose of the action. Why is *privaret* in the *imperfect* tense? — *ejus* refers to *Numitor*; if *Amulius* had been referred to, *suam* would have been used. — *Vestæ*. The priestesses of Vesta, called the Vestal Virgins, kept alive the sacred fire of Vesta, the divinity of the Hearth. They were six in number, and were never to be married so long as they remained in this service. — *quæ*, i. e. *Rhea Silvia*: translate, *but she*: see § 201, c. — *quo cognito*, lit. *this being known*; this ablative absolute denotes time: render, *when this was known*. — *Tiberim*. The Tiber rises in the Apennines, and after a course of about two hundred and fifty miles, empties into the Tuscan Sea by two mouths near the town of Ostia, which derives its name from being near the mouth (*ostium*) of the Tiber. Rome was situated about eighteen miles from the mouth of the Tiber. For the termination of the accusative in *-im*, see § 56, a, 1. — *impositos*, etc.: render, *placed the little ones in a skiff* (and) *threw them into the Tiber*. — *relabente flumine*, *when the river fell again*. — *in sicco*, *on dry land*. — What is the plural of *locus*? — *solitudines* (from *solus*, *alone*): for the gender, see § 65, b. *ubera eorum ori admovit*, *suckled them*. — *matremque se gessit*, *acted as their mother*.

2. *sæpius*, *quite often*. — *pastor regius*, *the king's shepherd*, § 214, a. — *reverteretur*: for the mood, see § 325. The clause introduces a reason for Faustus noticing the fact. — *(eos) conjugii dedit educandos*, *gave*

*them to his wife to be brought up* (to bring up). The gerundive agrees with *eos*, and expresses a purpose passively : see § 294, *d.* — *vires*, see § 61. — *venando*, in *hunting* : see § 73, 3 (*d.*) — *primo . . . . deinde . . . . tum*, mark a threefold division of a subject. — *cœperunt*, see § 143, *a.* — Why is *a* expressed before *quibus*? — What kind of a pronoun is *quis*? — The clause *quis esset ejus avus*, *who was his grandfather*, contains an indirect question, Rule 45; the direct question would be, *quis est ejus avus*, *who is his grandfather*? Is this clause subject or object? — *armatis pastoribus*, *having armed the shepherds*. — *Albam*, see Rule 36. — Is *properavit* in the historical perfect (aorist) or the perfect definite?

3. *accusantes*, *accusing him as if he was accustomed to molest*, etc., i. e. *of being in the habit of molesting*, etc. — *a rege*, i. e. *by Amulius*, *who was now king*. — *haud . . . . agnosceret*, *was not far from recognizing*, etc.: see § 319, *d.* — *lineamentis*, § 253. — *simillimus*, *very like* : see § 89, *b.* — *animum Numitoris*, etc., *kept the mind of Numitor anxious*; *anxium* agrees with *animum*. — *condiderunt*, *why plural*? see § 205. — *contentio*, *what gender*? — *uter*, *which of the two*; this is an indirect question depending on the verb implied in *contentio*. — *adhibuere auspicia*: *auspicia* (*avis* and *specio*) means divination by means of birds; *augurium* (*avis*, and an old verb *gurio* from which comes our word *garrulous*) had nearly the same meaning. — *prior*, § 91, an adjective agreeing with *Remus*, where we should use an adverb; in place of the ordinal adverbs, *prius*, *primo*, *posterius*, the corresponding adjectives are often used, § 191. — *Romam*, etc., *he called* (the city) *Rome*. — *ut . . . . muniret*, *that he might fortify it by laws sooner than by walls*; *antequam* and *priusquam* are often separated. Why is *muniret* in the imperfect subjunctive? what is the object of *edixit*? — *ne quis*, *that no one*: when a purpose is expressed, *ne quis* is used instead of *ut nemo*, *that no one*; *ne ullus* for *ut nullus*, *that none*; *ne unquam* for *ut nunquam*, *that never*; *ne usquam* for *ut nusquam*, *that nowhere*. — *vallum*, *earthen rampart*. — *quod*, *this*; it relates to the clause *edixit*, etc. — *sic . . . . mea*, *whoever shall leap over my walls shall be thus affected with evil*; the subject of *afficietur* is understood, the *antecedent* of *quicumque*; *afficietur*, *transiliet*, see § 304, *a.* — *solus*: for the inflection, see § 83.

On the death of Romulus, Numa Pompilius was elected king. He is said to have been the author of the religious institutions of Rome; he instituted the pontiffs who had the general superintendence of religion, and the augurs who consulted the will of the gods. Numa was succeeded by Tullus Hostilius during whose reign a war broke out between Rome and Alba Longa.

1. *erant, there were*; *trigemini* is the subject. — *cum iis agunt reges, the kings treat with these*. — *ut . . . ferro, that they should fight with the sword each for his own country*; *quisque* is in apposition with *fratres*; sometimes the verb agrees with *quisque* instead of the proper subject-word; why subjunctive? why present tense? — *ea lege, on these terms*. — *ut unde . . . lit. that whence victory (should be), there it also should empire be*; *unde* is a relative adverb, and has *ibi* for its antecedent. — Why is *esset* subjunctive? — *itāque, therefore*; *ita-que, and so*. — *infestis armis, with presented arms*. — *terni*: this distributive numeral implies, *three on each side*. — *animos, the courage*.

2. *ut, when*. — *concursum*. — *consertis manibus, with their hands woven together, i. e. in hand-to-hand conflict*. — *alius super alium, one upon the other*. — *ad casum, at the disaster*. — *gaudio*, why ablative? — *exercitus (exerceo, to exercise)* is the drilled army; *agmen (to lead)*, an army on the line of march; *acies*, an army drawn up in line of battle. — *deserebat, was on the point of deserting*. — *tota*: for inflection, see § 83: give the English derivative. — *Horatium*: for vocative of names in *ius*, see § 40, c. — *circumsteterunt*, see § 237, d. — *integer (in not, tango, to touch), unhurt*. — *tribus*, why dative? — *secuturos*, when they should follow: see § 293, a. — *aggredetur*, why imperfect subjunctive? — *aliquantum spatii, some (of) distance*, Rule 10. — *pugnatum est, they fought (lit. it was fought, or, the fighting took place)*. — *non, not*, is the usual negative; *ne* is used in wishes, prohibitions, and purposes; *hand* is used with adjectives and adverbs, and in the phrase *haud nescio an*. — *loco* has in the plural *loci* and *loca*: see § 79, c. — *ut*, what kind of a conjunction? why is it followed by the present subjunctive? — *opem*, the nom. of this word is not used. — *posset*, see § 327.

3. *singuli, one on each side*. — *supererant*, see *supersum*. — *alterius* limits *corpus* and *animus*. — *fessum* agrees with *corpus*. — *bellum (from duellum, duo), war*; *proelium, an engagement, action*; *pugna (root pug, whence pugno), any kind of a contest or battle*; *acies, a pitched battle*. — *sustinentem*, a participle agreeing with *eum* understood: translate, *kills him while he can scarcely hold up his arms*. — *jacentem, as he lies prostrate*. — *domum*, Rule 36. — *principes*: in the place of the ordinal adverbs, *prius, primum, posterius*, the corresponding adjectives are often used when they belong to a noun in the sentence. — *cui, dative after obvia*, see § 228, b, *his sister met him*. — *quæ*, see § 199. — *uni*, why dative? — *ex Curiatiis* for *Curiatorum*, see § 216, c. — *viso*, what does this participle denote? — *paludamento*, why ablative? This was the military cloak worn by officers; the *sagum* was worn by the common soldiers. — *juveni*, see § 235, a. — *comploratio*, rule for the gender?

—abi, from abeo. —oblita agrees with tu, the subject of abi. —eat, *let her perish*. —hostis, *a foreign enemy in war*; inimicus, *a private personal enemy*; adversarius, *any opponent*.

4. atrox agrees with facinus. —in jus, *for trial*. —lictor. The lictors were the attendants who walked before the king (afterwards the higher magistrates). Their duties were to arrest the guilty, and punish them by beheading or scourging; they carried the fasces, —axes bound in a bundle of rods; the axes, as symbols of beheading and scourging. —provocavit: provocho was to appeal to the people for life; appello, *to appeal to a magistrate*. —interea and interim both mean *in the mean time*; interea refers to an event continuing during the whole of the time, interim to one occurring at some time in the interval. —jure, *rightfully*. —Distinguish between the meaning of ne, non, haud. —To whom does se refer? —peractis, see perago; *when certain sacrifices had been performed*; transmisit per viam, *placed over the road*.

### III. LIFE OF POMPEY.

1. suo exercitui, *to his army*. —bello civili, i. e. the war between Marius and Sulla, B. C. 83–82. —distinguish between itaque and itaque see § 19, c. —facta est: fio, in the sense of *to be made* is used as the passive of facio. —conspiratio: for the gender, see § 65, b. —quidam, see Lesson XXV. —contubernalis, *a tent-mate*. It was the custom for young men of rank, who wished to learn the art of war, to accompany a general on his campaign; these were called contubernales. —eum occidendum, *to kill him*; the participle in -dus may be translated in three ways: (1), like the present infinitive active or passive, see § 294, d; (2), see § 294, a; (3), see § 294, b. —incenderent, see § 327. —quæ, see § 201, e. —cœnanti, (*while*) *supping*. —nihil, *in no respect*, § 240, a. —solito hilarius, *with more than his usual hilarity*. —eadem . . . . usus est, *he used the same affability as before*; qui after idem is translated *as*. —districto ense, *with drawn sword*. —stragula, *the covering of his bed*. —suo duci, *to their leader*: suo here refers not to the subject of the sentence, but to the milites the object of placavit and reconciliavit.

2. partes, *the party*. —secutus, see sequor. —ita egit, *so acted*: see ago. —diligenter, see § 319. —annos . . . . natus, *when he was twenty-three years old*. —statimque . . . . exstitit, *and immediately became*



a skilful leader. — *nullus . . . tædio*, no labor was irksome to him. — *saltu*, in leaping. — *aut . . . adjunxit*, he either routed or joined them to himself: see *fundo*. — *quem . . . audivit*, when Sulla heard that he was approaching him. — *egregiamque . . . aspexit*, and saw his distinguished youth (i. e. Pompey) under his standard. — *imperator*, as imperator. — *ei venienti*, when he approached (him). — *quem*, this. — *tribuebat*, he was accustomed to bestow.

3. *profectus est*, see *proficiscor*. — *ut . . . reciperet*, that he might retake it (as it) had been taken possession of, etc. — *quem . . . jussit*, Pompey commanded that he should be led to punishment, after that he had sharply rebuked him: for the construction after *jubeo*, see § 271, b, end; § 330, 2. — *Siculæ . . . principem*, the chief of a certain Sicilian city. — *in*, against. — *animadvertere*, to take measures. — *si . . . plecteret*, if he punished all on account of the fault of one; in direct discourse, *Tu inique facies, si ob culpam unius omnes plectes*, see § 307. — *interroganti Pompeio*, when Pompey asked. — *ego . . . qui*, it was I . . . who. — *libera voce*, with his bold speech. — *pepercit*, see *parco*, see § 124, c.

4. *qui . . . favebat*, who favored the party of Marius. — *adolescens*, (though being) a youth. — *a Sulla, by Sulla*. — *quibus*, by whom. — *dimittere*, to disband. — *cum . . . legione*, with only one legion. — *id . . . Pompeius*, Pompey was displeased at this. — *revertenti*, when he returned. — *obviam ivit*, came out to meet him. — *lætus*, with joy, lit. joyful: see § 191. — *nihilominus . . . restitit*, nevertheless he opposed Pompey seeking a triumph: see Hand-book under the word *triumph*. — *cognomen*, see § 80, a. — *a proposito*, from his purpose. — *ausus est*, see § 136. — *quo . . . minui*, by this saying he insinuated that the power of Pompey was decreasing; for the infinitive see § 288. — *triumphet*, let him triumph: see § 266.

5. *Metello . . . Pompeius*, Pompey was appointed as a colleague to Metellus, etc. — *subiit*, he incurred. — *vasta . . . magnitudine*, of great size of body. — *fecisset*, see § 325. — *multis . . . concurrentibus*, when many rushed upon him. — *fugientibus*, who fled. — *præter spem*, contrary to his expectation. — *illi . . . caperent*, they captured, etc. — *illorum . . . effugit*, escaped from their hands. — *laboranti*, hard pressed. — *fertur*, (Sertorius) is said. — *fusus est*, see *fundo*. — *supervenisset*, had come up: see § 308. — *puerum*, i. e. Pompey; he was only thirty years old when he was sent into Spain to conduct the war against Sertorius.

6. *infestarent*, see § 325. — *ad eos opprimendos*, see § 318, (4). Pompey was appointed to this command in the year B. C. 67. In consequence of the Social and Civil Wars, and the absence of a fleet in

the Mediterranean Sea, the number of pirates had so increased that they often plundered the cities on the coast, and cut off all communication between Rome and the provinces. — *nimise viri potentise*, the too great power of the man. — *imprimis*, especially. — *qui cum*, when he. — *esse* . . . *tribuenda*, that Cneius Pompey is indeed, etc. — *si quid*, if anything. — *ecquem*, whom. Is this the direct or indirect discourse? *brevi*, in a short time. — *prædones* . . . *fudit*, he conquered and routed the pirates in many places. — *acceptos*, when he had received. — *fudit*, see *fundo*.

7. Give the synonymes of *proficiscor*. — Pompey was appointed in B. C. 66 to the command of the war against Mithridates in place of Lucullus. — *opportuna*, suitable. — *castris*, in his camp: see § 258, f. — *noctu* . . . *ignotis*, but by night it was not safe, etc. — *luna* . . . *adjumento*, the moon was a great assistance, etc. — *nam* . . . *pertinebant*, for since the Romans had this behind them, the shadows of their bodies being cast forward quite a distance, extended even to the front ranks of the enemy. — *regii milites*, the soldiers of the king. — *Pontus*, for the boundaries: see Hand-book. — why is *a* expressed before *patre*? — *timebat*, etc., he feared for his own life: see § 227, c. — *quod* . . . *subiret*, and when it (the poison) operated too slowly.

8. *partes*, the party: what does this relative clause denote? see p. 227. — *quem* . . . *erexit*, yet he raised him up kneeling before him. Give the synonymes of *regnum*. — *seque pulchrum iudicana*, judging it to be equally noble. — *rebus Asiæ compositis*, when the affairs of Asia had been settled: see *compono*. — *ut*, as. — *tertium* . . . *duxit*, he celebrated a third triumph within two days, i. e. three triumphs in the space of two days. — *hic triumphus*, this triumph, i. e. this series of triumphs considered as a whole. — *quam quod*, than because. — *tribus triumphis*, for three triumphs. — *tres* . . . *devictæ*, three parts of the world being conquered. — *quod*: what is the antecedent of *quod*? what is *contingo* compounded of? Syn. *Accidit* is used of any unexpected event; *contingit*, of what occurs by the gift of fortune, generally something favorable; *evenit*, it turns out, is used of what is either lucky or unlucky. — *ex*, on account of. — *felix opinione*, in the estimation. — *si* . . . *habuisset*, if he had had the same end of life as of glory.

9. *orta est*, see *orior*. — *hic*, the former; *ille*, the latter. — *exarsit*, see § 167, a. — *quem* . . . *fudit*, Cæsar followed and routed him with his army at Pharsalia: the battle of Pharsalia was fought in B. C. 48. — *victus* . . . *profugit*, after Pompey had been conquered he fled . . . to whom he had been appointed tutor by the senate. — *sub oculis*, before the eyes. — *delatum est*, see *defero*. — *qui* . . . *fudit*, who when he saw this, shed tears. — *illud* . . . *curavit*, he took care to have it burned, etc.

10. *is . . . . exitus*, such was the end of the life of a most renowned man, etc. — *cum . . . . medicus*, when his physician ordered him when sick. — *negarent . . . . reperiri*, but his servant said that that bird could not be found anywhere in the summer time. — *nisi apud Lucullum*, unless at the house of Lucullus. — *aliam . . . . apponi*, he commanded that another bird which was easy to be procured should be set before him.

11. *Posidonium*. Posidonius was a Stoic philosopher. Why is *audire* in the infinitive? — *voluit . . . . visere*, Pompey wished at least to call upon him; what kind of a verb is *viso*? (See Gr. foot of p. 114.) — *quem . . . . salutavit*, when he saw and saluted him. — *moleste se ferre*, that he grieved. — *nec . . . . efficiat*, neither will I allow that the pain of my body shall cause that, etc. — *cum . . . . pungeret*, but when sometimes the pain afflicted him severely. — *nihil agis*, lit. you accomplish nothing, i. e. it is of no use. — *quamvis*, although.

---

#### IV. LIFE OF CÆSAR.

1. *annum . . . . decimum*, being in his sixteenth year. — *paulo post duxit uxorem*, a little while after he married Cornelia; *ducere uxorem*, to marry, is said of the husband only. — *cujus . . . . inimicus*, since her father was unfriendly to Sulla: how does *inimicus* differ from *hostis*? — *ut eam dimitteret*, to divorce her, lit. that he should divorce her. — *bonis*, property: see § 189, b. — *cum . . . . quæreretur*, when he was even sought for in order to be put to death: what kind of a clause is this? why imperfect subj.? on what verb does it depend? — *mutata veste*: what does this participle denote? how is the ablative absolute rendered? — *quartanæ*, supply *febris*, lit. sick with the disease of *quartan* ague; *laboret*, why subj.? — *per proximos suos*, by means of his relations: for the use of *per*, see § 246, b. — *qui . . . . denegasset*, when he would have refused it to the distinguished men who begged for it: *denegasset*, see § 325. — *aliquando . . . . futurum*, will ruin (lit. be for a ruin) the party of the aristocracy, etc.: give the synonymes of *cupio*; of *puer*.

2. Sulla died B. C. 78. — *mortuo*, see § 135, a. — *secedere*, to retire. — *per otium*, at (his) leisure. — *dicendi*, of oratory. — *operam daret*, might give (his) attention. — *SYN. maneo*, remain whether for a long or short time; *commoror*, remain for some time in a place, sojourn; *habito*, dwell permanently. — *se gessit*, he conducted himself. —

ut . . . *esset* : does this clause denote purpose or result ? — why is *esset* in the impf. subj. ? — Give the syn. of *interim*. — *ad* . . . *pecunias*, to get money : for the gerundive denoting purpose, see § 318, (4). — *servus*, *mancipium*, *famulus*, all mean a slave ; *servus*, as one politically inferior ; *mancipium*, a salable commodity ; *famulus*, a family possession. — *SYN.* *comes* (*con*, *eo*), *companion*, a fellow-traveller ; *socius*, a companion, member of the same society ; *sodalis*, a companion in amusement or pleasure. — *quibus redimeret* : does this relative clause denote purpose or result ? — *Miletus*, a flourishing city of Ionia. — *proxime aberat*, was at the nearest distance off. — *SYN.* *pœna*, general word for punishment ; *supplicium* (*supplico*, *kneel*), a severe punishment (the criminal kneeling for the blow) ; *cruciatus* (*crux*, *cross*), torture, as of one on the cross ; *tormentum* (*torqueo*), a racking torture, to extort confession.

3. *Quæstor* . . . *factus* : *fit*, in the sense of, to be made, appointed, is used as the passive of *facio*. — *inter se*, together. — *concupiscebat*, desired earnestly, coveted ; see § 167, a. — *in ore habebat*, lit. had in his mouth, i. e. kept repeating. — *colas*, see § 267. — *quod*, see § 199. — *memorabilis* : a partitive genitive could not be used after *nihil*, only neuter adjectives of the second declension are so used : see § 216, a, Rem. — *orbis terrarum* must be used in preference to *terra*, when there is a decided reference to other lands.

4. *in* . . . *honoribus* in soliciting the favor of the plebeians, and in canvassing for the magistracies (honors). — *dicebat* . . . *sestertium*, lit. he used to say that there was need to himself of 1,000 times 100,000 *sestertii*, — 100,000,000 sesterces, or nearly \$4,000,000 ; *sestertium*, gen. plur. used for *sestertiorum* : see § 379. — *ut haberet nihil* : after he had freed himself from debt, there would be nothing left of his own. — *consulatum* : every Roman citizen who aspired to the consulship had to pass through a regular gradation of public offices, and the age in which he was eligible to each was fixed by the *Lex Annalis*, B. C. 179, as follows : for the *Quæstorship*, which was the first of the magistracies, one must be twenty-seven years of age ; for the *Ædileship*, thirty-seven ; for the *Prætorship*, forty ; and for the *Consulship*, forty-three. See Hand-book, p. 84–87. — *inito* . . . *tulit* (see *ineo*), when he had entered upon the office *Cæsar* proposed, etc. — *egenis civibus*, among needy citizens. — *ut* . . . *obsisteret*, that he might oppose the law's being enacted. — *foro*, from the forum. The Forum was situated between the Capitoline and Palatine hills ; it was the chief place of public business. There were other fora, but this was distinguished as *Forum Romanum*, or as *Forum*, being the most important. — *domi se continere*, to remain at home. — *curia*, from the senate-house : *senatus*, the senate, either the senators or the place where they met ; *curia*, the building where the senators assembled. — *quidam*, some. — *non ut mos erat*, not as was the

*custom*; *mos*, an established custom, especially of a nation; *consuetudo*, *habit*, which results in a settled usage (*mos*); *cæremonia*, a religious ceremony. — *consulibus Cæsare et Bibulo*. In the consulship of Cæsar and Bibulus. The year was generally designated at Rome in this way; the name of the consuls for the year being put in the ablative absolute with *consulibus*. This was the year B. C. 59. In this case the two names (*nomen*, i. e. Julius; *cognomen*, Cæsar) of Cæsar are used: see § 80, a.

5. A Consul after his term of office expired was often sent as pro-consul to govern a province; by Sulla's laws a consul must remain in Italy during his term of office, and then might be sent to govern a province. Cæsar departed to his province in B. C. 58. — *gessit . . . fere*, during the nine years in which he was in power he accomplished in substance the following. — *primus Romanorum*, first of the Romans. — *ponte fabricato*, by constructing a bridge. — *maximis . . . cladibus*, he made a great slaughter. — *iis*, from them. — *quo in bello*, in this war. — *inclinante in fugam*, giving way. — *SYN.* *Scutum*, any shield; *clipeus*, a round shield; *parma*, similar to *clipeus*, but smaller, a buckler; *ancile*, an oval shield. — *in primam aciem*, to the front. — *terga verterentem*, turning his back (to the enemy), fleeing. — *illic sunt*, there are those. — *animos*, courage.

6. *adhuc*, still. — *ut . . . absenti*, that it should be permitted to him although absent; what is the subject of *liceret*? It was a law that every candidate for the consulship should appear before the magistrate, and have his name entered on the official list of candidates before election. — *vindicaturus*, to avenge; see § 293, b. — *Brundisium*, a town in Calabria, was the port from which those going from Rome to Greece or the East embarked; *Dyrrachium*, a city on the coast of Illyricum. — *cessantibus copiis*, his forces delaying; what does this participle denote? — *flante*, blowing. — *in altum*, out into the deep sea. — *dirigi*, to be steered. — *cederet*, would yield. Cæsar had sailed from Brundisium with only 20,000 men. Owing to the vigilance of the enemy the rest of Cæsar's army was unable to follow him. His position was thus critical; cut off from the rest of his army, and threatened by a force three times superior to his own. In his impatience he attempted to sail in a fisherman's boat across the Adriatic to Brundisium, for his reinforcements, but the storm compelled him to turn back. In a short time the remainder of the army succeeded in crossing; at the battle of Pharsalia (in Thessaly), Pompey's army was totally defeated. (B. C. 48.)

7. *fugientem*, (him) fleeing. — *eumque . . . fuisse*, and on the way he learned that he had been killed. — *SYN.* *Cognosco*, learn (something beforehand); *agnosco*, recognize (something before known. — *Ptolemæo*, against Ptolemy. The war against Ptolemy is called the Alexandrine

war. — *quattuor . . . profligavit, but he conquered him in one battle within four hours after he had come*; the relative *quibus* is in the ablative agreeing with its antecedent *horis*. — *inter triumphandum, during his triumph*. After a successful campaign, the victorious general was awarded, by a decree of the senate, the honor of a triumph. He entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses, preceded by the captives and spoils of war, and followed by his soldiers. After passing along the *Via Sacra*, he ascended to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus to offer sacrifice. *Pompeianarum partium, of the Pompeian party*. The battle was fought at Thapsus, in Africa, in B. C. 46. — *in Hispania*: the two sons of Pompey, Cneius and Sextus, had collected a large army in Spain. After a hard-fought battle Cæsar completely defeated them at Munda, (B. C. 45).

8. *cœpit* has passive perf. and infinitives, §§ 143, *a*, 279, *d*. — *quendam, for quemdam*. — *assurgeret, why imperfect subj.?* — *ei . . . sedenti, on him sitting in the golden chair*. — *regium, royal*. — *a sexaginta . . . viris, by more than sixty men*; *amplius*, see § 247, *c*. — *conjuratum est, a conspiracy was formed*: see § 39, (*c*). — *Idibus Martiis, on the Ides of March*, i. e. the 15th. — *assidentem . . . circumsteterunt, they stood around him sitting, under pretence of paying honor*. — *quasi . . . rogaturus, as if to ask something*. — *clamantem, sc. eum, i. e. Cæsarem*. — *arreptum, which he had seized*. — *quem . . . habebat, whom he had regarded as his son*.

9. *erat . . . statura, Cæsar was of, etc.*, see § 251, *a*. — *ægre ferebat, grieved (on account)*; *quod . . . obnoxia, it was often the subject for the jokes of his slanderers*. — *sibi, to him*. — *laureæ gestardæ, of wearing a crown of laurel*. — *eum . . . fuisse, that he was*. — *inimici*: give the synonymes. — *ne* and *quidem* enclose the emphatic word as in the text; see § 345, *b*. — *ad . . . rempublicam, to overturn the republic*. — *anteibat, see anteso*. — *detectum, uncovered*: see *detego*. — *sive . . . esset, whether it was sunshine or rain*. SYN. *Pluvia, rain* (general word); *imber, rain* (heavy, pouring shower); *nimbus, rain* (from dark clouds). — *longissimas vias*. Cæsar was noted for the rapidity of his movements; he is said to have travelled at the rate of one hundred Roman miles per day, equal to about ninety-two English miles. — *innixus . . . utribus, resting upon inflated bags*.

## V. LIFE OF CATO.

1. *domo*, what kind of a noun is *domus*? what is the meaning of the genitives *domūs* and *domi*? — *de civitate*, i. e. *to obtain the right of citizenship*: full citizenship consisted of private and public rights: see Hand-book under *Civitas*. In how many ways can a purpose be expressed in Latin? Give the synonymes of *impetro*. — *se id facturum*, *that he would do that*. — *in excelsam . . . levatum*, *after he had taken him to a high part of the house*. — *obtemperaret*, *should comply with*. — *hoc metu*, *by this fear*, i. e. *through fear of this*. — *exclamasse*, for *exclamavisse*, see § 128, a. — *gratulemur*, *let us congratulate*. SYN. *Gratulor*, *congratulate*, *wish one joy*; *congratulor* is used in the same sense as *gratulor*, but generally of many persons. — *hunc esse*, *that he is*. — *si . . . esset*, *for if he were a senator*. — *ne . . . quidem*, *not even to hope*; see § 308.

2. *in atrio*: in the atrium the Roman received his friends; here were the images of his household gods, and of his ancestors. About the atrium were the various rooms of the house. — *seque . . . Cassius*, and he showed that he was of the same opinion with another boy, (lit. of which another boy was) *Cassius* by name. — *se . . . facturum*, *that he . . . would do the same thing*. — *impegit*, see *impingo*. Give the synonymes of *sodalis*.

3. *insignis . . . benevolentia*, *the affection of Cato towards his brother was remarkable, and should be held up for imitation*. — *quærenti tertio*, *to one asking him the third time*. *ille . . . amor*, *that remarkable affection of Cato towards his brother*; see § 102, b. — *ei . . . gerebat*, *he gratified him in all things*. — *indoles*, *the natural disposition*.

4. *voluntaria . . . fecit*, *served voluntarily as a soldier*; on what does the clause *ne eum desereret* depend? what is the subject of *accidit*? — *quod*, *this*. — *licet*, *although*. — *Thessalonica*. A city of Macedonia. — *cum . . . servis*, *with only two friends and three servants*. — *præter . . . evasit*, *contrary to his expectation he escaped unharmed*. — *defunctum vita*, *dead*; see § 249. — *totum se tradidit*, *he gave himself wholly up*. — *mortui . . . extulit*, *he interred the body of the deceased with as magnificent funeral rites as possible*. — *vela facturum*, *being about to sail*: lit. *to make sail*. — *animam . . . respondit*, *he replied that he would, etc.* — *solvit*, *loosed* (sc. *navem*) *the ship from her moorings*.

5. *quæstor*, as *questor*: the questors had charge of the finances of the state, i. e. to receive the revenues, and make the payments for the military and civil services. At first there were only two, but with the

conquests of the republic, the number was increased to forty. — *Cyprum*: give the situation of Cyprus. — *heres*, as an heir. — *summa . . . redacta est*, the amount brought back was far greater than any one could have hoped: *redacta*, see *redigo*. — *singulis vasis*, to each vessel; *vas* in the plural is of the second declension; *vasa*, orum. — *si . . . esset*, if by chance the ship were sunk. — *Catoni . . . effusa est*, the senate . . . poured out to meet Cato on his return. — *actæ sunt*, were given. — *prætura . . . data*, the prætorship was given to him, and contrary to custom the right of beholding the games, although clothed in the *prætexta*. — *quem*, this. — *iniquum esse affirmans*, affirming that it was unjust: with what does *iniquum* agree?

6. *extrahi curia*, to be dragged forth from the senate-house. — *at . . . remisit*, but he abated nothing from the boldness of his language. — *sed . . . via*, but even on the way to prison. — *ut . . . adversarentur*, that they should oppose those doing such things. — *quod . . . discederet*, because he departed from the senate, although it was not yet dismissed. — *sese demitteret*, condescended. — *quod . . . intellexit*, when he saw that this was hoped for by himself in vain. — *qui . . . demitteret*; what does this relative clause denote?

7. *eoque victo*, and when he was conquered. — *exercitus reliquias*, the remnants of his army. — *cum . . . imperium*, but when the chief power was conferred upon him by the soldiers. — *vir consularis*. One who had been a consul was called *consularis*. — *Scipione . . . devicto*, even when Scipio was conquered. — *et . . . iturus*, and being about to go to bed. — *dixit illum*, he said that. — *quod . . . eripuisse*, because he had taken from him, etc.: for the subjunctive see § 321, a.

## VI. LIFE OF CICERO.

1. *equestri genere*, of equestrian family. — *Arpini*, at Arpinum. — *ex . . . unus*, one of his ancestors; see § 216, c. — *sitam*, placed, see *sino*. — *inditum*, bestowed upon. — *cum . . . verteretur*, when this was cast as a reproach by some to Cicero; see 233. — *dabo operam*, I will strive. — *vincat*, shall surpass. — *quibus . . . informari*, by which his boyhood was accustomed to be trained to learning. — *ut . . . domum*, that his equals returning from school standing around him in the midst, etc. — *pueri fama*, by the reputation of their boy. — *in . . . ventitabant*, kept going into the school for literature; see § 167, b. — *stomachum movebat*, stirred the anger of. — *tribuerent*, why subjunctive? Give the English derivatives.



2. *libertum*, a freedman: *libertinus* is the general word for freedman, but when used with the name of his former master the form is *libertus*; the attack was in his speech for Roscius Amerinus, delivered in B. C. 80.—*ex* . . . *invidiam*, fearing the ill-will of him.—*ubi* . . . *usus est*, where he employed Molo . . . as teacher.—*nullius* . . . *questura*, but the questorship of no one: see § 83.—*ingentem* . . . *vim*, a large amount of corn.—*maiores* . . . *detulerunt*, they conferred greater honors, etc.

3. *Catilinæ*: the conspiracy of Catiline was crushed in the year B. C. 63.—*in petitione consulatus*, in his canvass for the consulship.—*cum* . . . *constituerat*, with many noble men he determined to kill Cicero, etc.—*Roma*, from Rome.—*quem*, him.—*ex medio itinere*, from the midst of his journey.—*non* . . . *genui*, I did not beget thee for Catiline against thy country, etc.: for *genui*, see *gigno*.

4. *adeo* . . . *dimicatum*, so fiercely did they fight, lit. it was fought.—*quem* . . . *locum*, the place which each one held while fighting, this, his life being lost, he covered with his body.—*inter* . . . *cadavera*, among the bodies of those whom he had killed.—*cecidit*, fell; see *cado*.—*adeo* . . . *plebis*, so that a certain one of the tribunes of the plebeians forbade him when going out of office to speak to the people.—*indicta causa*, their cause not having been pleaded.—*sed* . . . *permiserit*, but it was only permitted to him to give the accustomed oath.—*mea unius opera*, by the aid of me alone; § 184, d; 197, e.

5. *reus factus est*, was prosecuted.—*vestem mutavit*. The senate wore mourning attire, such as a person about to be tried for a criminal offence.—*cum*, although.—*urbe*, from the city.—*sua causa*, on his account.—*proficiscentem*, him departing.—*ut* . . . *interdiceretur*, that Marcus Tullius should be forbidden the use of fire and water, i. e. forbidden to obtain the bare necessities of life, and therefore obliged to go into exile; see § 230.—*obviam* . . . *itum est*, all went out to meet him when returning: *ei*, see § 228, b.—*partes*, the party.—*veniam*, pardon.—*quo interfecto*, when he was killed.—*ut* . . . *opponeret*, in order that he might place him against Antony [who was] disturbing the republic.

6. *transversis itineribus*, by cross-roads.—*quæ* . . . *aberat*, which was very near the sea.—*transiturus*, for the purpose of crossing; see § 293, b.—*in altum provectum*, having put out to sea.—*retulissent*, see *referro*.—*in patria sæpe servata*, in the country (which I have) often preserved.—*mox* . . . *percussoribus*, presently his murderers coming nearer.—*quæ*, in which.—*eosque* . . . *quod*, that they quietly should endure what.—*prominenti* . . . *præcisum*, then leaning out of the litter, and offering his neck unmoved, his head was cut off.—*positum*, was placed.—*se* . . . *læsam*, that she had been injured by Cicero: see

*lædo*. — *in genua*, upon her knees. — *extractam* . . . *confixit*, pierced the tongue torn out, with a needle.

7. *scurra consularis*, the jesting consular. — *accinctum*, equipped. — *junioem* . . . *erat*, that she was younger than she was. — *dictitabat* . . . *habere*, kept saying that she was only thirty years old : what kind of a verb is *dictitabat*? — how formed? — *cui*, to her. — *audio*, see § 276, d. — *altero* . . . *ultima*, the other consul having died on the last of December. — *Caninium* . . . *renuntiaverat*, declared Caninius consul at the seventh hour for the remaining part of the day ; this was about one o'clock in the afternoon. As the new consuls entered upon office on the first of January, Caninius was consul for only a part of one day. — *salutatum*, to salute him. — *festinemus*, let us hasten. — *mirifica vigilia*, of remarkable vigilance ; see § 251.

---

## VII. LIFE OF BRUTUS.

1. *ex* . . . *oriundus*, descended from that family which had expelled the Tarquins from Rome. — *Sullæ partibus*, the party of Sulla. — *cum* . . . *simultates*, had borne a severe grudge against him. — *dolorem* . . . *posthabuit*, he regarded his own resentment less than the advantage of the republic. — *regnum affectare*, to aim at the royal power. — *præsenti statu*, at the present state of affairs. — *subscribere*, wrote under ; perfect, third person plural. — *primi Bruti*, i. e. Lucius Junius Brutus who had expelled the Tarquins from Rome. — *hic*, i. e. Cæsar. — *tribunali*, on the judgment-seat ; notice that neuter nouns in *e*, *al*, and *ar* have *i* in the ablative.

2. *pridie quam*, the day before. — *cultellum tonsorium*, a razor ; what kind of a noun is *cultellum*? see § 164, a. — *eoque* . . . *vulneravit*, this as if by chance slipping from her hands, she wounded herself. — *tonsoris* . . . *præripere*, to take away the duty of a barber. The Roman barbers not only shaved and cut the hair, but also pared the nails, etc. — *de industria*, designedly. — *an* . . . *oppetendam*, whether there was enough courage in me to seek death ; *esset*, why subjunctive? — *si* . . . *cessisset*, if your design should not turn out according to your desire. — *possim*, why subj.?

3. *Philippos*: Philippi took its name from its founder, Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. — *uni* . . . *præbuit*, he offered his side to be pierced by one of his companions. — *ei*, upon it. — *ut*, etc., that he might be buried in it. — *quod* . . . *audivisset*, when he heard that this

was afterwards stolen. — *cremati corpora*, of the body (after it was) burned. — *non . . . moderatio*, the moderation of Octavius towards Brutus was not the same. — *is . . . jussit*, for he commanded that the head of Brutus, being torn off, should be borne to Rome; see § 271, b.



## VIII. LIFE OF AUGUSTUS.

1. *a majore avunculo*. Julius Cæsar, the brother of Julia, the grandmother of Octavianus. — *vacaret*, he might have leisure (to attend). — *Apollonia* was a city of Illyria. It was celebrated as a seat of learning, and thither the nobility of Rome repaired to study the literature and philosophy of Greece. — *Mutinæ*, at *Mutina* (Modena), a city of Cisalpine Gaul. — *cum . . . prohiberetur*, but when he was prevented from entering the city. — *ut . . . faceret*, in order that he might inform; *certiorem*, see Rule 2. — *quæ . . . deferebantur*, which was borne under the water of the river by a diver; see § 246, b. — *ad id*, for that purpose. — *summa*, see § 193. — *maxime . . . instituisset*, especially when he had trained the doves to fly thither, etc.

2. *in . . . munere*, in one of which he performed the duty not only of a leader, but also of a soldier. — *reconciliata . . . gratia*, a reconciliation being effected with Antony. — *SYN.* *Ulciscor*, revenge from a feeling of anger; *vindico*, avenge as an act of justice. — *qui . . . deposcerent*, to demand the consulship for himself in the name of the army. — *hic . . . feceritis*, he will act, if you shall not act, see § 307, e. — *si . . . auferetis*, if in this manner you shall seek the consulship for Cæsar, you will obtain it; see § 307, c. — *quod . . . fuit*, afterwards this speech was his ruin; see Rule 20. — *invisus . . . amantior*, for he began to be hateful to Cæsar, because he was too fond of liberty.

3. *invasit*, seized upon. — *novamque . . . tabulam*, a new proscription list. — *Sullanâ*, than the *Sullan* (proscription). — *pepercit*, see *parco*, § 124, c. — *nomine*, see § 253. — *ut . . . proscriberetur*, in order that as a man he might be proscribed. — *protinus . . . descendit*, immediately after he descended from the capitol (built upon the Capitoline hill). — *qui . . . objecerat*, who had exposed his body in front of him.

4. *Societate*: this was the second triumvirate, an alliance formed between Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, B. C. 43. — *quod, this. — quanquam, although.* *SYN.* — *Æger*, disordered; either mentally or physically; *agrotus, a, um, ill, unwell*; *morbidus, diseased*; the last

two are used of bodily sickness. — *castris exutus*, being stripped of his camp; Rule 28. — *altero . . . acerbius*, in the other, as a victor he conducted himself cruelly. — *æviit*, he vented his rage. — *adjecta . . . contumelia*, abusive language being added even to punishment. — *uni . . . respondit*, to one suppliantly beseeching burial he replied. — *illam*, i. e. *sepulturam*. — **SYN.** *Volucer* (properly an adjective), any winged creature, including insects; *avis* and *ales*, a winged creature; *avis* is a general word for bird; *alites*, are large birds, and in the language of the augurs, a bird whose flight was to be interpreted, as distinguished from *ocines*, birds whose cry furnished the omen. — *cum . . . parceretur*, but when Octavius was willing to grant life to one only, he commanded them to determine by lot which of the two he should spare. — *pro filio*, in the place of his son. — *se . . . obtulerat*, offered himself. — *præ dolore*, on account of his grief. — *voluntaria . . . nece*, by a voluntary death. — *morientem*, (while) dying.

5. *repudiata*, being divorced. — *duxisset uxorem*, married. — *centies sestertium*, 100 times 100,000 sesterces, about 400,000 dollars, see § 379. — *Antonio . . . cœnam*, she served a magnificent dinner to Antony denying that this was able to be done. — *tanti*, of so much. — *quanti*, as. — *irrisa . . . Antonio*, therefore she being laughed at by Antony. — *esset actura*: for sequence of tenses, see § 286. — *auribus*, from *auris*. — *simili*; notice that the ablative retains *i*, and the gen. plur. *ium*, in all neuters ending in *e*, *al*, and *ar*.

6. **Actium**: Actium is really in Acarnania, at the entrance of the *Sinus Ambracius*. This decisive battle was fought September 2, B. C. 31. It completely crushed the republicans, and formed the commencement of the empire. *Alexandria*: this city was founded by Alexander the Great. — *cum*, although. — *necem sibi conscivit*, lit. (procured death for himself), committed suicide. — *vivam*, alive. — *aspidem . . . curavit*, took care that an asp should be brought to her in a twig basket among some figs. — *quod*: what is the antecedent? — *medicos . . . jussit*, he commanded the physicians to apply remedies to the wound. — *Psyllos*, the *Psylli*, a people of Libya, celebrated for their skill in curing the bite of the most venomous serpents by sucking out the poison without injury to themselves. — **SYN.** *Communico* and *participo*, give a share of; *impertio* and *tribuo* mean give or impart, without implying that any part is retained by the donor. — *frustra*, in vain; said of one who has gained nothing by his toil; *nequidquam*, in vain; of one who has not accomplished his purpose.

7. *clementem se exhibuit*, proved himself merciful. — *cum . . . processisset*, when he an old man, filihy and clad in ragged garments, proceeded among the captives. — *non . . . meriti sumus*, he does not merit punishment more than I do reward; see § 205, a. — *me . . .*

*occidi, that I should be killed.* — *utrum, which of the two.* — *moribus:* observe the difference in meaning between the singular *mos, custom,* and the plural *mores, character,* from which our word *moral* is derived.

8. *Jani gemini, of the two-faced Janus:* Janus is represented as an ancient king of Italy. He is said to have sheltered Saturn, when pursued by Jupiter, and to have received from him the power of knowing both the past and future. Hence he is represented with two faces, one looking backward, and the other forward. — *tantummodo, only.* — *post . . . bellum:* the first Punic war began in B. C. 264, and terminated in B. C. 241. — *delati sunt, were conferred.* — *ipse . . . cognominatus, he was surnamed Augustus.* — *Sextilis:* this month was called *Sextilis*, because the Roman year originally began with March. The year was made to begin with January in B. C. 153. — *eodem nomine, i. e. Augustus.* — *biduo, for the space of two days.* — *celebrarunt, see § 128, a.* — *maximo consensu, with the greatest unanimity.* — *compos . . . meorum, I have obtained my wishes.*

9. *dictaturam . . . deprecatus, he begged to be free from the dictatorship.* — *genu nixus, kneeling.* — *non semel, more than once, lit. not once only.* — *sed . . . poeniteret, but thinking that both as a private citizen he should not be without peril . . . that no one should repent of the new state of affairs.* — *tegeret, was trying to hide.* — *SYN. Doctus, learned, accomplished; peritus, experienced, skilful; eruditus, educated.*

10. *summaque . . . excipiebat, he received those approaching him with the greatest courtesy.* — *libellum . . . porrigens, offering a petition.* — *putasne . . . dare, do you suppose that you are giving.* — *eum . . . miles, at one time a veteran soldier met him.* — *ut sibi adesset, that he would aid him.* — *sed . . . pugnavi, but I myself, etc.* — *erubuit: see § 167, a.* — *ipse . . . advocacionem, come himself as an advocate for him.*

11. *quem, which.* — *socius: give the synonymes and English derivatives.* — *ad . . . pervenerat, to whom nothing from, etc.* — *Antoni, see § 40, c.* — *nihil, lit. in no respect, see Rule 24.* — *tantummodo, merely.*

12. *parum proficeret (sc. corvus), made but little progress.* — *opera . . . periit, my labor and expense have gone for nothing.* — *satis . . . habeo, I have enough of such saluters at home; see § 216, 4.* — *tum . . . adjecit, then the crow added even those words.* — *quanti (sc. tanti), for so much . . . as.*

13. *Græculus, insignificant or paltry Greek:* the Greeks, though better educated, were despised by the Romans as a servile and cowardly race. — *honorificum . . . porrigere, to offer a short poem as a mark of honor.* — *exaravit, he wrote.* — *et . . . misit, and sent it to the Greek coming to meet him.* — *ille . . . gestuque, he, on reading it, began to*

praise it, and to manifest his admiration by his voice as well as by his countenance and gesture. — *qua*, in which. — *demissa . . . manu*, putting his hand into his lean purse. — *quos . . . daret*, to give to the prince. — *se plus daturum*, etc. : in direct discourse, *plus darem, si plus haberem*. — *summam*, amount (of money).

14. *ferè nulli*, to hardly anybody. — *exceptus . . . insusurravit*, therefore having been entertained by a certain one at a very frugal and ordinary dinner, he only whispered this. — *me . . . familiarem*, that I was so intimate with you. — *patrocinium suscepit*, undertook the protection. — *servus* : what are the synonymes ?

15. *rumpente . . . cantu*, the frequent screeching of an owl interrupting his sleep. — *liberari . . . cupere*, that earnestly desired to be free from. — *prehendendam* : in what three ways may the participle *in dus* be translated ?

16. *Augustus . . . admisit*, Augustus did not easily form friendships. — *imprimis . . . Mæcenatē*, above all he was intimate with Mæcenas. — *qua . . . valebat*, which he exercised with the prince. — *jus . . . Augustus*, sometimes when Augustus was administering justice. — *multos . . . damnaturus*, about to condemn many to death. — *qua lecta*, this being read. SYN. — *tento*, try by feeling, carefully to test ; *experior*, try by experiment ; *periclitor*, try, facing the danger arising from the experiment.

17. *supellex . . . erat*, his household furniture also was scarcely of the elegance of that of private persons. — *cibi . . . vulgaris*, his food was common, and very little in amount ; see 214, c.

18. *dormiebat*, used to sleep. — *audisset*, for *audivisset*. — *licet*, although.

19. *exercitationes campestres*, exercises in the Campus Martius. — *transiit*, he resorted. — *modo . . . modo*, at one time . . . at another. — *alea*, in gaming. — *id . . . datum est*, this was imputed as a fault to him ; what is the antecedent of *id* ? — *remisso . . . animo*, his mind being giving up to leisure. — *vitæ . . . egisset*, whether he had acted pretty well the comedy of life. — *edite . . . applaudite* ; words of this kind were usually added at the end of the plays in the theatre ; this Augustus applies to his departure from the stage of life. Augustus died in A. D. 14. Nola is in Campania, nearly east from Naples.

## IX. THE HELVETIAN WAR.

C. JULIUS CÆSAR was born in the year B. C. 102 (usual date B. C. 100), and was assassinated in the year B. C. 44, at the age of fifty-seven years and eight months. This date of his birth is consistent with the fact that he was *Ædile* in B. C. 65, *Prætor* in 62, and *Consul* in 59; since these offices could not be held by the *Lex Annalis* until one had entered upon the age of thirty-seven, forty, and forty-three respectively.

The Romans had already extended their power over the Greek states of the East, and had virtually subjugated all the peoples that skirted the Mediterranean sea, except the Celtic tribes of the West. Their conquest the Roman people intrusted to Cæsar. His relationship with Marius and Cinna, his refusal to divorce his wife Cornelia, his wanderings during the proscription of Sulla, his bravery at Mitylene and in Cilicia, his defence of the Latin colonies, his brilliant successes in Spain, his liberality and magnanimity, and even his vices endeared him to the people, and all eyes were turned towards him as the leader of the popular party. For a long time the Romans had felt the importance of possessing Gaul, but as yet had made no systematic effort to extend their dominion in that quarter farther than occupying the seaboard between the Alps and Pyrenees (B. C. 118). The climate of Gaul was healthy, the soil rich and fertile, and the intercourse easy by land and sea with Rome. For a long time Roman merchants and farmers had emigrated in great numbers to Gaul, and so disseminated Roman culture and civilization, that many of the tribes could transact business in the Latin language. The centre of this civilization and refinement was the old Greek city Massilia; also the resort of those who had been banished from the capital. The merchants stationed here carried on an extensive trade with the interior of Gaul, and even with Britain. They transported their produce up the Rhone and Saone, and thence by land to the Seine and Loire, or across to the Garonne, and so to the Atlantic. This intercourse produced a close connection between the tribes from the Rhone and Garonne to the Rhine and Thames. Cæsar saw how essential the possession of this country was to the Roman state, and that to its conqueror it offered the prospect of surpassing the fame of Camillus and Marius.

Cæsar's effort to gain control of the government by means of Catiline's conspiracy, while Pompey was in the East engaged in the war against Mithridates, was unsuccessful. But Pompey's variance with the senate on his return from the East gave Cæsar an opportunity of forming an alliance with him. Cæsar promised him the support of the democratic party to carry his measures in spite of the senate. He also succeeded in effecting a reconciliation between Pompey and Crassus. This was called the first triumvirate (B. C. 60). In return for these favors Cæsar was to be consul the next year (B. C. 59), and in accordance with the Sullan laws, to govern as pro-consul a province the following year. He was intrusted with the command of Cisalpine Gaul, Illyricum, and the province Narbo, or simply *Provincia*, with three legions, for the term of five years. Cæsar had now attained his object. As pro-consul of Cisalpine Gaul, he could watch the progress of affairs in the capital, while the threatening movements of the tribes in Gaul opened to him the prospect of subjugating the country and training an army for the civil war impending, which he saw was inevitable between himself and Pompey.

Of the population of Gaul, the *Ædui* had entered into an alliance with Rome, while the Belgæ in the north and the Sequani in the south sought an alliance with the Germans. The *Ædui*, relying on the assistance of Rome, imposed heavy tolls on the navigation of the Saône. The Sequani complained bitterly of this, and thinking that the Roman government was too much occupied with its own contentions at home to furnish its clients assistance, determined to rid themselves of the influence of Rome, and punish the *Ædui*. For this purpose they invited the German prince, Ariovistus, with about 15,000 men, to their assistance. The *Ædui* were defeated, and forced to pay tribute to the Sequani, to give hostages, and to swear never to wage war for their recovery, or to solicit the aid of Rome. Divitiacus, the chief magistrate of his clan, alone refused to sign the treaty, and fled to Rome to ask assistance. Ariovistus now invited other tribes across the Rhine, and demanded land to settle them on; the whole frontier of Gaul from the sources of the Rhine to the ocean was threatened by the invasion of the German tribes. These tribes so pressed upon the Helvetians, who were hemmed in on the south and west by the Alps, Lake Geneva, and the Jura mountains, that they determined to abandon their country to the Germans, and seek larger and more fertile fields in the West. Cæsar, on the ex-



piration of his consulship, had remained in the vicinity of the capital until he accomplished his political schemes. But when the news reached him that the Helvetii had abandoned their homes, and were advancing upon Geneva with the purpose of crossing the Rhone and forcing their way through the Province, he hastily made his preparations, and reached the Rhone in eight days.

The following is a brief outline of Cæsar's campaigns in Gaul (see Latin Reader):—

I. Cæsar checks the attempt of the Helvetians to colonize in Western Gaul, and forces them, after a bloody defeat, to return to their own territory. He then engages with a powerful tribe of Germans, who had made a military settlement in Eastern Gaul, and drives them, with their chief, Ariovistus, beyond the Rhine.

II. A formidable conspiracy of the northern populations of Gaul is suppressed, with the almost complete extermination of the bravest Belgian tribe, the Nervii, in a battle which seems to have been the most desperate of all Cæsar ever fought. In this campaign the coast towns of the west and northwest (Brittany) are reduced to submission.

III. After a brief conflict with the mountaineers of the Alps, who attacked the Roman armies on their march, the chief operations are the conquest of the coast tribes of Brittany (Veneti, etc.), in a warfare of curious naval engineering in the shallow tide-water inlets and among the rocky shores. During the season, the tribes of the southwest (Aquitani), a mining population, allied to the Iberians or Basques, are reduced by one of Cæsar's officers.

IV. An attack from the Germans on northern Gaul is repulsed; and Cæsar follows them, by a bridge of timber hastily built across the Rhine. Returning, he crosses to Britain in the early autumn, for a visit of exploration.

V. The partial conquest of Britain (second invasion) is followed by various movements in northern Gaul, in which the desperate condition of the Roman garrisons is relieved by the prudent and brave conduct of Labienus and Quintus Cicero.

VI. Cæsar makes a brief expedition across the Rhine against the Germans. Some general disturbances are quelled, and northern Gaul is reduced to peace.

VII. Vercingetorix, a brave and high-spirited chief of southern Gaul, effects a conspiracy of the whole country, which is at length subdued. Vercingetorix, in brilliant equipment, surrenders himself,

to secure the quiet of the country, and is taken in chains to Rome, where he is afterwards put to death in Cæsar's triumph.

VIII. Slight insurrections, breaking out here and there, are easily subdued, and the subjugation of Gaul is made complete.

During the winter of the following year (B. C. 50) Cæsar employed himself in settling the condition of the country, and conciliating the favor of the people. The territory was united with the province of Narbo until B. C. 44, when two new governorships, Gaul proper and Belgica, were formed out of it. Cæsar imposed light taxes, and left the levying of them to each community. Although he showed every consideration to the nation, and spared their national, political, and religious institutions, so far as was consistent with their subjection to Rome, yet he did not renounce the fundamental idea of his conquest, the Romanizing of Gaul. He bestowed the franchise upon a number of noble Celts, admitted several to the senate, introduced the Roman monetary system, and made the Latin the language used in official intercourse. By his wise and judicious measures the laws and institutions of Rome were thoroughly accepted by the people, and became the basis of their social and political life.

"But the fact that this great people was ruined by the Transalpine wars of Cæsar was not the most important result of that grand enterprise; far more momentous than the negative were the positive results. It hardly admits of a doubt that, if the rule of the senate had prolonged its semblance of life for some generations longer, the migration of peoples, as it is called, would have occurred four hundred years sooner than it did, and would have occurred at a time when Italian civilization had not become naturalized either in Gaul, or on the Danube, or in Africa and Spain. Inasmuch as the great general and statesman of Rome, with sure glance, perceived in the German tribes the rival antagonists of the Romano-Greek world; inasmuch as with a firm hand he established the new system of aggressive defence down even to its details, and taught men to protect the frontiers of the empire by rivers or artificial ramparts, to colonize the nearest barbarian tribes along the frontier with the view of warding off the more remote, and to recruit the Roman army by enlistment from the enemy's country; he gained for Hellenico-Italian culture the interval necessary to civilize the West just as it had already civilized the East. Ordinary men see the fruits of their actions; the seeds sown by men of

genius germinate slowly. Centuries elapsed before men understood that Alexander had not merely erected an ephemeral kingdom in the East, but had carried Hellenism to Asia; centuries again elapsed before men understood that Cæsar had not merely conquered a new province for the Romans, but had laid the foundation for the Romanizing of the regions of the West. It was only a late posterity that perceived the meaning of these expeditions to England and Germany, so inconsiderable in a military point of view, and so barren of immediate results. An immense circle of peoples, whose existence and condition hitherto were known barely through the reports—mingling some truth with much fiction—of the mariner and the trader, was disclosed by this means to the Greek and Roman world. This enlargement of the historical horizon by the expedition of Cæsar beyond the Alps was as much an event in the world's history as the exploring of America by European bands. To the narrow circle of the Mediterranean states were added the peoples of Central and Northern Europe, the dwellers on the Baltic and North Seas; to the old world was added a new one, which thenceforth was influenced by the old and influenced it in turn. What the Gothic Theodoric afterwards succeeded in came very near being already carried out by Ariovistus. Had it happened, our civilization would have hardly stood in any more intimate relation to the Romano-Greek than to the Indian and Assyrian culture. That there is a bridge connecting the past glory of Hellas and Rome with the prouder fabric of modern history; that Western Europe is Romanic, and Germanic Europe classic; that the names of Themistocles and Scipio have to us a very different sound from those of Asoka and Salmanassar; that Homer and Sophocles are not merely, like the Vedas and Kalidasa, attractive to the literary botanist, but bloom for us in our gardens,—all this is the work of Cæsar; and while the creation of his great predecessor in the East has been almost wholly reduced to ruin by the tempests of the Middle Ages, the structure of Cæsar has outlasted those thousands of years which have changed religion and polity for the human race, and even shifted the centre of civilization itself; and it stands erect for what we may term perpetuity."—*Mommsen*.

1. *Gallia*: *Gaul* extended from the Pyrenees and the Gulf of Lyons on the south to the British Channel and German Ocean on the north. It was bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the east by

the Rhine and Italy. It was called *Transalpina* (i. e. *beyond the Alps*), to distinguish it from *Cisalpina* (i. e. *on this side of the Alps*), in northern Italy. It included France, Belgium, part of Switzerland and Holland, and the part of Germany west of the Rhine. In the division which Cæsar here makes he does not include the southeast part, called *Gallia Narbonensis*, or commonly *Provincia*, whence the modern name Provence. The Roman dominion in the *Provincia* was secured by the establishment of *Narbo Marcius*, a Roman colony on the Atax, in B. C. 118.

The most remote Roman towns towards the west and north were Lugdunum, Convenarum, Tolosa, Vienna, and Geneva. The country was well provided with roads and bridges. The commerce on the Rhone, Garonne, Loire, and Seine was considerable and lucrative, and extended even into Britain. The people were tall, of fair complexion, and sanguine temperament; fond of fighting, and easily discouraged. They were skilled in working copper and gold. Copper implements of excellent workmanship, and even now malleable, have been found in the tombs of Gaul. The Romans are said to have learned the art of tinning and silvering from them. They had attained so much skill in mining, that the miners, especially in the iron-mines on the Loire, acted an important part in sieges. There was no political union among the different clans, no leading canton for all Gaul, no tie, however loose, uniting the whole nation under one leadership. Sometimes one canton would extend its power over a weaker one, as the *Suessiones* in the north, the maritime cantons in the west, the two leagues in the south, one headed by the *Ædui*, the other by the *Sequani*; but the Celts as a nation lacked political unity, and the cantons, for the most part, existed independently side by side. In matters of religion they had long been centralized. The association of Druids embraced the British islands, all Gaul, and perhaps other Celtic communities. The Druids had a special head elected by the priests themselves, special privileges, as exemption from taxation and military service, and an annual council.

The Province in Cæsar's time extended from the Pyrenees to the Alps on the coast, and was bounded on the east by the Alps, on the west by the *Mons Cevenna* (Cevennes), southward from the latitude of *Lugdunum* (Lyons), and on the north (where it narrowed off) by the Rhone from the western extremity of Lake Geneva, to the junction of the Rhone and Saone. — *omnis*: Cæsar means all of Gaul, except that part which had been subdued by the Romans, in opposition to *Gallia* in the limited sense of one of the three divisions (see Hand-book). — *tres* is placed at the end of the sentence as being the significant word, indicating the number of divisions. — *unam*: supply *partem*. — *aliam*, another (part): if Cæsar had been enumerating them in order, he would have

used *alteram* or *secundam*. — *tertiam* . . . . *appellantur*, *the third, those who are called in our language Gauls*. — *institutis*, *in customs*; when three or more nouns stand together, the conjunctions may be omitted altogether, or used between the first and second, and second and third, etc. — *inter se*, *among themselves*, or *from one another*. — *dividunt* is to be supplied after *Matrona et Sequana*. — *propterea quod*, *because*. — *Germania*, *to the Germans*. — *incolunt*, *dwell*. Give the synonyms of *bellum*. — *quōque*, *also*; the ablative of *quisque* is *quōque*. — *virtute*, *in valor*: *virtus*, from *vir*, means *manhood*. — *una pars*, *one part*, of the main divisions of Gaul, i. e. *Gallia Celtica*. — *flumine*, etc.: notice that the connectives are omitted. — *finibus*: *finis*, *limit*; plur., *fines*, *limits*, often applied to what is included in those limits, *territories*. — *ad*, *towards*. — *Belgæ*; hence the modern *Belgium*. — *inferiorem partem*, *towards the mouth of the river*. — *ad*, *near to*. — *spectat inter occasum solis*, *it looks between the setting of the sun*, i. e. *it looks north-west*.

2. *apud*, *among*; *apud* with the name of a person means *at the house of*; with the name of an author, *in the writings of*. — *nobilissimus*, see § 89. — *ditissimus* from *dis*. — Note the position of the word *Orgetorix* at the end of the sentence, to give prominence to the name. SYN. *nobilis*, *clarus*, *illustris*, denote distinction; *clarus* is one celebrated for his deeds; *illustris*, for his rank or character; *nobilis*, for his noble birth; *celeber* and *inclitus*, denote *celebrity*, are generally used of things, not of persons. — *civitati*, *the state*, i. e. *the people*, all the inhabitants of a state under one government; it is here the indirect object of *persuasit*, while the clause introduced by *ut* is the direct object. — *exirent* is plural on account of the plural implied in *civitas*. — *continentur*, *are hemmed in*. — *una ex parte*, *on one side*. — *altera*, see n. p. 46. — *altissimo*; *altus*, *high*, when reckoned from below; *deep*, when from above downward. — *Helvetium*, see *Helvetius*. — *lacu Lemanno*: now *Lake Geneva*. — *altissimo*, *very high*. The pupil should be required to describe the rivers and give the situation of the places mentioned in the text: see Hand-book. — *tertia*, sc. *ex parte*. — *adducti*, *induced*. — *pertinerent* is in the subjunctive, because it is implied that these things belonged to their departure in the opinion of the Helvetians; *which* (as the Helvetians thought) *pertained to their departure*. — *jumentorum* (from *jugo*, *to yoke*) is both pack and draught animals. — *sementes* . . . . *facere*, *to make as large sowings as possible*; for the force of *quam* with the verb *possum* in connection with the superlative, see § 93, b. — *proximus* has no positive, its place is supplied by *propinquus*. — in . . . . *confirmant*, *they fix upon their departure for the third year by law*. — *conficiendas*, *to accomplish*. In how many ways may a purpose be expressed in Latin (§ 318)? what would be the construction if the gerund

were used?—*deligitur*: *deligo*, to choose (not to be undecided in one's choice); *eligo*, choose, in the sense of selecting. — *Sequano*, the *Sequanian*. — *ut regnum . . . occuparet*: this clause is the direct object of *persuadet*; *persuadet* is in the historical present, and therefore followed by the imperfect subjunctive. Give the synonymes of *regnum*. — *plebi*, to the *plebeians*; see *Hand-book*. — *ut idem conaretur*, that he should strive for the same thing. — *totius*, all. — Synonymes. *omnis*, all (without exception), in opposition to *nemo*; *universi*, all collectively, in opposition to *singuli*; *cuncti*, all united together in opposition to *dispersi*; *totus*, the whole as made up of parts, which may be broken up; whereas *omnis* applies to each individual. — *ea res*, this design, lit. this thing. — *ut*, when. — *ex . . . dicere*, to plead his cause in chains; lit. out of chains, i. e. (being) in chains. — *damnatum*, sc. *eum*, translate, it was necessary that the punishment should follow him condemned, namely, that he should be burned; the clause *ut igni cremaretur* explains *poenam*; for this use of the subjunctive see § 332. SYN. — *ignis*, fire; *flamma*, flame; *incendium*, a conflagration; *ignis* is the cause, *flamma*, the effect. — *familiam*, household. — *clientes*, for the relations between client and patron at Rome, see *Hand-book*: here the word is applied to the retainers of the Helvetian chief. — *obsertatos*, debtors. — *per eos se eripuit*, by their means he rescued himself; for the force of *per*, see § 246, b.

3. *incitata*, incensed. — *jus suum exsequi*, to enforce (lit. follow out) their authority. — *nihilominus*, lit. the less by nothing, nevertheless. SYN. — *conor*, try, attempt; *molior* (moles), undertake a difficult work; *nitor*, (lit. lean upon); strive. SYN. — *œdificium* is a general word for buildings of all kind; *domus*, the house as the residence and home of the family; *sedes* also means a dwelling-house, composed of several apartments. — *incendo*, *accendo*, *inflammo*, all mean to set on fire; *incendo*, from within; *accendo*, from a single point, as to light a lamp; *inflammo*, to put into a blaze, either from within or without; *succendo*, set on fire from beneath; *cremo*, destroy by burning. — *trium mensium* (genitive), for three months. — *quemque*, each one; *domo*, from home; *jubent*, for the construction after *jubeo* see § 271, b; § 330, 2. — *quibus itineribus*: the noun to which the relative refers is sometimes repeated as in this case; this repetition of the antecedent is necessary when there are two nouns preceding, and it might be difficult to determine to which the relative referred; the relative clause denotes a consequence and takes the subjunctive, see § 320. — The pupil should be required to trace this route on the map. — *alterum*, the other (of the two). — *nonnullis*, see § 150, a. — *locis*, for the omission of the preposition see § 258, f. — *vado transitur*, is crossed by a ford. — *Allobrogum*. The *Allobroges* dwelt on the south side of Lake Geneva next to the *Helvetii*, where the

Rhone flowed from the lake. — *ad Helvetios pertinet*, *extends* (across) *to the Helvetii*. The Helvetii occupied a greater part of what is now Switzerland. — *diem dicunt*, *they appoint a day*; for the repetition of the antecedent, see note above. — *convenient*, *are to assemble*: the indicative means that they are assembling; what does this relative clause denote, purpose or result? Describe the Rhone. — *maturat*, *hastened*, the historical present; what is the object of *maturat*? — *ab urbe*, *from the city*, i. e. Rome. Cæsar had obtained previously to the expiration of his consulship (B. C. 59), the provinces Cisalpine Gaul, and Illyricum with three legions for five years; afterwards Transalpine Gaul was added with another legion. He set out from the city as pro-consul in the spring of B. C. 58. — *Galliam ulteriorem*, *Farther Gaul*, i. e. Gaul beyond the Alps, or Transalpine Gaul.

4. *certiores facti sunt*, *were informed*. — *SYN.* *Legatus*, *an ambassador, a lieutenant*; *orator*, *one who pleads a cause, an envoy, an orator*; *retor*, *one who gives lessons in rhetoric, a rhetorician*. — *qui dicent*, *to say*, lit. *who should say*, a relative clause denoting purpose. — *sibi esse in animo*, *that it was their intention*, lit. *that it was to them in mind*: what is the subject of the verb *esse*? — *sine ullo maleficio*, *without (doing) any harm*. The Helvetii had two ways by which they could go from home, one through the narrow pass between Mount Jura and the banks of the Rhone; the other by the fords of the Rhone, which led directly into the province. In order to prevent the Helvetii from taking this route, he drew a line of fortifications on the southern side of the river, from Lake Geneva to the Jura mountains, a distance of about eighteen miles. — *negat se posse*, *he says he cannot*; *nego* is generally used in preference to *dico non*. — *una* is emphatic, *one only*. — *ut . . . impetrarent*, *that he being the intercessor, they might obtain* (their request). — *plurimum poterat*, *was able to accomplish a great deal*, sc. *facere*, or more freely, *had great influence*. — *amicus*, *friendly*. — *in matrimonium duxerat*, *had married*, when speaking of a man taking a wife *ducere* (*uxorem*) was used, i. e. he *leads* her to his house; of a woman taking a husband, *nubere* was used, lit. *nubere se viro*, *to veil herself for a husband*, — an allusion to the veil worn during the marriage ceremony. — *itaque*, *therefore*. — What is the object of *impetrat*?

5. *in Italiam*, *into Italy*, i. e. into Cisalpine Gaul. — *duas legiones conscribit*: in addition to the four he already had. The Allobroges and Vocontii were both in the province. — *jam*, *by this time*, i. e. while Cæsar was absent collecting troops. — *SYN.* *Populor*, *to ravage* (by pillage and fire); *vasto*, *to lay waste*; *depopulor*, *utterly to ravage*. — *rogatum*, *to ask*, see § 302. — *depopulatis*, for the use of the participle of the dependent verb in a passive sense see § 136, *a* and *b*. — *sese . . . non facile . . . prohibere*, *that they could not easily ward off*, etc. — *se . . .*

recipiunt, *betook themselves*. — non expectandum (esse) sibi statuit, *he thought he ought not to wait : sibi*, see § 232.

6. flumen est Arar, *there is a river (called) Arar ; now the Saone*. It unites with the Rhone at the city of Lugdunum (*Lions*), about seventy miles from Lake Geneva. — quod agrees with flumen, see § 199. — incredibili . . . possit, *with incredible smoothness of current, so that it cannot be determined by the eyes in what direction it flows ; lenitate, smoothness*, contrasted not only with the Rhone, but with the rapidity of the rivers in Italy. — possit, see § 319. — ratibus et lintribus iunctis, the ablative absolute to supply the place of the perfect active participle ; lintribus, *small boats* ; these were boats made of logs hollowed out. — transibant, *were now crossing*. — Helvetios transduxisse, *that the Helvetians had*, etc. In Napoleon's *Cæsar*, this place of crossing the Saone is said to have been at Chalons sur Saone. — de tertia vigilia, *just at the beginning of the third watch*. The Romans divided the night into four watches (the first beginning at sunset), each of three hours ; the third watch began at midnight. — aggressus has the sense of a perfect active participle, see § 113, c. n. How does concidit differ from concidit ? — is pagus, *this canton*. — appellabatur, from appello, *name, also to speak to ; voco, call, summon ; nomino, name*, in the sense of appointing or electing ; cito, *quote*. — L. Cassium, this defeat was in B. C. 107. — consulem, see *Hand-book*. — sub jugum. It was considered the lowest degree of military disgrace for the Roman soldiers to be obliged to pass under the yoke. The yoke was formed by placing two spears upright in the ground, and fastening a third across the top of the other two ; under this the conquered army must pass in token of subjugation. — ea . . . persolvit, *was the first to suffer punishment ; princeps* is equivalent to *prima*.

7. ut, *in order that*. — consequi, *to overtake*. — in Arære, *over and upon*, i. e. a floating bridge. — faciendum, see § 294, d. — why is ejus used, not suo ? — cujus . . . fuit, *the chief of which embassy was Divico*. — bello Cassiano, *in the war with Cassius*, i. e. in B. C. 107, when the consul Cassius was the commander. — agit, *argues, discourses*. — SYN. Dux, *a leader, a general ; ductor, a guide ; imperator, a commander or emperor*. — pacem and bello are placed prominently to mark them as significant words. This section is in indirect discourse, depending on *dicens (saying)* implied in *agit*. In direct discourse it would read : si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faciet (or faciat) in eam partem ibimus (or eamus) ubi Cæsar eos esse constituerit. For the use of the future indicative or present subjunctive, see § 307, a and b. constituerit, if the future is used in the protasis, would be in the future perfect indicative, otherwise in the perfect subjunctive. The tenses are secondary, after the historical present agit. — perseveraret has Cæsar



for its subject. In direct discourse, *sin bello perseveras, reminiscere et veteris incommodi*, etc. — *reminisceretur . . . incommodi*, *he should remember both the old overthrow*. — *ne committeret*, *he should not bring it to pass*; *ne commiseris* in direct discourse. — SYN. *calamitas* (lit. a storm that broke down the *stalks* [*calamos*] of the corn-fields), *calamity*; *infortunium*, *misfortune*, as loss of property; *miseria*, *misery*, *affliction*; *infelicitas*, *ill-luck*.

8. *his*, sc. *legatis*. — *sibi . . . dari*, *that the less doubt was given to him*. — *tenet memoria*, *held in memory*; *remembered*. — *veteris contumeliæ*, *former insult*. — *dentur* is in the present subjunctive, although *respondit*, the leading verb, is an historical present, see § 287, c. — *facturos*, sc. *Helvetios*. — *Ædnuis* is governed by *satisfaciant*. — *ipsis*: the dative follows the compound in *intulerint*; § 228. — *satisfaciant*, *pay damages*. The direct discourse would be: *mihi minus dubitationis datur, quod eas res, quas commemoravistis, memoria teneo. Si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci velim, num potero recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere? Tamen si obsides a vobis mihi dabuntur (dentur), uti ea, quæ pollicemini, vos esse facturos intelligam, et si Ædnuis de injuriis quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulistis, item si Allobrogibus satisfacietis, cum vobis pacem faciam*. — *hoc responso dato* = *cum hoc responsum dedisset*. — *Idem* neut.; the masculine is *idem*. — *qui videant*: what does this relative clause denote, cause, purpose, etc.? — *videant* is plur., because *equitatum* implies *equites* as the subject. — *qui, these*. — *alieno loco*, *in an unfavorable place*, lit. *a place better for the other party*; for the omission of the preposition, § 256, f. — *audacius*, *still more boldly*. — *ac . . . præsentia*, *and deemed it sufficient for the present*. — *ita, in such a way*. — *novissimum agmen*, the part of the army nearest to those pursuing, i. e. *the rear*. — *nostrum primum*, *our front*. — *non . . . interesset*, *not more than five or six miles (each day) intervened*; *milibus*, see § 94, c; the distributives *quinis* and *senis* imply that this was the constant difference between the armies.

9. *interim*, give the syn. — *quotidie, every day*, is used of things that are daily repeated; in *singulos dies, daily*, of those things which from day to day are making advance. — *Æduos* and *frumentum*, see § 239, c. — *quod . . . flagitare*, *kept demanding . . . which they had promised in the name of the state*; *flagitare*, the historical infinitive, see § 275, equivalent to *flagitabat*; *polliciti essent* refers to the promise as made by the *Ædui*, see § 340. — *frigora, the cold climate*, the plural is emphatic; the plural of words relating to the weather was often used as, *soles, sunbeams*; *nives, falls of snow*. — *non modo* followed by *sed (etiam)*, *not only . . . but also*, places the emphasis on the last; when both sentences are negative, *non modo, [non] . . . sed*

**ne quidem** (= **sed etiam non**), the second **non** in the first clause is omitted if both sentences have the same verb, and the verb is in the second clause; if both clauses have their own verb, as in the text, both negatives are used; **ne . . . quidem**, see § 345, b. — **pabuli**, green fodder. — **suppetebat**, was at hand. — **autem**, besides, see § 345, b. — **quod . . . subvexerat**, which he had brought up the river Arar in vessels. — **diem . . . Ædui**, the Ædui kept putting him (Cæsar) off from day to day. — **ducere**, historical infinitive. — **conferri . . . dicere**, they kept saying that it was collecting, bringing together, was close by; the subject of **conferri**, **comportari**, and **addesse** is **frumentum**; they all depend on **dicere**. — **se diutius duci**, that he was put off too long. — **frumentum**. The Roman soldier received no meal or bread as his monthly allowance, but merely the grain which he had to pound and make bread for himself. — **qui . . . præerat**, who was invested with the chief magistracy; **qui** refers to **Liscus**. — Why is **ab** expressed before **iis**? why is **sublevetur** in the subjunctive? does it refer the charge to Cæsar as the general or as the historian? why present subjunctive? — **SYN.** **Demum**, at length, (not till now); **denique**, finally (in short); **tandem**, at last (after many efforts); **postremo**, lastly (last in order). — **proponit**, set forth, introduces the indirect discourse which follows. — **plurimum valeat**, is very powerful; **valeat**, what would this be in the direct discourse? — **seditiosa . . . oratione**, by seditious and wicked speeches. — **ne frumentum conferant**, from contributing the corn; **conferant** is plural on account of the collective noun **multitudo** preceding. — **nostra** in the direct discourse would be changed to **vestra**. — **a se**, by himself; **a mo** in the direct discourse. — **quin etiam . . . enun-ciaverit**, moreover as to his having disclosed the affair to Cæsar. — **intellegere . . . fecerit**, he was well aware with how great peril he did that: — **SYN.** **Intellego**, understand by means of reflection; **sentio**, perceive by the senses or by the mind. — **quamdiu potuerat**, as long as he had been able. — **SYN.** **Taceo**, utter no word, be silent, pass over in silence; **sileo**, make no noise, be still.

10. **Dumnorigem . . . designari**, that Dumnorix was meant. Dumnorix led the national party among his people, as opposed to Rome, while his brother Divitiacus favored an alliance with the Romans. — **pluribus præsentibus**, lit. more being present, or in the presence of so many. — **eas res jactari**, that these matters should be considered; **jactari**, a frequentative from **jacio**. — Give the syns. of **concilium**. — **reperit esse vera**, he finds (that these statements) things are true. — **ipsum . . . audacia**, that it was Dumnorix himself, a man of the greatest audacity. — **cupidum novarum rerum**, desirous of a revolution. — **complures . . . habere**, that he has farmed for many years all the revenues of the Ædui at a low price. — **SYN.** **Voctigal**, tithes (**decumæ**), on agricultural

*produce* ; *tributum*, an extraordinary property tax, levied in the tribes, and paid back when the exigency was passed ; *scriptura*, rent of the pasture lands ; *portorium*, harbor duties originally, afterwards applied to tolls paid on transit of merchandise. The revenues among the Romans were not collected directly, but were farmed out (or leased) by the censors to contractors called *publicani*, who paid a fixed sum into the treasury, and collected the taxes for their own use ; they so abused their privileges, that the name *publican* became to be a term of reproach. — *illo licente*, he bidding. — *audeat*, see § 336. — *rem familiarem*, private property. *Dumnorix* is the subject of *favere* and *odisse*. — *SYN.* *Potentia*, power as an attribute of a person : *potestas*, power as of a magistrate, power to do anything ; *ditio* (*dicio*), power, jurisdiction. — *siquid . . . Romanis*, if anything then should happen to the Romans. — *si quid*, see § 105, d. — *obtinendi*, see § 298. — *imperio*, under the government, ablative absolute. — *de regno*, of royal power.

11. *certissimæ res*, the most undoubted facts. — *animadverteret*, should punish him. — *unum repugnabat*, one consideration opposed. — *summum . . . studium*, the great attachment towards the Roman people. — *voluntatem*, affection. — *ejus* refers to *Dumnorix*. — *verebatur*, give the synonymes. — *itaque . . . conaretur*, therefore before he attempted anything : for the subjunctive see § 327. — *commonefacit*, reminds, lit. warns. — *ipso præsentē*, when he himself was present, i. e. *Divitiacus*. — *de eo*, concerning him, i. e. *Dumnorix*. — *apud se*, before himself, i. e. *Cæsar*. — *ne quid . . . statueret*, that he should not determine anything too severe against his brother. — *scire . . . vera* (saying), that he knew those things were true. — *SYN.* *Populus*, the people, originally only the patricians, came to include the plebeians ; *plebs*, common people, opposed to the patricians ; *vulgus*, the ignorant multitude. — *quod . . . accidisset*, because if anything too severe should be done to him by *Cæsar*. — *eum locum*, that place = so high a place. — *apud eum*, i. e. *Cæsar*. — *futurum*, it would happen, see § 288, f. — *animi*, the affections. — *fratrem adhibet*, he has his brother present.

12. *exploratoribus* : *SYN.* *Explorator*, a scout ; *speculator*, a spy ; *emissarius*, a secret agent. — *milia passuum* = 4,854 ft., a little less than an English mile. — *qualis . . . adscensus*, what its ascent by a circuitous route. — *qui cognoscerent*, misit, he sent (persons) to ascertain ; *qui cognoscerent* denotes the purpose (see § 320) ; the antecedent of *qui* is the object of *misit* : what is the object of *cognoscerent* ? — *facilem*, sc. *ascensum*. — *eodem itinere*, along the same route. — *quo*, by which. — *prima luce*, at daybreak. — *summus mons*, the summit of the mountain, see § 193. — *ipse*, and when he himself, sc. *cum*. — *passibus*, see § 257, b. — *neque . . . Labieni*, and (when) neither his own approach nor that of *Labienus*. — *equo admisso*, with his horse at full speed. — *volu-*

erit in indirect discourse. — *se* is the subject of *cognovisse*. — *ex . . . insignibus*, by the Gallic arms and ornaments; *insignibus*, lit. *marks of distinction*. This refers probably to the style of armor. — *subducit*, *draws off*. — *ut ei præceptum*, as he had been instructed. — *exspectabat*, *continued to look out*: imperfect, see § 277. — *multo denique die*, at last when much of the day had passed. — *pro viso*, as seen; lit. *for seen*. — what is the object of *renuntiassse*? — *quo consuerat intervallo*, with the usual distance; *intervallo* is the antecedent of *quo*.

13. *diei*, see § 214, *g. Rem.* — *metiri*, to measure out. — *rei . . . existimavit*, he thought he must look out for supplies, *sc. sibi esse*. — *sen . . . existimarent*, because they believed that the Romans, being terrified, were departing; the subjunctives *existimarent* and *confiderent* represent the idea as existing in the minds of the Helvetii. Cæsar's army was composed of four veteran legions, and two legions newly levied; the Helvetians had about 70,000, with about 20,000 auxiliaries, in all nearly 90,000. For the time denoted by the infinitive see § 288; *discedere*, here is the imperfect of the infinitive. — *a novissimo agmine*, on the rear. — *postquam id animum advertit*, after that Cæsar perceives this; *id* is governed by *ad* in composition, see § 327, *d.* — *in colle medio*, on the middle of the hill. — *sarcinas*, each soldier's baggage; in this sense only used in the plural: each soldier carried besides, his personal baggage and trenching tools (*sarcinæ*), arms, saw, basket, provisions for a number of days, five stakes for fortifying the camp, — in all about sixty pounds; the *impedimenta* were the heavy baggage, tents, engines of war, etc., which were carried in wagons or on horses. — *eum, sc. locum*. — *in superiore acie*, in the upper line, i. e. those on the top of the hill, the two legions of newly levied soldiers. — *confertissima acie*, in very close array. — *phalange facta*: the phalanx consisted of a large body of men in solid mass, with their shields raised above their head, locked and overlapped so as to form a close fence. — *sub . . . successerunt*, they advanced close up to our front line. — *primum . . . equis*, first his own horse. — *pilis*: the pilum was a shaft of wood, a little more than six feet long, with a sharp iron head projecting about nine inches. — *perfregerunt*, broke through, see *perfringo*. — *ea disjecta*, when this (*phalaux*) was broken apart.

14. *Gallis . . . impedimento*, it was a great hindrance to the Gauls. *pluribus eorum scutis*, several of their shields, see *synonymes of scutum*. — *cum . . . inflexisset*, when the iron (head) became bent. Their shields were locked over their heads, and overlapped one another; a javelin would pierce through more than one, and bind them together. Movements of their left hands, in which the shield was held, were thus impeded. — *pedem referre*, to retreat. — *eo, thither*. — *capto monte*, the mountain being reached. — *succedentibus nostris*, our men coming

*close up below.* — *agmen . . . claudebant, closed the enemy's line of march.* — *ex itinere, on the march.* — *circumvenere, perfect tense, third person, plural.* — *Romani . . . intulerunt, the Romans turned, and advanced in two divisions:* the Romans indicated the movements of their armies by terms derived from the *signum, the standard*: thus *signa convertere, to turn*; *signa conferre, to engage*; *signa inferre, to advance*; it was the third line that wheeled about and advanced, while the first and second opposed the Helvetians who had been driven back. — *ut . . . resisteret, that it might resist those (who had been) conquered and driven back:* for the subjunctive see § 317. — *incipiti proelio, in a double conflict.* — *alteri . . . alteri, the one party . . . the other party,* referring to the Helvetians, and to the Boii and Tulingi respectively. — *ab hora septima, from one o'clock in the afternoon*; the day began at sunrise, and ended at sunset; the end of the sixth hour was noon. — *pugnatum sit, the battle raged,* see § 326. — *aversum hostem, an enemy turned about.* — *nemo, from ne and homo.* — *ad multam noctem, till late at night.* — *pro vallo, for a rampart*; the vallum was composed of the dirt heaped up (*agger*) from the ditch (*fossa*) against the stakes (*valli*). — *captus est, see § 187.* — *eaque tota nocte, during that whole night,* see § 256, b. — *nostri, sc. militis.* — *potuissent, see § 325.* — *litteras, a letter.* — *ne . . . rejuvenarent, (ordering) that they, etc.*

15. *qui cum, when they.* — *suppliciter locuti, speaking suppliantly.* — *quo tum essent, where they then were*; the subjunctive is used to indicate that Cæsar did not know where they were, see § 340. — *paruerunt, they obeyed.* — *qui . . . perfugissent, which had fled to him, i. e. whatever, etc.,* see § 316. — *poposcit, see § 124, c; § 132, 3.* — *ut . . . facerent, lit. that they should supply them with corn, i. e. to supply, etc.* — *tabulæ, lists.* — *litteris Græcis confectæ, made out in Greek letters.* — *ratio confecta erat, an account had been kept.* — *qui numerus . . . eorum, what number of them.* — *possent, see § 340.* — *summa, the sum.*

## X. THE WAR WITH ARIOVISTUS.

1. *totius fere, from nearly, etc.* — *gratulatum, to congratulate.* — *intellegere se, (saying) that they knew.* — *pro . . . populi Romani, for the injuries of the (done by) Helvetians to the Roman people*; *Helvetiorum* is subjective, and *populi Romani* objective, genitive; both depend on *injuriiis*. — *ex usu . . . accidisse, that this had happened no less to the*

*advantage of the land of Gaul.* — *judicassent, should judge, see § 336; for the form, see § 128, a.* — *stipendiarias, (as) tributaries.* — *in diem certam, for a certain day.* — *indicere, to appoint.* — *sese . . . vellent, that they had certain things which they wished to ask from him in accordance with the general consent.* — *jurejurando . . . sanxerunt, they bound themselves by an oath that no one should disclose (their deliberations):* SYN. *Jusjurandum and juramentum denote a civil oath by which one promises something; sacramentum, a military oath, by which a soldier promises not to forsake his standard.* — *uti . . . liceret, that it should be permitted to them to discuss with him without witnesses concerning the safety of all.* — *Cæsari, of Cæsar, see § 235, a.* — *non . . . impetrarent, (saying) that they strove no less that those things should not be divulged which they might say, than to obtain what they wished.* — *se venturos, that they would come.*

2. *factiones esse duas, there are two (political) parties.* — *principatum tenere, stood at the head.* — *factumesse, it came to pass.* — *why is ab expressed?* — *Rhenum, see § 237. Describe the Rhine.* — *horum, of the latter.* — *ad numerum, to the number.* — *semel atque semel, again and again.* — *clientes, i. e. the states dependent on the Ædui.* — *pulsos, sc. Æduos, the subject of amisisse.* — *neque . . . essent, neither should they refuse to be perpetually under their power; essent, why subjunctive?* — *unum se esse, that he was the only one.* — *postulatum, to ask.* — *pejus . . . accidisse, a worse thing had happened; pejus is the subject of accidisse.* — *futurum esse, it would come to pass.* — *omnes, sc. Galli.* — *ut semel, when once, i. e. as soon as.* — *nobilissimi cujusque, of each distinguished man, see § 93, c.* — *in eos . . . edere, he gives forth upon them all (kinds of) examples and tortures.* — *hominem, etc., that he was a, etc.* — *nisi, unless there is some help, etc.* — *idem esse, etc., the same thing will be done, etc.* — *ut, (namely) that, etc., what kind of a clause is this?* — *fortunam, etc., and try whatever fortune may befall them.* — *Cæsarem, etc., Cæsar could prevent a greater number of Germans being led across the Rhine.* — *Rhenum, why accusative? Compare major.*

3. *unos . . . facere, the Sequani alone did, etc.* SYN. — *Reliqui, the others of whom some have been named before; ceteri, the rest (of the same class); alii, others, different persons.* — *ejus rei, of this conduct.* — *omnino, etc., to extort any reply at all.* — *Is the i long or short in idem?* — *hoc, on this account.* — *ne . . . quidem, see § 345, b.* — *auderent, see § 136.* — *absentis, even when absent.* — *confirmavit, cheered up, etc. (saying).* — *beneficio suo, by his (former) kindness, i. e. Cæsaris.* — *multæ res, many considerations.* — *quod . . . teneri, because he saw that the Ædui, often called brothers and kinsmen, etc.* — *in tanto imperio, considering the great power.* — *Germanos . . . videbat, he saw*

that it was perilous (to the interests of the Roman people) for the Germans to cross the Rhine. — *sibi temperaturos*, that they would restrain themselves: for the meaning of *tempero* with the dative and accusative, see § 226, c. — *ut, as.* — *Cimbri*: the war against the Cimbri and Teutones was ended by Marius and Crassus, at the battle of *Aquæ Sextiæ* (B. C. 102), and near *Vercellæ* (B. C. 101). — Why is *fecissent* in the subjunctive? Does it refer to Cæsar's own past conviction or to others? — *quibus . . . putabat*, he thought he ought to meet these things as quickly as possible; *rebus* is governed by *occurrentum*. — *quam*, see § 93, b.

4. *placuit ei*, it pleased him, i. e. he resolved. — *qui . . . postularent*, to ask from him; in how many ways may a purpose be expressed in Latin? — *uti . . . diceret*, that he should appoint some place midway between both for a conference. — *summis utriusque rebus*, the highest interest of both. — *si . . . esset*, if he himself had need of anything from Cæsar; *opus* stands in the predicate; it is used either impersonally with the ablative, or personally with the thing needed in the nominative. § 243, e. — *si . . . velit*, if he wants anything of him; with *se* supply *facere*, that he should do anything; notice that *esset* is in the imperfect subjunctive, denying the want of anything from Cæsar in past time; *velit* in the present subjunctive, implying that Cæsar does now want something from him. — *quid . . . negotii esset*, what business there was, etc. — *his responsis*, this reply. — for *iterum* in enumeration of particulars, see note on § 1. — *beneficio affectus*, having been treated with kindness. — *hanc . . . referret*, he now made such a return, etc.; *hanc* = *talem*. — *hæc esse, quæ*, that these are the things which; this clause depends on *mittit*. — *SYN.* *Gratiam habere*, to feel thankful; *gratias agere*, to return thanks in words; *gratias referre*, to show one's self thankful by acts. — *ne quam*, any. — *si id non impetraret*, if he (Cæsar) should not obtain that. — *SYN.* *Obtineo*, hold, occupy; *impetro*, obtain by entreaty; *adipiscor*, get, or obtain. — *sese . . . neglecturum*, that he should not neglect, etc. — *quicumque . . . obtinebat*; the government of the Roman provinces was assigned by the senate to the consuls by lot. — *SYN.* *Tueor*, defend or protect against danger, in opposition to *negligo*; *defendo*, defend, from an actual attack, in opposition to *desero*.

5. *jus esse belli*, it was the law of war. — *populum . . . consuesse*, that the Roman people was accustomed to command the conquered not according to the dictates of another, etc. — *sibi, by himself*. — *stipendiarios esse factos*, have become tributaries. — *congrederetur*, might meet him (in battle); the subjunctive instead of the accusative with the infinitive. — *quid . . . possent*, what the invincible . . . were able (to do) by their valor. — *eodem tempore*. — *SYN.* *Tempus*, time (in general),

*an epoch, an opportunity; seivum, a long space of time, an age; tempestas, an entire space of time, a period, a season.* — *Ædvi questum, the Ædvi (came) to complain, sc. veniebant.* — *Treviri, sc. veniebant questum.* — *si . . . conjunxisset, if (this) new body should join, etc.* — *ne . . . minus . . . posset, that he would be less easily resisted.*

6. *tridui viam, a march of three days, see § 238.* — What is the subject of *nuntiatum est*? — *occupandum*: is this the gerund or gerundive? — *quod, see § 199.* — *contendere, was hastening.* — *processisse, had accomplished.* — *præcavendum . . . existimabat, Cæsar thought that great precaution should be taken by him, sc. sibi esse.* — *facultas, abundance.* — *ad . . . bellum, for protracting the war.* — *facultatem, means.* — *reliquum . . . continet, a mountain occupies the remaining space.* — *ita . . . contingant, so that the banks of the river touch the foot of the mountain on each side (of the mountain).* — *hunc . . . efficit, a wall makes this (mountain) a citadel.* — *dum, see § 328.* — *ex percunctatione, etc., from the inquiries of our (men) and the remarks of the Gauls and merchants, who said that the Germans were, etc.; vocibus, see § 242, n.* — *prædicabant, see § 277.* — *sepenumero . . . potuisse, (saying) that they had contended with them very often, and were not able to endure even (the expression of) their countenance and the look of their eyes.* — *SYN. Facies and oculi, the face, the eyes in a physical point of view; vultus, the countenance, the looks.* By the face, which is unchangeable, one man is distinguished from another; by the countenance, which is changeable, the motives of the mind are indicated. — *tribunis: there were six tribunes in each legion, and each commanded the legion in turn for two months.* — *non magnum . . . habebant, had no great experience in military affairs.* — *alius . . . petebant, one having assigned one cause, another another, requested.* — *totis castris, throughout the whole camp.* — *qui, etc., those who wished to be considered, etc.* — *non . . . dicebant, said that they did not, etc.* — *intercederent, see § 340.* — *castra moveri, that the camp should be moved: for the description of the camp see Hand-book.* — *non . . . milites, that the soldiers would not be obedient to the order; milites is the subject of fore; dicto is in the dative after audientes.*

7. *omniumque . . . centurionibus, the centurions of all ranks being admitted; there were sixty centurions in each legion, and each centurion commanded a century.* In this case all the centurions in the army were summoned to the council of war; ordinarily a council of war was composed of the commander-in-chief, the lieutenants, the tribunes, and the chief centurion of each legion. — *querendum . . . putarent, they thought that they should inquire into, or deliberate; see § 232.* — *Ariovistum, (saying) that Ariovistus.* — *ab officio, from his duty, to the Roman people in return for what they had done for him.* — *sibi . . .*



*persuaderi*, that he was indeed persuaded, lit. that it was indeed persuaded to him; what is the subject of *persuaderi*?—*cognitis postulatibus*, when his demands, etc.—*quod si*, but if.—*sua*, their own; *ipsius*, his (Cæsar's).—*SYN.* *Amens*, without reason; *demens*, mad, infatuated; *insanus*, not in one's senses; *excors*, weak-minded; *amentia* like *amens*, simply without reason; *dementia*, like *demens*; *furor*, irritation.—*factum*, etc., that a trial of this enemy had been made.—*SYN.* *Periculum*, lit. a trial; hence risk, danger; *discrimen*, a distinction, difference, a turning-point.—*servili tumultu*, at the time of the servile insurrection; the war with the gladiators in B. C. 73–71.—*SYN.* *Tumultus*, stronger than *bellum*, used by the Romans to denote a war in Italy, or against the Gauls; *turba*, confusion.—*constantia*, a resolute spirit.—*SYN.* *Supero*, lit. rise above, hence to conquer (an adversary); *vinco*, conquer (opposition).—*denique*, at length, not till now; *denique*, finally, in short; *tandem*, at last, after many efforts; *postremo*, lastly, in order of time.—*si quos*, if any one.—*castris*, in his camp, see § 258, f.—*consilio*, by stratagem.—*qui*, etc., those who attributed their fear to the narrowness of the roads acted arrogantly, since they appeared either to despair of the commander's doing his duty, or to dictate to him.—*quod . . . dicantur*, as to their saying that, etc.—*nihil*, etc., he was moved not at all by this circumstance.—*moturum (esse)*, that he should move.—*quam primum*, as soon as possible.—*sibique . . . futuram*, lit. that it should be a prætorian cohort to himself: the prætorian cohort was the general's body-guard; it had more pay and privileges than the other soldiers.

8. *belli gerendi*, what would be the construction if the gerund were used?—*innata est*, see *innascor*: what is the force of *in*, in composition with verbs? with adjectives? see § 170, a.—*princeps* = *prima*.—*quod . . . fecisset*, because he had formed, etc.: the subjunctive is used to express the opinion of the tribunes; see § 321, a.—*egerunt*, acted in the same manner.—*itinere exquisito*, the route having been sought out.—*Ariovisti . . . abesse*, that the forces of Ariovistus were distant, etc.—*SYN.* *Abesse*, to be absent, denotes absence as a local relation, to be away from a place; *desse*, to be wanting, denotes absence by which a thing is rendered incomplete.—*quod*, (saying) what.—*id fieri licere*, that could be accomplished; *licere* depends on *mittit*.—*pro . . . beneficiis*, in consideration of his own benefits and those of the Roman people towards him (Ariovistus).—*fore*, see § 288, f.—*ne quis* is used in negative clauses instead of *ut nemo*.—*alia ratione*, on any other term.—*equitatus*: the cavalry in Cæsar's army consisted wholly of Gauls; he was therefore afraid to trust entirely to them.—*audebat*, see § 136.—*commodissimum esse statuit*, he deemed it most expedient; what is the subject of *esse*?—*omnibus . . . imponere*,

*all the horses having been taken from the Gallic horsemen, to place on them (eo), etc.*

9. *ex equis, on horseback. — denos, ten apiece. — commemoravit, recounted. — quod, how that. — quam . . . docebat, he informed him that this thing had both happened to few, and in consideration of important services. — quam, etc., how old, and how just causes of relationship, etc. — in eos, for them. — postulavit . . . dederat, then he demanded the same things which he had given to the ambassadors as his demands. — habere, that he had. — obsides, that the hostages. — capere, that he had exacted. — SYN. Experior, try, learn by experiment; tento, try by feeling, test; periclitor, make trial of, facing the danger arising from the experiment. — pace uti, to enjoy peace. — quod . . . pependerit, which they had paid, etc., see p. 84, b. — amicitiam . . . oportere, that the friendship of the Roman people ought to be a protection, not an injury. — quod, as to. — id . . . facere, that he did this to fortify himself, etc., see § 318 (6). prius . . . quam, before, separated by tmesis. — fines egressum, passed beyond the territories. — quid sibi vellet? what did he wish for himself? sibi refers to Cæsar. — provinciam, etc., that this was his province just as, etc. — qui . . . interpellaremus, since we interrupted him in his right, see § 320, e.*

10. *neque . . . desereret, neither his own nor the custom of the Roman people would permit that, etc. — potius esse Ariovisti, belonged to Ariovistus. — senatus, of the senate. — quam . . . voluisset, since, though conquered, (the senate) had willed that it (quam) should enjoy its own laws. — prope, § 234, e. — imperavit . . . rejicerent, he commanded that they should not throw back a single weapon upon the enemy. — ne quod, from ne quis. — legionis delectæ, to his chosen legion. — tamen . . . circumventos, yet he did not think that the opportunity should be given that the enemy having been routed, it might be said (by them) that they had been surrounded by him (Cæsar) at the conference. — posteaquam, etc., after that it was spread abroad among the common soldiers, see § 39, b. — qua . . . interdixisset, with what arrogance (lit. using what arrogance) Ariovistus had forbidden the Romans (the use) of Gaul. — interdicto is here followed by the dative and ablative, see § 225, d. — multo major, greater by much. — injectum, was infused.*

11. *post, an adverb. — velle . . . cum eo, (saying) that he wished to treat with him. — uti aut, or (requesting) that: notice the twofold construction after mittit legatos; in the first case it implies saying, and is followed by the accusative with the infinitive; in the latter the verb requesting is implied, and therefore the subjunctive is required. — ex legatis aliquem, see § 216, c. — visa non est, did not appear (sufficient). — legatum ex suis, a commissioner from his own men. — qua . . . utebatur, which Ariovistus, from long habit, used with great*

*ease*; *qua* refers to *lingua*, and *multa* agrees with *qua*. — *qui . . . usus erat*, who was accustomed to enjoy the hospitality of *Ariovistus*; notice the force of the imperfect. — *an . . . causa*, was it not to spy out; the complete sentence would be *utrum aliud peterent, an speculandi causa venirent*, see § 211, and *d*: also see § 318, 5. — *præter, past.* — *eo consilio*, with this design. — *uti*, (namely) that, see § 831, *d*. — *ex . . . Ædnuis*, from the (country of), etc. — *pro castris*, before the camp. — *si vellet*, if he wished, see § 308. — *ei . . . deesset*, that the opportunity might not be wanting to him.

12. *ubi . . . tenere*, when . . . that he held himself in his camp, see § 55, *f*. — *acieque . . . instructa*, a triple line of battle being formed. — *tertiam castra munire*, the third to fortify the camp. — *eo . . . expedita*, thither light-armed troops, about six thousand in number. — *quæ copiæ*, that these forces. — *prohiberent*, see § 317. — *a majoribus*, sc. *castris*. — *potestas*, an opportunity. — *ubi . . . intellexit*, when he perceived that not even then they would come forth (to fight), see § 345, *b*. — *tum demum*, then at last; give the synonymes. — *oppugnaret*, see § 317. — *multis . . . vulneribus*, many wounds being given and received: *illatis*, see *infero*. — *SYN.* *Accipio*, take anything that is offered; *recipio*, take anything under one's protection; *excipio*, take what is escaping, intercept; *suscipio*, undertake a task; *sumere*, take up anything (to use it); *capere*, take anything (to possess it).

13. *quam ob rem*, on account of what thing, i. e. for what reason. — *sortibus et vaticinationibus*, from lots and auguries. — *utrum . . . necne*, whether a battle could be fought advantageously, or not. — *esset*, see § 211, *Rem.* — *eas . . . superare*, they (women) said that it was not the will of heaven for the Germans to conquer. — *alarios*, auxiliaries, generally stationed on the wings (alæ) of the army. — *quod . . . valebat*, because he was less strong in the number of legionary soldiers in proportion to the number of the enemy. — *eo*, lit. thither, i. e. on these (chariots and wagons). — *passis manibus*, with outstretched hand (*passis* from *pando*): *fientes* agrees with *quæ*, subject of *implorabant*.

14. *Cæsar . . . præfecit*, Cæsar appointed over each legion a lieutenant, and *quæstor*: for the duties of the *quæstor* see Hand-book. — *a dextro cornu*, on the right wing (of the Romans). — *minime firmam*, least strong. — *itaque*, and so. — *spatium*, space (of time). — *re-jectis pilis*, the javelins being thrown aside; for the manner in which the Roman army was armed, see Hand-book. — *SYN.* *Gladius*, sword (a general word); *ensis*, sword (poetical); *pugio*, a dagger or short sword (often worn by magistrates); *sica*, dagger, (the secret weapon of the assassin). — *complures nostri milites*, many of our soldiers, see § 216, *c*, 3. — *miles* from *mil* (*mille*) and *eo*, in allusion to the army as arranged by Servius Tullius. — *qui . . . inailirent*, who leaped, see

§ 320. — *scuta*, etc., *tore off with their hands the shields* (of the enemy). — *a sinistro cornu*, *on the left wing* (of the Germans). — *a dextro cornu*, *on the right wing* (of the German army). — *perpauci*, *a very few*. — *confisi*, *relying on their strength*: see *confido*.

15. *cum . . . traheretur*, *as he was being dragged along*. — *trinis catenis*, *with three chains*. — *in . . . incidit*, *fell in with Cæsar himself*. — *de . . . dicebat*, *he said that it had been thrice consulted by lots about him*. — *cœperunt*, *began*, see § 143, *a*. — *duobus bellis*, *i. e. the Helvetian and German wars*. — *maturius paulo*, *a little earlier*. — *ad conventus agendos*, *to hold the courts*, *i. e. to attend to lawsuits*, and all matters pertaining to the civil administration of the country. Each province was divided into districts, in which the *pro-consul* held a court, to which any one might apply for redress of grievances. The *pro-consul* himself presided at the trials, and pronounced the decision according to the views of the judges, who were generally selected from among the Roman citizens, who resided in the province. Cæsar also had another object for passing the winter in Italy, in order to watch the movements of political parties at the capital, and especially of Pompey, who now, according to the arrangement made by the triumvirs, held the chief power there.



## QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

---

1. How do nouns of the first declension end? Decline *stella*. What words of this declension are masculine? What words have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural? For what purpose? What are the terminations of Greek nouns? Decline *cometes*. Decline together *stella lucida*. What cases are alike in the first declension? What declensions have no neuter nouns?

2. How do nouns of the second declension end? Which terminations are neuter? Which masculine? Decline *puer*, *donum*, *dominus*. Why is the accent in *dominus* on the antepenult? What nouns in *er* retain *e* in the oblique cases? How do *puer* and *liber* differ in declension? What class of nouns in *us* are feminine? What is said of *vir*? What nouns in *us* are neuter? What is the gender of *vulgus*? Decline *filius* and *deus*.

3. How are nouns of the third declension classified? Decline *mare* and *turris*. What is the regular ending of the accusative and ablative in this class of nouns? Which retain the regular form? What is the genitive plural of *canis*? Of *turris*? Decline *vis*, *Tiberis*.

4. Decline *honor*, *nomen*, and *consul*. What is the stem of *honor*? Explain the formation of the nominative singular. Decline *opus*. Explain the formation of the nominative singular.

5. Decline *urbs* and *ars*. Explain the formation of the nominative singular of *comes*; accent *comitēs*. In what does the ablative of nouns of this class end? Decline *apex*, explaining the formation of the nominative singular; also *rex*, *pax*, and *arx*. Decline *caro*, *vas*, *bos*, *nix*, and *os*.

6. What terminations of the third declension are masculine? What neuter? What nouns in *or* are feminine? What neuter? What is the gender of *juventus*, *pes*, *plebs*, *caro*, *ces*, *jus*, *rus*, and *arbor*? What terminations of the third declension are feminine? Write the declension of *miles*, *onus*, *ordo*, and *corpus*, explaining the formation of the nominative. Decline together *puer bonus* and *vox sevea*.

7. Give the accusative singular of *mare*, *turris*. Give the ablative singular and genitive plural of *sermo*, *homo*, *equus*, *cor*, *gens*, *pax*, and *arx*. [Observe that neuter nouns in *e*, *al*, and *ar* retain *i* in the ablative and *ium* in the genitive plural; nouns in *ns* and *rs* of only one syllable, as well as nouns in *is* and *es*, not increasing in the genitive (see § 78, 3 a), and

monosyllables ending in two consonants, retain *ium* in the genitive plural.] How do nouns in *as* form their genitive? Nouns in *a*? Nouns in *o*? Nouns in *do* and *go*? Give the genitive of *iter*; of *Jupiter*; of *cor*; of *litus*. How do nouns in *es* form their genitive? in *is*? in *os*? in *us*? In what does the ablative singular, the nominative, and genitive plural of vowel stems generally end? In what liquid stems? In what mute stems? Mention exceptions.

8. How do nouns of the fourth declension end? Decline *currus*, *fructus*, and *genu*. What nouns of this declension are feminine? What nouns of the fourth declension retain *u* in the dative and ablative plural? Decline *domus*. What difference of meaning have *domus* and *domi*? What nouns have the forms of the second and fourth declension? Decline together *altus lacus*, *tristis casus*.

9. How do nouns of the fifth declension end? What is their gender? Decline *res*, *dies*, *spes*. What exceptions in gender? ~~How many nouns belong to this declension?~~ How many are complete? ~~Mention those that have only the nominative vocative and accusative plural.~~ Decline together *longa acies*.

10. Into how many classes are irregular nouns divided? Define each. Define heterogeneous; heteroclite. Give examples illustrating each. Decline together *Marcus Tullius Cicero*. Which is the personal name? Which the name of the *Gens*? What was the *agnomen*? Illustrate by example.

11. What is an Adjective? Into what classes are they divided? How are adjectives in *o* stems declined? Decline *servus*, *ater*, *tener*. Decline in the singular *solus*. What other words are declined like it? Decline *alter* in the singular. Decline *alius* in the singular and *uterque* in the plural. Decline *acer*. How many adjectives like it? Decline *felix*, *iens*, *vetus*.

12. Decline *carior*. Decline *dis*. Decline together *stella clara*, *insula longa*, *vir bonus*, *hortus parvus*, *campus longus*, *periculum magnum*, *acer*, *auriga*. When is the vocative different from the nominative? In what does the genitive plural of adjectives of the third declension generally end? In what the ablative of comparatives and participles in *ns*? How do adjectives of one termination form their ablative?

13. Give the genitive and ablative singular and plural of *filia*, *vas*, *passer*, *opus*, *alius*, *mitis*, *mare*, *juvenis*, *dies*, *acus*, *specus*, *nubes*, *difficultas*.

14. Give the rule for forming the comparative and superlative of adjectives. Compare *felix*, *audax*, *durus*, and *mitis*.

15. How are adjectives in *er* compared? What adjectives in *us* have a similar superlative? Compare *acer*, *piger*, *miser*, *pulcher*.

16. Compare *facilis*. What other adjectives are compared like this? Compare *doctus*, *gracilis*, *altus*, *potens*.

17. What irregularity have five adjectives in *ficus*? Compare *maledicus* and *benevolus*. Mention five adjectives whose comparatives are regular, but whose superlatives are irregular. Compare them. Compare *idoneus*. Give the rule for it.

18. Compare *bonus*, *magnus*, *malus*, *mirificus*, *dives*, *frugi*, and *dexter*. Compare seven adjectives which want the positive.

19. Compare *juvenis* and *sener*. What adjectives want the comparative? Mention three that want the superlative.

20. Decline *minor*, *animus ferox*, and *vulnus grave*, together. Compare *citerior*. What other adjectives are formed like this?

21. Compare the adverbs formed from *bonus*, *malus*, *altus*, *gravis*. Compare *diu*, *sæpe*, *satis*, *multum*, *ægre*.

22. How may the force of the comparative and superlative be increased? What is the force of *quam* before the superlative? What is the force of *quisque* with the superlative? Of *per*? Of *sub* in composition?

23. Name the principal classes of numeral adjectives. What are the cardinals? Which are not declined? Decline *duo*. What is irregular in the declension of *unus*?

24. Give the cardinals from 1 to 20.

25. Give the Latin for 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19. Explain the last two.

26. Give the Latin for 11, 21, 28, 49, 60, 75, 94, 100.

27. How is *mille* used?

28. What are Ordinals? Give the Latin ordinals from 1st to 10th. What are Distributives? Give them up to the 10th.

29. What are Numeral Adverbs? Give the first ten numeral adverbs.

30. Give the Roman numerals for 20, 45, 52, 67, 78, 98, 200, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, and explain the Roman method of notation.

31. What is a Pronoun? Decline *ego*, *tu*, *sui*. Give the possessive pronouns formed from these. How are they declined? Decline *meus puer*, *nostra domus*.

32. Which are the demonstrative pronouns? Decline *ille puer*, *hic vir*, *hoc prælium*, *hæc sententia*.

33. Decline *ipse*, *ille* in the singular, and *is* and *idem* throughout; accent the last.

34. Decline *unus locus*, *tota acies*.

35. Define relative pronoun. Decline *qui* and *quis*. Write the nominative plural of *quis*, *aliquis*, and *siquis*. What is the difference between the forms in *quid* and *quod*? Decline *quivis*.

36. Decline together in the singular *quilibet miles*, *aliqua salus*, *quidam homo*.

37. Decline together *idem metus*, *hæc res*, *illud periculum*, *uterque miles*.

38. What is a Verb? (See Lessons for definitions.) What is the Subject of a verb? What is meant by the Active Voice? By the Passive



Voice? What is a transitive verb? Intransitive? What are Moods? How many? Define each. What is a Participle? What form has the participle? In what does it resemble the verb? In what an adjective? How many participles? What is the Gerundive?

39. What are Gerunds? What are Supines? How do they end? In what sense are they used? What are Tenses? What is the first division of time? Name the tenses, and define each. Name those which represent the action as not completed; those which represent it as completed. Upon what stems are the tenses formed?

40. What are the principal parts of a verb? What tenses are formed from each? Write the present indicative of *esse*. Write the imperfect subjunctive; the present imperative; the infinitives. For what are *forem*, *forent*, and *fore* used? What tense of *esse* has two forms?

41. Explain the compound of *esse* and *pro*. Write the present and perfect indicative.

42. Explain the composition of *potis* and *sum*. Write the present and imperfect indicative; the present and imperfect subjunctive.

43. What is the conjugation of a verb? How many conjugations? How are they distinguished? Illustrate the formation of the tenses of *voco*, *deleo*, *duco*, and *audio*. How were verbs classified into four conjugations (see Note, p. 61)?

44. Give a synopsis of tenses of the Present Stem in the active of *amo*; of the perfect stem of *moneo*; of the supine stem of *rego*. Inflect the present imperative, active and passive, of *amo* and *doceo*.

45. Give the synopsis in the active voice of *rego*. Give all the infinitives of *audio*. Give the present imperative, active and passive, of *rego* and *audio*. Give a synopsis of the active and passive of *audio*.

46. Give the participles, gerund, and supine of *amo*. Give a synopsis of the tenses from the supine stems of *amo*. Give the principal parts of *amo*, *moneo*, *rego*, and *audio* in both voices.

47. How are Deponent verbs conjugated? What is said of their participles? Conjugate *miror*. What is said of neuter deponents? What active forms have they? Give all the infinitives and participles of *sequor*, *vereor*, *potior*, *crimior*.

48. What are Semi-deponents? Name them. Give a synopsis of *audeo* and *fido*. What are neutral passives? Enumerate them.

49. Give the future indicative and present subjunctive of *capio*. Give the present indicative passive of *capio*. Inflect the imperative active and passive of *capio*.

50. Parse the following, and inflect the tenses to which they belong: *Amaverunt*, *monebuntur*, *monitus ero*; *monete*, *monere*, *amabit*; *monuerit*, *amet*, *amet*, *moneat*, *mone*, *monere*. Explain how *vocatum iri* is formed. Is the termination *tum* variable?

51. *Regat, regunt, reget, regar, auditor, capiunt, regitor, rege, regers, capite, audias, audies, audire, audiret, rezero, moneant, monebis, rectus est, mirer, verear, mirator.*

52. Explain the forms *amasse, audieram, nosse, dic, fer, faxim, vocarier.*

53. Explain the formation of the present and perfect stem of *amo* (see § 30, 1); of *moneo*; of *rego*; of *audio*: the supine stem of *nomino*; of *terreo*; of *duco*; of *deleo*; of *finjo*.

54. What are derivative verbs? Define each class. Explain how they are formed, and of what conjugation.

55. Give the principal parts of *fateor, bibo, cerno, arcesso, vinco, vincio, cado, cedo, cedo, disco, plecto, finjo, do, peto, pello, lavo.*

56. What verbs are called Irregular? Give the present indicative and present subjunctive of *fero*. Give the imperatives, active and passive. Give the present and imperfect passive.

57. Give the present indicative and present subjunctive of *volo, nolo, malo*. Give the imperative of *nolo*. Give the imperfect of *volo, nolo, malo*. Give the infinitives.

58. Inflect the present indicative of *eo*; of *finjo*; the present subjunctive; the imperfect indicative and subjunctive. Give the imperative of each.

59. Parse the following, and inflect the tenses to which they belong: *ferat, feret, ferar, fero; vis, volet, voluit; nonvultis, noles, noli; mavis, malle, mavultis; it, eam; fiunt, fies, fierem, fiat, fi.*

60. What are Defective verbs? Conjugate *capio, odi*. Give the parts in use of *aito, inquam*. In what sense are *odi* and *memini* used? What name do they have? What is said of the compounds of *finjo*?

61. What are Impersonal verbs? What nominative usually precedes them in English? How are they classified? Conjugate *licet*.

62. How are the Periphrastic Conjugations formed? How the first periphrastic conjugation? How the second?

63. In what ways may verbs be compounded (see § 30, 6 d)? How are the compounds of *capio* and *teneo* formed? Of *cogo* and *dego*? Of *facio* with a preposition (see § 44, 3 e)?

64. Define Particles. How are Adverbs formed? Explain the formation of *care*, dearly; *fortiter*, bravely; *multum*, much; *falso*, falsely; *quo*, whither; *ibi*, there; *statim*, immediately. How are adverbs classified? Explain the distinction between *certo* and *certe*; *primum* and *primo*.

65. How are adverbs compared? Illustrate by examples.

66. What is a Preposition? How many take the accusative? How many the ablative? How many have either the accusative or the ablative? What is the distinction in the use of *a, ab*, and *abs*? Of *e* and *ex*? What is said of the meaning of prepositions in composition (see § 44, 3 g)?

67. What is a Conjunction? Into how many classes are conjunctions divided? What does the first class include? What the second? What conjunctions are Enclitics? How are *ae* and *atque* distinguished?

68. Distinguish between a Root and Stem. Explain the meaning of such derivatives as *ductor*, *victrix*, *viator*, *miles* (from *mil*, a thousand, and *eo*, go), *gaudium*, *flumen*, *puellula*. How are Patronymics formed? What is the termination of masculine patronymics? Of feminine? Of what declension are patronymics? How are gentile nouns formed? Explain the meaning in the terminations to the following words: *pugnax*, *ovile*, *alumnus*, *difficultas*, *lapidosus*, *Cannensis*.

69. Define a Sentence. How many kinds? Define each. Define Subject, Predicate, Copula, Substantive Verb, a Phrase, a Clause. How are clauses classified? What is meant by Agreement and Government in Grammar? Illustrate.

70. Define Apposition. Give the rule for the agreement of an adjective with a noun; when the nouns are of different gender; when they denote things without life.

71. Give the rule for the agreement of a relative pronoun with its antecedent. How is its case determined? How its gender? Illustrate.

72. What is the rule for the agreement of a verb? Of what number is the verb when belonging to two or more nominatives singular? When a nominative singular is joined to an ablative with *cum*? What is said of Collective nouns? Of *uterque*? *quisque*?

73. What is the rule for the Genitive after nouns? Explain the difference between the subjective and objective genitive. What is the rule for the genitive after participles? What is the rule for the genitive after verbs? Of verbs of remembering? Verbs of accusing? Verbs of pity? Of *miseret*, etc.? Of *refert*, etc.? Of *ego*, etc.?

74. What other construction is used after *refert* and *interest*? What is said of the nominatives of these verbs? What is said of *potior*? When do verbs of remembering take the accusative? How is the punishment expressed? What is said of *tanti*, *quanti*, etc.? Of *pridie* and *postridie*? What is said of the construction after *omnes*?

75. Give the general rule for the Dative. For the dative with verbs. Mention the verbs that take the dative generally without the sign *to* or *for*. Give the rule for verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, etc. What is the rule for *esse*, and the dative? How may *esse* in such cases be translated? What is said of the agent after passive verbs? Of the agent with gerunds, etc.? Give the rule for the dative of Service, Nearness, Advantage, and Ethical dative.

76. What is the rule for the dative after adjectives? What is said of *dicto audiens*? Mention adjectives that are followed by either the genitive or dative? What is said of *propior* and *proximus*? Of *obvius*? Of *idem*? Of *nomen est*? Explain the following: *Est mihi cultellus*; *cultellus est meus*; *habeo cultellum*; *est mihi nomen Alexandro*.

77. What is the rule for the Direct Object of a verb? For the Cognate Accusative? For verbs of motion compounded with *circum* and

*trans*? For *delectat*, etc.? For verbs of asking, etc.? What prepositions take the accusative?

78. When the active voice takes two accusatives, which is retained after the passive voice? What is said of *peto*? Of *id temporis*? What is the Synecdochical accusative? Is this an illustration of it: *inutile ferrum cingitur*? In what ways may the accusative after many neuter verbs be explained? What interjections are followed by the accusative?

79. What is the rule for the Vocative?

80. Give the general rule for the Ablative; for the ablative of separation; for *opus* and *usus*; ablative of source; of cause; ablative after *dignus*, etc.; ablative of agent; of comparison; of means; of the ablative after *utor*, etc.; of quality; of price; of specification; for the locative ablative; for the ablative absolute.

81. What is said of compounds of *a*, *ab*, etc.? What is said of *eg eo* and *indigeo*? When, after verbs denoting origin, is the preposition expressed? How is the agent sometimes expressed? What is said of *plus*, *minus*, etc.?

82. What is the rule for the time *when* and *how long*? For space? For place? What is said of *domi*, etc.? What is said of the use of prepositions before names of towns? Before names of other places?

83. Mention the prepositions that govern the accusative; those that govern the ablative. What is said of *in*, *sub*, *super*, *subter*? Of prepositions used in dates? Of the adverbs *pridie*, etc.? What prepositions often follow their nouns?

84. Name the Moods, and define each. How is the hortatory subjunctive used? The optative subjunctive? The concessive subjunctive? Define the Infinitive mood; as a subject; the complementary infinitive; with subject accusative; the historical infinitive.

85. Into what two classes are Tenses divided? Mention those of the first class; of the second class. Define the tenses of the indicative. How many tenses has the subjunctive? Give the primary tenses; the secondary. In compound sentences by what tense is the primary tense followed? Illustrate by examples. When is the perfect definite followed by a secondary tense? When is the present?

86. What time is denoted by the Infinitive? How is the infinitive translated in indirect discourse? Illustrate.

87. What is a Conditional Sentence? How are conditional sentences classified? Give the different forms of particular suppositions, and one example of each. When is the indicative used in both clauses? When the future indicative? Define general suppositions. Give examples.

88. What is an implied condition? Define and illustrate a disguised condition; condition omitted; potential subjunctive.

89. What are Temporal clauses? Mention the temporal adverbs. Give

the rule for the mood of temporal clauses ; for *cum* temporal ; for *antequam*, etc. ; for *dum*, etc. ; for *cum* causal.

90. What are Causal clauses ? Give the causal particles and the rules for the mood following them.

91. What is a Final clause ? Give the rule for sequence of tenses. In how many ways may a purpose be expressed in Latin ? Illustrate.

92. What are Consecutive clauses ? Give the rule for consecutive clauses after *ut* ; after *quin* ; for relative clauses ; clause after *unus*, etc. ; after *quam* ; after *dignus*.

93. What is the rule for the mood in Intermediate clauses ? Give examples in which the subjunctive and indicative are used.

94. What is meant by Direct Discourse ? By Indirect ? Write these sentences in Latin and give the rule : *I am writing ; he says I am writing ; if you should say that, you would be mistaken ; he thinks that you would be mistaken if you should say that.*

95. What is an Indirect Question ? What mood does the imperative take in indirect discourse ?

96. Give the rule for Wishes and Commands.

97. When do Relative clauses take the indicative ? When do they take the subjunctive ? Classify them, and give one example of each.

98. What is a Substantive clause ? How are they classified ? Mention four kinds, and give examples of each.

99. How are Questions introduced ? Mention the interrogative particles. Give illustrations of their use. How is a double question expressed ? How is the Answer expressed in Latin ?

100. What is a Participle ? What is said of the time of the participle ? How are the present and perfect participles used ? What is said of the future participle ?

101. What is a Gerund ? Followed by what cases ? Instead of the gerund of a transitive verb, what construction may be used ? What is said of the participles of *utor*, etc. ? When the participle in *dus* is used for a gerund, what is it called ? What is the rule for the genitive of gerunds and gerundives ? For the dative ? For the accusative ? For the ablative ?

102. What is a Supine ? By what cases are gerunds followed ? What do they follow ? What is the rule for the supine in *um* ? In *u* ?

103. What is the order of words in a Latin sentence ? Where do numerals generally stand ? Where demonstrative pronouns ? Relative pronouns ? What connectives occupy the second or third place ? Where is a modifier of a noun and adjective placed ? What is the position of *ne* and *quidem* ? Of *inquam* ? How can the subject and predicate be made emphatic ?

QUESTIONS FOR GENERAL REVIEW.

104. Decline *mea filia, meus filius, bona dea*. Mark the quantity of the penultimate and final syllables.

105. What are Epicenes? What is meant by the Copula? Decline *Anchises, Æneas*.

106. Give the principal parts of *sto, duco, vinco, morior, oportet, jacio, jaceo*.

107. Decline *bonus vir, Orpheus, alta turris, Tiberis, Achilles, canis, juvenis*. Give the gender of each with the rule, and mark all the long vowels.

108. How are adjectives compared? Compare *hebes, humilis, inops, dexter, juvenis*; mark the quantity of all the penults.

109. Form adverbs from the following, and compare them: *levis, latus, audax, bonus, miser, facilis, gravis*.

110. By what case or cases are *peto, quero, do, circumdo, postulo, læto, ator, consulo, facio, faveo, jubeo, nubo*, followed?

111. Give the participles of *conor, sequor, cædo, fateor, loquor, fido, domo, veto, sto, plico*.

112. Write the compounds formed from *con* and *ago*, *con* and *lego*, *in* and *ludo*. How is *texi* formed from *tego*? *nupsi* from *nubo*? *passus* from *pator*? *maximus* from *magnus*?

113. Decline and mark the quantity of the penultimate and final syllables of *caro, bos, nix, os, vis, Dido, Jupiter, iter, poema, fructus*.

114. Give the meaning of the following words in the singular and plural: *copia, sal, locus, impedimentum, littera, forum, finis, plaga, opera*.

115. Decline together *Tullia minor*; *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus*; *alter ille puer*.

116. Write in Latin, *we are reading*; *I and you are reading*; *you and that boy are reading*; *he and that boy are reading*. What is the quantity of monosyllables?

117. What are Patronymics? Form masculine and feminine patronymics from *Tantalus, Æneas, Priamus*. Mark the quantity of the penultimate syllable.

118. Enumerate the chief uses of the Genitive? What is the distinction between the use of *nostrum* and *nostri*? *vestrum* and *vestri*?

119. Explain the meaning of the terminations of the following words: *lumen* (from *luc-men*), *audacia, lacezzo, cantillo, esurio, viator, collegium*. Mark the quantity of the final vowels.

120. What is an Intensive verb? Form one from each of the following words: *dico, jacio, clamo, habeo, and lego*.

121. Give all the infinitives and imperatives of the following: *capio, tollo, quero, nosco, posco, pango, labor, juvo, veto, gero*.

122. Explain and illustrate the partitive genitive with numerals; with neuter adjectives. Would *nihil memoriabilis* be correct?

123. Give the principal parts, and explain how the perfect is formed, of the following verbs: *dico, colo, gigno, augeo, finio*.

124. Form nouns to express the male agent from *amo, audio, vinco*; the female agent from *vinco, venor, lego*.

125. Distinguish in meaning between the following with the dative and with the accusative: *consulo, metuo, caveo, tempero, moderor*.

126. How may a sentence in the active voice be converted into the passive? Apply the rule to the following: *Romulus urbem muris cinxit; Remus fratrem liberavit*.

127. What are Interjections? Mention the principal ones, with the cases that follow them. What is the quantity of final *as, es, os*?

128. Parse the following: *imitatus, vixisset, attulisset, edisceret, uteretur, scriptam esse, jussi, ausi simus, mansi*.

129. What are the derivations of *Romanus, oratio, orator*, and the meaning of the derivative terminations in each? What suffixes must be attached to a noun to express the office of a person? A collection of trees?

130. Enumerate the chief uses of the Dative case. What is the primary meaning of the dative?

131. Give the gender of the following words, with the rules under which they come, or to which they are exceptions: *magister, arbor, finis, deus, oratio, caput, dies, manus, amnis, lepus, mus, tellus, laus, palus, genu, collis, ensis, lex*.

132. Enumerate the chief uses of the accusative case. What is the rule for the accusative of time and space? In what other case are nouns denoting time and space often put? To denote a place by its distance from another, which case is used? Is a preposition ever expressed with this accusative? Explain the accusative in the following: *ferire fixdus, to strike a treaty*. What impersonal verbs are followed by the accusative?

133. Decline *veter, judicum, ordo, Paris, vimen, lapis, Lysias, Thales*.

134. Give the principal parts of the following: *rapio, facio, curro, tego, texo, tero, queror*.

135. Give the principal parts of *fero* when compounded with *ab, ad, con, dis, ex, in, ob, sub*, and explain the euphonic changes. Mark the quantity of each vowel.

136. Enumerate the chief uses of the Ablative. What is the rule for the voluntary agent after a passive verb? Of the voluntary agent after neuter verbs? What is said of the involuntary agent? What construction arises from the want of a present participle of *esse*?

137. How is the perfect stem of the third conjugation formed? When reduplicated, what vowel may the prefix take? What verbs retain their reduplication in their compounds? Illustrate with the following: *cado, do, mordeo, tundo, spondeo, sto*; *in* and *cado*; *in* and *mordeo*; *re* and

*spondeo*; *circum* and *do*; *con* and *sto*; *con* and *disco*; *ex* and *posco*; *con* and *curro*; *ob* and *credo*.

138. Compare the following: *adoleſcens*, *novus*, *egenus*, *dives*, *diligens*, *leviter*, *diu*. What is the quantity of final *is*, *us*, *ys*?

139. Decline *respublica*, *ambo*, *as*, *maenia*, *os*, *lacus*, *deus*.

140. Classify the tenses, and illustrate the rule for sequence of tenses by examples.

141. How is the place *to which*, *at which*, *from which*, expressed in Latin?

142. What is meant by the Locative case (or form)? With what case is it usually identical in form? Write the locative of *Karthago*, *Athene*, *Roma*. Explain the following: *Albae constituerunt in urbe munita* (see § 46, 2 b).

143. Give examples of Inceptive and Diminutive verbs, and the rule for their formation.

144. How is the time *how long*, the time *when*, the time *within which*, an event occurs, expressed?

145. Explain the mode of reckoning time used by the Romans. Express in Latin, May 2, 7, 16; January 4, 9, 25. Give a rule for converting English dates into Latin and Latin into English.

146. What cases following *peto*, *in*, *sub*, *pœnitet*, *utor*, *indigeo*, *do*, *post*, *similis*, *proximus*, *propior*?

147. Classify Conditional sentences. Write the different forms in Latin, using the following sentence: *if he does this, it is well*. Write each form of particular suppositions after the word *dixit*, making the necessary changes to convert it into the indirect discourse.

148. Give a synopsis of the present stem in both voices of *capio*, *fero*, *audio*, *veho*.

149. Decline together *aula ampla*, *ipse tu*, *gravis idem senex*. When is *is* final long?

150. In a negative final or consecutive clause would you use *ne quis* or *non ullus*?

151. Explain the use of *cum* temporal and *cum* causal.

152. In final clauses, how is the tense of the subjunctive determined?

153. How is the want of a perfect active participle supplied in Latin?

154. Illustrate the use of the infinitive in indirect discourse by using the following sentences: *he says that he is writing*; *he says that he was writing*; *he says that he has written*; *he says that he will write*; *he said that he was writing*, etc.

155. Write two intermediate clauses, in one of which the subjunctive is used, and one the indicative.

156. In how many ways may a purpose be expressed in Latin? Illustrate by examples.



157. Mention the different kinds of Substantive Clauses. Explain the following : *post ejus mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere, conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.*

158. Distinguish between the use of *ille, iste, and hic*. When is final a long ?

159. Mention some deponent verbs whose perfect participle is used in a passive sense.

160. Decline (marking the quantity of the penultimate and final syllables) *littera, donum, nostra domus, genus, litus, scelus.*

161. How is a Wish conceived as possible expressed ? How a hopeless wish ? Illustrate by examples.

162. What perfect participles are used in the sense of a present ? How is the place of the present passive participle supplied ?

163. What is the distinction in the use of the interrogatives *quis, qui; quid, quod* ?

164. What is the potential subjunctive ? The optative subjunctive ?

165. When do Causal sentences take the subjunctive ? What are indefinite relatives ? What mood do they generally take ?

166. What verbs govern two accusatives ?

167. Explain the use of the gerund and gerundive ; examples. What is the use of the gerundive in connection with *curo, loco, trado* ?

168. Give the principal parts of *venio, curro, disco, vinco, vincio, rapio.*

169. How is a Question asked in Latin ? Give examples, using different interrogative particles. How is the answer expressed ?

170. Give examples of the use of *ut* and *ne* after verbs of fearing.

171. Distinguish between *non nemo* and *nemo non* ; translate *nemo non audiet.*

172. Decline and give the gender of *insula, hortus, sanguis, frons, vulgus, sal, lapis, templum, animal, gens, finis, nox, fides, arcus.*

173. What is meant by elision, ellipsis, arsis, hiatus, stanza, foot, metre ?

174. Explain the following : *cæsural pause, catalectic, synapheia.*

175. Mark the quantity of the vowels in the following words, to which the rules apply (give the rules) : *amare, regitur, auditur, monetur, datum, juvi, tuli, didici, occido, nego, nequam.*

## EXAMINATION PAPERS.

The following have been used, in past years, in examinations for admission to Harvard College.

### I.

1. Give the gender of each of the following nouns, and the rule for it : *pax, pactio, manus, salus, ager, pes*.
2. Decline the following nouns, marking the quantity of the penultimate and final syllables in each form : *filius, iter, domus, dies*.
3. Decline *solus, fortis, idem, quidam*. Compare *ingens, similis, sacer*. Give the meaning of the following endings of nouns and adjectives : *-ula* (*cornicula*), *-ium* (*ministerium*), *-etum* (*saxetum*), *-icius* (*patricius*).
4. Give the principal parts of the verbs *fundo, veto, verto, voveo, sancio, cædo*. Give the third person singular of the present subjunctive active and of the future indicative passive of *veto, verto*, and *sancio*. Inflect the imperfect subjunctive passive of *facio*, and the future indicative active of *transeo*.
5. By what cases respectively are these words followed : *occurro, condemnno, sub, fruor, doceo, noceo* ?

### II.

1. Write down the following words and mark the quantity of the penult, giving the rules of prosody : *tempora, responderunt, dederint, discedo, iniquus, oceanus, remanet, egi, impedit, manus, brevis, cervices, protulit, nolite, vectigal*.
2. Meaning of termination : *-etum* in *rosetum* ? Of *-ulus* in *filiolus* ? Of *-ax* in *loquax* ? Of *-mentum* in *tegumentum* ?
3. Write the perfects and supines of *diligo, reperio, maneo, perfundo, indulgeo, cedo, cædo, cado, moveo, cognosco*.
4. Compare *acer, bene, magnus, similis, gravis*.
5. Give the present subjunctive and future indicative, third person singular, of *sum, cerno, eo, malo, caveo, venio*.
6. Decline *aliquis, alter, ipse*.
7. What is the Latin for *five* ? for *fifth* ? for *five times* ? for *fifty* ? *fiftieth* ? *fifty times* ? Write in Latin, *one man in every ten*.

## III.

1. Decline *soror, vir, vis, vulnus, animal*. Give the gender of each of these nouns, with the rule. Mark the quantity of all the penultimate and final syllables you write in this section. Give the genitive plural of *gens* and *hostis*, with rules.

2. Decline *sacer, acer, alius*. Compare *similis, superus, parvus, juvenis*. Form and compare adverbs from *acer, altus*. Decline *idem, tu, aliquis*. Give the Latin numerals for *sixty, seventy, eighty, six hundred, seven hundred, eight hundred*.

3. Give the principal parts of *vinco, vincio, spondeo, domo, lacesso, caelo, audeo*. All the participles and infinitives of *adipiscor* and *fero*. The second person singular of the future indicative and of the imperfect subjunctive of *audeo, audio, fugio, eo, possum, volo*. Mark all the penultimate and final syllables you write in this section.

4. How is the price or value expressed in Latin? time in which? place where? What case or cases follow the verbs *miseret, obliviscor, ignosco, fungor, rogo*, respectively?

5. What is a spondee? An iambus? What is an heroic hexameter?

## IV.

1. Decline *dens, alius, tu, si quis*, and *audax*, marking the quantity of penultimate and final syllables. Compare *audax, multus*, and *nequam*. Compare adverbs formed from *audax, bonus, miser*, and *honorificus*. Give the rule for the gender of *formido, caput, pax, fas*, and *Tiberis*.

2. Inflect the future indicative and present subjunctive of *teneo, gero, sto*, and *fio*, marking the quantity of all the syllables. Give the infinitives of *tollo* and *scribo*. Give all the participles of *haurio* and *orior*. Give the principal parts of *uro, vendo, paro, pario, pareo, memini*, and *nanciscor*.

3. What case or cases follow *fido, jubeo, memini, existimo, poenitet, contra, clam*, and the interjection *O*? By what two cases may price or value be expressed, and when is one used, and when the other? What case follows the comparative when *quam* is omitted? When is it necessary that *quam* be expressed? Give five important rules for the ablative without a preposition after verbs.

4. When is *ut* omitted before the subjunctive? Give the rules for the subjunctive in relative clauses. Translate into Latin *the plan of setting the city on fire*, using first the gerund and then the gerundive. (*Plan, concilium, to set on fire, inflammare*.)

## V.

1. Decline *mare, pignus, cor, fructus*. Give the gender of these nouns, with the rules. Mark the quantity of any increments that occur in their declension.

2. Compare *humilis*, *niger*, *malus*. Give the synopsis of *morior* and *gaudeo*. Give the second person of the future indicative, and of the present imperfect and perfect subjunctive of *spero*, *fero*, *volo*, in the active voice. The same of *facio* and *audio* in the passive. Give the principal parts of *futeor*, *tono*, *peto*, *vincio*, *colo*, *tango*.

3. Compare *diu*. Form and compare an adverb from *brevis*. What are the meanings of the terminations of *copiosus*, *civilis*, *audacia*, *victrix*? What cases follow *infero*, *poenitet*, *parco*, *careo*, *fruo*, *tenax*, *fretus*, *in*, *ante*, *super*?

4. How is the place to which, the price, the agent of a passive verb, expressed in Latin?

5. How is a condition contrary to the fact expressed in Latin? State one case in which a relative clause requires the subjunctive. One case where the subjunctive is used in principal clauses. What is a gerundive? Give an example.

## VI.

1. Decline *Penelope*, *mons*, *cubile*, and give the gender, with the rule. Mark the quantity of penults and final syllables of the above words. Decline *uterque*. Decline *acer*, and compare it. Form an adverb from it, and compare it.

2. Compare *senex* and *munificus*. Give the derivation of *filiolus*, *documentum*, *quercetum*, *audax*, *capesso*, and the meaning of the terminations. Give all the participles and infinitives of *vereor* and *caedo*, and mark the quantity of the penults. Inflect the imperatives of *fero*, *ordior*, *nolo*, *fateor*. Give the present and imperfect subjunctive, first person singular, of *adjuvo*, *eo*, *soleo*, and *fugio*, marking the quantity of the penults. Give the principal parts of *pario*, *pareo*, *paro*, *reddo*, *redeo*, *surgo*, and the compounds of *ab* and *fero*.

3. What case or cases follow *refert*, *irascor*, *circundo*? How do the constructions of names of towns differ from those of other words? How is the degree of difference expressed in Latin? How the agent of the participle in *-dus*? What construction is used after verbs of saying? verbs of fearing? How may a purpose be expressed? How does a gerund resemble a noun? How does it resemble a verb? How does the gerundive differ from it?

## VII.

1. Decline the following words, and give their genders respectively: *onus*, *collis*, *salus*, *gradus*. Decline *felix*, *quidam*, *senex*. Compare *parvus*, *beneficus*. Form and compare an adverb from *acer*.

2. Give the synopsis of *mordeo*, *scio*, in the active voice, and of *hortor*, *orior*, *polliceor*, *nolo*. Give the principal parts of *paro*, *pario*, *pareo*, *ulciscor*, *pango*, *tollo*.

3. What are the meanings of the derivative terminations in *acritudo*, *clamito*, *vinculum*, *parvulus*?

4. What case or cases follow *noneo*, *prosum*, *rogo*, *in*, *praeter*? What is the force of *num* in a question? Of *-ne*? Explain the mood and tense of *mansisset* in *mansissetque utinam fortuna*. Explain the mood of *esset*, and the case of *fronde*, in *nos delubra miseri, quibus ultimus esset ille dies, velamus fronde*. Explain the mood of *polliceantur* in *ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare*.

5. What is the use of the supine in *-um*? In *-u*? Explain construction of *usui* and *fore* in *magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur*. Describe the feet of two syllables. Mark the quantity of the penults and last syllables in the above extracts.

### VIII.

1. Decline *filius*, *pectus*, *manus*, *animal*. Give the genders, and mark the quantity of all the penultimate and final syllables. Give the gender and the ablative singular and the genitive plural of *imago*, *mons*, *vis*, *turris*, *sedile*. Decline *capax*, *aeger*, and the comparative of *miser*. Compare *facilis*, *acer*, and an adverb formed from *piger*. Decline *uterque*.

2. Give the first person of the future indicative, and all tenses of the subjunctive of *possum*, *pario*, *sono*, *vereor*, *eo*, *soleo*. Mark quantities of penults. Give the infinitives and participles, active and passive, of *spondeo*, *mori*, *pario*, *quaero*, *queror*, *adipiscor*.

3. Explain the force of the derivative terminations in *longitudo*, *tenax*, *vehiculum*, *Priamides*, *clamito*, *vinolentus*, *filiolus*.

4. What is the construction in Latin of the place in which (including names of towns)? the price or value? the degree or measure of difference between objects compared? the agent of the passive voice?

5. What case or cases follow *credo*, *pudet*, *fungor*, *refert*, *aptus*, *avidus*, *dignus*, *in*, *pro*, *propter*, *doceo*, *condemno*, *circumdo*?

6. How is a future condition with its conclusion expressed? How a condition contrary to fact? How an object clause after a verb of fearing? of commanding? of saying?

7. Translate *cave eas*, and explain the peculiarity. When can you use the gerundive for the gerund? Give an example of each. Give an example of the use of the supine.

### IX.

1. Decline together in the singular *Marcus Tullius Cicero senex*. In the same way decline (both in the singular and plural), with the adjective annexed in the proper gender, *dies* (*fastus*), *flumen* (*aureus*); in the plural, *arma* (*victrix*), *dea* (*immortalis*). Mark the quantity of all the vowels in the above nouns and adjectives.

2. State the signification of the terminations *-men* (in *flumen*), *-eus* (in *aureus*), *-trix* (in *victrix*). What classes of words of the third declension form their ablative in *i* only?

3. Give the principal parts of *adjuvo*, *nolo*, *venio*, *paciscor*, *sperno*, *foveo*, *mordeo*, *scindo*, marking the quantity of the penultimate vowel.

4. Give synopsis of *mordeo* and *paciscor*; give all the infinitives and participles, and inflect the imperatives.

5. Give all the rules you remember for verbs that govern the dative. State the case or cases by which the price, the source, time when, and place where (including names of towns), are expressed, and give the rules.

6. Give the rule for the subjunctive in the following sentences:

*Quid enim, Catilina, est quod te jam in hac urbe delectare possit?*

*Nunc ego mea video quid intersit.*

*Supplicatio decreta est his verbis quod urbem incendiis liberassem.*

*C. Sulpicium misi qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum esset, efferret.*

*O fortunate adolescens qui Homerum præconem inveneris.*



# VOCABULARY.

## I. LATIN AND ENGLISH.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a.</i>	active.	<i>imperat.</i>	imperative.
<i>abl.</i>	ablative.	<i>impers.</i>	impersonal
<i>acc.</i>	accusative.	<i>indecl.</i>	indeclinable.
<i>adj.</i>	adjective.	<i>incho.</i>	inchoative.
<i>adv.</i>	adv.	<i>interj.</i>	interjection.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.
<i>comp.</i>	comparative.	<i>n.</i>	neuter.
<i>dat.</i>	dative.	<i>num.</i>	numeral.
<i>def.</i>	defective.	<i>part.</i>	participle.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>perf.</i>	perfect.
<i>dim.</i>	diminutive.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>f.</i>	feminine.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>gen.</i>	genitive.	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun.

The quantity of vowels that are long or short by position, of diphthongs, and final syllables, is not given.

The references in the Vocabulary are to the marginal numbers of ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S Grammar.

**Ā, ab,** *prep.* with *abl.* (a only before consonants; ab before vowels and consonants), *from, by*; ab aliquo stare, *to stand on the side of any one.*

**āb-āliēno, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ab; āliēnus), *to estrange, alienate.*

**ab-do, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a.,** *to put away, hide, conceal.*

**ab-eo, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, n.** (§ 37, 6), *to go away, depart.*

**ab-jicio, jicere, jeci, jectum, a.** (ab; jacio), *to throw away, give up, abandon.*

**ab-scindo, scindere, scidi, scis-sum, a.,** *to tear away, deprive, separate.*

**abs-ens, entis, part.** (ab-sum), *absent.*

**ab-similis, e, adj.,** *unlike, dissimilar.*

**ab-solvo, solvere, solvi, solūtum, a.,** *to unbind, acquit, discharge.*

**ab-sorbeo, sorbere, sorbui, sorptum, a.,** *to suck in, swallow up, devour.*

**abs-que, prep.** with *abl.*, *without, but for, except.*

**abs-tineo, tinere, tinuei, tentum, a. and n.** (tēneo), *to hold or keep away from, abstain, refrain.*

**ab-sum, esse, fui, n. irr.,** *to be absent, to be wanting.*

**ab-sūmo, sūmere, sumpsi, sump-tum, a.,** *to take away, waste, destroy.*

**āc, see at-que.**



**Acca Lārentia**, æ, f., the wife of the shepherd Faustulus, who reared Romulus and Remus.

**ac-cēdo, cēdēre, cessi, cessum**, n. (ad; cēdo), to go towards, approach, be added.

**acceptus**, a, um, part. (ac-cēpio), agreeable, acceptable.

**ac-cīdo, cīdēre, cīdi**, no sup., n. (ad; cīdo), to fall upon, befall, happen.

**ac-cīdo, cīdēre, cīdi, cīsum**, a. (ad; caedo), to cut, consume, weaken.

**ac-cingo, cingēre, cinxī, cinctum**, a. (ad; cingo), to gird on, arm, equip.

**ac-cīpio, cīpēre, cēpi, ceptum**, a. (ad; cāpio), to take, receive, get, undertake.

**ac-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum**, n. and a., to cry out, applaud, proclaim.

**ac-curro, currēre, oīcurri** and **curri, cursum**, n., to run to, hasten to.

**ac-cūso, āre, āvi, ātum**, a. (ad; causa), to accuse, blame, inform against.

**Acarnānia**, æ, f., a province of central Greece (now Carnia).

**acer, cris, cre, adj.** (ācuo), sharp, keen, eager, active.

**acerbe**, adv., sharply, bitterly, harshly.

**acerbus**, a, um, adj., sharp, bitter, harsh.

**acervus**, i, m., a heap, pile.

**acētum**, i, n., vinegar.

**acīdus**, a, um, adj., sour, unpleasant.

**acies, ēi, f.**, an edge; a line of battle.

**acriter**, adv. (acer), sharply, keenly, fiercely.

**Actiācus**, a, um, adj. (Actium), relating to Actium, of Actium.

**Actium**, ii, n., a promontory of Acarnānia on the Ambracian Gulf.

**ācuo, ēre, ui, ūtum**, a., to make sharp, rouse up, excite.

**ācus, ūs, f.** (ācuo § 12, 3, d), (a thing sharpened), a needle, pin. **ācūtus**, a, um, part. (ācuo), sharpened, sharp, pointed.

**ād**, prep. with acc., to, towards, near to, at, besides.

**ād-āmo, āre, āvi, ātum**, a., to begin to love.

**ād-dō, addēre, addīdi, addītum**, a., to add, join, annex to.

**ād-dūbīto, āre, āvi, ātum**, n. and a., to be in doubt, to be doubtful of.

**ād-dūco, ēre, xi, ctum**, a., to lead along, bring to.

**ād-eo, īre, īvi or ii, itum**, n. and a., to go to, approach; undergo, submit to.

**ād-eō**, adv. (ad; is), so far, so long, so, truly, moreover.

**adī**, see aff.

**ād-hībeo, ēre, ui, itum**, a. (ad; hābeo), to hold or apply to; to send for, summon, have near.

**ād-huc**, adv. (ad; hic), to this place, thus far, besides, as yet.

**ād-īpiscor, īpisci, eptus sum**, dep. (ad; āpiscor, § 35, 1, h), to win, get, obtain.

**ād-ītus, ūs, m.** (ādeo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a going to, approach.

**ād-jicio, ēre, ēci, ectum**, a. (ad; jācio), to cast, throw, add, put on.

**adjū-mentum**, i, n. (adjūvo, § 44, 1, c, 2), help, assistance.

**ād-jungo, ēre, xi, ctum**, a., to join or fasten to, annex, put upon.

**ād-jūvo, jūvāre, jūvi, jūtum**, a. and n. (§ 31, 2), to help, assist.

**ād-mīnistro, āre, āvi, ātum**, a. and n., to manage, perform, attend, wait.

**admīrā-tio, ōnis, f.** (admīror, § 44, 1, c, 2), an admiring, admiration, wonder, surprise.

**ad-mīror, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to admire, wonder at.

**ad-mitto, mittēre, misi, missum**, a., to allow, admit, commit; ad-misso equo, at full gallop.

**ad-mōdum**, *adv.*, very, exceedingly, quite.

**ad-mōneo**, ēre, ul, itum, *a.*, to put in mind of, admonish, warn.

**ad-mōveo**, mōvēre, mōvi, mōtum, *a.*, to lead or move towards, bring near, apply.

**ādōlescens**, *entis*, *part.* (ādōlesco), growing up, young. As **NOUN**, common gender, a young man, a young woman (from 15 to 30, and sometimes to 40 and later).

**ādōle-sco**, ōlescere, ōlōvi, ultum, *n. incho.* (ādōleo, § 36, a), to grow up, grow, increase.

**ād-ōpērio**, ire, ul, tum, *a.* (§ 34, 2), to cover.

**ād-opto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.*, to choose, adopt.

**ād-ōrior**, ōriri, ortus sum, *dep.* (§ 35, 1, h), to rise up against; to attack, assault, begin.

**ād-ōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.*, to worship, respect, entreat, beg.

**ads**, see **ass**.

**ad-sum**, ādesse, affui, *n.*, to be near, be present, assist.

**ādultus**, a, um, *part.* (ādōlesco), grown up.

**ad-vēnio**, vēnīre, vēni, ventum, *n.*, to come to, arrive, approach.

**adven-to**, āre, āvi, ātum, *n.*, *intens.* (advēnio, § 36, b), to come to, advance.

**adven-tus**, ūs, *m.* (advēnio, § 44, 1, c, 2), a coming to, drawing near, arrival.

**adversārius**, a, um, *adj.* (adversus), turned towards, fronting. As **NOUN**, *m.*, an opponent, enemy.

**adversor**, āri, ātus sum, *dep.* (adversus), to stand opposite to, resist, oppose, thwart.

**adversus**, *prep.* with *acc.*, opposite to, against, towards.

**adversus**, a, um, *part.* (adverto), turned towards, opposite, contrary.

**ad-verto**, ēre, ti, sum, *a.*, to turn to or towards, to direct; **animum advertere**, to observe, attend to; **animum advertere in aliquem**, to punish one.

**advōca-tio**, ōnis, *f.* (advōco, § 44, 1, c, 2), legal assistance, advocacy.

**advōcātus**, i, *m.* (one who is called), a legal assistant, counsellor, attorney, advocate.

**ād-vōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.*, to call to, summon.

**ādes**, is, *f.*, a temple; *pl.*, a house (§ 14, 2, c).

**ādiffic-ium**, il, *n.* (ādiffico, § 44, 1, c, 2), a building.

**ādif-fico**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (ādes; fācio), to make a building, to build.

**Ādui**, ōrum, *m.*, a tribe in Gaul between the **Liger** (modern Loire), and the **Ārar** (Saône).

**āger**, gra, grum, *adj.*, sick, weary, sad.

**āgrō**, *adv.* (āger), with difficulty, scarcely.

**āgrōto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *n.* (āgrōtus), to be sick. [*ill.*]

**āgrōtus**, a, um, *adj.* (āger), sick, **Ægyptus**, i, *f.*, Egypt.

**āquā-lis**, e, *adj.* (āquo), equal in age, like, resembling.

**āquē**, *adv.* (āquus), equally, just so.

**āquor**, ōris, *n.* (āquo), a level surface, the sea.

**āquus**, a, um, *adj.*, plain, smooth, level, equal, just right.

**āquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (to make āquus), to make even, to equalize.

**āēr**, ēris, *m.* (*acc.* āēra and āērem), the air, cloud, mist.

**ār-ārium**, il, *n.* (ār), (the place where money is kept), treasury.

**ās**, āris, *n.*, copper, money, wages; **ās alienum**, debt.

**ās-tas**, ātis, *f.*, summer.

**ās-tīmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (ās), to estimate, value.

**æst-ivus**, a, um, *adj.* (*æstas*), of summer, summer-like. As NOUN, *æstiva*, ōrum, n., summer-quarters.

**ætas**, ātis, *f.* (*ævum*), age (time of life).

**ætern-itas**, ātis, *f.* (*æternus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), eternity.

**æt-ernus**, a, um, *adj.* (*ætas*), eternal, everlasting, enduring.

**ævum**, i, n., an age (period).

**affecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*affectus*), to have a passion for any thing, to strive after, reach.

**affectus**, ūs, m. (*afficio*), love, fondness, passion.

**af-fēro**, ferre, attŭlī, allātum, a. (*ad*; *fēro*), to bring, announce, procure, betake, allege.

**af-ficio**, ōre, fēcī, fectum (*ad*; *fācio*), a., to treat, affect, disturb, visit (with punishment, &c.).

**af-figo**, ōre, ixi, ixum, a. (*ad*; *figo*), to fasten, join, attach.

**af-finis**, e, *adj.* (*ad*; *finis*), bordering upon, adjacent to, kindred.

**af-fīn-itas**, ātis, *f.* (*affinis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), relationship by marriage, relationship, alliance, nearness.

**af-firmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*ad*; *firmo*), to make strong, confirm, maintain.

**af-fligo**, ōre, ixi, iotum, a. (*ad*; *fligo*), to strike, distress, cast down.

**ā-fōre**, fut. inf. of *absum*, to be away, absent.

**Āfrica**, æ, *f.*, Africa, especially the country near Carthage.

**āger**, gri, m., a field, territory.

**agger**, ōris, m., a heap, mound, embankment.

**ag-grēdior**, grēdī, gressus sum, dep. (*ad*; *grādior*), to go to, approach, attack.

**ag-men**, īnis, n. (*āgo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a flock, troop, crowd, army (on the march).

**a-gnosco**, noscere, nōvi, nītum, a. (*ad*; *gnosco* = *nosco*), to recognize, own, acknowledge.

**agnus**, i, m., a lamb.

**āgo**, ōre, ēgi, actum, a., to act, do, lead, drive; to deal, treat, strive, endeavor.

**agr-ārius**, a, um, *adj.* (*āger*), of fields or public lands.

**agr-i-cōla**, æ, m. (*āger*; *cōlo*), a cultivator of the land, a farmer.

**agrīcul-tūra**, æ, *f.* (*āger*; *cōlo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), agriculture, husbandry. [say.

**āio**, def. (§ 38, 2, a), to speak.

**āla**, æ, *f.*, a wing, the wing of an army.

**ālācer**, oris, cre, *adj.*, lively, brisk, quick, eager, active.

**ālacr-itas**, ātis, *f.* (*ālācer*, § 44, 1, c, 2), liveliness, eagerness, alacrity.

**āl-ārius**, a, um, *adj.* (*āla*) of the wing (of an army).

**Alba**, æ, *f.* *Alba (Longa)*, an ancient town of Latium, 20 miles S. E. of Rome, built by Ascānius, son of Ænēas.

**Alb-ānus**, a, um, *adj.* (*Alba*, § 44, 1, c, 3), of or belonging to Alba; Alban.

**albus**, a, um, *adj.*, white, fair.

**ālea**, æ, *f.*, a die or dice for playing at games of chance; hazard, venture, risk.

**āles**, ālītis, *adj.* (*āla*, and i, root of *eo*, wing-going), with wings, winged. As NOUN, com. gen., a bird.

**Ālexander**, dri, m. (*Defender of men*), son of Philip and Olympia, surnamed "the Great," the founder of the Macedonian Empire (B.C. 356-323).

**Ālexandria**, æ, *f.*, the city built by Alexander the Great (B.C. 332), upon the north coast of Egypt, noted for its luxury.

**ālī-ēnus**, a, um, *adj.* (*ālīus*), belonging to another person or thing; another's, foreign, hostile; *aes alienum*, debt.

**ālīquamdīu**, adv. (*ālīquis*; *dīu*), awhile, for a while, for some time.

**Alīqu-ando**, *adv.* (**āliquis**) (of time past, future, or present), *formerly, hereafter, now, some time, at length.*

**āli-quantus**, *a, um, adj.* (**ālius**; **quantus**), *some, considerable.*

**āli-quanto**, *adv.* (**āliquantus**), *considerably, not a little.*

**āli-quis** (**āliqui**), *qua, quid* or *quod* (**alius**; **quis**), *pron. indef.* (§ 22, 2, d), *some one, some, any; aliquid, something, somewhat.*

**āli-quot**, *indefinite numeral adj., indecl.* (**ālius**; **quot**), *some, several, a few.*

**āli-quot-ies**, *adv.* (**āliquot**), *several times.*

**ālius**, *a, um, adj., another, other* (§ 16, 1, b); **ālius... ālius**, *one... another.*

**al-līcio**, **līcēre**, **lexi**, **lectum**, *a.* (**ad**; **lācio**), *to allure, entice.*

**al-līgo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.* (**ad**; **līgo**), *to bind to, fasten, hinder, detain.*

**Allobrōges**, *um, m., a Gallic people, bounded on the north and west by the Rhōdānus (Rhône), south by the Isāra (Isère), and extending eastward to the Alps.*

**al-lōquor**, **qui**, **cūtus sum**, *dep.* (**ad**; **lōquor**), *to speak, address.*

**almus**, *a, um, adj.* (**ālo**), *nourishing, nutritious, benign, propitious.*

**ālo**, **āre**, **ui**, **ālītum** and **altum**, *a., to nourish, support, feed, sustain.*

**Alpes**, *ium, f., the Alps; the high mountain range between Italia, Gallia, and Helvetia.*

**altē**, *adv.* (**altus**), *on high, highly, deeply.*

**alter**, **tēra**, **tērum**, *adj.* (§ 16, 1, b), *one of two, other, second; alter... alter, one... the other.*

**alter-cor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, *dep.* (**alter**), *to dispute, contend, wrangle.*

**altius-ōlūs**, *a, um, adj. dim.*

(§ 44, 3), (**altus**), *rather high.*

**altus**, *a, um, part.* (**ālo**), *high, deep.* [trough, skiff.]

**alveus**, *i, m.* (**alvus**), *a channel,*

**alvus**, *i, f., the belly, stomach.* [Gaul.]

**Ambarri**, **ōrum**, *m. pl., a people of amb-io, ire, ivi* or **īi**, **ītum**, *n. and a. (eo)*, *to go about, solicit, canvass.*

**ambi-tio**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**ambio**; § 44, 1, c, 2), *a canvassing, desire for honor, ambition.* [both.]

**ambo**, **æ, o, num. adj. (§ 18, 1, b),**

**ambūlo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *n., to walk.* [distracted.]

**ā-mens**, **entis**, *adj., mad, insane,*

**āmic-itia**, **æ, f.** (**āmicus**; § 44, 1, c, 2), *friendship.*

**ām-icus**, *a, um, adj.* (**āmo**), *loving, friendly, kind.*

**āmicus**, *i, m., a friend.*

**ā-mitto**, **mittēre**, **misi**, **missum**, *a., to let go, dismiss, lose.*

**amnis**, *is, m., a river (large deep stream).*

**āmo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a., to love.*

**āmor**, **ōris**, *m.* (**āmo**; § 44, 1, c, 2), *love, desire, longing.*

**am-plector**, **plecti**, **plexus sum**, *dep., to wind around, embrace.*

**amplius**, *comp. adv.* (**amplē**), *more, longer, further.*

**amplus**, *a, um, adj., great, ample, spacious, grand, large.*

**am-pūto**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a., to cut around, lop off, prune.*

**Amūlius**, *ii, m., a king of Alba, brother of Numitor, and great-uncle of Romulus.*

**ān**, *disjunctive interrogative particle* (§ 71), *whether, or.*

**ānas**, **ātis**, *com. gen., a duck.*

**an-ceps**, **cīptis**, *adj.* (**an**; **cāput**), *two-headed, doubtful, uncertain, critical.*

**ancil-la**, **æ, f., a maid-servant.**

**ango**, **gēre**, **xi**, **ctum** or **xum**, *a., to press tight, choke, strangle.*

**anguis**, *is, m. and f., a serpent, snake.*

**angust-læ, ærum, f.** (*angustus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *narrowness, a narrow pass, defile.*

**angus-tus, a, um, adj.** (*ango*), *narrow, scanty.*

**ān-lma, æ, f.,** *air, breath, life.*

**ānim-adverto, tēre, ti, sum, a.** (*ānimus*; *adverto*), *to attend to, consider, observe*; *animadvertere in aliquem, to punish one.*

**ānim-al, ālis, n.** (*ānīma*), *an animal, living creature.*

**ān-īmus, i, m.,** *the soul, mind, disposition, temper, thought.*

**an-non, conj.,** *or not.*

**ann-ōna, æ, f. (annus),** *the yearly produce, harvest, corn; the price of corn, provision.*

**annus, i, m.,** *a year.*

**ante, prep. with acc.,** *before, in front of.* As *ADVERB*, *before, previously.*

**ante-curro, ēre, no perf., no sup., n.,** *to run before.*

**ante-eo, ire, īvi or īi, no. sup., n.,** *to go before, precede, excel.*

**ante . . . quam, conj.,** *before that.*

**Antiōchus, i, m.,** *a Syrian king.*

**ant-īquus, a, um, adj. (ante),** *former, ancient, old.*

**Antōnius, īi, m.,** *Marcus Antonius, the distinguished triumvir, conquered by Octāviānus, at Actium, B.C. 31.*

**antrum, i, n.,** *a cave, cavern, grotto.*

**ānus, ūa, f.,** *an old woman.*

**anxius, a, um, adj. (ango),** *tormented, anxious, troubled, unquiet.*

**āper, pri, m.,** *a wild boar.*

**āpērio, ire, ui, tum, a.,** *to open, uncloze, show, reveal.*

**āper-tus, a, um, part. (āpērio),** *open, clear, free.*

**āpis, is, f.,** *a bee.*

**Āpollo, īnis, m.,** *Apollo, son of Jupiter and Latōna, twin brother of Diāna; god of light, poetry, music, archery, also of the healing art.*

**Āpollōnia, æ, f.,** *a town of Macedonia.*

**ap-pāreo, ēre, ui, ītum, n. (ad; pāreo),** *to appear, be visible, manifest.*

**appellā-tio, ōnis, f. (appello, § 44, 1, c. 2),** *an addressing, address, appeal.*

**ap-pello, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad, pello),** *to address, speak to, call, name.*

**ap-pendo, ēre, di, sum, a. (ad; pendo),** *to weigh.*

**appēt-ens, entis, part. (appēto),** *striving after, eager for.*

**ap-plaudo, ēre, si, sum, a. and n.,** *to applaud; to clap the hands.*

**ap-plīco, āre, āvi or ui, ātum or ītum, a. and n. (ad; plīco),** *to join, fix, fasten, apply; to approach, draw near.*

**ap-pōno, ponēre, pōsui, pōsitum, a. (ad; pōno),** *to put, place near, appoint, assign.*

**ap-prēhendo, ēre, di, sum, a. (ad; prēhendo),** *to seize, take hold of.*

**ap-prōpinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (ad; prōpinquo),** *to approach, draw nigh.*

**Āprīlis, is, m. (āpērio),** *April; the month in which the earth opens itself to fertility. As ADJ., of April.*

**aptus, a, um, adj.,** *joined, fastened, suited, fit, appropriate.*

**apud, prep. with acc.,** *with, near to, in the presence of; apud me, at my house.*

**āqua, æ, f.,** *water.*

**āquilla, æ, f.,** *the eagle; the standard of the Roman legion.*

**āquil-ī-fer, ēri, m. (āquilla; fēro),** *an eagle-bearer, standard-bearer.*

**Āquitānia, æ, f.,** *a province in Southern Gaul.*

**Āquitān-us, a, um, adj.,** *Aquitanian.*

**Ārar, āris, m.,** *a tributary of the Rhodānus Gaul (now the Saône).*

**ara-trum, i, n.,** *a plough.*

arbiter, tri, m., a spectator, hearer, umpire, judge.

arbitrium, ii, n. (arbiter), a decision, judgment; power, will.

arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (arbiter), to hear, observe, judge, think, suppose.

arbor, ōris, f., a tree.

arc-a, æ, f. (arceo) (the enclosing thing), a chest, box.

arc-eo, ēre, ui, no sup., a., to inclose, shut up, keep off, hinder, prevent.

ar-cesso, ēre, sivi, situm, a. (ad; cēdo) (TO CAUSE to come), to summon, call, invite.

arct-ē, adv. (arctus), closely, tightly.

arc-tus, a, um, adj., narrow, close, strait, confined.

arcus, ūs, m., a bow, rainbow, curve, arch.

ard-eo, ēre, arsi, arsum, n., to burn, blaze.

ard-or, ōris, m. (ardeo, § 44, 1, c. 2), a burning; a flame, fire.

ār-ē-na, æ, f. (āreo) (the dry thing), sand.

ār-eo, ēre, ui, no sup., n., to be dry.

argentum, i, n., silver, money.

ār-īdus, a, um, adj. (āreo), dry, parched.

āriēs, iētis, m., a ram; an engine for battering down walls; a battering-ram.

arma, ōrum, n., arms, defensive weapons.

Arlovistus, i, m., a king of the Germans.

Armēnia, æ, f., a country of Asia.

Armēnius, a, um, adj., Armenian.

armo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (arma), to furnish with weapons, to arm, equip, fit out.

āro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to plough, till.

Arpinum, i, n., a town in Latium, S. W. of Rome, the birthplace of Cicero and Marius.

ar-rīpio, ēre, rīpui, reptum, a. (ad; rāpio), to snatch, catch, seize, engage in eagerly.

arrōga-na, ntis, part. (arrōgo), assuming, presumptuous, haughty, proud.

arrōgan-ter, adv. (arrōgans), assumingly, haughtily, proudly.

ar-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad; rōgo), to appropriate to one's self, to claim, assume.

ars, artis, f., skill, ability, cleverness, invention.

ār-undo, inis, f. (ad; unda) (that which grows near water), the reed, cane, arrow.

Arverni, ōrum, m., a people of Gaul, in the present Auvergne.

ar-vum, i, n. (āro), cultivated land, a field.

arz, arcis, f. (for arc-s from arceo), a castle, citadel, tower.

as, assis, m., a unit; an as; a small coin used as the UNIT of weight, money, and measure among the Romans (§ 85).

a-scendo, scendēre, scendi, scensum, n. and a. (ad; scandō), to ascend, mount up, climb.

ascen-sus, ūs, m. (ascendo, § 44, 1, c. 2), an ascending, ascent.

Ascānius, ii, m., a son of Ænēas.

Asia, æ, f., Asia, generally Asia Minor.

āsīnus, i, m., an ass.

asper, ēra, ērum, adj., rough, harsh, violent, sharp.

a-spīcio, ēre, exi, ectum, a. (ad; spēcio), to look at, to behold; see.

aspis, idis, f. (§ 11, iii. 6, b), a viper, adder; a shield.

as-sīdeo, ēre, ēdi, essum, n. and a. (ad; sēdeo), to sit near, attend, watch; to invest, besiege.

as-surgo, gēre, rexi, rectum, n. (ad; surgo), to rise up, stand up.

āt, conj., but, yet.

Athēnæ, arum, f., Athens, the chief city of Attica.

Ātilius, ii, m., a Roman name.

at-que or ac, conj. [in the best writers ac is used only before a word beginning with a conso-

- nant], *and also, and besides, and; simul atque, as soon as; minus ac, less than.*
- atrium**, *ii, n.* (the principal apartment of a Roman house, next to the entrance), *a hall, court.*
- ātrox**, *ōcis, adj.*, *savage, fierce, wild, stern, cruel.*
- at-tendo**, *ēre, di, tum, a.* (ad; tendo), *to attend to, consider.*
- atten-tus**, *a, um, part.* (attendo), *attentive, assiduous.*
- Attica**, *æ, f.*, *Attica, the most famous country of ancient Greece.*
- Atticus**, *a, um, adj.*, *of Attica.*
- at-tingo**, *ēre, tigi, tactum, a. and n.* (ad; tango), *to touch, border upon, lie near, reach.*
- au-ceps**, *aucūpis, m.* (āvis; cāpio), *a bird-catcher, fowler.*
- auc-tor**, *ōris, m.* (augeo, § 44, 1, c, 1), *a founder, maker, author.*
- auctōr-itas**, *ātis, f.* (auctor, § 44, 1, c, 2), *authority, power, dignity, influence.*
- auc-tus**, *a, um, part.* (augeo), *enlarged, great, ample, rich.*
- aucup-ium**, *ii, n.* (aucūpor, § 44, 1, c, 2), *bird-catching, fowling.*
- aucūp-or**, *āri, ātus sum, dep.* (auceps), *to go a bird-catching, or fowling.*
- audāc-ia**, *æ, f.* (audax, § 44, 1, c, 2), *courage, boldness, daring, insolence.*
- audāc-iter**, *and audac-ter, adv.* (audax), *boldly, courageously, daringly.*
- aud-ax**, *ācis, adj.* (audeo, § 44, 1, c, 3), *daring, bold, courageous, rash, violent.*
- aud-eo**, *ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep.* (§ 35, 2), *to dare, venture.*
- audi-ens**, *entis, part.* (audio), *obedient to. As NOUN, m. or f., a hearer.*
- aud-io**, *ire, iui, or ii, itum, a., to hear, listen.*
- au-fēro**, *ferre, abstūli, ablātum, a. irregular* (ab; fēro), *to carry away, remove.*
- au-fūgio**, *ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, n. and a.* (ab; fūgio), *to flee away; to flee from.*
- augeo**, *ēre, auxi, auctum, a., to increase, enlarge.*
- au-gur**, *ūris, com. gen., a diviner, soothsayer.*
- augūr-ium**, *ii, n.* (augūror, § 44, 1, c, 2), *divination, prophecy, soothsaying.*
- augūr-or**, *āri, ātus sum, dep.* (augur), *to predict, foretell.*
- aug-ustus**, *a, um, adj.* (augeo), *majestic, noble, venerable.*
- Augustus**, *i, m.* (augustus), *Octavius Cæsar, first Emperor of Rome, B.C. 31 to A.D. 14.*
- aula**, *æ, f., a hall, court, palace.*
- aura**, *æ, f., the air*
- aur-eus**, *a, um, adj.* (aurum, § 44, 1, c, 3), *golden.*
- aur-is**, *is, f.* (audio) *(the hearing thing), the ear.*
- aurum**, *i, n., gold.*
- au-spex**, *icis, com. gen.* (āvis; spēcio), *a diviner, soothsayer.*
- auspicio-ium**, *ii, n.* (auspex, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an omen (taken from the watching of birds), an auspice; auspicia habere, to hold or take the auspices.*
- auster**, *tri, m., the south wind; the south.*
- aut, conj.** (§ 43, 2, a), *or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.*
- autem, conj.** (§ 43, 2, b), *but, however, besides.*
- auxilium**, *ii, n.* (augeo), *help, aid, assistance; auxilia, ōrum, auxiliary troops.*
- āvār-itia**, *æ, f.* (āvārus, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an eager desire, greediness, avarice.*
- āv-ārus**, *a, um, adj.* (āveo), *eager, greedy, covetous.*
- ā-vello**, *ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, a., to tear away, pluck off, pull apart.*
- āveo**, *ēre, no perf., no sup., a, to long for, crave.*

**āveo, ēre, no perf., no sup., n., to be safe, happy, well; āvē** (imperative of āveo), *hail, farewell.*  
**ā-verto, ēre, ti, sum, a., turn away from, avert, withdraw.  
**āv-īdus, a, um, adj. (āveo), eager, greedy, covetous.  
**āvis, is, f., a bird.  
**ā-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to call away from, call off, withdraw.  
**āv-uncūlus, i, m. (āvus), a maternal uncle.  
**āvus, i, m., a grandfather.************

## B.

**Bābŷlon, ōnis, f. (§ 11, iii. 6), the ancient capital of the Babylo-Assyrian Empire, in Mesopotamia, on the River Euphrates.**  
**Bāleāres, ium, f., the Balearic isles, in the Mediterranean, east of Spain.**  
**balneum, i, n. (pl. balneæ, ārum, f.), a bath.**  
**barba, æ, f., the beard.**  
**barbārus, a, um, adj., foreign, strange, barbarian; barbari, ōrum, m., foreigners, barbarians; a name applied by the Greeks and Romans to people of other nations.**  
**be-ātus, a, um, adj. (beo), happy, prosperous, fortunate.**  
**Belgæ, ārum, m., the Belgians, a warlike people dwelling in the north of Gaul.**  
**b-ellum, i, n. (old form du-ellum) (duo) (a contest between two parties), war.**  
**bēne, adv. (§ 17, 4), well, finely, prosperously; bēne pugnare, to fight successfully.**  
**bēnē-factor, ōris, m. (bēne; fācio), a benefactor.**  
**bēnē-ficiūm, ii, n. (bēne; fācio, § 44, 1, c, 2), kindness, favor, benefit, service.**  
**bēnē-vōlens, entis, adj., wishing well, kind, obliging.**

**bēnē-vōlent-ia, æ, f. (bēnē-vōlens, § 44, 1, c, 2), kindness, goodwill, friendship.**  
**ben-ignus, a, um, adj. (bōnus), good, kind, friendly.**  
**beo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to make happy, bless, gladden.**  
**bestia, æ, f., a beast, creature, animal. [drink.]**  
**bībo, bībēre, bībi, no sup., a., to**  
**Bibracte, is, n., Bibracte, the chief town of the Ædui.**  
**Bibrax, actis, n., Bibrax, a town of Gaul, in the territory of the Remi.**  
**Bībŷlus, i, m., Marcus Calpurnius, consul B.C. 59, colleague of Cæsar.**  
**bī-duum, ūi, n. (bis; dies), a space of two days.**  
**bī-ni, æ, a, numeral distributive adj. (bis), two each, two by two.**  
**bī-partīto, adv. (bis; pars), in two parts, two divisions.**  
**bīs, numeral adv., twice.**  
**blandus, a, um, adj., flattering, friendly, gentle, kind.**  
**Boii, ōrum, m., the Boii, a people of Gaul.**  
**bōn-itas, ātis, f. (bōnus, § 44, 1, c, 2), goodness, virtue, worth.**  
**bōnus, a, um, adj., good, kind, fit, prosperous, virtuous; n. pl., as noun, bōna, ōrum, goods, property, riches.**  
**bōs, bōvis, com. gen. (§ 11, III. 4, d), an ox, a cow.**  
**brāchium, ii, n., an arm.**  
**brēvi, adv., shortly, in a short time, briefly.**  
**brēvis, e, adj., short, small, brief.**  
**Britannia, æ, f., Britain.**  
**Britanni, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Britain, Britons.**  
**Brundīsiūm, ii, n., Brundisium; an ancient town of Calabria, in S. E. Italy, nearest seaport to Greece.**  
**Brŷtus, i, m., Lucius Junius, a founder of the Roman Republic, B.C. 500.**



**Brūtus, Marcus**, a friend of Cice-ro, a conspirator against Cæsar; **Decimus**, a fellow-conspirator with the preceding.

## C.

**C**, an abbreviation denoting **Gaius** (**Caius**); as a numeral, **c** = **centum**.

**cād-āver, ̄eris, n.** (**cādo**), a dead body, corpse, carcass.

**cādo, cādēre, cēcīdi, cāsum n.**, to fall, happen, perish. [den.

**cæcus, a, um, adj.**, blind, dark, hid-

**cæd-es, is, f.** (**cædo**), slaughter,

**cædo, ̄ere, cēcīdi, cæsum, a.** (**cādo**), (to cause to fall), to cut down, kill, strike.

**cælum, i, n.**, see **cœlum**.

**Cæsar, ̄aris, m.**, **C. Jūlius**, murdered by Brutus and Cassius, B.C. 44.

**cālām-itas, ̄itis, f.**, loss, misfortune, calamity.

**cālāmus, i, m.**, a reed, cane, stalk.

**calceā-mentum, i, n.** (**calceo**, to shoe, § 44, 1, c, 2), a shoe.

**cālendæ (kal), ̄arum, f.**, the first day of the month.

**cāleo, ̄ere, ui, no sup., n.**, to be warm, hot.

**cāl-īdus, a, um, adj.** (**cāleo**), warm, hot.

**call-īdus, a, um, adj.** (**calleo**, to be versed in), shrewd, cunning, crafty, skillful.

**cāl-or, ̄oris, m.** (**cāleo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), warmth, heat.

**calv-ī-tium, ii, n.** (**calvus**), baldness.

**calvus, a, um, adj.**, bald.

**cāmēlus, i, m.**, a camel.

**Campānia, ̄e, f.**, **Campania**, a very fruitful province in middle Italy, of which the chief city was Capua.

**camp-ester, estris, estre, adj.** (**campus**), of the plain, level flat.

**campus, i, m.**, a plain, field, level surface; **Campus Martius**, a grassy plain, in Rome, along the Tiber, dedicated to Mars, where elections were held, exercise and recreation taken.

**Cāninius, ii, m.**, a Roman name.

**cānis, is, com. gen.**, a dog (§ 11, 1, 3, d, (4)).

**cāno, cānēre, cēcīni, no sup., a.** and **n.**, to sing, foretell, predict; **tubicen cecinit**, the trumpeter gave the signal.

**can-tus, ūs, m.** (**cāno**, § 44, 1, c, 2), singing, playing, song, prophecy.

**cāpel-la, ̄e, f., dim.** (§ 44, 1, c, 3), (**cāper**), a she-goat.

**cāper, pri, m.**, a he-goat, a goat.

**cāp-illus, i, m.** (**cāput**), the hair.

**cāpio, cāpēre, cēpi, captum, a.**, to take, lay hold of, seize; receive, contain.

**Cāpitōlium, ii, n.** (**cāput**), the capitol; the citadel of Rome and the temple of Jupiter, built upon the Capitoline hill.

**cāpra, ̄e, f.**, a she-goat.

**cap-tivus, a, um, adj.** (**cāpio**), taken prisoner, captive. As **NOUN**, **captivus, i, m.**, a prisoner.

**cap-to, ̄are, ̄avi, ̄atum, a.**, intends. (**cāpio**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to strive after, catch at.

**cāptūlus, i, m.** (**cāpio**), handle, hilt.

**cāput, ītis, n.**, the head.

**Carbo, ōnis, m.**, a Roman name.

**carcer, ̄eris, m.**, a dungeon, prison.

**carmen, īnis, n.**, a poem, song; an oracle.

**car-nīfex, fīcis, m.** (**caro**; **fācio**), an executioner, hangman.

**cāro, carnis, f.**, flesh.

**carpo, ̄ere, si, tum, a.**, to pick, pluck, eat, gather.

**carrus, i, m.**, a two-wheeled cart; cart, wagon.

**Carthāgo (Kar), īnis, f.**, **Carthage**, a celebrated city of N. Africa.

**cārus, a, um, adj.**, dear, precious.

**cāsa**, *æ*, *f.*, a hut, cottage, cabin.  
**Casca**, *æ*, *m.*, one of the conspirators against Cæsar.  
**casses**, *ium*, *n. pl.*, a hunting net, snare, trap.  
**cassia**, *īdis*, *f.*, a helmet (of metal).  
**Cassius**, *ii*, *m.*, the chief conspirator against Cæsar.  
**castel-lum**, *i*, *n.*, *dim.* (castrum, § 44, 1, c, 3), a castle, fort.  
**castigo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (castus), (to make pure), to chastise, reprove, censure.  
**castra**, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, a camp.  
**castrum**, *i*, *n.*, a castle, fortress.  
**cā-sus**, *ūs*, *m.* (cādo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a falling down; fall, chance, calamity.  
**cātēna**, *æ*, *f.*, a chain, a fetter.  
**Cātīlina**, *æ*, *m.*, Lucius Sergius Catilina; a Roman who was notorious for several times attempting insurrections against his country.  
**Cāto**, *ōnis*, *m.*, Marcus Porcius Cato (B.C. 93-45), the younger, the enemy of Cæsar, who committed suicide after the battle of Pharsalia.  
**cātūlus**, *i*, *m.*, *dim.*, a young dog; whelp, puppy.  
**Cātūlus**, *i*, *m.*, Quintus Catulus, a Roman statesman.  
**cauda**, *æ*, *f.*, the tail (of animals).  
**causa** (caussa), *æ*, *f.*, a cause, reason; causā, for the sake of, for the purpose of (§ 54, 3, c).  
**cāveo**, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, *n.* and *a.*, to beware, take heed, guard against, avoid.  
**cāvus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, hollow.  
**cēdo**, *cēdere*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *n.* and *a.*, to go, depart, yield, give up, give way, retreat.  
**cēlēber**, *bris*, *bre*, *adj.*, frequented, celebrated, glorious.  
**cēlēbr-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (cēlēber, § 44, 1, c, 2), a multitude; fame, renown.  
**cēlēbro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (cēlēber), to frequent; celebrate, praise.

**cēler**, *ēris*, *ēre*, *adj.*, swift, fleet, quick, speedy.  
**cēlēbr-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (cēler, § 44, 1, c, 2), swiftness, quickness, speed.  
**cēlēbr-iter**, *adv.* (cēler), swiftly, quickly, speedily.  
**cēlo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (§ 52, 2, d), to hide, conceal.  
**Celtæ**, *ārum*, *m.*, the Celts; the inhabitants of S. Gaul.  
**cēna** (cœna), *æ*, *f.* (the principal meal of the Romans), supper, dinner.  
**cēno** (cœno), *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* and *a.* (cēna, § 44, 2, a, 1), to dine, sup, take a meal.  
**censéo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *um*, *a.*, to estimate, value, think, believe, vote.  
**centum**, *adj.*, *indecl.*, a hundred.  
**centūria**, *æ*, *f.* (centum), a division of one hundred; a century, company.  
**centūrio**, *ōnis*, *m.* (centum), the commander of a century; a centurion.  
**cerno**, *cernere*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, *a.*, to separate, discern, perceive.  
**certā-men**, *inis*, *n.* (certo, § 44, 1, e, 2), a contest, battle. [52, 2).  
**certiōrem faciōre**, to inform (§ certo, *adv.* (certus), certainly.  
**certo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1 *v. n.*, to fight, contend, strive, vie with.  
**certus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (cerno), determined, fixed, sure, certain; trusty; resolved.  
**cervix**, *icis*, *f.*, the neck.  
**cervus**, *i*, *m.*, a stag, a deer.  
**cesso**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n. intens.* (cēdo, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to delay, loiter, cease, linger.  
**(cēterus)**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (nominative singular masc. not found), the other, the rest.  
**ceu**, *conj.* (§ 43, 2, e), as, as if, as it were, like as if.  
**charta**, *æ*, *f.*, paper, writing, letter.  
**Chrēsōgōnus**, *i*, *m.*, a freedman of Sulla.  
**cībāria**, *ōrum*, *n.* (cibus), food, provisions, fodder.

**cibus**, *i*, *m.*, food.  
**cicātrix**, *icis*, *f.*, a scar.  
**cīcer**, *ēris*, *n.* (used only in the sing.), the chick-pea, vetch.  
**Cicēro**, *ōnis*, *m.*, Marcus Tullius Cicero, the greatest of Roman orators and writers (B. C. 106-43).  
**cicōnia**, *ae*, *f.*, a stork.  
**Cimbri**, *ōrum*, *m.*, a people of Northern Germany.  
**cingo**, *cingere*, *cinxi*, *cinotum*, *a.*, to gird, surround, enclose; besiege, invest.  
**cīnis**, *ēris*, *m.* and *f.*, ashes.  
**circā**, *adv.*, and *prep.* with the acc., around, about.  
**circiter**, *adv.*, and *prep.* with the acc., round about, near.  
**circū-tus**, *ūs*, *m.* (circumeo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a going around in a circle; a circuit, compass.  
**circum**, *adv.*, and *prep.* with acc., around, about, near.  
**circum-dō**, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *a.* (§ 51, 1, c), to put around, to surround with, encompass; circumdāre murum urbi or urbem muro, to put a wall round the city, or to surround the city with a wall.  
**circum-eo**, *ire*, *ivi*, or *ii*, *itum*, *n.* and *a.*, to go round, surround.  
**circum-pōno**, *pōnere*, *pōsi*, *pōsitum*, *a.*, to place around.  
**circum-sto**, *stāre*, *stēti*, *no sup.*, *n.* and *a.*, to stand around; to surround, beset, besiege.  
**circum-venio**, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*, to come around, encompass, invest.  
**cis**, *prep.* with acc., on this side.  
**cītērior**, *us*, *adj.* (§ 17, 3), on this side, hither; Gallia citerior, hither Gaul, i.e., this side of the Alps.  
**cito**, *adv.*, quickly, speedily, soon, (comp. *cītius*, sup. *cītissimē*).  
**citra**, *prep.* and *adv.*, on this side; before, within.  
**civīcus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (civis), belonging to citizens, civic.

**civ-ilis**, *e*, *adj.* (civis, § 44, 1, c, 3), belonging to citizens, civil, courteous.  
**civis**, *is*, *com. gen.*, a citizen.  
**civ-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (civis, § 44, 1, c, 2), citizenship; a city, state; freedom of the city.  
**clādes**, *is*, *f.*, disaster, slaughter.  
**clam**, *adv.* and *prep.* (§ 56, 2, c), secretly; without the knowledge of.  
**clāmo**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *n.* and *a.*, to cry out, call, proclaim.  
**clām-or**, *ōris*, *m.* (clamo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a shout, applause, clamor.  
**clārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, clear, bright; plain; famous, illustrious.  
**classis**, *is*, *f.*, a fleet.  
**claudio**, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a.*, to shut, close, surround, finish.  
**claudus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, lame.  
**claus-ūla**, *ae*, *f.* (claudio), a conclusion, end, clause.  
**clāvis**, *is*, *f.*, a key.  
**clēmēns**, *entis*, *adj.*, merciful, mild, gentle.  
**clēmēn-ter**, *adv.* (clēmēns), mildly, gently, calmly.  
**clēmēnt-ia**, *ae*, *f.* (clēmēns, § 44, 1, c, 2), mercy, mildness, kindness.  
**Cleōpātra**, *ae*, *f.*, Queen of Egypt, conquered at Actium by Augustus.  
**cliens**, *entis*, *com. gen.* (clueo), a client, follower, retainer (one attached to a patron, and protected by him).  
**clipeum**, *i*, *n.*, a shield (of circular form, made of metal).  
**clipeus**, *i*, *m.*, a shield (of circular form, made of metal).  
**Clōdīus**, *ii*, *m.*, the enemy of Cicero, killed by Milo.  
**coelum** (caelum), *i*, *n.*, pl. *coeli*, *ōrum*, *m.* (§ 14, 2, b), the sky.  
**co-ēmo**, *ēmēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, *a.* (con; ēmo), to purchase together, to buy up.  
**cōena**, see *cōna*.  
**coen-ātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (cōena, § 44, 1, c, 3), (provided with supper), having dined.

**coen-ſto, āre, no perf., no sup., n.**  
frequentative (**coeno**, § 36, b,  
and § 44, 2, b), to dine often or  
much, to dine.

**coeno**, see **cēna**.

**coepi, coepisse, a. and n., def.**  
(§ 38, 1, a), to begin, undertake.

**co-erceo, ēre, ui, ſtum, a. (con;**  
**arceo)**, to enclose wholly, sur-  
round, encompass; restrain, con-  
fine, repress.

**cō-gīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con;**  
**āgīto)**, to think, reflect upon,  
consider, meditate; to devise, in-  
tend, design.

**cognāt-io, ōnis, f. (cognātus, §**  
**44, 1, c, 2)**, blood-rela-  
tion-ship, kindred; connection, resem-  
blance.

**co-gnātus, a, um, adj. (con;**  
**gnasoor = nascor)**, connected  
by birth.

**co-gnōmen, īnis, n. (§ 15, con;**  
**gnōmen = nōmen)**, a surname.

**cognōmīno, āre, no perf., ātum,**  
**a. (cognōmen)**, to surname.

**co-gnosco, gnoscere, gnōvi, gnī-**  
**tum, a. (con; gnosco = nos-**  
**co)**, to examine, find out, know.

**cō-go, cōgēre, cōēgi, coactum,**  
**a. (con; āgo)**, to drive together,  
collect, force, compel.

**cōhors, ortis, f., a cohort (a com-**  
**pany of 600 soldiers).**

**cō-hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep.**  
**(con; hortor)**, to exhort, en-  
courage, animate, admonish.

**coiens, euntis, part. (coeo), meet-**  
**ing, assembling.**

**cōlāphus, i, m., a cuff, blow.**

**col-lēza, æ, m. (con; lēgo), as-**  
**sociate, colleague, companion.**

**col-ligo, ligere, lēgi, lectum, a.**  
**(con; lēgo)**, to collect together,  
assemble, gather.

**col-ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con;**  
**ligo)**, to bind together, fasten,  
combine; to restrain, stop.

**collis, is, m., high ground, a hill.**

**col-lōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**  
**(con; lōco)**, to place together;

to settle in a place; to give a  
woman in marriage.

**collōqu-ium, ii, n. (collōquor,**  
**§ 44, 1, c, 2)**, (a talking together)  
a conference, discourse.

**collum, i, n., the neck.**

**cōlo, cōlère, cōlui, cultum, a.**  
and **n.**, to till, cultivate, cherish,  
honor, worship; to dwell.

**cōlōn-ia, æ, f., (colōnus, § 44,**  
**1, c, 2)**, a colony, a settlement.

**cōl-ōnus, i, m. (cōlo), a husband-**  
**man, farmer.**

**cōlumba, æ, f., a dove, pigeon.**

**cōm-ēdo, ēdere or esse, ēdi,**  
**ēsum or estum, a. (con; ēdo),**  
to eat up, consume, devour.

**cōmes, itis, com. gen. (con; eo),**  
a companion, associate.

**cōm-itas, ātis, f. (cōmis, kind,**  
**§ 44, 1, c, 2)**, courteousness,  
affability, gentleness, mildness.

**cōmītā-tus, ūs, m. (cōmītor, §**  
**44, 1, c, 2)**, a retinue, escort,  
company, troop, crowd.

**cōmītia, ōrum, n. pl. (con; eo),**  
the Comitia; assembly of the Ro-  
mans for electing magistrates.

**cōmītor, āri, ātus sum, dep.**  
**(cōmes)**, to accompany, follow,  
attend.

**commeā-tus, ūs, m. (commeo, §**  
**44, 1, c, 2)**, provisions, supplies.

**com-mēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum,**  
**a. (con; mēmōro)**, to call to  
mind, recount, relate, mention.

**com-mendo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**  
**(con; mando)**, to intrust, re-  
commend, commit.

**com-meo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.**  
**(con; meo)**, to go to and fro,  
visit often, resort.

**com-mīlto, ōnis, m. (con;**  
**mīles)**, a fellow-soldier.

**com-mitto, mittere, misi, mis-**  
**sum, a. (con; mitto)**, to con-  
nect, join, set together, commit,  
perpetrate, intrust; **pugnam** or  
**prælium** committere, to join,  
battle; **committere ut**, to bring  
it about, cause that.

**commōdē**, *adv.* (**commōdus**),  
duly, properly, fitly, well.

**com-mōdus**, *a, um, adj.* (**con**;  
**mōdus**), *fit, advantageous, ser-*  
*viceable.*

**commōnē-fācio**, **fācēre**, **fēci**, **fac-**  
**tum**, *a.* (§ 37, 7), *to put in mind,*  
*inform, remind.*

**com-mōneo**, **mōnēre**, **mōnui**,  
**mōnītum**, *a.* (**con**; **mōneo**),  
*to remind, warn.*

**com-mōveo**, **mōvēre**, **mōvi**, **mō-**  
**tum**, *a.* (**con**; **mōveo**), *to move*  
*violently, shake, stir, disturb,*  
*agitate, excite; bellum commo-*  
*vere, to stir up war.*

**com-mūnia**, *e, adj.* (**con**; **mū-**  
**nus**), *common, general.*

**com-mūto**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.*  
(**con**; **mūto**), *to exchange, alter.*

**cō-mo**, **cōmēre**, **compai**, **comp-**  
**tum**, *a.* (**con**; **ēmo**), *to comb,*  
*arrange, braid, dress.*

**com-pāro**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.*  
(**con**; **pāro**), *to put together,*  
*unite; prepare, collect, com-*  
*pare.*

**com-pello**, **pellēre**, **pūli**, **pulsum**,  
*a.*, *to drive together, to assemble,*  
*gather, constrain, force, impel.*

**com-plector**, **oti**, **xus sum**, *dep.*  
(**con**; **plecto**), *to encompass,*  
*surround, embrace, clasp; com-*  
*prehend.*

**com-pleo**, **plēre**, **plēvi**, **plētum**,  
*a.* (**con**; **pleo**), *to fill full, fill*  
*up, satisfy, complete, finish.*

**complōrā-tio**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**com-**  
**plōro**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a loud*  
*weeping, lamentation.*

**com-plōro**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.*  
(**con**; **plōro**), *to lament loudly.*

**com-plūres**, *a or ia, adj.*, *several*  
*together, very many.*

**com-pōno**, **pōnēre**, **pōui**, **pōi-**  
**tum**, *a.* (**con**; **pōno**), *to put*  
*together or in order; to settle,*  
*componere bellum, to finish a*  
*war by treaty.*

**com-porto**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.* (**con**;  
**porto**), *to bring together, collect.*

**com-pos**, **ōtis**, *adj.* (**con**; **pōtis**),  
*partaking of, possessing; com-*  
*pos animi, of sane mind.*

**com-prēhendo**, **ēre**, **di**, **sum**, *a.*  
(**con**; **prehendo**), *to catch hold*  
*of, seize, arrest; to perceive, ob-*  
*serve; to contain.*

**com-prīmo**, **prīmēre**, **pressi**,  
**pressum**, *a.* (**con**; **prēmo**), *to*  
*press together, compress, restrain,*  
*hinder.*

**con-cēdo**, **cēdēre**, **cessi**, **cessum**,  
*n. and a.*, *to depart, retire, with-*  
*draw; allow, grant; submit.*

**con-cīdo**, **cīdēre**, **cīdi**, **cīsum**, *a.*  
(**con**; **cādo**), *to cut to pieces,*  
*destroy, kill.*

**concōlio**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.* (**con-**  
**cōlium**), *to call together, unite;*  
*gain over, make friendly, procure*  
*the favor of, win, gain, procure,*  
*reconcile.*

**con-cōlium**, *ii, n.* (**con**; **cālo**, *to*  
*call*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a meeting,*  
*assembly, council.*

**concio** (**contio**), **ōnis**, *f.*, *a meet-*  
*ing; a speech; a place for speak-*  
*ing.*

**con-clāmo**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.*  
*and n.*, *to shout, exclaim, cry*  
*out.*

**concord-ia**, *ae, f.* (**concora**, § 44,  
1, c, 2), *harmony, unanimity.*

**con-cūpi-sco**, **cūpiscēre**, **cūpīvi**  
or **cūpii**, **cūpitum**, *a. inck.*  
(**con**; **cūpio**, § 44, 2, b), *to be*  
*very desirous of, strive after,*  
*long for.*

**con-curro**, **currēre**, **curri** or  
**cūcurri**, **cursum**, *n.*, *to run*  
*together, assemble, dash together,*  
*fight.*

**concur-sus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**concurro**, §  
44, 1, c, 2), *a concourse, assem-*  
*bly, attack, charge, onset.*

**con-demno**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *a.*  
(**con**; **damno**), *to sentence, con-*  
*demn, blame, disapprove.*

**con-discipūlus**, *i, m.*, *a school-*  
*fellow.*

**cond-ictio**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**condo**, § 44,

- 1, c, 2), a state, condition, situation, rank, agreement, compact; proposal, terms.
- con-do**, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, a., to bring together; to found, establish, store up, hide, bury.
- con-dūco**, *dūcere*, *duxi*, *duotum*, a. and n., to lead together, hire, collect; to profit.
- confero**, *conferre*, *contūli*, *collātum*, a., to bring together, collect, compare, contribute; **se conferre**, to go; *collatis viribus*, with united forces.
- confertus**, a, um, part. (*confercio*, to cram together), close, crowded, crammed.
- confestim**, adv. (*confēro*), immediately, speedily.
- con-ficio**, *ficere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, a. (*con*; *fācio*), to prepare; complete, finish, accomplish, make out, produce.
- con-fido**, *fidere*, *fisus sum*, n. and a. (§ 35, 2), to trust confidently, confide; to believe certainly.
- con-figo**, *figere*, *fixi*, *fixum*, a., to join; to pierce through.
- con-firmo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, a., to make firm, establish, strengthen.
- con-fiteor**, *fiteri*, *fessus sum*, dep. (*con*; *fāteor*), to confess, own, concede, allow.
- con-fligo**, *figere*, *fixi*, *fictum*, a. and n., to strike; to contend, struggle, fight.
- con-fodio**, *fodere*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, a., to dig; to pierce through, stab.
- con-fugio**, *fugere*, *fūgi*, no sup., n., to flee for refuge.
- con-grēdior**, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (*con*; *grādior*), to meet, encounter, contend, fight.
- con-gruo**, *gruere*, *grui*, no sup., n., to agree with, fit, coincide, come together, meet.
- con-jicio**, *jicere*, *jēci*, *jectum*, a. (*con*; *jācio*), to throw together, throw, hurl; in *fugam conjicere*, to put to flight.
- con-jungo**, *gēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, a., to join together, connect, unite.
- conjūrā-tio**, *ōnis*, f. (a swearing together), conspiracy. [*conspirator*.]
- conjūrā-tus**, i, m. (*conjūro*), a
- con-jūro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, a., to swear together, conspire; in *aliquem conjurare*, to conspire against one.
- conjux** (*conjunx*), *ūgis*, com. gen. (*conjungo*), a wife, husband, a betrothed.
- cōnor**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep., to undertake, attempt, endeavor, try.
- con-qui-ro**, *quirere*, *quisivi*, *quisitum*, a. (*con*; *quæro*), to search out carefully, inquire, seek.
- con-sanguin-eus**, a, um, adj. (*con*; *sanguis*, § 44, 1, c, 3), related by blood, related, kindred.
- con-scendo**, *dēre*, *di*, *sum*, a. and n. (*con*; *scando*), to mount, ascend, climb, embark.
- con-scisco**, *sciscere*, *scīvi*, *scitum*, a., to approve, assert, accept; *mortem sibi consciscere*, to commit suicide.
- con-scius**, a, um, adj. (*con*; *scio*), knowing or conscious of, privy to, aware of.
- conscius**, il, m., an accomplice.
- con-scribo**, *bēre*, *psi*, *ptum*, to enlist, register, enroll, inscribe, compose, write.
- consen-sio**, *ōnis*, f. (*consentio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), an agreement; a combination, plot.
- consensus**, *ūs*, m. (*consentio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), an agreement, unanimity, concord.
- con-sentio**, *tīre*, *si*, *sum*, n. and a., to agree, accord, harmonize, determine in common; to vote.
- con-sēquor**, *qui*, *cītus sum*, dep., to follow after, attend, accompany; to reach, overtake; to attain.
- con-sēro**, *sērere*, *sēruī*, *sertum*, a., to join, unite, bring together; *pugnam* or *proelium conse-*

- rere**, to join battle; **manum conserere**, to engage in a hand-to-hand conflict.
- con-servo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.*, to maintain, keep, preserve.
- considēro**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.*, to examine, contemplate, consider, ponder, observe carefully.
- Consīdius**, *ii*, *m.*, one of Cæsar's officers.
- con-sīdo**, **sīdēre**, **sēdi**, **sessum**, *n.*, to sit down together, encamp, settle.
- consilium**, *ii*, *n.*, deliberation, advice, counsel, design, wisdom, talent; **consilio**, on purpose, intentionally.
- con-sisto**, **sistēre**, **stīti**, **stītum**, *n.*, to stand still, halt, make a stand, stand fast, continue.
- con-sōbrinus**, *i*, *m.* (**sōror**), a cousin, relation.
- conspēo**-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**conspīcio**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a sight, view, glance, survey.
- con-spīcio**, **spīcēre**, **spexi**, **spec-tum**, *a.* (**con**; **spēcio**), to look at, behold, spy out, observe, view.
- conspīcor**, **āri**, **ātus**, *dep. a.*, to see.
- conspīcuus**, *a, um, adj.* (**conspīcio**), easy to see, visible, striking, distinguished, remarkable.
- conspīrā-tio**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**conspīro**, § 44, 1, c, 2), an agreement, conspiracy.
- con-spīro**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *n.*, to agree together, plot together, conspire.
- constans**, **antis**, *part.* (**consto**), firm, constant, steadfast, consistent.
- constan-tia**, *æ, f.* (**constans**, § 44, 1, c, 2), firmness, constancy, perseverance, harmony.
- constan-ter**, *adv.* (**constans**), firmly, steadily, constantly.
- con-stītuō**, **uēre**, **ui**, **ūtum**, *a.* (**con**; **stātuo**), to place, erect, make, build; determine, resolve.
- con-sue-sco**, **escēre**, **ēvi**, **ētum**, *n. inch.* (**consueo**, § 36, a, and 44, 2, b), to be accustomed, be wont.
- con-sue-tūdo**, **īnis**, *f.* (**consue-tus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), custom, habit, usage, intercourse.
- consul**, **ūlis**, *m.*, a consul; one of the two chief magistrates of Rome, chosen yearly.
- consūl-āris**, *e, adj.* (**consul**), of the consul.
- consūl-āris**, *is, m.* (**consul**), one who has been consul, ex-consul.
- consūl-ātus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**consul**), the office of consul, consulship.
- consūlo**, **ēre**, **ui**, **tum**, *n. and a.*, to deliberate, consider, reflect, advise, consult for; **alicui consulere**, to consult for one's interest; **aliquem consulere**, to consult, take advice of one.
- consul-tum**, *i, n.* (**consūlo**), a decree, decision, resolve.
- con-temno**, **nēre**, **psi**, **ptum**, *a.*, to despise, scorn, disdain.
- con-tendo**, **dēre**, **di**, **tum**, *a. and n.*, to strain, strive, strive for, contend, fight; attempt, hasten.
- conten-tio**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**contendo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a straining, exertion, effort; dispute, strife, fight.
- conten-tus**, *a, um, part.* (**contīneo**), contented, satisfied.
- con-testor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, *dep.*, to call to witness, invoke.
- contīnens**, **entis**, *part.* (**contīneo**), moderate, temperate.
- contīnen-ter**, *adv.* (**contīnens**), moderately; continuously, without interruption.
- con-tīneo**, **tīnēre**, **tīnuī**, **tentum**, *a.* (**con**; **tēneo**), to hold in, hold, contain, comprise, keep back, restrain; confine, bound.
- con-tingo**, **tīgēre**, **tīgi**, **tactum**, *a. and n.* (**con**; **tango**), to touch, take hold of, reach, border upon; *impers.*, **contingit mihi**, it is my lot.
- contīn-uus**, *a, um, adj.* (**contīneo**), unbroken, constant, continuous.
- contio**, see **concio**.

**contrā**, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.*, over against, opposite to, on the other hand.

**con-trāho**, *hēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.*, to draw together, assemble, shorten, contract.

**contrā-rius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*contra*), opposite, contrary, opposed, hostile.

**contrō-versa-lia**, *æ*, *f.* (*controver-sus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), controversy, dispute, quarrel, debate.

**contrō-versus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*contra*; *versus*), quarrelsome; questionable.

**contūbern-ālis**, *is*, *com.* *gen.* (*con*; *tāberna*), a tent-companion, comrade, companion.

**contūmē-lia**, *æ*, *f.* (*contūmeo*), abuse, insult, reproach, affront, taunt, disgrace; in *pl.*, abusive epithets, insulting language.

**con-vēnio**, *vēnire*, *vēnī*, *ven-tum*, *n.* and *a.*, to come together, assemble, agree, meet, visit; *con-venire* aliquem, to accost one; *convēnit*, *impers.*, it is agreed upon.

**conven-tus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*convēnio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a coming together; an assembly, meeting, company; compact, agreement.

**con-vertō**, *tēre*, *tī*, *sum*, *a.*, to turn round, change, overturn; translate, turn; *convertere* in fugam, to put to flight.

**con-vincō**, *vincēre*, *vīci*, *victum*, *a.*, to convict; convince, demonstrate.

**con-vōcō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to call together, assemble, summon.

**con-vōlo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.*, to run together.

**cōphīnus**, *i*, *m.*, a basket.

**cōpia**, *æ*, *f.* (*con*; *ops*), abundance; *pl.*, supplies, troops, wealth.

**cōpiōs-e**, *adv.* (*copiōsus*), abundantly, plentifully.

**cōpi-ōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*cōpia*, § 44, 1, c, 3), well supplied, abounding, plentiful, copious.

**cōr**, *cordis*, *n.*, the heart, soul, feeling, mind.

**cōram**, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *abl.*, openly; in the presence of, before.

**Cōrinthus**, *i*, *f.*, Corinth, a city of Greece.

**Cornēlia**, *æ*, *f.*, the first wife of Cæsar.

**cornu**, *u* (*ūs*), *n.*, a horn; the wing of an army.

**corpus**, *ōris*, *n.*, a body, corpse.

**cor-rīpio**, *rīpēre*, *rīpui*, *reptum*, *a.* (*con*; *rāpio*), to seize, catch up, carry off; abridge, reprove.

**cortex**, *icis*, *m.* and *f.*, bark (of a tree).

**corvus**, *i*, *m.*, a raven.

**crās**, *adv.*, to-morrow.

**Crassus**, *m.*, Līcīnius Crassus, the triumvir, who perished in the Parthian war, B.C. 53.

**crēber**, *bra*, *brum*, *adj.*, thick, close, frequent.

**crēdo**, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *n.* and *a.*, to trust, believe, think; entrust, confide.

**crēmo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to burn, consume.

**creo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to bring forth, beget, create, elect.

**Cres**, *ētis*, *m.*, *adj.*, a Cretan.

**Cressa**, *æ*, *f.*, a Cretan woman.

**cre-sco**, *cre-scēre*, *orēvi*, *crētum*, *n.* *inch.* (*creo*, § 36, *a.* and § 44, 2, *b.*), to grow, grow up, increase.

**crimen**, *inis*, *n.*, a charge, accusation, reproach.

**crinis**, *is*, *m.*, the hair.

**crūciā-mentum**, *i*, *n.* (*crūcio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), torture, torment, pain.

**crūciā-tus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*crūcio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), torture, torment, anguish.

**crūcio**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*crux*), to torture, torment.

**crūdēlis**, *e*, *adj.*, hard-hearted, cruel, severe, fierce.

**crūdēl-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (*crūdēlis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), harshness, severity, cruelty, fierceness.



**crū-entus**, a, um, adj. (*crucor*), bloody, blood-thirsty, cruel.  
**crūmēna**, æ, f., a small money bag, purse.  
**crūs**, ūris, n., the leg (below the knee), shank.  
**crux**, ūcis, f., a cross; torture, misery, trouble.  
**crystallinus**, a, um, adj., made of crystal, crystalline.  
**crystallum**, i, n., a crystal.  
**crystallus**, i, m., a crystal.  
**cūb-icūlum**, i, n. (*cūbo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a bed-chamber.  
**cūbo**, āre, ui, itum, n., to lie down, recline.  
**culcita**, æ, f. (*calco*), a bed, cushion, mattress.  
**culpa**, æ, f., crime, fault, failure, defect, mischief.  
**culpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*culpa*), to censure, reprove, condemn, find fault with, blame.  
**cultel-lus**, i, m. dim. (*culter*, § 44, 1, c, 3), a small knife.  
**culter**, tri, m., a knife.  
**cul-tus**, ūs, m. (*cōlo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a cultivation, culture; dress, elegance, ornament.  
**cum**, prep. with abl., with, together with, among.  
**cum** (*quum*), conj., when, since, although, though; *cum . . . tum*, both . . . and.  
**cunctor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to linger, loiter, hesitate, delay, doubt.  
**cūpī-dē**, adv. (*cūpīdus*), eagerly, zealously, ardently.  
**cūpīd-itas**, ātis, f. (*cūpīdus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a longing, desire, passion, appetite, greediness, lust, avarice.  
**cūp-ido**, īnis, f. (*cūpio*), desire, wish, longing, love, lust, passion.  
**cūp-īdus**, a, um, adj. (*cūpio*), eager, desirous, covetous, fond.  
**cūpio**, ēre, īvi or īi, itum, a. and n., to long for a thing, desire, wish, covet; to favor (with dative).

*cur*, adv., why? for what reason?  
**cūria**, æ, f. a *curia*, one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people; the senate-house.  
**cūra**, æ, f. (*quæro*), trouble, solicitude, care, attention, pains.  
**Cūres**, ium, m. and f., the ancient chief town of the Sabines.  
**cūri-ātim**, adv. (*curia*), by *curiæ*.  
**Cūriātius**, ii, m., an Alban family name.  
**cūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*cūra*), to care for; manage, govern; cure.  
**curro**, currere, cūcurri, cursum, n., to run, hasten.  
**cur-sus**, ūs, m. (*curro*, § 44, 1, e, 2), a running, race, course, march, passage, journey, voyage.  
**custōdio**, īre, īvi (īi), itum, a., to watch over, protect, defend.  
**Cyprus**, i, m., an island of the Mediterranean.

## D.

**damno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*damnum* = damage), to condemn, pass sentence on; *damnare capitis*, to condemn to death.  
**dē**, prep. with abl., of, from, during, at, concerning, about, down from, according to.  
**dea**, æ, f. (dat. and abl. pl., *deabus*, § 9, 2, e), a goddess.  
**de-ambūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to walk much, promenade, stroll.  
**dē-beo**, bēre, bui, bītum, a. (*dē*; *habeo*), to owe, be bound, be under obligation, be due; with an infinitive after it, translate it by ought, must, &c.; *impers.*, *debet*, it behooves, ought.  
**dē-bilis**, e, adj. (*dē*; *hābilis*), weak, disabled, frail, crippled.  
**dē-cēdo**, cēdere, cessi, cessum, n., to depart, retire, cease, die, yield, give way.  
**dēcem**, num. adj. indecl., ten.  
**Dēcem-ber**, bris, m. (*dēcem*), the tenth month of the Roman

year, reckoned from March;  
*December.*

**december**, *bris*, *adj.*, of *December.*

**dē-cerno**, *cernere*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, *a.* and *n.*, to decide, judge, determine, decree; to fight, contend.

**dē-cerpo**, *pēre*, *pai*, *ptum*, *a.* (*dē*; *carpo* = to pluck), to pluck away, pull off, gather, take away, destroy.

**dē-certo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* and *a.*, to fight earnestly, strive, vie; to contend for.

**dēcet**, *dēcere*, *dēcuit*, *no sup.*, *n.* *impers.*, it is seemly, becoming, fitting, suitable, proper.

**dē-oīdo**, *oīdere*, *oīdi*, *no sup.*, *n.* (*dē*; *oīdo*), to fall down, sink, die.

**dēo-ies**, *num. adv.* (*dēcem*), ten times; repeatedly.

**dēo-iena**, *see decies.*

**dēo-īmus**, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, the tenth.

**Decimus Brutus**, *see Brutus.*

**dē-cīpio**, *cīpere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *a.* (*dē*; *cāpio*), to catch, ensnare, deceive, cheat.

**dē-clāro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to make manifest, to declare, announce, proclaim, show, explain.

**dēo-or**, *ōris*, *m.* (*dēcet*, § 44, 1, c, 2), that which is seemly; propriety, comeliness, elegance, charms, beauty.

**dēocrētum**, *i*, *n.* (*dēcerno*), a decree, decision, ordinance.

**dēo-us**, *ōris*, *n.* (*dēcet*, § 44, 1, c, 2), that which is becoming, ornament, splendor, dignity, honor, virtue.

**dē-dignor**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.*, to reject as unworthy; to disdain, scorn, refuse.

**dēd-ītio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (*dēdo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a giving one's self up; a surrender.

**dē-do**, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *a.*, to give one's self up: to surrender, yield, devote, dedicate.

**dē-dūco**, *dūcere*, *duxi*, *ductum*, *a.*, to lead away, withdraw, lead forth, conduct, lead: mislead, seduce; spin out, elaborate.

**dēfātīgā-tio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (*dēfātigo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a wearying; weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.

**dē-fātigo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to weary, fatigue.

**dē-fendo**, *dēre*, *di*, *sum*, *a.*, to ward off, avert; to defend, guard, support.

**dēfen-sor**, *ōris*, *m.* (*dēfendo*, § 44, 1, c, 1), one who wards off; a protector, guard, defender.

**dē-fēro**, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *a.* *irr.*, to bear or bring away, carry, convey, deliver; report, announce; impeach, accuse.

**dē-fētiscor**, *fētisci*, *fessus sum*, *dep. n.*, to become tired out; wearied; to grow faint.

**dē-ficio**, *ficere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, *a* and *n.* (*dē*; *fācio*), to forsake, abandon, desert, revolt, fail, cease.

**dē-flecto**, *ctēre*, *xi*, *xum*, *a.*, to turn away, divert, bend.

**dē-formis**, *e*, *adj.* (*dē*; *forma*), without form or beauty.

**dēform-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (*dēformis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), lack of beauty, ugliness, hideousness.

**dē-fungor**, *fungi*, *functus sum*, *dep.*, to discharge, perform, fulfil, finish; to depart, die.

**dēin**, *see deinde.*

**dēin-ceps**, *adv.* (*dēin*; *cāpio*), one after the other, successively; in turn, thereafter, next.

**dēinde**, *adv.*, then, afterward, secondly.

**dē-jicio**, *jicere*, *jēci*, *jectum*, *a.* (*dē*; *jācio*), to throw down, cast down, drive out, dislodge, deprive.

**dēleo-to**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* *intens.* (*dēlīcio*, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to delight, please, amuse.

**dēlectus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*dēllgo*), chosen, select.

**dēleo-tua, ūa, m.** (**dēlīgo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a choosing, selection; levy.*

**dēleo, lēre, lēvi, lētum, a.,** *to abolish, destroy, blot out, extinguish.*

**dē-libēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (**de; libra**, pair of scales), *to weigh well in one's mind, deliberate, consult, consider.*

**dēliciae, ārum, f.** (**dēlicio**, to allure), *delight, pleasure, luxury; allurements, charms.*

**dē-līgo, līgēre, lēgi, lectum, a.** (**de; lēgo**), *to choose out, select.*

**dē-līgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to bind together, bind up, bind fast.*

**dē-lītesco, lītescēre, lītui, n. sup., n. inch.** (**de; lāteo**, § 36, c. and 44, 2, b), *to hide or conceal one's self, lie hid, lurk.*

**Delphi, ōrum, m.,** *a town in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, noted for the Oracle of Apollo.*

**dēlū-brum, i, n.** (**dēluo**, to cleanse), *a temple, shrine.*

**dē-mīnuo, mīnuēre, mīnui, mīnūtum, a.,** *to lessen, diminish.*

**dē-mitto, mittēre, mīsi, missum, a.,** *to let or bring down, send down, lower, dismiss.*

**dēmo, mēre, mpei, mptum, a.** (**de; ēmo**), *to take away.*

**dē-monstro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to point out, represent, describe, mention, designate.*

**dēmum, adv.,** *at length, at last, only; tum dēmum, then at length.*

**dēn-ārius, a, um, adj.** (**dēni**), *consisting of, or containing ten.*

**dēn-ārius, ii, m.,** *a Roman silver coin, equal to about sixteen cents.*

**dē-nēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to deny, reject, refuse.*

**dēni, æ, a, num. distributive adj.** (**dēcem**), *ten each, ten at a time, by tens, ten.*

**dēnīque, adv.,** *at last, finally.*  
**dēns, dentis, m.,** *a tooth.*

**densus, a, um, adj.,** *thick, dense, close, frequent, numerous.*

**dē-pōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum, a.,** *to lay aside, put down, place, set, deposit; to intrust to, to resign, give up.*

**dē-pōpūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to lay waste, plunder, ravage.*

**dē-pōpūlor, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** *to lay waste, plunder, ravage.*

**dē-porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to carry off; to bring home; to acquire; to banish.*

**dē-posco, poscēre, pōposci, n. sup., a.,** *to demand, request, require, claim.*

**dēprēcā-tor, ōris, m.** (**dēprēcōr**, § 44, 1, c, 1), *an interceder, intercessor, mediator.*

**dē-prēcōr, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** *to beseech, pray against, deprecate, beg, pray for.*

**dē-prēhendo, dēre, di, sum, a.,** *to seize upon, catch, discover, find.*

**dē-prīmo, prīmēre, pressi, pressum, a. (de; prēmo),** *to press down, depress, sink.*

**dē-rīpio, rīpēre, rīpui, reptum, a. (de; rāpio),** *to snatch away, tear off.*

**dē-scendo, dēre, di, sum, n. (de; scando),** *to come down, descend, dismount, march down; descendere in certamen or aciem, to engage in battle.*

**dē-scīsoo, scīscōre, scīvi or scīi, scītum, n.,** *to withdraw, revolt from, desert.*

**dē-scribo, scribēre, scripai, scriptum, a.,** *to point out, represent, describe, allot.*

**dē-sēro, ēre, ui, tum, a.,** *to desert, forsake, abandon.*

**dēsīdēr-ium, ii, n.** (**dēsīdēro**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a longing desire (for any thing not possessed); grief, regret.*

**dē-sīdēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to long for (something not possessed).*

**dē-signo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to mark out, signify, appoint, assign, choose.

**dē-silio**, silire, silui, sultum, n. (de; silio), to leap down.

**dē-sino**, sinere, sivi or si, situm, a. and n., to leave off, desist, stop.

**dē-sisto**, sistere, stiti, stitum, n., to leave off, give over, desist.

**dēspērā-tio**, ōnis, f. (dēspēro, § 44, 1, c, 2), hopelessness, despair.

**dē-spēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a., to be hopeless; despair of.

**dē-spicio**, spicere, spexi, spectum, n. and a. (de; spicio), to look down upon, despise, disdain.

**dē-spondeo**, dēre, di, sum, a., to promise, to betroth.

**dē-stringo**, stringere, strinxi, strictum, a., to unsheath, draw (the sword).

**dē-sum**, esse, fui, n., to be away; to fail, be wanting.

**dē-tēgo**, tēgere, texi, tectum, a., to uncover, expose; discover, disclose, reveal.

**dē-terreo**, terrere, terrui, territum, a., to frighten off, deter, hinder; avert.

**dē-tineo**, tinere, tinuei, tentum, a. (de; tēneo), to hold off, keep back, detain, hinder.

**dē-trāho**, trahere, traxi, tractum, a., to draw off, draw away, pull down, take from, disparage.

**dētri-mentum**, i, n. (dētēro, § 44, 1, c, 2), loss, damage; defeat.

**deus**, i, m. (§ 10, 4, f), a god, divinity, deity.

**dē-vasto**, āre, no perf., ātum, a., to lay waste, devastate.

**dē-vinco**, vincere, vici, victum, a., to conquer, vanquish.

**dē-volo**, āre, āvi, no sup.; n., to fly down, hasten down.

**dē-voro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to gulp down, devour, swallow, consume.

**dexter**, tra, trum, and tēra, tērum, adj., to the right, on the right side, right.

**dextēra**, ae, f., the right hand.

**diādēma**, ātis, n., a royal head-dress, diadem. [say.

**dic**, imperat. of **dico** (§ 30, 6, c), **dic-ax**, ācis, adj. (**dico**, § 44, 1, c, 3), sarcastic, witty, keen.

**dico**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to dedicate, consecrate.

**dico**, dicere, dixi, dictum, a., to speak, say, call, name, appoint, order, mean; dicitur, it is said.

**dictā-tor**, ōris, m. (**dicto**, § 44, 1, c, 1), dictator; a supreme magistrate, elected by the Romans only in seasons of emergency, when his power was absolute, and lasted for six months.

**dictā-tūra**, ae, f. (**dicto**, § 44, 1, c, 2), the office of dictator, dictatorship.

**dict-ito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intens. (**dicto**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to say or plead often, declare, maintain.

**dic-to**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intens. (**dico**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to say often, dictate, prescribe.

**dic-tum**, i, n. (**dico**), a saying, a word, maxim, jest, command.

**dies**, ei, m. (§ 13, 2), a day of 24 hours; day-light; in **dies**, daily, with an idea of constant increase; **ad diem**, at the appointed time.

**dif-fēro**, differre, distūli, dilātum, a. and n., to delay, put off; to differ; **inter se differre**, to differ from each other.

**difficil-e**, adv. (**difficilis**), with difficulty.

**diff-icilis**, e, adj. (**dis**; **fācilis**), hard, difficult, troublesome, obstinate.

**difficul-tas**, ātis, f. (**difficilis**, § 44, 1, c, 2), difficulty, trouble, distress, poverty.

**dis-fido, fidēre, fīsus sum, n.**  
*semi-dep. (dis; fido, § 35, 2),*  
*to mistrust; despair.*

**dīgītus, i, m.,** *a finger, toe.*

**dignus, a, um, adj.,** *worthy of,*  
*deserving, becoming, proper.*

**diligens, entis, part. (dilligo),**  
*careful, attentive, diligent.*

**dilligen-ter, adv. (dilligens),** *care-*  
*fully, with care.*

**dilligen-tia, æ, f. (dilligens, § 44,**  
*1, c, 2), diligence, carefulness;*  
*economy, thrift.*

**dī-ligo, ligēre, lexi, lectum, a.**  
*(dī; lēgo), to value highly,*  
*esteem, love.*

**dī-luo, luēre, lui, lūtum, a.,** *to*  
*dissolve, dilute, weaken, do away*  
*with.*

**dī-mīco, āre, āvi or ui, ātum,**  
*n., to fight, contend.*

**dī-mitto, mittēre, misi, missum,**  
*a., to send forth, send away, dis-*  
*miss, put away, divorce.*

**dī-mōveo, mōvēre, mōvi, mō-**  
*tum, a., to put asunder, separate,*  
*divide, dismiss, remove.*

**dī-rīgo, rīgēre, rexi, reotum, a.**  
*(dis; rēgo), to direct, arrange,*  
*guide.*

**dī-rīpio, rīpēre, rīpui, reptum,**  
*a. (dis; rāpio), to tear in pieces,*  
*ravage, plunder, destroy.*

**dī-ruo, ruēre, rui, rūtum, a.,** *to*  
*demolish, overthrow.*

**dīrus, a, um, adj.,** *ominous, por-*  
*tentous, dreadful.*

**dīs, dītis, adj.,** *see dīves.*

**dīs-cēdo, cēdēre, cessi, cessum,**  
*n., to go away, depart, turn*  
*aside, decamp.*

**dīs-cerpo, pēre, psi, ptum, a.**  
*(dis; carpo), to tear in pieces,*  
*disperse.*

**disc-īpulus, i, m. (disco),** *a*  
*learner, scholar, pupil.*

**disco, discēre, didīci, no sup., a.,**  
*to learn.*

**discord-la, æ, f. (discoors, § 44,**  
*1, c, 2), disunion, variance, dis-*  
*cord, strife.*

**dīs-oors, oordis, adj. (dis; oor),**  
*disagreeing, at variance, dis-*  
*cordant, harsh, unlike.*

**dīs-crīmen, īnis, n. (discerno, to**  
*separate), a distinction, differ-*  
*ence; risk, danger.*

**dīs-ertus, a, um, adj. (dis; ars),**  
*well-spoken, fluent, eloquent,*  
*accomplished, elegant.*

**dīs-jicio, jicēre, jeci, jectum, a.**  
*(dis; jācio), to tear asunder,*  
*scatter, disperse; shatter, break*  
*down.*

**dī-spergo, spargēre, spersi, sper-**  
*sum, a. (dī; spargo), to scatter*  
*about, disperse.*

**dīs-plīceo, plīcēre, plīcui, plīcī-**  
*tum, n. (dis; plāceo), to dis-*  
*please.*

**dīs-pōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsī-**  
*tum, a., to set in order, arrange,*  
*dispose, distribute, station.*

**dīs-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and**  
*n., to examine, investigate; dis-*  
*cuss; argue, dispute.*

**dīs-sen-sio, ōnis, f. (dissentio, §**  
*44, 1, c, 2), difference of opinion,*  
*disagreement, variance, strife,*  
*quarrel.*

**dīs-sentio, sentire, sensi, sen-**  
*sum, n., to differ, disagree; to*  
*be unlike.*

**dīs-sēro, sērēre, sēri, sertum,**  
*a. and n., to set asunder; to*  
*argue about, discuss; to argue.*

**dīs-sīmīlis, e, adj.,** *unlike, dis-*  
*similar.*

**dīs-sīmīl-ītudo, īnis, f. (dissimī-**  
*lis, § 44, 1, c, 2), unlikeness.*

**dīs-sīmūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**  
*(dissimilis), (to pretend that a*  
*thing is not what it is), to dis-*  
*semble, disguise, hide, conceal.*

**dīs-suadeo, dēre, si, sum, a.,** *to*  
*advise against, dissuade, oppose.*

**dī-sto, stāre, no perf., no sup., n.,**  
*to stand apart; to be separate; to*  
*differ.*

**dīs-trāho, trāhēre, traxi, trao-**  
*tum, a., to pull or tear asunder,*  
*divide, separate.*

**dis-tribuo, tribuere, tribui, tributum, a.,** to divide, distribute.

**di-stringo, ngere, nxi, ctum, a.,** to draw asunder; to detain, hinder; to occupy, engage.

**dis-turbo, are, avi, atum, a.,** to drive asunder, demolish, destroy; thwart, ruin.

**ditio, ōnis, f.,** dominion, authority, rule, sway, power.

**ditior, ditissimus, comp. and superlative of dives.**

**diu, adv. (dies),** by day, a long time, long ago; **comp., diutius; superlative, diutissime.**

**diū-urnus, a, um, adj. (diu),** of long duration, lasting, long.

**diūturnitas, atis, f. (diūturnus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** length of time, long duration.

**dīver-sus, a, um, part. (dīverto),** different, unlike, contrary; in diversa, in different directions, asunder.

**dīv-es, itis, adj.,** rich (the nom. and acc. of the neut. pl. do not occur; **comp., divitior or ditior; superlative, divitissimus or ditissimus).**

**dī-vido, vidēre, visi, visum, to** separate, divide, distribute, apportion, distinguish.

**Dīvīco, ōnis, m.,** a Helvetian leader.

**dīv-inus, a, um, adj. (dīvus),** of or belonging to a deity; divine, god-like. [chief.]

**Divitiācus, i, m.,** an Æduan **divit-ia, arum, f. (dives, § 44, 1, c, 2),** riches, wealth.

**do, dare, dēdi, dātum, a. (§ 30, 1, note, and 2, and § 78, 3, c, ex.),** to give, grant, allow, permit, bestow, present; **finem dare, to put an end to; poenas dare, to inflict punishment; aliquem in fugam dare, to put one to flight; in fugam se dare, to take to flight.**

**dōceo, ēre, ui, tum, a.,** to teach, instruct, inform, show, tell.

**doo-tor, ōris, m. (dōceo, § 44, 1, c, 1),** a teacher, instructor.

**doctr-ina, æ, f. (doctor),** teaching, instruction; knowledge, learning.

**doo-tus, a, um, part. (dōceo),** learned, skilled, versed, experienced.

**dōleo, ēre, ui, itum, n. and a.,** to feel pain, grieve, lament, be sorry; to grieve over, deplore, be sorry for.

**dōl-or, ōris, m. (dōleo, § 44, 1, c, 2),** pain, distress, sorrow, anguish, trouble, vexation, anger.

**dōlus, i, m.,** guile, fraud, deceit, deception.

**dōm-i-cil-ium, ii, n. (dōmus),** a habitation, dwelling, abode.

**dōmīnā-tio, ōnis, f. (dōmīnor, § 44, 1, c, 2),** rule, dominion, lordship, tyranny, despotism.

**dōmīnor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (dōmīnus),** to be lord and master, have dominion, bear rule.

**dōmīnus, i, m. (dōmo),** a master, lord, ruler, commander, chief; owner.

**dōmo, āre, ui, itum, a.,** to subdue, vanquish, overcome, conquer.

**dōmus, i, or ūs, f. (§ 12, 3, e),** a house, dwelling, abode, home, household, family, race; domi, at home.

**dōnec, conj.,** as long as, while; until.

**dōno, āre, avi, atum, a. (dōnum),** to give, present, bestow (with acc. of thing and dat. of person, or acc. of person and abl. of thing, § 51, 1, c).

**dō-num, i, n. (do),** a gift, present.

**dormio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n.,** to sleep, rest, be at ease, be inactive, be careless.

**Drusus, i, m.,** a Roman statesman.

**Dūbis, is, m.,** a river of Gaul.

**dūbītā-tio, ōnis, f. (dūbīto, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a doubting; an uncertainty, doubt, hesitation.

**dūbīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. *intens.* (duo, through old form, dubo), to doubt, hesitate.

**dūbins**, a, um, adj. (duo), doubtful, irresolute. As NOUN, n., doubt; procul dubio, without doubt.

**dū-centi**, æ, a, num. adj. (duo; centum), two hundred.

**dūco**, ducēre, duxi, ductum, a., to lead, conduct, draw, prolong, put off, consider, think; murum ducere, to build a wall; uxorem in matrimonium ducere, to marry (a woman).

**dulcis**, e, adj., sweet, agreeable, delightful, pleasant, charming.

**dum**, conj., while, until, so long as, provided that.

**dum-mōdo**, conj., provided that, if only.

**Dumnōrix**, Igis, m., an Æduan chief.

**dum-taxat**, adv. (dum; taxo, to estimate), only, simply, merely, at least, so far.

**duo**, æ, o, num. adj., two.

**duō-dēcim**, num. adj. indecl., twelve.

**duō-dē-vīginti**, num. adj. indecl., two from twenty, eighteen.

**dū-plex**, icis, adj. (duo; plīco, to fold), twofold, double; false, deceitful, crafty.

**dūrus**, a, um, adj., hard, harsh, rough, rude, stern, indifferent, severe, painful.

**dux**, dūcis, com. gen. (dūco), a leader, commander, general-in-chief; guide.

**Dyrāchium**, ii, n., a sea-coast town of Illyria, formerly called Epidamnus (now Durazzo).

## E

**e**, **ex**, prep. with abl., out of, from, of; **ex itinere**, on the march; **ex equo**, on horseback.

**ēbur**, ōris, n., ivory.

**ēbur-neus**, a, um, adj. (ebur, § 44, 1, c, 3), of ivory, ivory.

**eo-ce**, interj., lo! behold!

**eo-qui**, quæ or qua, quod, pronominal interrogative adj., whether any? if any?

**eo-quis**, quid, pronominal interrogative substantive, whether any? any one, anybody, any thing? **eo-quid**, as adverbial acc., why?

**ēd-ax**, ācis, adj. (edo, § 44, 1, c, 3), voracious, gluttonous; devouring; destroying.

**ē-dīco**, dicēre, dixi, dictum, a, to declare, publish, ordain, make known; order, appoint, establish.

**ēdic-tum**, i, n. (ēdīco), a proclamation, ordinance, edict.

**ēdo**, ēdēre or esse, ēdi, ēsum or essum, a. (§ 37, 5), to eat, squander, dissipate, devour, destroy.

**ē-do**, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a., to give forth, publish, declare, exhibit, cause.

**ē-dūco**, dūcēre, duxi, ductum, a., to lead or draw out, lead forth, march out troops.

**ēdūco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to bring up, rear, educate.

**effēmīnā-tus**, a, um, part. (effēmīno), womanish, effeminate.

**ef-fēmīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex; fēmīna), to make womanish; to effeminate, enervate.

**ef-fēro**, efferre, extūli, ēlātum, a. irreg. (ex; fēro), to bring forth, carry forth, to bear out, produce, publish, announce; exalt, elevate; efferrī, to be haughty, proud.

**ef-fīcio**, fīcēre, fēcī, fectum, a. (ex; fācio), to bring to pass; to effect, execute, complete, make; to produce, bear, yield.

**ef-fūgio**, fūgēre, fūgi, no sup., n. and a. (ex; fūgio), to flee out, get away; to escape, avoid, shun.

**ef-fundo**, fundēre, fūdī, fūsum, a. (ex; fundo), to pour out or forth; to drive out, cast out,

*empty, squander; effundere se, to spread out.*

**ēgē-nus**, a, um, adj. (ēgeo), *in want of, in need of, destitute, needy.*

**ēgeo**, ēre, ui, no sup., n., *to be needy, suffer want; to lack, want, need.*

**ēgo**, pron., I.

**ē-grādior**, grādi, gressus sum, dep. (ex; grādior), *to go out, go forth, leave.*

**ē-grēg-ius**, a, um, adj. (e; grex), *excellent, eminent, surpassing, extraordinary, remarkable.*

**ē-jācio**, jācere, jēci, jectum, a. (e; jācio), *to cast, thrust, or drive out, expel, reject, banish; ejicere se, to burst forth, rush out.*

**ējus-mōdi**, of that kind (is; mō-dus).

**ē-lābor**, lābi, lapsus sum, dep., n. and a., *to slip away, escape, disappear; to escape from.*

**ē-lātus**, a, um, part. (effēro), *exalted, lofty, high.*

**ēlec-tio**, ōnis, f. (ēlīgo, § 44, 1, c. 2), *a choice, selection.*

**ēlēgan-ter**, adv. (ēlēgans), *with correct choice, tastefully, neatly, fully.*

**ēlēgant-ia**, æ, f. (ēlēgans, from ēlīgo, § 44, 1, c. 2), *taste, propriety, refinement, grace, elegance.*

**ēlēphantus**, i, m., *an elephant.*

**ē-līgo**, līgere, lēgi, lectum, a. (ex; lēgo), *to choose or pick out, select.*

**ēlōquens**, entis, part. (ēlōquor), *eloquent.*

**ēlōquent-ia**, æ, f. (ēlōquens, § 44, 1, c. 2), *a being eloquent, eloquence.*

**ē-lōquor**, qui, cūtus sum, dep., *to speak out, utter, declare, speak well or eloquently.*

**ē-lūceo**, lūcere, luxi, no sup., n., *to shine out, show itself, be apparent, manifest.*

**ē-mitto**, mittēre, misi, missum, a., *to send out or forth, publish; emittere vocem, to utter; emit-tere animus, to give up the ghost, die.*

**ēmo**, ēmēre, ēmi, emptum, a., *to buy, purchase, gain, acquire, obtain.*

**ē-mollio**, ire, ii, itum, a., *to soften; to make gentle, mild; to enervate.*

**em-ptor**, ōris, m. (ēmo, § 44, 1, c. 1), *a buyer.*

**ēn**, interj., *lo! behold! see! see there!*

**ē-narro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to explain in detail.*

**ē-nervo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (e; nervus), *to enervate, weaken, render effeminate.*

**ēnim**, conj., *for, indeed, truly, certainly.*

**ensis**, is, m., *a sword.*

**ē-nuntio** (cio), āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to divulge, disclose; to report, tell.*

**eo**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. irreg., *to go (§ 37, 6).*

**eo**, adv. (is), *thither; to that place, so far; therefore. With COMPARATIVES, by so much, so much, the; quo . . . eo, the . . . the.*

**eōdem**, adv. (īdem), *to the same place, the same way.*

**ēpigramma**, ātis, n., *an inscription, epigram.*

**ēpirus**, i, f., *a province in the north of Greece.*

**ēpistōla**, æ, f., *a letter, epistle.*

**ēpūlæ**, ārum, f.; *a feast, banquet.*

**ēpūl-or**, āri, ātus, dep. (ēpūlæ), *to give an entertainment, feast, eat.*

**ēques**, equītis, m. (ēquus), *a horseman, rider; equites, cavalry; also the knights, the equites, as an order in the state.*

**ēque-ster**, tris, tre, adj. (ēques), *belonging to horsemen, equestrian.*

**ē-quidem**, adv., *verily, truly, indeed, at all events, certainly, by all means, of course, undoubtedly.*



**ēquīlā-tus, ūs, m.** (**ēquīto**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a riding; cavalry.

**ēquī-t-o, āre, āvi, ātum, n.** (**ēques**), to be a horseman, to ride.

**ēquus, i, m.,** a horse, steed.

**ergā, prep.** with *acc.*, over against, opposite to; towards, against.

**ergō, adv.** (§ 43, 3, e), therefore, accordingly.

**ē-rīgo, rīgēre, rexi, rectum, a.** (**e; rēgo**), to raise or set up, erect, construct; to encourage, rouse, stimulate, cheer up.

**ē-rīpio, rīpēre, rīpul, reptum, a.** (**e; rāpio**), to snatch away, rescue; eripere *se*, to snatch one's self away, to flee.

**erro, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** to wander, go astray, roam, rove.

**err-or, ōris, m.** (**erro**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a wandering away; an error, mistake, deception, delusion, false notion.

**ē-rūbesco, rūbescere, rūbui, no sup., n. and a.,** to grow red; to blush; to feel ashamed; to feel ashamed about.

**ē-rūd-īo, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, a.** (**e; rūdis**), to free from rudeness, cultivate, educate, instruct, train, polish.

**ērūdī-tus, a, um, part.** (**ērūdīo**), learned, accomplished, experienced, skilled.

**ē-rumpo, rumpēre, rūpi, ruptum, a. and n.,** to burst forth, sally forth.

**ē-ruo, ruere, rui, rūtum, a.,** to cast forth, tear out; elicit, extract.

**ērup-tio, ōnis, f.** (**ērumpto**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a bursting forth; a sally.

**es-ca, æ, f.** (**ēdo**), food, bait.

**et, conj.,** and, also, even, too, as; **et . . . et**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

**etiam, conj.,** and also, besides, likewise, even; certainly, yes. With *COMPARATIVES*, still; *magis etiam*, still more.

**et-si, conj.,** though, although, even if; yet, but.

**Eubœa, æ, f.,** an island in the Ægean sea, separated from Boeotia by the Euripus.

**Euripides, is, m.,** a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.

**Eurōpa, æ, f.,** the continent of Europe.

**ē-vādo, dēre, si, sum, n. and a.** to go forth, depart, escape; turn out, end; to escape from, climb, ascend.

**ē-vello, vellere, velli or vulsi, vulsum, a.,** to tear out, pluck out, eradicate, erase, remove.

**ē-vēnio, vēnire, vēni, ventum, n.,** to come out, come forth; to come to pass, happen; to result, turn out.

**ēven-tum, i, n.** (**ēvēnio**), an occurrence, event; issue, consequence, result.

**ēven-tus, ūs, m.** (**ēvēnio**, § 44, 1, c, 2), an occurrence or event, fortune, fate, lot; the issue, result.

**ē-vertō, tēre, ti, sum, a.,** to turn, drive or thrust out; to overthrow, ruin, destroy.

**ē-vīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to shun, avoid.

**ē-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to call out, summon.

**ē-vōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** to fly forth, fly up, spring out.

**ē-vōmo, ēre, ui, itum, a.,** to vomit forth, cast out, give up.

**ēx or ē** (**e** only before consonants), *prep.* with *abl.*, out of, from, of.

**ēx-ānimis, e, adj.** (**ēx; ānīma**), lifeless, dead.

**ēx-ānīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (**ēx; ānīma**), to deprive of life, kill.

**ēx-ardesco, ardescere, arsi, arsum, n. inch.** (**ardeo**, § 36, a, and 44, 2, b), to blaze up; to be inflamed; to burn; to rage.

**ēx-āro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to plough up; to cultivate; to write, note, set down (something on tablets).

**ex-aspĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (*asper*), to make rough, fierce or savage, to exasperate.

**ex-ōdō**, cōdĕre, cessi, cessum, *n.* and *a.*, to go out, depart, withdraw; to die; to exceed.

**excell-ens**, entis, *part.* (*ex-cello*), high, lofty, distinguished.

**ex-cello**, lāre, lui, sum, *n.*, to surpass, excel.

**excel-sus**, a, um, *part.* (*excello*), elevated, lofty, high.

**excīd-io**, ōnis, *f.* (*excīdo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a destroying, destruction.

**excīd-ium**, ii, *n.* (*excīdo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), overthrow, demolition.

**ex-cīdō**, cīdĕre, cīdi, *no sup.*, *n.* (*ex*; *cādo*), to fall down, escape, pass away, perish.

**ex-cīdō**, cīdĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *a.* (*ex*; *cēdo*), to cut off, demolish, destroy, lay waste, banish.

**ex-cīo**, īre, īvi or ii, ītum or ītum, *a.*, to rouse, excite, stir up, call forth, send for.

**ex-cīpio**, cīpĕre, cīpi, ceptum, *a.* (*ex*; *cāpio*), to take out; to receive, take; to catch, overtake; to succeed.

**ex-cīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a. intens.* (*excīo*, § 44, 2, b, and § 36, b), to rouse up, stimulate, stir up, excite, instigate.

**ex-clāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *n.* and *a.*, to call or cry out; shout aloud, exclaim.

**ex-clūdo**, clūdĕre, clūsi, clūsum, *a.* (*ex*; *claudō*), to shut out, exclude; to cut off, remove, separate; to hinder, prevent; to drive out.

**ex-cōlo**, cōlĕre, cōlui, cultum, *a.*, to cultivate, till, work with great care; to improve, polish, adorn, refine, perfect; to honor.

**excūb-iā**, ārum, *f.* (*excūbo*), a lying out on watch; a watching, keeping watch; a watch, guard.

**ex-cūtio**, cūtiĕre, cūssi, cūssum, *a.* (*ex*; *quātio*), to shake off, throw away; to search, examine; to throw off, reject, discard.

**exemplum**, i, *n.* (*exīmo*), a sample, pattern, copy, warning; case; precedent.

**ex-eo**, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, *n. irreg.*, to go out or forth; withdraw, pass, ascend.

**ex-erceo**, ĕre, ui, ītum, *a.* (*ex*; *arceo*), to exercise, train; practise, use; odium exercere, to feel hatred; negotium exercere, to follow a business.

**exercitā-tio**, ōnis, *f.* (*exercito*, § 44, 1, c, 2), exercise, practice.

**exerc-ito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a. in-tens.* (*exerceo*, § 44, 2, b, and § 36, b), to exercise diligently or frequently.

**exerc-itus**, ūs, *m.* (*exerceo*), a TRAINED body of men; an army; a multitude, host.

**ex-haurio**, rīre, si, stum, *a.*, to draw out, exhaust.

**ex-hībeo**, ĕre, ui, ītum, *a.* (*ex*; *hābeo*), to hold forth, show, exhibit, display; to maintain, support, sustain.

**ex-horreo**, horrĕre, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.*, to shudder at, be terrified at.

**ex-horresco**, horrescĕre, horrui, *no sup.*, *inch.* (§ 36, a, and § 44, 2, b), *n.* and *a.*, to tremble or shudder exceedingly; to be terrified; to dread.

**ex-igo**, igĕre, ĕgi, actum, *a.* (*ex*; *āgo*), to drive forth, expel; enforce, exact, demand; finish, complete; lead, pass; aliquid ab aliquo exigere, to demand any thing from any one; ultionem exigere, to take revenge.

**exig-uus**, a, um, *adj.* (*exigo*), scanty, small, little, petty, mean.

**exi-lis**, e, *adj.* (*exigo*), small, thin, slender, meagre.

**exim-ius**, a, um, *adj.* (*exīmo*),

- select, distinguished, extraordinary, uncommon, excellent.*
- ex-imo, imēre, ēmi, emptum, a.** (ex; ēmo), to take away; free, release, deliver; remove, banish.
- existimā-tio, ōnis, f.** (existīmo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a judging, judgment, opinion, reputation, good name, character.
- ex-istīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ex; istīmo), to judge, consider, suppose, think, esteem.
- ex-istīmo, see existīmo.**
- ex-ī-tium, īi, n.** (exeo, § 44, 1, c, 2), destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief.
- ex-ī-tus, ūs, m.** (exeo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a going forth; departure, end, death; outlet, passage; issue, result.
- ex-ōrior, ōriri, ortus sum, dep.,** to rise up, arise, proceed, begin, appear, become.
- ex-ōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to persuade by entreaty; to gain by entreaty.
- ex-pēdio, ire, īvi or īi, itum, a.** (ex; pes) (to free the feet from), to extricate, disengage; let loose, set free, release; bring out; obtain, prepare, arrange.
- expēdit, impers.,** it is profitable, useful.
- expēdi-tio, ōnis, f.** (expēdio, § 44, 1, c, 2), an expedition, excursion.
- expēdi-tus, a, um, part.** (expēdio), unimpeded, free, easy; light-armed, without baggage.
- ex-pello, pellēre, pūll, pulsum, a.,** to drive out, eject, expel.
- experg-iscor, pergiscl, perreotus sum, dep.** (expergo), to be awakened; to awake.
- expēri-mentum, ī, n.** (expērior, § 44, 1, c, 2), a proof, trial, experiment.
- ex-pērior, pērirī, pertus sum, dep.** (ex; pērior, obsolete), to try, prove, put to the test; attempt; experience.
- ex-pers, ertis, adj.** (ex; pars); having no part in, destitute of, devoid of.
- ex-pēto, ēre, īvi or īi, itum, a.,** to long for, desire, seek earnestly.
- ex-pio, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to atone for, expiate.
- explōrā-tor, ōris, m.** (explōro, § 44, 1, c, 2), a searcher out, scout, spy.
- ex-plōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to search out, examine, explore, discover, spy out, reconnoitre.
- ex-pōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum, a.,** to lay or put out, set forth, expose; exhibit, explain; to set on shore, disembark, land.
- ex-posco, poscēre, pōposci, no sup., a.,** to ask earnestly, request, entreat, implore.
- expōs-ītio, ōnis, f.** (expōno, § 44, 1, c, 2), a setting forth, exposition; an exhibiting, showing; a narration.
- ex-prīmo, prīmēre, pressi, pressum, a.** (ex; prīmo), to press out, force out; imitate, copy, describe, express, utter.
- ex-prōbro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ex; prōbrum), to reproach, upbraid, charge.
- ex-prōmo, prōmēre, prompsi, promptum, a.,** to show forth, discover, exhibit, display.
- ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to take by assault; to storm, capture, reduce; conquer, subdue.
- expul-sus, a, um, part.** of expello.
- ex-quiro, rēre, sivi, situm, a.** (ex; quāro), to search diligently; to investigate; to inquire, to ask.
- ex-scindo, scindēre, scīdi, scissum, a.,** to cut off; to tear out, destroy.
- ex-sēcor, āri, ātus sum, dep.** (ex; sācro), to curse, to take a solemn oath.
- exsequ-īa, ārum, f.** (ex; sēquor), a funeral procession; funeral rites, obsequies.

**ex-sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtus sum,** *dep., to follow out, accomplish, execute; enforce.*

**ex-sēro, ēre, ui, tum, a.,** *to thrust out, reveal, show.*

**ex-silio, silire, silui, sultum, n.** (*ex; salio*), *to spring forth, leap up, start up.*

**exsil-ium, ii, n. (exsul),** *banishment, exile.*

**ex-sisto, sistere, stiti, stitum, n.,** *to step forth, come forth, emerge, appear; to proceed, arise, become; to exist, be.*

**ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to await, expect; to look, hope, or long for; to desire; to anticipate, apprehend, fear.*

**ex-spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n.,** *to breathe out, exhale; to breathe one's last, expire.*

**ex-stinguo, stinguere, stinxi, stinctum, a.,** *to put out, quench, extinguish; to kill, destroy; aqua exstinctus, drowned.*

**ex-sto, are, no perf., no sup., n.,** *to stand forth; to be visible, appear, exist.*

**ex-struo, ēre, xi, ctum, a.,** *to heap up; to build up, raise, erect, construct.*

**ex-sūgo, sūgere, suxi, suctum, a.,** *to suck out.*

**ex-sul, ūlis, com. gen. (ex; solum)** *(one who quits, or is banished from his native soil), an exile.*

**ex-sūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (exsul),** *to be an exile, to live in exile.*

**exsul-to, āre, āvi, ātum, n. intens. (exsilio, § 36, b, and § 44, 2. b),** *to spring, leap, or jump up; to exult, rejoice exceedingly.*

**extemplo, adv.,** *immediately, straightway.*

**ex-ter (tērus), ēra, ērum, adj. (ex),** *foreign, strange; comp., exterior, outward, outer, exterior; superlative, extrēmus or extimus, outermost, last, extreme.*

**ex-terreo, terrere, terrui, territum, a.,** *to alarm, terrify.*

**ex-tollo, tollere, no perf., no sup.,** *to lift up, raise up, exalt.*

**extrā, adv. and prep. with acc. (exter),** *on the outside, without, except; outside of, beyond, except.*

**ex-trāho, trāhere, traxi, tractum, a.,** *to draw forth; to withdraw, release, extract, protract, prolong, put off.*

**extra-ordin-ārius, a, um, adj. (extra; ordo),** *out of the common order, extraordinary.*

**exuo, uere, ui, ūtum, a. (§ 51, 1, c),** *to draw off; pull off, cast off, lay aside; to strip, despoil, deprive.*

**ex-ūro, ūrere, ussi, ustum, a.,** *to burn up, consume, destroy, ravage, waste.*

## F.

**fāba, æ, f.,** *a bean.*

**fā-ber, bri, m. (fācio),** *a carpenter, smith, artisan, workman, maker.*

**fā-ber, bra, brum, adj. (fācio),** *skilful, ingenious, workmanlike.*

**Fābricius, ii, m.,** *a Roman name.*

**fābrīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (fāber),** *to frame, make, construct, build.*

**fābrīcor, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** *to frame, construct, build; prepare, form, fashion.*

**fā-bŭla, æ, f. (for),** *a story, tale, play, fable.*

**fācēt-iæ, ārum, f. (fācētus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** *wit, witty sayings, drollery, humor.*

**fācētus, a, um, adj.,** *courteous, polite; elegant, fine; merry, witty, jocose, humorous.*

**fāci-es, ēi, f. (fācio),** *form, figure, face, countenance, appearance, aspect.*

**fācīl-e, adv. (fācīlis),** *easily; certainly; readily.*

**fāc-ilis**, e, adj. (fācio), *easy; courteous, affable.*

**fāc-inus**, ōris, n. (fācio), *a deed, act, action, crime, misdeed, bad deed.*

**fācio**, fācere, fēci, factum; *passive, fio, fieri, factus sum, a., to make, do, form, produce; castra facere, to pitch camp; fit, it happens, is usual; fiat, so be it.*

**fac-tio**, ōnis, f. (fācio, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a making; a party, faction.*

**fac-tum**, i, n. (fācio), *a deed, act, exploit.*

**fac-tus**, a, um, part. (fācio), *done, accomplished.*

**fācul-tas**, ātis, f. (fācilis, § 44, 1, c, 2), *capability, power, opportunity; abundance, plenty, supply.*

**fā-cundus**, a, um, adj. (for), *fluent, eloquent.*

**fallo**, fallere, fēfelli, falsum, a., *to deceive, cheat, escape the notice of.*

**fal-sus**, a, um, part. (fallo), *deceptive, feigned, spurious, false.*

**fāma**, æ, f., *the common talk, report, tradition; character, reputation.* [poverty.

**fāmes**, is, f., *hunger, famine,*

**fāmil-ia**, æ, f. (fāmulus, a servant), *family-servants, domestics, family, household.*

**fāmil-i-āris**, e, adj. (fāmilia), *of or belonging to a house; domestic, private, intimate.*

**fāmil-i-āris**, is, m. (fāmilia), *a familiar friend.*

**fāmil-iār-itas**, ātis (fāmil-iāris, § 44, 1, c, 2), *intimacy, familiar intercourse, friendship.*

**fāmil-iār-iter**, adv. (fāmil-iāris), *on friendly terms, intimately.*

**far**, farris, n. (a species of grain), *spelt, meal.*

**fas**, indecl. n. (for), (that which is right in the sight of heaven), *divine law; right, justice, equity.*

**fascis**, is, m., *a bundle, parcel; fascēs, pl., a bundle of rods and an axe carried by the lictors before a chief magistrate, with which criminals were scourged and beheaded; the fascēs.*

**fā-tum**, i, n. (for), *destiny, fate, calamity.*

**fauces**, ium, f. (found in the sing. only in the abl.; *fauce), the throat, gullet; a defile, pass.*

**Faustulus**, i, m., *the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus.*

**Faustus**, i, m., *son of Sulla.*

**fāveo**, fāvere, fāvi, fautum, n., *to favor, promote, befriend, protect.*

**fāv-or**, ōris, m. (fāveo, § 44, 1, c, 2), *favor, good-will, inclination, partiality.*

**fax**, fācis, f., *a torch, fire-brand.*

**fēbris**, is, f., *a fever.*

**Fēbruārius**, ii, m., *February.*

**fēles** or **fēlis**, is, f., *a cat.*

**fē-lic-itas**, ātis, f. (fēlix, § 44, 1, c, 2), *happiness, felicity.*

**fēlic-iter**, adv. (fēlix), *auspiciously, favorably.*

**fē-lix**, icis, adj. (feo, to produce), *fruitful; auspicious, happy, fortunate, lucky.*

**fē-mīna**, æ, f. (feo, to produce), *a female, woman.*

**fēmur**, ōris or inis, n., *the thigh.*

**fēra**, æ, f. (fērus), *a wild animal, wild beast.*

**fēre**, adv., *nearly, almost, about, quite, scarcely, generally, usually.*

**fermē**, adv., *nearly, almost.*

**fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irreg. (§ 37, 4), *to bear, bring, endure; bring forth; tell, relate; raise, exalt; ferunt, they say; fertur, it is said; auxilium ferre, to bring aid; injurias ferre, to inflict injuries; ferre legem, to propose a law.*

**fēr-ox**, ōcis, adj. (fēro), *impetuous, courageous, bold; fierce, savage, insolent.*

**ferrum**, i, n., iron; sword, arms.  
**fērus**, a, um, adj., wild, uncultivated, rude, savage, cruel.  
**fessus**, a, um, adj., wearied, tired, fatigued, weak, feeble.  
**festīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a., to hasten, hurry, accelerate.  
**figus**, i, and ūs, f. and m., a fig-tree; a fig.  
**fīl-ōlis**, e, adj. (fīdes), trusty, faithful, sincere.  
**fīd-es**, ei, f. (fīdo), trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; promise, engagement, word.  
**fīdo**, fīdēre, fīsus sum, n., semidep. (§ 35, 2), to trust, confide, put confidence in.  
**fīdūo-ia**, æ, f. (fīdus), confidence, assurance, boldness.  
**fīd-us**, a, um, adj. (fīdo), faithful, trusty, safe.  
**figo**, gēre, xi, xum, a., to fix, fasten, settle, pierce.  
**filia**, æ, f. (dat. and abl. plur., sometimes filiabus; § 9, 2, e), a daughter.  
**filius**, ii, m. (vocative sing., fili; § 10, 4, c), a son.  
**finzo**, fingēre, finxi, fiotum, a., to form, shape, make; contrive, devise, invent, feign.  
**fin-īo**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, a. (finis), to limit, bound, finish, end.  
**finis**, is, m. and f., a boundary, limit, end; fines, pl., the borders (of a territory), territory.  
**fin-itim**, a, um, adj. (finis), bordering upon, adjacent to, neighboring.  
**fin-itimi**, ōrum, m. (finis), neighbors.  
**fio**, see fācio.  
**firm-itas**, ātis, f. (firmus, § 44, 1, c, 2), firmness, solidity, durability, strength.  
**firm-iter**, adv. (firmus), firmly, strongly.  
**firm-itudō**, īnis, f. (firmus, § 44, 1, c, 2), firmness, solidity, durability, strength.

**fīrmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (firmus), to make firm; to strengthen, support; to fortify; to encourage.  
**fīr-mus**, a, um, adj. (fēro), firm, strong, durable, steadfast.  
**fīsus**, a, um, part. (fīdo), having trusted.  
**fīxus**, a, um, part. (fīgo), fixed, fast, immovable.  
**fīāgl-t-ium**, ii, n. (fīāgl-to), a shameful or disgraceful act, shame, disgrace; rascal, scoundrel.  
**fīāgl-to**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to demand fiercely; to entreat, importune.  
**fīāgro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n., to flame, blaze, burn; to be inflamed, excited.  
**fīāmen**, īnis, m., a priest (devoted to the service of some particular deity).  
**flamma**, æ, f., a flame.  
**flā-tus**, ūs, m. (flo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a blowing, blast, breeze.  
**flecto**, flectōre, flexi, flexum, a. and n., to bend, turn, direct, persuade, avoid.  
**fleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, n. and a., to weep, wail, lament, cry.  
**flē-tus**, us, m. (fleo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a weeping.  
**fligo**, ēre, no perf., no sup., a., to strike, strike down.  
**fio**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a., to blow; to blow at, blow out, blow away.  
**flōre-ns**, ntis, part. (flōreo), flourishing, blooming, prosperous, fine, excellent.  
**flōr-eo**, ēre, ui, no sup., n. (flos), to bloom, blossom, flower; to be prosperous, to be in good repute; potentia florere, to be powerful; opibus florere, to be rich; bellica laude florere, to enjoy military renown.  
**flos**, flōris, m., a blossom, flower.  
**fluctu-ōsus**, a, um, adj. (fluctus, § 44, 1, c, 3), full of waves, billowy.

**fluctus, ūs, m. (fluō), a billow, surge, wave.**

**flū-men, inis, n. (fluō; that which flows along), a river, stream.**

**fluō, ĕre, xi, xum, n., to flow, overflow, stream, pour; to pass away, disappear.**

**flūv-ius, ii, m. (fluō), a river, running water, stream.**

**fŏcus, i, m., a fire-place, hearth.**

**fŏdio, fŏdĕre, fŏdi, fossum, a. and n., to dig, dig up; to be employed in digging.**

**fŏdus, a, um, adj., foul, filthy, ugly, horrible, abominable, detestable.**

**fŏd-us, ōris, n. (fidus), a league, treaty, compact, agreement.**

**foll-icŭlus, i, m. dim. (follis, § 44, 1, c, 3), a ball (filled with air).**

**fons, fontis, m. (fundo), a spring, fountain; source, origin, cause.**

**for, fāri, fātus sum, dep. (§ 38, 2, c), to speak, say.**

**fŏrāmen, inis, n., an opening, aperture, hole.**

**fore, fut. inf. of sum.**

**fŏris, is, f., a door, gate (gen. pl., fŏrum).**

**fŏris, adv., out of doors, abroad, without. [beauty.**

**for-ma æ, f. (fĕro), shape, form,**

**formica, æ, f., an ant, pismire.**

**formido, inis, f., fear, terror, dread.**

**formidŏl-ŏsus, a, um, adj. (formido, § 44, 1, c, 3), dreadful, terrible, terrific; timid, fearful.**

**fors, fortis, f. (fĕro), chance, hap, hazard, fortune.**

**fors, adv., perchance, perhaps.**

**forte, adv. (fors), by chance, perhaps.**

**for-sit-an, adv., perhaps (fors; sit; an).**

**fort-as-se, adv. (forte; an; sit), perhaps, by chance.**

**for-tis, e, adj. (fĕro), strong, powerful, courageous, brave.**

**fort-iter, adv. (fortis), strongly, powerfully, boldly, valiantly, manfully.**

**fort-ūna, æ, f. (fors), chance, luck, fortune; good luck, prosperity; fate, lot.**

**fŏrum, i, n., a market place, public square, forum; a long open space in Rome, between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, surrounded by porticoes and the shops of bankers.**

**fŏs-sa, æ, f. (fŏdio), a ditch, trench.**

**fŏveo, fŏvēre, fŏvi, fŏtum, a., to warm, keep warm; cherish, caress, love, assist.**

**frāg-ilis, e, adj. (frango), easily broken, brittle, weak, frail.**

**frango, frangĕre, frēgi, fractum, a., to break, crush, subdue, weaken, wear out.**

**frāter, frātris, m., a brother.**

**frāter-nus, a, um, adj. (frāter), brotherly, fraternal, of a brother.**

**fraudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (fraus), to cheat, beguile, defraud.**

**fraus, fraudis, f., deceit, deception, guile, crime.**

**frendo, frendĕre, no perf., frĕsum or fressum, n. and a., to gnash (with the teeth), to crush.**

**frĕnum, i, n. (pl. sometimes frĕni, ōrum), a bit, curb, restraint.**

**frĕquens, entis, adj., often, frequent, common, usual; full, crowded, numerous.**

**frĕquen-ter, adv. (frĕquens), often, frequently.**

**frĕquent-ia, æ, f. (frĕquens, § 44, 1, c, 2), an assemblage, multitude, crowd, throng.**

**frĕquento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (frĕquens), to visit, frequent, resort; to crowd.**

**frĕtus, a, um, adj., relying or depending upon, trusting to.**

**frig-idus, a, um, adj. (frigus), cold, cool.**

**frigus, ōris, n.,** cold, coldness.  
**frons, frondis, f.,** a leaf; leaves, foliage. [brow, front.  
**frons, frontis, f.,** the forehead,  
**fructu-ōsus, a, um, adj.** (fructus, § 44, 1, c, 3), fruitful, productive, advantageous, profitable.  
**fructus, ūs, m.,** fruit, profit, advantage, income.  
**frūgāl-itas, ātis, f.** (frūgālis, § 44, 1, c, 2), economy, temperance, thriftiness, frugality.  
**frūges, um, f. pl.** (frux), fruits of the earth, crops.  
**frūment-ārius, a, um, adj.** (frumentum), of corn; res frumentaria, corn, provisions.  
**frū-mentum, i, n.** (fruur), corn, grain.  
**fruur, frui, fructus and frūtus sum, dep. a.,** to enjoy, delight in.  
**frustrā, adv.,** without effect, in vain; without cause. [banishment.  
**fūg-a, æ, f.** (fūgio), a flight, exile,  
**fūgio, fūgēre, fūgi, fūgitum, n.** and *a.*, to flee or fly; to run away; to pass away, disappear, perish; to avoid, shun, escape.  
**fulgor, ōris, m.** (fulgeo, § 44, 1, c, 2), flash, glitter, gleam, brightness.  
**fulgeo, fulgēre, fulsi, no sup., n.,** to flash, lighten.  
**fulgur, ūris, n.** (fulgeo), lightning; brightness, splendor.  
**Fulvia, æ, f.,** wife of Clodius and of Antony.  
**fund-itor, ōris, m.** (funda, a sling), one who slings, a slinger.  
**fundo, fundēre, fūdi, fūsum, a.,** to pour, shed out; to bring forth, scatter, rout; lacrimas fundere, to shed tears; hostes fundere, to rout the enemy; fundi, to be poured out, to flow.  
**fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.,** to perform, execute, administer, discharge, observe, do, fulfil.  
**fūn-icūlus, i, m. dim.** (funis, § 44, 1, c, 3), a slender rope, a cord.  
**fūnis, is, m.,** a rope, line; cable.

**fūnus, ōris, n.,** funerals rites, burial.  
**fūr, fūris, com. gen.,** a thief, rascal.  
**fūr-or, ōris, m.** (furo, § 44, 1, c, 2), rage, madness, fury.

## G.

**Gādes, ium, f.,** a colony in southern Hispania (Cadiz).  
**Gaius (Caius), ti, m.,** a Roman name.  
**Galba, æ, m.,** a Roman emperor; a chief of the Suessiones.  
**Galli, ōrum, m.,** the people of Gaul.  
**gālea, æ, f.,** a helmet.  
**Gallia, æ, f.,** Gaul.  
**Gallio-ānus, a, um, adj.** (Gallicus), Gallic.  
**Gall-icus, a, um, adj.** (Gallia), Gallic. [hen.  
**gall-ina, æ, f.** (gallus, a cock), a Gallus, i, m., a Gaul.  
**Gallus, i, m.,** a Roman name.  
**garrūl-itas, ātis, f.** (garrūlus, § 44, 1, c, 2), a chattering, prating, talkativeness, garrulity.  
**garr-ūlus, a, um, adj.** (garrilo, to chatter), chattering, prating, babbling, talkative.  
**Garumna, æ, m.,** a river of Gaul (now Garonne).  
**gaudeo, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, n. semi-dep.** (§ 35, 2), to rejoice, be glad.  
**gaud-ium, ti, n.** (gaudeo, § 44, 1, c, 2), joy, gladness, delight.  
**gēl-īdus, a, um, adj.** (gēlo, to freeze), icy cold, very cold.  
**gēlu, ūs, n.,** cold, frost, chill.  
**gēmīnā-tus, a, um, part.** (gēmīno), doubled, double.  
**gēmīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n.** (gēmīnus), to double, to join; to be double.  
**gē-mīnus, a, um, adj.** (gēno, to bring forth), twin, double; gemini fratres, twins.



**gemma**, æ, f., *precious stone, gem, jewel.*

**gēmo**, ēre, ui, itum, n. and a., *to sigh, groan, moan, lament.*

**gēner**, ēri, m., *a son-in-law.*

**Gēnēva**, æ, f., *a city of the Allobroges.*

**gēn-itus**, a, um, *part. (gigno), begotten, born.*

**gens**, gentis, f., *a clan, tribe, race.*

**gēnu**, ūs, n., *the knee.*

**gēnus**, ēris, n., *birth, descent, origin, race, posterity.*

**Germānus**, a, um, *adj., German.*

**Germāni**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Germans.*

**gēro**, gērere, gessi, gestum, a., *to wear, bear, carry, do, transact, carry on; se gerere, to conduct one's self; bellum gerere, to carry on war; res gestæ, deeds, exploits; morem gerere, to humor.*

**gesta**, ōrum, n. pl. (gēro), *deeds, exploits.*

**gest-itō**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *intens. (gesto, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to carry often, carry, bear.*

**ges-to**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *intens. (gēro, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to bear, carry, have.*

**ges-tus**, a, um, *part. of gēro.*

**gigno**, gignere, gēnui, gēnītum, a., *to beget, bear, bring forth, produce.*

**glācies**, ēi, f., *ice.*

**glādi-ātor**, ōris, m. (glādius), *a swordsman, gladiator.*

**glādius**, ii, m., *a sword.*

**glans**, glandis, f., *an acorn, nut; an acorn-shaped ball of lead or clay.*

**glōria**, æ, f., *glory, fame, renown; ambition, pride, boasting, bragging.*

**glōri-or**, āri, ātus sum, *dep. (glōria), to glory, boast, vaunt, pride one's self on any thing.*

**glōri-ōsus**, a, um, *adj. (glōria, § 44, 1, c, 3), full of glory, glorious, famous, renowned; vain-*

*glorious, boasting, bragging, conceited.*

**Gn. (Cn.)**, Gnæus, a Roman name.

**Gracchus**, i, m., Tiberius Gracchus, tribune, B.C. 133; and his brother, Caius Gracchus, tribune, B.C. 123; both authors of popular laws, and slain by the nobility.

**grādior**, grādi, gressus sum, *dep., to step, walk, go.*

**grād-us**, ūs, m. (grādior), *a step, pace; station, position; step or round of a ladder; degree.*

**Græo-ūlus**, i, m. *dim. (Græcus, § 44, 1, c, 3), a Greekling, a poor Greek.*

**Græcus**, a, um, *adj., Greek.*

**Græcus**, i, m, *a Greek.*

**grāmen**, inis, n, *grass; a plant, herb.*

**grāmīn-eus**, a, um, *adj. (grāmen, § 44, 1, c, 3), grassy.*

**grammātica**, æ, f., *grammar, philology, criticism.*

**grandis**, e, *adj., big, large, great, full, abundant; grown-up, tall; aged, old; strong, powerful.*

**grānum**, i, n., *a grain, seed, kernel.*

**grāphium**, ii, n., *a writing-style.*

**grātes**, pl. (usually only in the nom. and acc.), f., *thanks; grates agere, to give thanks.*

**grāt-ia**, æ, f. (grātus, § 44, 1, c, 2), *favor, esteem, regard, liking, love, friendship; charm, beauty, grace; kindness, courtesy, service, obligation; gratiæ, pl., thanks; agere gratias, to give thanks; facere gratiam, to grant pardon, forgive; gratiā, with the gen. (§ 54, 3, c), for the sake of, on account of, in reference to, for the purpose of; ea gratia, for this or that reason, on this or that account; gratiam debere, to owe thanks, be under obligations to; gratiam reddere, to requite, recompense; in gratiam reducere, to reconcile.*

**grātūlā-tio, ōnis, f.** (*grātūlor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a congratulation; a rejoicing, joy; a religious festival of joy and thanksgiving.

**grāt-ūlor, āri, ātus sum, dep.** (*grātus*), to wish joy, congratulate; to give thanks; to thank.

**grātus, a, um, adj.**, beloved, dear, pleasing, agreeable; thankful, grateful.

**grāvāt-e, adv.** (*grāvātus*), with difficulty, unwillingly.

**gravā-tim, adv.** (*grāvo*), with difficulty, unwillingly.

**grāvis, e, adj.**, heavy, weighty, burdensome; important, grave, severe, violent.

**grāv-iter, adv.** (*grāvis*), heavily, severely, weightily; elaborately, painfully, harshly, seriously.

**grāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*grāvis*), to load, burden, weigh down, oppress.

**grāv-or, āri, ātus sum, dep.** (*grāvis*), to take amiss, bear with reluctance.

**grēmium, il, n.**, the lap, bosom.

**gres-sus, ūs, m.** (*grādior*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a stepping, going, step, course, way.

**grex, grēgis, m.**, a flock, herd, drove; troop, band, crowd, company.

**gubernā-tor, ōris, m.** (*gūberno*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a steersman, pilot; ruler, governor.

**gūberno, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, to steer or pilot a ship; to direct, manage, govern.

**gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, to taste, partake of.

**gymnāsium, il, n.**, a public school for gymnastic exercises.

## H.

**hābeo, hābēre, hābui, hābītum, a.**, to have, hold, keep, possess; to think, consider, regard, esteem; bene se habere, to be well; sic

habere, to be even so; haberi pro, to be regarded as.

**hāb-ilis, e, adj.** (*hābeo*), suitable, fit, proper; light, nimble, swift.

**hāb-ito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. intens.** (*hābeo*, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to have possession of, to inhabit; to dwell, reside.

**hāb-itus, ūs, m.** (*hābeo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), condition, plight, habit, state; dress, attire; nature, character. [this time, hitherto.

**hac-tenus, adv.**, thus far, up to Hadria, æ, m., the Adriatic sea.

**hædus, i, m.**, a young goat, a kid.

**hæreo, hære-re, hæsi, hæsum, n.**, to hold fast, hang, stick, adhere, be fixed, sit firm.

**hāmus, i, m.**, a hook.

**Hannibal, ālis, m.**, the son of Hamilcar, leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic War.

**Hanno, ōnis, m.**, a Carthaginian leader.

**Harūdes, um, m. pl.**, a German tribe in Gaul.

**hāruspex, icis, m.**, an inspector of entrails, interpreter of sacrifices, a soothsayer, diviner (who foretold future events from the inspection of victims).

**Hasdrūbal, ālis, m.**, a Carthaginian leader.

**hasta, æ, f.**, a spear, lance, spike, javelin.

**haud, adv.**, not at all, by no means, not.

**haud-quāquam, adv.**, not at all, by no means.

**haurio, haurire, hauri, haustum, a.**, to drain, empty, drink up; devour, destroy, consume, drink in, exhaust.

**hōbes, ōtis, adj.**, blunt, dull, stupid, obtuse.

**hōbēto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*hōbes*), to make blunt; to dull, impair, dim; to weaken.

**Helvētia, æ, f.**, modern Switzerland.

**Helvētīi, ōrum, m. pl.,** a people of Gallia.

**Helvētius, a, um, adj.,** *Helvetian, of the Helvetii*; **ager Helvetius,** the territory of the Helvetii.

**herba, æ, f.,** grass, green blades, herbage.

**hērēd-itas, ātis, f. (hēres, § 44, 1, c, 2),** heirship, an inheritance.

**hēres, ēdis, m.** and sometimes *f.*, an heir, heiress; owner, possessor.

**hēri or hēre, adv.,** yesterday; lately.

**heu, interj.** (an exclamation of pain or grief) *oh! ah! alas!*

**hiberna, ōrum, n. pl.,** winter-quarters.

**hib-ernus, a, um, adj. (hiems),** of or belonging to winter; wintry,

**hic, hæc, hoc, pron. demonstr. (§ 20, 2, a),** this, this of mine; *he, she, it*; the latter opposed to *ille*; **hoc, on this account, in this way.**

**hic, adv.,** here, hereupon.

**hiemo, ære, āvi, ātum, n. and a. (hiems),** to pass the winter, winter; to be wintry, frozen, cold.

**hiems (mps), ēmis, f.,** the winter; a storm, tempest.

**hīlār-e, adv. (hīlāris),** cheerfully, gayly; joyfully, merrily.

**hīlāris, e; -us, a, um, adj.,** cheerful, lively, gay, merry.

**hīlār-itas, ātis, f. (hīlāris, § 44, 1, c, 2),** cheerfulness, gayety, good-humor, mirth,

**hinc, adv. (hic),** from this place, from here; from this time, hereafter; ago, since; hence; **hinc . . . hinc, on the one hand . . . on the other.**

**hīrundo, īnis, f.,** a swallow.

**Hispania, æ, f.,** Spain. [*now.*

**hō-diē, adv. (hoc; die),** to-day,

**Hōmērus, i, m.,** Homer; the great epic poet of Greece.

**hōmo, īnis, com. gen.,** a human being; a man or woman, a mortal.

**hōnes-tas, ātis, f. (honestus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** honor, reputation, character, respectability, credit; honesty, probity, integrity.

**hōnes-tus, a, um, adj. (hōnor),** honored, distinguished, respectable, noble, virtuous.

**hōnor (os), ōris, m.,** honor, repute, respect, esteem, dignity, integrity; **honores, pl.,** offices of honor, public offices.

**hōnōrā-tus, a, um, part. (hōnōro),** honored, respected, respectable, distinguished.

**hōnōrīfic-e, adv. (hōnōrīficus),** comp. **hōnōrīficentius, sup. hōnōrīficentissimō,** with honor or respect; in an honorable manner, honorably.

**hōnōr-īficus, a, um, adj. (hōnor; fācio),** bringing honor, honorable; comp. **hōnōrīficentior, sup. hōnōrīficentissimus.**

**hōnōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (hōnor),** to honor, respect, adorn.

**hōra, æ, f.,** an hour; time, season.

**Hōrātius, ii, m. (a),** the name of the three brothers, in the time of Tullus Hostilius, who fought against the Alban Curatii; (b) Horatius Coclus, who, in the war with Porsenna, defended a bridge single-handed.

**hordeum, i, n.,** barley.

**horre-ndus, a, um, part. (horreo),** dreadful, terrible, fearful, terrific, horrible.

**horreo, horrēre, no perf., no sup., n. and a.,** to bristle; to tremble, shudder; to shudder or be frightened at, to dread; to look rough, dreadful, horrid.

**horreum, i, n.,** a store-house, barn, granary.

**horr-īdus, a, um, adj. (horreo),** rough, shaggy, bristly; savage, wild; unpolished, uncouth.

**horr-or, ōris, m. (horreo, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a bristling; a shaking; dread, terror, horror; veneration, religious awe.

**hortā-tio, ōnis, f.** (*hortor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an encouragement, exhortation.*

**hortā-tus, ūs, m.** (*hortor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an encouragement, exhortation.*

**hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** *to incite, instigate, encourage, cheer, exhort, urge.*

**hortus, i, m.,** *a garden.*

**hospes, itis, m.,** *a sojourner, visitor, guest, friend; a stranger, foreigner.*

**hospit-ium, ii, n.** (*hospes*), *hospitality; a place of hospitality, lodging, inn.*

**host-ilis, e, adj.** (*hostis*, § 44, 1, c, 3), *of or belonging to an enemy, hostile.*

**hostil-iter, adv.** (*hostilis*), *like an enemy, hostilely.*

**hostis, is, com. gen.,** *a stranger, an enemy.*

**huc, adv.** (*hic*), *to this place, hither; hitherto, thus far; huc illuc and huc et illuc, hither and thither.*

**hūjus-mōdi, of this kind.**

**hūmān-itas, ātis, f.** (*hūmānus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *human nature, humanity, philanthropy, gentleness, kindness; liberal culture, refinement.*

**hūm-ānus, a, um, adj.** (*homo*), *pertaining to man, human, gentle, kind, courteous, civilized.*

**hūm-erus, i, m.,** *the shoulder.*

**hūm-īdus, a, um, adj.** (*hūmeo*, *to be moist*), *moist, humid, damp, wet.*

**hūm-ilis, e, adj.** (*hūmus*), *low, lowly, small, slight; humble, poor, insignificant; low, mean; humili loco natum esse, to be of lowly birth.*

**hūmor, ōris, m.,** *a liquid, fluid, moisture.*

**hūmus, i, f.** (§ 55, 3, d), *the earth, ground, soil, land, country.*

## I

**Ībi, adv.,** *in that place, there; then, thereupon.*

**Ībidem, adv.,** *in the same place, just there, there too.*

**Iocius, Remus, i, m.,** *a chief of the Remi.*

**īco, īcōre, īci, ictum, a.,** *to strike, hit, smile, stab; fœdus icere, to make or conclude a treaty.*

**īco-tus, ūs, m.** (*īco*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a blow, stroke, hit, stab, thrust.*

**īdem, eādem, īdem, pron.,** *the same, very; īdem qui, the same as.*

**īdeo, adv.,** *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

**īdōneus, a, um, adj.,** *meet, proper, suitable, apt, able, capable, convenient, sufficient.*

**īdus, ūm, f. pl.,** *the Ides; the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth day of the remaining months.*

**īgitur, conj.** (§ 43, 2, d), *then, thereupon; therefore, consequently.*

**ignis, is, m.,** *fire.*

**i-gnosco, gnosōre, gnōvi, gnō-tum, a.** (*in; gnosco = nosco, with dat.*), *to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook.*

**i-gnōtus, a, um, adj.** (*in; gnōtus = nōtus*), *unknown.*

**ille, a, ud, pron. demonstr.** (§ 20, 2, b), *that, that yonder; hic . . . ille, this . . . that, the one . . . the other.* [there.]

**illic, adv.** (*ille; ce*), *in that place, il-loco, adv.* (*in; lōco*), *on the spot, instantly, there.* [thūher.]

**illuc, adv.** (*ille*), *to that place, il-lūdo, lūdēre, lūsi, lūsum, n.* (*in; lūdo*), *to play with, jest, mock, ridicule.*

**il-lustris, is, adj.** (*in; lustro, to purify*), *clear, bright, light, lustrous; famous, honorable, illustrious.*

**imāgo**, **inis**, *f.*, an image or likeness, statue, picture.

**imbēcillus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, weak, feeble.

**im-bellis**, **e**, *adj.* (in; bellum), unwarlike, peaceful, fond of peace.

**imber**, **bris**, *m.*, a shower, rain-storm, storm.

**imbuo**, **buere**, **bui**, **būtum**, *a.*, to wet, moisten, soak, steep, saturate; taint, infect.

**imitā-tio**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**imitor**, § 44, 1, c, 2), the act of imitating, imitation.

**imitor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, *dep.*, to imitate, copy, represent.

**immānis**, **e**, *adj.*, monstrous, enormous, huge; fierce, savage, wild.

**im-mātūrus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (in; mātūrus), unripe, immature; unseasonable, untimely, premature.

**im-memor**, **mōris**, *adj.* (in; mēmōr), unmindful, forgetful.

**im-mensus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (in; mensus, measured), immeasurable, boundless, immense.

**imminens**, **entis**, *part.* (**imminēo**), imminent.

**im-mīneo**, **ēre**, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* (in; mīneo, to project), to hang down over, overhang; to be near to, to touch on, border upon; to threaten; to be intent upon, strive for.

**im-mīnuo**, **mīnuere**, **mīnuī**, **mīnūtum**, *a.* (in; mīnuo), to lessen, diminish; weaken, impair.

**im-mitto**, **mittere**, **misi**, **missum**, *a.* (in; mitto), to send into, to hurl against, discharge at; **se immittere**, to rush in.

**immō** (**imō**), *adv.*, on the contrary; no indeed, by no means; yes indeed, certainly, by all means.

**im-mōbīlis**, **e**, *adj.* (in; mōbīlis), immovable, unmoved.

**im-mōlo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.* (in; mōla), to sacrifice.

**im-mortālis**, **e**, *adj.* (in; mortālis), undying, immortal, imperishable, eternal, endless.

**im-mōtus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (in; mōtus), unmoved, immovable, motionless, unshaken, undisturbed.

**imo**, see **immo**.

**im-mūto**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.* (in; mūto), to change, alter.

**im-par**, **āris**, *adj.* (in; par), uneven, unequal, not a match for.

**im-pātiens**, **entis**, *adj.* (in; pātians), not able to bear, not enduring, impatient.

**impēdi-mentum**, **i**, *n.* (**impēdio**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a hindrance, impediment; **impēdimenta**, **ōrum**, *n. pl.*, baggage.

**im-pēdio**, **ire**, **ivi** or **ii**, **itum**, *a.* (in; pes), to entangle, ensnare, shackle, hinder, embarrass, impede.

**impēdi-tus**, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**impēdio**), hindered, obstructed, impeded, encumbered.

**im-pello**, **pellere**, **pūli**, **pulsum**, *a.* (in; pello), to push against; to drive forward, urge on, impel, incite, persuade.

**im-pendeo**, **pendere**, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* (in; pendeo), to hang over, overhang. **impēnd.**

**im-pendo**, **pendere**, **pendi**, **pensum**, *a.* (in; pendo), to weigh out, lay out, expend; devote, employ.

**impen-sa**, **ae**, *f.* (**impendo**), outlay, cost, charge, expense.

**impērā-tor**, **ōris**, *m.* (**impēro**, § 44, 1, c, 1), general, commander, leader, chief, ruler, master.

**impērā-tum**, **i**, *n.* (**impēro**), a command, order.

**im-perfectus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (in; perfectus), unfinished, incomplete, imperfect.

**im-pēritus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (in; pēritus), inexperienced, unskilled, ignorant.

**impēr-ium**, **ii**, *n.* (**impēro**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a command, order; au-

- thority, control; dominion, empire, government.
- im-pēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in; pāro), to command, order, enjoin; govern, rule over; **impe-rare obsides alicui**, to demand hostages from any one.
- im-pētro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in; pātro), to accomplish, obtain, procure, to make a request and have it granted.
- impētus**, ūs, m., an attack, assault, onset; violent impulse, impetuosity, violence, fury, force, eagerness, excitement. [wickedly.]
- impi-ē**, adv. (impīus), irreligiously,
- im-pīger**, gra, grum, adj. (in; pīger), diligent, active, quick, energetic.
- im-pingo**, pingēre, pēgi, pactum, a. (in; pango), to drive against, strike, thrust, or dash against.
- im-pius**, a, um, adj. (in; pius), irreverent, ungodly, undutiful, unpatriotic, abandoned, wicked.
- im-pleo**, plēre, plēvi, plētum, a. (in; pleo), to fill up; fill full; satisfy.
- im-plūco**, āre, āvi or ui, ātum or itum, a. (in; plūco), to unfold, involve, envelope, entwine, entangle.
- im-plōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in; plōro), to invoke with tears, call to one's assistance, call upon for aid; to invoke, beseech, entreat, implore.
- im-pōno**, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum, a. (in; pōno), to put upon, lay on, impose upon; **finem imponere**, to make an end.
- im-pōtens**, entis, adj. (in; pōtens), powerless, weak, feeble.
- im-primis**, adv. (in; primis), in the first place, chiefly, especially.
- im-prīmo**, prīmēre, pressi, pressum, a. (in; prēmo), to press upon, impress, imprint, mark.
- im-prōbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in; prōbo), to disapprove, blame, condemn, reject.
- im-prōbus**, a, um, adj. (in; prōbus), wicked, bad.
- im-prōvisus**, a, um, adj. (in; prōvisus), not foreseen, unexpected; **ex improviso**, unexpectedly.
- im-prūdēns**, entis, adj. (in; prūdēns), not foreseeing, imprudent, inconsiderate.
- imprudent-ia**, æ, f. (imprūdēns, § 44, 1, c, 2), want of foresight, imprudence, indiscretion.
- im-pūbes**, ēris and is, adj. (in; pūbes), under the age of puberty, youthful, beardless.
- im-pūdēns**, pūdēntis, adj. (in; pūdēns), without shame, shameless, impudent.
- im-pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in; pugno), to fight against, attack, assail, oppose.
- impūn-e**, adv. (impūnis), without punishment, safely.
- im-pūnītus**, a, um, adj. (in; pūnītus), unpunished, safe, secure.
- īmus**, a, um, adj. (superlative of infērus), inmost, deepest, lowest, bottom of.
- in**, prep. with acc. and abl. (§ 56, 1, c), 1. with acc., in, into, against, after, for; **in dies**, from day to day; 2. with abl., in, among, upon, before, in the presence of.
- īnānis**, e, adj., empty, void, vain.
- in-cālesco**, cālescēre, cālui, no sup., n. inch. (in; cāleo, § 36, a, and 44, 2, b), to grow warm or hot, to glow; to become heated.
- in-cautus**, a, um, adj., incautious, heedless, inconsiderate.
- in-cēdo**, cēdēre, cessi, cessum, n. and a., to go, proceed, advance, march; to come to, befall, attack.
- incend-ium**, ii, n. (incendo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a conflagration, fire, burning; ruin, destruction.
- in-cendo**, dēre, di, sum, a., to set on fire, kindle, burn; inflame, excite, provoke, rouse, irritate.

**inceptum**, *i*, *n.* (*incipio*), *a* beginning, attempt, undertaking.

**incertus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, uncertain, unsettled, unreliable, doubtful, hesitating.

**in-cesso**, *cessere*, *cessivi*, *or cessi*, *no sup.*, *a. intens.* (*in; cedo*, § 36, *b*, and 44, 2, *b*), *to fall upon, assault, assail, attack; upbraid, reproach.*

**inces-sus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*incēdo*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *a going, walking, pace, gait; entrance, approach; invasion.*

**in-cīdo**, *cīdere*, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, *n.* (*in; cādo*), *to fall in with, fall upon, attack, assail; to happen, occur; in mentionem incidere, to mention accidentally; impers. incīdit, it happens, with dat.*

**in-cīpio**, *cīpere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *a.* and *n.* (*in; cāpio*), *to begin, commence, set about, undertake.*

**in-cīto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, *to set in rapid motion; to incite, encourage, stimulate, rouse, excite, spur on; stir up, increase.*

**in-cītus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, rapid, swift.

**in-clāmo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* and *n.*, *to call upon for assistance; to invoke; to cry out against, abuse, rebuke, revile, chide; to call out aloud.*

**in-clīno**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* and *n.*, *to bend down, incline, sink, yield, give way; in fugam inclinare, to be on the point of fleeing; inclinari, to be on the point of falling.*

**in-clūdo**, *dēre*, *si sum*, *a.* (*in; claudō*), *to shut up, confine, include, inclose.*

**in-clŷtus** (*clŷtus*), *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in; clueo*), *celebrated, renowned, famous, illustrious, glorious.*

**incōla**, *æ*, *com. gen.* (*incōlo*), *an inhabitant, resident.*

**in-cōlo**, *cōlere*, *cōlui*, *no sup.*, *a.* and *n.*, *to dwell or abide in a place, to inhabit.*

**in-cōlūmis**, *e*, *adj.*, *unimpaired, uninjured, safe, sound.*

**in-commōdum**, *i*, *n.*, *trouble, loss, misfortune, defeat.*

**in-commōdus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *inconvenient, unsuitable, unfit, troublesome, disagreeable.*

**in-crēdībīlis**, *e*, *adj.* (*in; crēdo*), *incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.*

**incrēdībīl-iter**, *adv.* (*incrēdībīlis*), *incredibly, wonderfully, extraordinarily.*

**in-crēpo**, *āre*, *āvi* *or ui*, *ātum* *or itum*, *n.* and *a.*, *to make a noise, rustle, rattle; to chide, rebuke, reprove; to clash.*

**in-cresco**, *crescere*, *crēvi*, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to grow in; to grow, increase, be augmented.*

**in-cultus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*cōlo*), *uncultivated, untilld; unpolished, neglected, rude.*

**in-cumbo**, *cumbere*, *cūbui*, *cūbī-tum*, *n.*, *to lean upon, recline; to apply or devote one's self to, pay attention to.*

**in-cūria**, *æ*, *f.* (*in; cūro*), *want of care, negligence, neglect.*

**incur-sio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (*incurro*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *an onset, assault, attack, incursion.*

**in-cūzo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*in; causa*), *to accuse, blame, complain of, find fault with.*

**in-cūtio**, *cūtēre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, *a.* (*in; quātio*), *to strike or dash against; to inspire with, inflict, excite, produce; to throw, cast, hurl.*

**inde**, *adv.*, *from that place, from there, thence; thereafter, thereupon, then.*

**in-dēcōrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unbecoming, unseemly, indecorous, disgraceful, shameful.*

**index**, *icis*, *com. gen.* (*indīco*), *an informer, betrayer, spy; sign, mark, index.*

**in-dīco**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, *to make known, point out, declare,*

- disclose, reveal, indicate; accuse.*
- in-dīco, dicere, dixi, dictum, a.,** to proclaim, publish, announce, appoint; order, enjoin.
- in-dīctus, a, um, adj.,** not said, unsaid, *unsung.*
- ind-īgeo, īgere, īgui, no sup. (ēgeo),** to need, want, stand in need or want of; to long for, desire.
- indignā-tio, ōnis, f. (indignor, § 44, 1, c, 2),** displeasure, indignation.
- indign-e, adv. (indignus),** unworthily, shamefully, disgracefully, dishonorably.
- indign-itas, ātis, f. (indignus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** unworthiness, villainess, enormity, meanness, indignity.
- in-dignor, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** to deem unworthy, to be displeased, be indignant.
- in-dignus, a, um, adj.,** unworthy, undeserving, unsuitable, unbecoming, intolerable.
- in-do, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a.,** to put into, impart, inspire, infuse; set over, introduce; assign, give to.
- in-dōcilis, e, adj.,** difficult to be taught, unteachable, not docile; unlearned, ignorant, rude.
- ind-ōles, is, f. (ōlesco, to grow),** inborn or native quality, nature; natural abilities, talents, genius; disposition, character.
- in-dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum, a.,** to lead into, conduct, bring in or upon, introduce, represent, exhibit, induce; *inducere animum* or *in animum*, to determine.
- in-dulgeo, dulgēre, dulsi, dul-tum, n. and a. (in; dulcis),** to be courteous, kind; to indulge, humor, give way to; concede, allow, grant.
- in-duo, duere, dui, dūtum, a.,** to put on, dress in, assume, clothe; in *pass.*, *indui vestem*, to put on a garment (§ 52, 3, remark).
- industria, æ, f.,** diligence, activity, industry; *de industriā*, purposely, on purpose.
- in-eo, ire, īvi or ii, itum, a. and n., irreg.,** to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, undertake, take part in; *inire consilium*, to form a plan; *inire fœdus*, to make a treaty; *inire gratiam*, to get into the good graces of.
- in-ermis, e, adj. (in; arma),** unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.
- in-ermus, a, um, adj.,** see *inermis.*
- in-ers, ertis, adj. (in; ars),** unskilled; inactive, idle, indolent, sluggish.
- infācēt-e, adv. (infācētus),** coarsely, rudely, unwittily, stupidly.
- in-fācētus, a, um, adj.,** coarse, blunt, rude, unmannerly, not witty, stupid.
- in-fāmis, e, adj. (in; fāma),** of ill report, disreputable, notorious, infamous.
- in-fandus, a, um, adj. (not to be spoken of),** unspeakable, unutterable, unheard of, unnatural, shocking, abominable.
- in-fans, antis, adj. (in; for),** speechless, mute, dumb; very young, little. *As NOUN, com. gen.,* an infant, babe.
- in-fectus, a, um, adj. (in; fācio),** not done, undone, unperformed, unfinished; impossible, impracticable.
- in-fēlix, icis, adj.,** unfortunate, unhappy, miserable.
- in-fensus, a, um, adj. (in; fendo, obsolete),** hostile, inimical, enraged.
- in-fērior, ius, adj. (comp. of infērus),** lower, later, inferior.
- in-fēro, inferre, intūli, illātum, a., irreg.,** to carry in or into; to bring, put, or throw into or to; to bring forward, introduce; produce, make, cause; *allege; con-*



- clude, infer; inferre signa, to advance the standards, attack; inferre pedem or gradum, to advance, attack; se inferre, to betake one's self, repair, go; inferre vulnera, to inflict wounds upon; vim inferre, to offer violence to, lay violent hands on.*
- in-fērus, a, um, adj.** (comp. *infērior, sup. infimus or imus*), *low, nether.* AS NOUN, *infēri, ōrum, m. pl.* (the inhabitants of the lower regions), *the dead.*
- infesto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*infestus*), *to attack, trouble, molest, disturb, infest, injure, impair.*
- in-festus, a, um, adj.** (old part. of *infēro*), *unquiet, unsafe; hostile, inimical, troublesome, dangerous.*
- in-ficio, fīcōre, fēcī, fectum, a.** (in; *fācio*), *to dip into, stain, dye, color, tinge; to infect, corrupt, poison, spoil.*
- infimus, a, um, adj.** (superlative of *infērus*), *the lowest, last, lowest part of.*
- in-finitus, a, um, adj.**, *boundless, unlimited, infinite, endless.*
- in-firmus, a, um, adj.**, *weak, infirm, feeble, fickle.*
- in-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, *to set on fire, kindle, inflame, arouse, excite.*
- inflā-tus, a, um, part.** (*inflo*), *swollen, inflated, haughty, proud.*
- in-flecto, flectēre, flexi, flexum, a.**, *to bend, bow; to change, alter; warp, prevent; move, touch, affect.*
- in-fligo, fligēre, flixi, flictum, a.**, *to strike against, hurl at, inflict.*
- in-flo, flāre, flāvi, flātum, a.**, *to blow into; inflate, puff up, cause to swell.*
- in-fluo, fluēre, fluxi, fluxum, n.**, *to flow into, flow upon, flow.*
- in-formo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, *to give form to; to shape, mould, fashion; conceive, imagine; describe, represent.*
- infra, adv. and prep.** with acc., *below, beneath, under, underneath.*
- in-fringo, fringēre, frēgi, fractum, a.** (in; *frango*), *to break, check, weaken, lessen, diminish, mitigate, assuage.*
- infūla, æ, f., a** band, bandage; *a fillet (used by priests).*
- in-fundo, fundēre, fūdī, fūsum, a.**, *to pour into, discharge; to spread upon or over.*
- in-gēmisco, gēmiscōre, no perf., no sup., a. and n.**, *to groan over, to bemoan; to groan.*
- in-gēmo, gēmōre, gēmui, no sup., a. and n.**, *to groan or sigh over; to mourn over, lament; to mourn, lament, groan.*
- in-gēn-ium, ii, n.** (in; *gēno* = *gigno*, that which is inborn), *character, disposition, temper; genius, abilities, talents.*
- in-gens, entis, adj.** (in; *gens*), *vast, huge, prodigious; great mighty, strong; remarkable, distinguished.*
- in-gēro, gērēre, gessi, gestum, a.**, *to carry or bring into: to hurl, cast, throw: inflict upon, utter against.*
- in-grātus, a, um, adj.**, *unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful, thankless.*
- in-grāvesco, ōre, no perf., no sup., n.**, *to grow heavy; increase, become powerful; become troubled, wearied.*
- in-grēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.** (in; *grādior*), *to go into, enter; engage in, apply one's self to; begin, commence; walk, advance.*
- in-hībeo, hībēre, hībui, hībītum, a.** (in; *hābeo*), *to keep back, restrain, curb, check.*
- inhōnest-e, adv.** (*inhōnestus*), *dishonorably.*

**In-honestus**, a, um, adj., *dis-honorable, disgraceful, shameful.*  
**Inimic-itia**, æ, f. (**Inimicus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *enmity, hostility.*  
**In-imicus**, a, um, adj. (in; **ami-cus**), *unfriendly, hostile.* As NOUN, m., *a private enemy or foe.*  
**Iniqu-e**, adv. (**Iniquus**), *unequally, dissimilarly; unfitly, unsuitably; unfairly, unjustly.*  
**In-iquus**, a, um, adj. (in; **æquus**), *unequal, unfair, unjust, disadvantageous; unkind, unfriendly.*  
**Initio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (**Ini-tium**), *to make a beginning; to initiate, consecrate.*  
**Ini-tium**, ii, n. (**ineo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a beginning, commencement; origin.*  
**In-jicio**, jicere, jeci, jectum, a. (in; **jacio**), *to throw or cast into, cast upon or against; infuse into, inspire; injicere metum alicui, to inspire one with fear.*  
**Injūri-a**, æ, f. (**Injūrius**), *injury, wrong, violence; damage, insult; injustice.*  
**In-jūr-ius**, a, um, adj. (in; **jus**), *injurious, unjust.*  
**In-jus-su**, m. (used only in the abl.), (in; **jūbeo**), *without command.*  
**In-justus**, a, um, adj., *unjust; harsh, severe; unlawful, wrong.*  
**In-nascor**, nasci, nātus sum, dep., *to be born in; spring up, arise, have its origin in.*  
**In-nitor**, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep., *to lean or rest upon, support one's self by; to crush, to lean.*  
**In-nōcens**, entis, adj., *harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guiltless, innocent; disinterested, upright.*  
**Innōcent-ia**, æ, f. (**innōcens**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *harmlessness; blamelessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity.*  
**In-noxius**, a, um, adj., *harmless; guiltless, blameless.*

**In-nūmērābilis**, e, adj., *countless, innumerable.*  
**In-nuo**, nuere, nui, nūtum, n., *to nod to, give a sign or intimation, hint.*  
**Inōp-ia**, æ, f. (**Inops**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *poverty, need, indigence; want, scarcity, destitution.*  
**In-ōpinātus**, a, um, adj., *unexpected; off one's guard.*  
**In-ōpinus**, a, um, adj. (in; **ōpi-nor**), *unexpected.*  
**In-ops**, **ōpis**, adj., *without power, weak, needy, indigent; devoid of (with gen.).*  
**inquam**, def. (§ 38, 2, b), *I say.*  
**In-quiētus**, a, um, adj., *not quiet, unquiet, restless.*  
**Insān-ia**, æ, f. (**insānus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *madness, frenzy, folly.*  
**In-sānus**, a, um, adj., *mad, insane; raging, raving, frantic, foolish, silly.*  
**In-scendo**, scendere, scendi, scensum, a. (in; **scando**), *to mount up into, to mount; to embark; get upon.*  
**In-sciens**, entis, adj., *without knowledge, unaware; ignorant, stupid, silly.*  
**In-scius**, a, um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*  
**In-scribo**, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, a., *to write upon, inscribe; exhibit, show; assign, ascribe; indicate.*  
**Inseo-tor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. frequentative (**insēquor**, § 36, b, note, and 44, 2, b), *to pursue; censure, blame, rail at, speak ill of.*  
**In-sēquor**, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, dep., *to follow after, pursue, press upon, harass; reproach, reprove, censure.*  
**In-sēro**, sērere, sēri, sertum, a., *to introduce into, to insert.*  
**In-sēro**, sērere, sēvi, sītum, a., *to sow or plant in; implant, engraft.*  
**In-sīdeo**, sīdere, sēdi, sessum, n. and a. (in; **sēdeo**), *to sit in;*

*sit upon, settle upon; to get possession of, occupy.*  
**insid-iæ, ārum, f. pl. (insideo),** an ambush, ambuscade; artifice, craft, device, plot, snare; **per insidias, by stratagem, craftily.**  
**insidi-or, āri, ātus sum, dep. (insidiæ),** to lie in wait for, watch for, expect.  
**in-sido, sidere, sēdi, sessum, n.,** to settle on; sink or pierce into; sit down upon.  
**insign-e, is, n. (insignis),** a distinctive mark; a mark, token, sign, proof; badge (of office), a signal; ensign, standard, flag; in pl., **insignia, ium,** badges of honor, decorations, ornaments.  
**in-signis, e, adj. (in; signum),** remarkable, eminent, distinguished, prominent, extraordinary.  
**in-silio, silire, silui, no sup., n. (in; sālīo),** to leap or spring into; to leap or spring upon.  
**in-sīnuo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. (in; sīnus),** to penetrate or enter anywhere by winding or bending; to make one's way into; to recommend one's self to; to reach, arrive at; steal into, insinuate.  
**in-sisto, sistere, stīti, no sup., n.,** to stand, tread, step upon, press on, pursue, persevere; halt, stop, stand.  
**in-solens, entis, adj. (in; sōleo),** unusual; haughty, proud, arrogant, insolent.  
**insolēn-ter, adv. (insolens),** unusually; haughtily, proudly, arrogantly, insolently.  
**insolent-ia, æ, f. (insolens, § 44, 1, c, 2),** unusualness, novelty; pride, arrogance, insolence.  
**in-sōlitus, a, um, adj.,** unaccustomed; unusual, uncommon.  
**in-spērans, ntis, adj.,** not hoping, not expecting.  
**in-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, a. (in; spēcio),** to look into, examine, search; consider,

contemplate, observe; weigh, ponder.  
**instar, n. indecl.,** used adverbially with gen., like, equal to, about, worth.  
**in-stītuō, stītuere, stītui, stītū-tum, a. (in; stātuo),** to put, set, place; arrange, draw up; appoint, establish, undertake, train up, educate.  
**institū-tum, i, n. (instituo),** custom, habit; arrangement, plan, regulation, purpose, intention, design; in pl., institutions, customs, usages.  
**in-sto, stāre, stīti, stātum, n.,** to stand upon; assault; pursue, press upon, harass; urge, request, solicit earnestly, importune, entreat; to persevere; devote one's self to.  
**in-strūo, struere, struxi, structum, a.,** to erect, construct, build; train, teach, instruct; set in order, arrange; equip, provide; clothe, dress, array, ornament.  
**in-suē-fac-tus, a, um, adj. (in; sueo; facio),** accustomed, habituated.  
**in-suesco, suescere, suēvi, suētum, n. and a.,** to become accustomed; to accustom or habituate one to a thing.  
**in-suētus, a, um, adj.,** unaccustomed, unused to, inexperienced in, unacquainted with.  
**in-sūla, æ, f. (in; sālūm, the sea),** an island.  
**in-sum, esse, fui, irreg.,** to be in or upon, to belong to.  
**in-sūper, adv.,** above, overhead; moreover, besides.  
**in-sūs-surro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a.,** to whisper, suggest to one, remind one.  
**in-tactus, a, um, adj. (in; tango),** untouched, unharmed, uninjured, safe; pure, chaste.  
**in-tēger, gra, grum, adj. (in; tango),** untouched, unchanged;

sound, whole, unhurt, safe; new, fresh (of troops); blameless, pure, virtuous; **ex integro**, afresh.

**intel-lēgo** (līgo), lēgēre, lēxi, lectum, a. (inter; lēgo), to perceive, discern; understand, comprehend, observe; to have an accurate knowledge of or skill in a thing.

**intempestiv-e**, adv. (intempestivus), out of season, unseasonably.

**in-tempestivus**, a, um, adj., untimely, unseasonable, inopportune, inconvenient.

**in-tempes-tus**, a, um, adj. (in; tempus), unseasonable; **nox intempesta**, the dead of night.

**in-tendo**, tendēre, tendi, tentum and tensum, a., to stretch out, extend, turn toward; aim at; exert, purpose; **intendere animum**, to direct the thoughts; **intendere iter** or **cursum**, to direct, turn one's course, march.

**inten-tus**, a, um, part. (intendo), bent, stretched; attentive to, intent upon, vigilant, careful.

**inter**, prep. with acc., between, among, during, in the midst of, in the course of; **inter se differre**, to differ from each other; **dare inter se**, to interchange.

**inter-cēdo**, cēdēre, cessi, cessum, n., to go between; to be, stand, or lie between, intervene; hinder, obstruct, oppose, protest (as tribune).

**inter-cīpio**, cīpēre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (inter; cāpio), to intercept, catch, take from, steal, carry off.

**inter-clūdo**, cludēre, clūsi, clūsum, a. (inter; claudio), to shut off, cut off, prevent, hinder; surround.

**inter-dīco**, dīcēre, dixi, dictum, a. and n., to forbid, interdict, prohibit; interfere; **aliquid interdīcere alicui**, or **aliquem aliquā re**, to exclude one from,

to forbid one the use of any thing; **interdicero alicui aquā et igni**, to forbid one the use of fire and water, i. e., to deprive one of civil rights, to banish. [day.]

**inter-diu**, adv., during the day, by **inter-dum**, adv., sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

**inter-eā**, adv., meanwhile; notwithstanding, however.

**inter-eo**, īre, īvi or ii, itum, n. irreg., to perish, die.

**inter-est**, impers. (§ 50, 4, d), it concerns, is of interest, is important; **interest meā**, it is my concern; **interest omnium**, it is the interest of all.

**interfec-tor**, ōris, m. (interficio, § 44, 1, c, 1), a slayer, murderer.

**inter-ficio**, fīcēre, fēci, fectum, a. (inter; fācio), to destroy, consume; kill, slay, murder.

**intēr-im**, adv. (inter; im = eum), in the mean time, meanwhile; sometimes; however.

**inter-īmo**, īmēre, ēmi, emptum, a. (inter; ēmo), to destroy, kill, slay, put to death.

**intērior**, ius, adj. comp. (§ 17, 3), inner, interior, more hidden, more intimate.

**intēri-tus**, ūs, m. (intēreo, § 44, 1, c, 2), destruction, ruin.

**inter-jicio** (jācio), jīcēre, jēci, jectum, a. (inter; jācio), to place between, insert, introduce, intermix; **anno interjecto**, at the expiration of a year.

**inter-mitto**, mittēre, mīsi, missum, a., to discontinue, break off, intermit, interpose.

**internēc-io**, ōnis, f. (internēco, to kill; § 44, 1, c, 2), a massacre, carnage, utter destruction, extermination.

**inter-nuntius** (nuncius), ii, m., a messenger.

**inter-pello**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to hinder, obstruct, interrupt, disturb; entreat, urge, importune, solicit.

**inter-pōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsūtum, a.,** to put or place between, interpose, interfere.

**interpres, ētis, com. gen.,** an agent, broker; explainer, translator, interpreter.

**interpretor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (interpres),** to explain, interpret.

**inter-regnum, i, n.,** an interreign, interregnum (the time that a throne is vacant between the death of one king and the election of another).

**in-territus, a, um, adj.,** fearless, undismayed.

**inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to question, interrogate, ask.

**inter-rumpo, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, a.,** to break asunder, break down, interrupt.

**inter-sēro, sērere, sēri, sertum, a.,** to intermingle, commingle; interpose, insert, assign.

**inter-sum, esse, fui, n. irreg.,** to be between, intervene, be present at, take part in; interest, impers., see interest.

**inter-vallum, i, n.,** space between, interval, distance.

**inter-vēnio, vēnire, vēni, ventum, n.,** to come between, intervene, occur, happen; to come in the midst of, arrive.

**intes-tinus, a, um, adj. (intus),** intestine, civil, domestic.

**intimus, a, um, adj.,** superlative (§ 17, 3), innermost, inmost.

**intrā, adv. and prep. with acc.,** within, inside, below, under (with numerals).

**in-trēpidus, a, um, adj.,** undaunted, bold, fearless.

**intrō, adv.,** to the inside, within.

**intro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to walk into, enter, penetrate.

**intrō-dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum, a.,** to lead or bring into, introduce; exhibit, represent.

**intro-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. irreg.,** to go in, enter.

**introī-tus, ūs, m. (introeo, § 44, 1, c, 2),** an entering, entrance.

**in-tueor, tuēri, tuītus sum, dep.,** to look at, behold, see, consider, contemplate.

**in-tūmesco, tūmescere, tūmui, no sup., n.,** to begin to swell, to swell or rise up, increase; to be elated, puffed up; be angry, swell with rage. [inside.]

**intus, adv.,** within, inside, to the [inside.]

**in-ultus, a, um, adj.,** unavenged, unpunished; unhurt.

**in-undo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to overflow, flood, deluge, overspread, cover.

**in-ūsītātus, a, um, adj.,** unusual, uncommon, extraordinary.

**in-ūtīlis, e, adj.,** useless, of no use, unprofitable; powerless, weak.

**in-vādo, vādere, vāsi, vāsum, n. and a.,** to come upon, to make an attack upon, assail, invade, seize, usurp.

**in-vālidus, a, um, adj.,** not strong, weak, feeble, impotent; sickly, sick.

**in-vēho, vēhere, vexi, vectum, a.,** to carry into, bring into, carry; in pass., invehi (equo, curra), to ride, drive; to attack; assail with words.

**in-vēnio, vēnire, vēni, ventum, a.,** to come upon, find; invent, devise, discover; meet with.

**inven-tor, ōris, m. (invēnio, § 44, 1, c, 1),** a deviser, inventor, discoverer.

**inven-trix, icis, f. (invēnio, § 44, 1, c, 1),** an inventress.

**in-vicem, adv. (in; vicis),** by turns, alternately, one another.

**in-victus, a, um, adj.,** unconquered, unsubdued; invincible, not to be overcome.

**in-video, videre, vidi, visum, a.,** to look spitefully at, regard with evil eye; envy, grudge.

**invid-ia, æ, f. (invidus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** envy, jealousy, malice, grudge; odium, hatred.

**invidi-ōsus**, a, um, adj. (*invidia*, § 44, 1, c, 3), full of envy; detestable, hateful.

**invidus**, a, um, adj. (*invideo*), envious.

**invidus**, i, m. (*invideo*), an envier, one who envies.

**invi-sus**, a, um, part. (*invideo*), hated, hateful, detestable.

**in-vito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to invite, entertain, summon, allure.

**in-vitus**, a, um, adj. (in; vōlo), unwilling, reluctant.

**in-vius**, a, um, adj. (in; via), without a road, pathless, trackless, impassable.

**in-vōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to call on or upon; invoke; implore, entreat.

**in-volvo**, volvere, volvi, vōlūtum, a., to surround, envelop, envelope, enclose; overwhelm, engulf.

**ipse**, a, um, pron. (§ 20, 2, e), self, very; himself, herself, itself.

**ira**, æ, f., anger, wrath, rage, ire.

**irācund-ia**, æ, f. (*irācundus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), anger, wrath, rage, fury.

**irā-cundus**, a, um, adj. (*ira*, § 44, 1, c, 3), prone to anger, irritable, hasty, passionate.

**ir-ascor**, irasci, irātus sum, dep. (*ira*), to be angry, be in a rage.

**irā-tus**, a, um, part. (*irascor*), angry, enraged, angered.

**ir-rēparābilis**, e, adj. (in; rēparābilis), irreparable, irrecoverable, irretrievable.

**ir-rēvocābilis**, e, adj. (in; rēvocābilis), irrevocable, unalterable.

**ir-rīdeo**, ridere, risi, risum, n. and a. (in; rīdeo), to laugh in ridicule; to joke, deride; mock, jeer, jest, laugh to scorn, ridicule.

**irris-io**, ōnis, f. (*irrideo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a deriding, mocking, mockery.

**irrito**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to provoke, exasperate, enrage, irritate, incite.

**ir-rītus**, a, um, adj. (in; rītus), undetermined; invalid, void, null; harmless; useless; vain.

**ir-rumpo**, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, n. and a. (in; rumpo), to break in, burst in, invade, make an incursion into; interrupt; destroy.

**ir-ruo**, ruere, rui, no sup., n. and a. (in; ruo), to rush in or into; attack furiously, assail, assault.

**is**, ea, id, pron. (§ 20, 2, d), this, that; he, she, it; **is** qui, the man who, such a one that; **in eo** esse, to be on the point of.

**iste**, ta, tud, pron. (§ 20, 2, c), this of yours, that near you; this, that; that fellow (in contempt).

**itā**, adv., thus, so; to such an extent; **ita** . . . ut (with subj.), in such a manner . . . that.

**Itālia**, æ, f., Italy.

**Itāl-icus**, a, um, adj. *Itālia*, of or belonging to Italy; Italian.

**Itāl-us**, a, um, adj. (*Itālia*), of or belonging to Italy; Italian.

**Itālī**, ōrum, m., Italians.

**Itā-que**, conj. (§ 4, 2, c, and 43, 2, d), and thus, and so; therefore, accordingly.

**Item**, adv., so, even so, just so; also; likewise.

**iter**, itinēris, n. (eo), journey, march, way, course, route; **ex itinere**, on the march; **magnis itineribus**, by forced marches.

**Itēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*Itērum*), to do, or go over again, repeat; relate, tell.

**Itērum**, adv., again, a second time; next, afterwards.

**It-I-dem**, adv. (*Itā*), in like manner, also, moreover.

**Itūrus**, a, um, part. from *eo*.

## J.

**jāceo**, ēre, ui, Itum, n., to lie, lie down, lie dead.

**jācio**, jācere, jēci, jactum, a., to throw, cast, hurl; lay, place, erect.

**jactā-tio, ōnis, f.** (jācio, § 44, 1, c, 2), a throwing, hurling; tossing; boasting, ostentation.

**jact-īto, āre, no perf., no sup., a. frequentative** (jacto, § 36, b, and note, and 44, 2, b), to pour forth frequently; to make a great display.

**jac-to, āre, āvi, ātum, a. frequentative** (jācio, § 36, b, and note, and 44, 2, b), to throw, fling, toss, cast, hurl; boast, consider, talk about.

**jācūl-or, āri, ātus sum, dep.** (jācūlum), to hurl a javelin; cast, throw, hurl.

**jāc-ūlum, i, n.** (jācio, § 44, 1, c, 2), a missile, dart, javelin.

**jam, adv., now, already, presently, at length; with a negative, as jam non, no longer.**

**jam-diū, adv., long ago, already, for a long time.**

**jam-dūdum, adv., long ago, this long time; at once, forthwith, directly.**

**jam-jam, adv., at this very moment, already.**

**jam-pridem, adv., a long time since, long since.**

**jānu-a, æ, f.** (jānus), a door, gate.

**jānu-ārius, a, um, adj.** (jānus), of or belonging to January.  
As NOUN, m., January.

**Jānus, i, m.,** an ancient Latin divinity, represented with two faces, one in front, the other behind.

**jējūnus, a, um, adj., hungry, thirsty, dry; barren, sterile; mean, low, trifling.**

**jōc-or, āri, ātus sum, dep.** (jōcus), to jest, joke.

**jōcus, i, m.** (in pl., also jōca, ōrum), a jest, joke.

**Jōvis, gen. of Jūpiter.**

**Jūba, æ, m.,** a king of Numidia.

**jūbeo, jūbēre, jussi, jussum, a.,** to order, command, bid; exhort.

**jū-cundus, a, um, adj.** (jūvo, § 44, 1, c, 3), pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.

**jūdex, Icīs, com. gen.** (jūdīco), a judge, umpire.

**jūdīco-ium, ii, n.** (jūdīco, § 44, 1, c, 2), a judgment, opinion, decision, trial, court.

**jū-dīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (jus; dīco), to judge, decide, determine.

**jūg-ūlum, i, n., -us, i, m.** (jungo), the throat.

**jūg-um, i, n.** (jungo), a yoke; pair, team; a height, or summit (of a mountain).

**Jūlia, æ, f.,** sister of Cæsar.

**Jūlius, ii, m.,** the name of a Roman gens; especially Cains Julius Cæsar, and his adopted son, Cains Julius Cæsar Octavianus Augustus.

**Jūlius, ii, m.,** the month of July; so called after Julius Cæsar.

**Jūlius, a, um, adj.,** of July.

**jū-mentum, i, n.** (jungo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a beast of burden, a draught-animal.

**jungo, jungēre, junxi, junctum, a.,** to join, unite, yoke, harness; societatem jungere, to form a partnership.

**jūnior, us, adj., comparative** (jūvēnis, § 17, 3, b), younger.

**Jū-piter (Jupp), Jōvis, m.** (§ 11, iii., 4, b), son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, king of gods.

**Jūra, æ, m.,** a chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone.

**jūrā-mentum, i, n.** (jūro, § 44, 1, c, 2), an oath.

**jūre, abl. of jus,** used adverbially, by right, justly.

**jūro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a.,** to swear, take an oath, swear by, swear to.

**jūror, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** to swear, take an oath.

**jus, jūris, n.,** law, right, justice, authority, control.

**jusjūrandum, jurisjurandi, n.** (§ 14, 2, d), an oath.

**jus-sum**, *i*, *n.* (*jūbeo*), *an order, command.*

**jus-sus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*jūbeo*), *an order, command.*

**jus-sus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*jūbeo*), *commanded, ordered.*

**just-ē**, *adv.* (*justus*), *rightly, justly, properly, correctly.*

**just-itia**, *æ*, *f.* (*justus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *justice, uprightness.*

**jus-tus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*jus*), *just, upright; equitable; fair, proper, right.*

**jūven-ca**, *æ*, *f.* (*jūvēnis*), *a young cow, heifer.*

**jūven-cus**, *i*, *m.* (*jūvēnis*), *a young bullock, steer.*

**jūvēnis**, *is*, *adj.*, *com. gen.* (§ 17, 3, b), *young, youthful.*

**jūvenis**, *is*, *com. gen.* (*gen. pl.*, *jūvēnum*), *a young man or woman (between 17 and 45 or 43).*

**jūven-tus**, *ūtis*, *f.* (*jūvēnis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *youth; the season of youth.*

**jūvo**, *jūvāre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*, *a*. and *n.*, *to help, aid, assist, support.*

**juxtā**, *prep.* with *acc.*, *near to, near; as adv.*, *near by, in like manner, alike.*

## K

**Kālendæ** (*Cal.*), *ārum*, *f.*, *the first day of the month.*

**Karthāgo** (*Car.*), *Inis*, *f.*, *Carthage; a celebrated city of Africa.*

## L

**L**, *an abbreviation of the prænomen Lucius.*

**lāb-es**, *is*, *f.* (*lābor*), *fall, downfall, ruin, stain, blemish.*

**Lābiēnus**, *i*, *m.*, *an officer of Cæsar in Gaul, who afterwards went over to Pompey.*

**lābor**, *lābi*, *lapsus sum*, *dep.*, *to glide along, slip, fall down, slip away, escape.*

**lābor**, *ōris*, *m.*, *labor, toil, exertion; hardship, distress.*

**lābōr-iōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*lābor*, § 44, 1, c, 3), *laborious, toilsome, wearisome, difficult, industrious.*

**lābōro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* (*lābor*), *to toil, labor, struggle, suffer, be hard pressed; be anxious.*

**lao**, *lactis*, *n.*, *milk.*

**Lācōdæmon**, *ōnis*, *f.*, *Sparta; the capital of Laconia.*

**lācer**, *ēra*, *ērum*, *adj.*, *torn, mangled, maimed.*

**lācēro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*lācer*), *to tear, mangle; waste, consume; destroy; torture, vex, pain.*

**lācesso**, *essēre*, *essivi* or *essii* or *essi*, *essitum*, *a.*, *to provoke, excite, challenge, harass, assail, attack.*

**lācio**, *ēre*, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *a.*, *to entice, allure.*

**lācrīma** (*cry*), *æ*, *f.*, *a tear; lacrimas dare*, *to weep.*

**lācrīmo** (*cry*), *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* and *a.* (*lācrīma*), *to shed tears, weep, cry; weep or cry for.*

**lācrīmor** (*cry*), *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (*lācrīma*), *weep, bewail, lament.*

**lācus**, *ūs*, *m.* (§ 12, 3, d), *a lake.*

**lādo**, *lādēre*, *lāsi*, *lāsum*, *a.*, *to strike, hurt, injure, damage; annoy, vex; violate.*

**læt-itia**, *æ*, *f.* (*lætus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *joy, gladness.*

**lætor**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (*lætus*), *to feel joy, rejoice, be glad; rejoice at.*

**lætus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *joyful, rejoicing, joyous, glad; happy; pleasant, agreeable; fortunate, lucky; rich, fertile; pabula læta*, *rich fodder.*

**læva**, *æ*, *f.* (*lævus*), *the left hand.*

**Lævīnus**, *i*, *m.*, *a Roman name.*

**lævus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *left, on the left hand.*

**lambo**, *ēre*, *i*, *ītum*, *a.*, *to lick, lap.*

**lāmentor**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (*lāmentum*), *to lament, weep over, bewail.*



- lāmentum**, i, n., a *bewailing, lamentation*.
- lāmīna**, æ, f., a *plate* (of metal, wood, &c.), *leaf, layer, blade*.
- lāna**, æ, f., *wool, down; soft hair*.
- lancea**, æ, f., a *light spear; a lance*.
- lān-fīciūm**, ii, n. (lāna; fācio), *wool-spinning, wool-weaving*.
- lāniata**, æ, m., a *trainer of gladiators; an instructor in evil; a sword-master*.
- lānius**, ii, m. (lānio, to tear), a *butcher*.
- lāpīd-eus**, a, um, adj. (lāpis, § 44, 1, c, 3), *consisting of stones, stony; murus lapideus, a stone wall*.
- lāpis**, īdis, m., a *stone; a stone* (placed at the end of every 1000 paces), a *milk-stone*.
- lap-sus**, ūs, m. (lābor, § 44, 1, c, 2), a *gliding; slip, fall*.
- lāqueus**, ei, m., a *noose, halter, snare*.
- Lārentia** (Aoca), æ, f., the wife of Faustulus, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.
- Lāres**, um and ium, m. pl., the *Lares; household gods*, whose images were placed in a little shrine by the hearth, or in a small chapel in the interior of the house.
- larg-i-or**, īri, ītus sum, dep. (largus), to *give bountifully, bestow, distribute; bribe*.
- largi-tio**, ōnis, f. (largior, § 44, 1, c, 2), a *giving freely; liberality; bribery, corruption*.
- largus**, a, um, adj., *large, long, great; abundant, plentiful*.
- lass-ītūdo**, īnis, f. (lassus, § 44, 1, c, 2), *faintness, weariness*.
- lassus**, a, um, adj., *faint, languid, weary, tired*.
- lāt-ē**, adv. (lātus), *widely; far and wide, broadly; late patere, to be of wide extent*.
- lāt-ēbra**, æ, f. (lāteo), a *hiding-place, lurking-place*.
- lāteo**, ēre, ui, no sup., n. (§ 52, 2, d), to *be or lie hid; to be concealed, keep concealed*.
- lāter**, ēris, m., a *brick or tile*.
- lātēr-ītiūs** (-īciūs), a, um, adj. (lāter, § 44, 1, c, 3), *made or consisting of bricks, brick*.
- lāt-ībūlum**, i, n. (lāteo), a *hiding-place, covert, den*.
- Lāt-inus**, i, m. (Lātium), *Latinus; a king of the Laurentians, who entertained Æneas and gave him his daughter Lavinia in marriage*.
- Lāt-inus**, a, um, adj. (Lātium), *of or belonging to Latium; Latin*.
- Lāt-ini**, ōrum, m. pl. (Lātium), *the inhabitants of Latium; Latins*.
- lāt-ītūdo**, īnis, f. (lātus, § 44, 1, c, 2), *breadth, width; extent; fullness, richness*.
- Lātium**, ii, n., a *country of Italy in which Rome was situated* (now Campagna di Roma).
- lāt-ro**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a., to *bark, bawl, yelp; bark at; demand*. [man.]
- lāt-ro**, ōnis, m., a *robber, highway-robber*.
- lāt-rōcīn-iūm**, ii, n. (lāt-rōcīnor), *robbery; artifice, roguery*.
- lāt-rōcīnor**, āri, ātus, dep. (lāt-ro), to *practise highway robbery; to commit piracy*.
- lātus**, a, um, adj., *broad, wide*.
- lātus**, ēris, n., *the side, flank, body, lungs; lateris or laterum dolor, pain in the side, pleurisy*.
- lāt-us**, a, um, part. (fēro), *borne, carried*.
- laudā-bilis**, e, adj. (laudo), *praiseworthy, laudable*.
- laudo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (laus), to *praise, extol, commend, eulogize*. [crown.]
- laurea**, æ, f., a *laurel-tree; laurel*.
- Laurentia**, see *Lārentia*.
- laurus**, i, or ūs, f., a *laurel-tree; a laurel* (wreaths of which were worn by victorious generals); *triumph, victory, success*.

**laus, laudis, f.**, *praise, commendation; glory; laudes, fame, renown.*

**laut-e, adv.** (*lautus*), *elegantly, magnificently, splendidly, sumptuously.*

**lau-tus, a, um, part.** (*lāvo*), *elegant, splendid, sumptuous, noble, magnificent; distinguished, grand.*

**Lāvinia, æ, f.**, daughter of *Latīnus* and wife of *Æneas*.

**Lāvin-ium, ii, n.** (*Lāvinia*), a city of *Latium*, founded by *Æneas* in honor of his wife *Lavinia*.

**lāvo, lāvārē and lāvērē, lāvāvi and lāvi, lāvātum, lautum, and lōtum, a. and n.**, *to wash, bathe; wet, moisten; wash away, atone for, expiate.*

**lax-e, adv.** (*laxus*), *loosely, freely, widely, openly.*

**lax-itas, ātis, f.** (*laxus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *width, roominess, spaciousness; laxity, looseness, slackness.*

**laxo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*laxus*), *to unloose, loosen, relax, lighten, set free, relieve, open, slacken.*

**lect-ica, æ, f.** (*lectus*), *a litter, sedan; bier.*

**lect-ito, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** *frequentative* (from *lēgo*, through the obsolete verb *lecto*), (§ 36, b, and note, and 44, 2, b), *to read often; read with eagerness; to read.*

**lec-tor, ōris, m.** (*lēgo*, § 44, 1, c, 1), *one who reads; a reader.*

**lec-tus, a, um, part.** (*lēgo*), *picked out, choice, excellent.*

**lec-tus, i, m.** (*lēgo*), *a couch, bed.*

**lēgā-tio, ōnis, f.** (*lēgo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an embassy, legation.*

**lēgā-tus, i, m.** (*lēgo*), *an ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.*

**lēg-io, ōnis, f.** (*lēgo*), *a legion; consisting of between 4200 and 6000 men.*

**lēgiōn-ārius, a, um, adj.** (*lēgio*), *of or belonging to a legion; legionary.*

**lēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, *to send, appoint, to bequeath as a legacy.*

**lēgo, lēgēre, lēgi, lectum, a.**, *to gather, collect, choose, select; read, recite.*

**Lēmānus, i, m.**, *Lake Geneva.*

**lēm-io, ire, ivi or ii, itum, a.** (*lēnis*), *to soften, assuage, render gentle, soothe, appease, pacify.*

**lēnis, e, adj.**, *soft, smooth; moderate, gentle, easy; mild, calm.*

**lēm-ytas, ātis, f.** (*lēnis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *softness, gentleness, mildness, smoothness.*

**lēm-iter, adv.** (*lēnis*), *gently, softly, quietly.*

**Lentūlus, i, m.**, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

**lentus, a, um, adj.**, *tough, slow, inactive, tedious; lasting.*

**leo, ōnis, m.**, *a lion.*

**lēpus, ōris, m.** (*epicene*, § 6, 4), *a hare.*

**lēt-ālis, e, adj.** (*lētum*), *deadly, fatal, mortal.* [tion.

**lētum, i, n.**, *death, ruin, destruction.*

**lēvis, e, adj.**, *light, swift, quick, easy, slight, unimportant.*

**lēvis, e, adj.**, *smooth, polished, bright, shining; fair, beautiful.*

**lēv-itas, ātis, f.** (*lēvis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *lightness, fickleness, levity.*

**lēv-iter, adv.** (*lēvis*), *lightly; a little, not much, somewhat; mildly, gently, patiently,*

**lēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*lēvis*), *to make light, lighten; ease, relieve; lessen, diminish, abate; alleviate, console, comfort.*

**lex, lēgis, f.** (*lēgo*), *a law, precept, regulation, condition.*

**libel-lus, i, m. dim.** (*liber*, § 44, 1, c, 3), *a little book, pamphlet, journal, diary; handbill.*

**libens, entis, part.** (*libeo*), *willing, ready, glad.*

**libent-er, adv.** (*libens*), *willingly, cheerfully, gladly.*

**libeo, ēre, ui, itum, n.**, *to please; libet, impers., it pleases, it is agreeable.*

**liber**, ōra, ōrum, *adj.*, free, unrestricted; in *pl.*, **libēri**, ōrum, *m.*, children.

**liber**, bri, *m.*, the inner bark of a tree; a book (since the bark of a tree was used as material for writing upon).

**libēr-ālis**, e, *adj.* (**liber**), befitting a free man, decorous, gentlemanly, noble, generous.

**libērāl-itas**, ātis, *f.* (**libērālis**, § 44, 1, c, 2), generosity, liberality.

**libērāl-iter**, adv. (**libērālis**), nobly, generously; courteously, bountifully, liberally.

**libēr-ē**, adv. (**liber**), freely, frankly.

**libēri**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, see **liber**.

**libēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (**liber**), to free, liberate, release, acquit, discharge, extricate.

**liber-tas**, ātis, *f.* (**liber**, § 44, 1, c, 2), freedom, liberty; frankness, candor.

**liber-tus**, i, *m.* (**libēro**), a freed-man.

**libet**, **libēre**, **libuit** or **libitum** est, *n. impers.*, it pleases.

**lib-ido**, inis, *f.* (**libeo**), desire, eagerness, longing; passion, caprice, wilfulness.

**libra**, æ, *f.*, a pair of scales, balance; a pound.

**libro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (**libra**), to poise, balance; brandish; hurl, dash; speed, hasten; weigh, ponder, consider.

**licent-ia**, æ, *f.* (**licens**, § 44, 1, c, 2), freedom, liberty; boldness, presumption; lawlessness, licentiousness.

**liceor**, ēri, **itus** sum, *dep.*, to bid (at an auction).

**licet**, **licuit** or **licitum** est, *n. impers.*, it is allowable, allowed, permitted; one may, can; **licet venias**, you may come.

**licet**, conj. (§ 43, 2, g), although, though, even if.

**Licinius**, ii, *m.*, a Roman name.

**lic-tor**, ōris, *m.* (**ligo**, § 44, 1, c, 1), a lictor; an attendant

granted to a magistrate, as a sign of official dignity.

**lign-eus**, a, um, *adj.* (**lignum**, § 44, 1, c, 3), of wood, wooden.

**lignum**, i, *n.*, wood; *pl.*, fire-wood.

**ligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.*, to bind, fasten, tie.

**lilium**, ii, *n.*, a lily.

**linēā-mentum**, i, *n.* (**linēa**, a line), a line; *pl.*, drawings, designs; features, lineaments.

**lingōnes**, um, *m.* (acc. *pl.*, **lingōnās**), a people in Celtic Gaul.

**lingua**, æ, *f.*, the tongue; language.

**linter**, tris, *f.*, a boat, skiff, wherry.

**lique-fācio**, fācōre, fēci, factum, *a.*; and *pass.*, **lique-fio**, fieri, factus sum (**liqueo**; fācio), to make liquid; to melt, dissolve; weaken.

**liqu-idus**, a, um, *adj.* (**liqueo**), flowing, fluid, liquid.

**lis**, litis, *f.*, a strife, dispute, quarrel; law-suit.

**Liscus**, i, *m.*, an Æduan chief.

**litigā-tor**, ōris, *m.* (**litigo**, § 44, 1, c, 1), a party to a law-suit, a litigant, disputant.

**littēra** (lītēra), æ, *f.*, a letter (of the alphabet); **litteræ**, *pl.*, an epistle, literature.

**litter-ārius** (līt), a, um, *adj.* (**littēra**), of or belonging to learning, letters; **litterarius** ludus, an elementary school.

**litus** (littus), ōris, *n.*, the seashore, shore, coast, beach.

**lōcū-ples**, ētis, *adj.* (**lōcus**; pleo), rich, wealthy, opulent.

**lōcūplēto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* (**lōcūples**), to enrich, make rich; adorn, beautify, decorate.

**lōcus**, i, *m.*, *pl.*, lōci or lōca, *m.* and *n.* (§ 14, 2, c), a place, spot, region.

**lōc-ūtus**, a, um, *part.* (**lōquor**).

**long-e**, adv. (**longus**), far off; widely, greatly, much, by far (comp., **longius**; superlative, **longissime**).

**long-inq-uus**, a, um, *adj.* (*longus*; *hinc*), *far off, distant, remote; long; e or ex longinquo, from a distance, from afar.*

**long-ītūdo**, īnis, *f.* (*longus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *length.*

**longus**, a, um, *adj.*, *long; tall; remote, distant, tedious.*

**lōqu-ax**, ācis, *adj.* (*lōquor*, § 44, 1, c, 3), *prone to talk, talkative, loquacious, wordy.*

**lōquor**, lōqui, lōcūtus sum, *dep.*, *to speak, talk, say, tell, utter, mention; speak of.*

**lōr-īca**, æ, *f.* (*lōrum*), *a cuirass or corselet (made of leathern thongs), coat-of-mail.*

**lōrum**, i, n., *a thong, bridle.*

**lūb**, *see lūb.*

**lūceo**, lūcēre, luxi, *no sup.*, n., *to shine, be brilliant, be conspicuous, evident.*

**lūc-īdus**, a, um, *adj.* (*lūceo*), *shining, bright, clear.*

**Lūcius**, ii, m., *a Roman name.*

**lū-crum**, i, n. (*luo*), *gain, profit, advantage; avarice; wealth, riches.*

**lucta**, æ, *f.* (*luctor*), *a wrestling, wrestling-match.*

**luctā-tio**, ōnis, *f.* (*luctor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a wrestling; struggle, contest, fight.*

**luctor**, āri, ātus sum, *dep.*, *to seize, grasp; strive, contend, struggle; wrestle.*

**luc-tus**, ūs, m. (*lūgeo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *sorrow, mourning, lamentation, grief.*

**Lūcullus**, i, m., *Lucius Licinius Lucullus, a wealthy Roman noble, commander against Mithridates.*

**lūcus**, i, m., *grove, sacred grove; wood.*

**lūd-ībrium**, ii, n. (*lūdo*), *a mocking, mockery, derision; jest, scoff, sport.*

**lūd-īcer** (*crus*), (*nom. sing. masc. not used*), *cra, crum, adj.* (*lūdus*), *sportive.*

**lūd-īcrum**, i, n., *sport, jest; show, public games.*

**lūd-ī-fīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. (*lūdus*; *fācio*), *to make sport of, make a fool of; delude, deceive; mock.*

**lūd-ī-fīcor**, āri, ātus sum, *dep.* (*lūdus*; *fācio*), *to make sport of; to mock, delude, deride.*

**lūdo**, dēre, si, sum, n. and a. (*lūdus*), *to sport, play, delude, mock, deceive.*

**lūdus**, i, m., *a play, game, pastime; school; in pl., public games, shows.*

**lūgeo**, lūgēre, luxi, luctum, n. and a., *to lament, sorrow, bewail; mourn for.*

**lū-men**, īnis, n. (*lūceo*), *light, daylight, day; the eye.*

**lū-na**, æ, *f.* (*lūceo*), (*the shining one*), *the moon.*

**luo**, luēre, lui, lūtum or lūtum, a., *to wash; wash out, atone for, expiate.*

**luo**, luēre, lui, lūtum or lūtum, a., *to pay.*

**lūpa**, æ, *f.*, *a she-wolf.*

**lūpus**, i, m., *a wolf.*

**lūstro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*lustrum*), *to purify, illumine, make clear; review; traverse.*

**lu-strum**, i, n. (*luo*), *an expiatory offering.*

**lū-sus**, ūs, m. (*lūdo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a playing; sport, amusement, game.*

**lux**, lūcis, *f.* (*lūceo*), *light, splendor, brightness; the light of day, daylight; prima lux, day-break.*

**luxūria**, æ, *f.* *luxury, excess, extravagance.*

**luxus**, ūs, m., *luxury, excess, extravagance.*

## M.

**M**, as an abbreviation, denotes *Marcus*. [*Marius*.]

**M'**, as an abbreviation, denotes

**Macedōnia**, æ, f., a country between Thessaly and Thrace.

**māc-er, ora, crum**, adj. (*māceo*, to be lean), lean, meagre, poor, thin.

**māchīna**, æ, f., a military engine; trick, artifice.

**māc-ies**, ēī, f. (*māceo*), leanness, thinness, poverty.

**mācī-lentus**, a, um, adj. (*mācies*), lean, thin.

**Mācēnas**, ātis, m., the friend of Augustus and patron of Horace and Virgil.

**māreo** (*mcer*), ēre, no perf., no sup., n. and a., to grieve, mourn, lament; bemoan, mourn over.

**mār-or** (*mcer*), ōris, m. (*māreo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a mourning, sadness, grief, lamentation.

**mās-tus** (*mces*), a, um, adj. (*māreo*), sad, sorrowful, afflicted, dejected.

**māgis**, comp. adv., more, rather.

**māg-ister**, tri, m., a master, chief, head, director, leader.

**māgistr-ātus**, ūs, m. (*māgister*), a magistracy, office, magistrate.

**magnific-e**, adv. (*magnificus*), nobly, magnificently, splendidly, richly (comp., *magnificentius*; superlative, *magnificentissime*).

**magn-ī-ficus**, a, um, adj. (comp., *magnificentior*; superlat., *magnificentissimus*), (§ 17, 1, c), (*magnus*; *fācio*), noble, distinguished, eminent, grand.

**magn-ītūdo**, īnis, f. (*magnus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), greatness, size, bulk.

**magn-ōpēre** (*magno opere*), adv. (*magnus*; *opus*), very much, greatly, exceedingly.

**magnus**, a, um, adj. (comp., *māior*; superlative, *maximus*), great, large; abundant, numerous; powerful, loud; *natu major*, greater in birth, older.

**Maius**, ii, m., the month of May.

**māj-estas**, ātis, f. (*magnus*), honor, dignity, excellence, splendour, majesty.

**mājōres**, rum, m. pl. (*māior*), ancestors.

**māl-e**, adv. (comp., *pējus*; superlative, *pessime*), (*mālus*), badly, incorrectly, wickedly, hurtfully, unfortunately.

**mālē-dico**, dicēre, dixi, dictum, n., to speak ill of, revile, slander.

**mālē-dictum**, i, n., a reviling, slander, curse.

**mā-lo**, malle, mālui, no sup., a., irreg. (§ 37, 3), (*māgis*; *vōlo*), to choose rather, prefer.

**mālum**, i, n. (*mālus*), evil, misfortune, calamity, damage.

**mālus**, a, um, adj. (comp., *pēior*; superlative, *pessimus*), evil, bad, wicked, low, injurious.

**mandā-tum**, i, n. (*mando*), a charge, order, commission.

**man-do**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*mānus*; *do*), to commit into one's hands; to enjoin, order, command.

**māne**, n. indecl., the morning. As ADV., in the morning, early in the morning.

**māneo**, *mānēre*, *mansi*, *mansum*, n. and a., to stay, remain, stop, last, endure; wait for, await.

**mānifesto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (*mānifestus*), to make public, discover, show, manifest.

**mānifestus**, a, um, adj., clear, plain, evident, manifest.

**mān-ī-pūlus**, i, m. (*mānus*; *pleo*), a handful; a company, maniple; troop.

**Manlius**, ii, m., a Roman name.

**mansuē-tūdo**, īnis, f. (*mansuētus*, mild), (§ 44, 1, c, 2), mildness, gentleness, clemency.

**mānū-mitto**, mittēre, misi, misum, a. (*mānus*; *mitto*), to release from one's power; set at liberty; enfranchise, emancipate.

**mānus**, ūs, f., a hand; band (of troops), force.

**Marcus**, i, m., see *Brūtus*.

**māre**, is, n., the sea; *mare internum*, the Mediterranean.

**margo**, *inis*, *m.* and *f.*, an edge, brink, border, margin.

**mār-inus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*māre*), of or belonging to the sea; marine.

**mār-ītīmus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of or belonging to the sea; maritime; bordering on the sea; *copisæ maritimæ*, naval forces. As NOUN, *maritima*, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, places on the sea-coast. [woman.

**mār-īta**, *æ*, *f.* (*mas*), a married

**mārīt-us**, *i*, *m.* (*mārīta*), a married man, husband.

**Mārius**, *ii*, *m.*, *Caius Marius* (157–86 B.C.); the conqueror of Jugurtha, and chief of the popular party at Rome. He was consul seven times.

**mar-mor**, *ōris*, *n.* (*māre*), the sea; marble (from its white glistening appearance).

**marmōr-eus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*mar-mor*, § 44, 1, c, 3), made of marble, consisting of marble.

**Mars**, *tis*, *m.*, the fabled father of Romulus; the god of war, of husbandry, of shepherds and seers.

**Martius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*Mars*), of Mars; of or belonging to March.

**Martius**, *ii*, *m.*, the month of March.

**mās**, *māris*, *m.*, a male. As ADJ., male, manly.

**massa**, *æ*, *f.*, a lump, mass.

**māter**, *tris*, *f.*, a mother.

**mātēr-ia**, *æ*, *f.* (*māter*), matter, material; timber.

**mātēr-ies**, *iōi*, *f.* (*māter*), matter, material; timber.

**mātr-ī-cīda**, *æ*, *com. gen.* (*māter*; *cædo*), a mother's murderer, a matricide.

**mātrīcīd-ium**, *ii*, *n.* (*mātrīcīda*), the murdering of one's mother; matricide.

**mātr-īmōnium**, *ii*, *n.* (*māter*), wedlock, marriage; in *matrimonium ducere*, to marry (used only of a man marrying a woman).

**mātr-ōna**, *æ*, *f.* (*māter*), a married woman, wife, matron.

**Mātrōna**, *æ*, *m.*, a river in Gaul (now the *Marne*).

**mātūr-ē**, *adv.* (*mātūrus*), early, speedily, quickly (*comp.*, *matūrius*; superlative, *maturrime* and *maturissime*).

**mātūr-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (*mātūrus*, § 44, 1, c, 2), perfection, ripeness, maturity; promptness, speediness.

**mātūr-o**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* and *n.* (*mātūrus*), to make ripe, ripen; make haste, hasten; to become ripe, ripen.

**mātūrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, ripe, mature; excellent; early; timely, seasonable.

**maxīm-e** (*maxīm-*), *adv.* (*maxīmus*), in the highest degree; very, especially, exceedingly; mostly, chiefly.

**maxīmus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, superlative of *magnus*, greatest.

**Maxīmus**, *i*, *m.*, a Roman name.

**mē-cum**, with me (§ 19, 3, e).

**mēdeor**, *ēri*, no perf., dep., to heal, cure; remedy, relieve, correct.

**mēdicā-men**, *inis*, *n.* (*mēdīco*), a drug, remedy, medicine.

**mēdicā-mentum**, *i*, *n.* (*mēdīco*), a drug, remedy, medicine.

**mēdīo-īna**, *æ*, *f.* (*mēdīcus*), medicine, remedy.

**mēdīco**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*mēdīcus*), to heal, cure.

**mēdicor**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (*mēdīcus*), to heal, cure.

**mēd-īcus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*mēdeor*), healing, curative. As NOUN, *mēdīcus*, *i*, *m.*, a physician, surgeon.

**mēdītōr**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep., to think or reflect upon; to muse over, consider; study; design, purpose.

**mēdium**, *ii*, *n.*, the middle, midst; the presence or sight; *e medio tollere*, to put out of the way.

**mēdius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, middle, mid;

- half-way; intervening, intermediate.*
- mel, mellis, n.,** honey; sweetness, pleasantness.
- membrum, i, n.,** a limb; part, portion, division.
- mēmīni, isse, n. def. (§ 38, 1, c),** to remember, recollect.
- mēmōr, ōris, adj.,** mindful, remembering; unforgetting, vindictive, unsleeping, watchful.
- mēmōrā-bilis, e, adj. (mēmōro),** memorable, remarkable; worthy of mention.
- mēmōr-ia, æ, f. (mēmōr),** memory, recollection, remembrance; *memoriæ tradere* or *prodere*, to hand down to posterity.
- mēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (mēmōr),** to remind of; call to mind: mention, relate, tell, narrate.
- mens, mentis, f.,** the mind, understanding, intellect, reason.
- mensa, æ, f.,** a table; (that which is put on table), food.
- mensis, is, m.,** a month.
- mentio, ōnis, f.,** a mentioning, calling to mind, mention.
- mentior, iri, itus sum, dep.,** to lie, cheat, deceive; pretend, imitate, counterfeit.
- meo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** to go, to pass; to be on the march.
- mercā-tor, ōris, m. (mercor, § 44, 1, c, 1),** a trader, merchant.
- mercā-tūra, æ, f. (mercor, § 44, 1, c, 2),** trade, traffic, commerce.
- mer-ces, ēdis, f. (merx; cēdo),** hire, pay, wages, salary, fee, reward; bribe; price; punishment; cost, injury.
- mercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (merx),** to trade, traffic; buy, purchase.
- mēreo, ēre, ui, itum, a. and n.,** to get, gain, acquire; to deserve, merit.
- mēreor, ēri, itus sum, dep.,** to get, gain, acquire, obtain; deserve, merit.
- mergo, mergere, mersi, mer-sum, a.,** to dip, plunge, immerse; sink, overwhelm; destroy.
- mēri-dies, ēi, m. (mēdius; dies), (§ 13, 2),** midday, noon; the south.
- mērit-o, adv. (mēritus),** deservedly, justly.
- mēr-ītum, i, n. (mēreo),** a service, kindness, benefit; merit, reward.
- mēr-ītus, a, um, part. (mēreor),** deserving.
- mer-sus, a, um, part. (mergo),** plunged.
- mērus, a, um, adj.,** pure, unmixed, unadulterated.
- mer-x, mercis, f. (mēreo),** goods, wares, commodities.
- mes-sis, is, f. (mēto),** a harvest.
- mētallum, i, n.,** a mine; a metal.
- Mētellus, i, m.,** a Roman general.
- mētior, mētiri, mensus sum, dep.,** to measure, mete, distribute by measure.
- mēto, mētēre, messui, messum, a.,** to mow, reap: gather.
- mētor, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** to measure, mark off.
- Mettius, ii, m.,** a Roman name.
- mētuo, mētūere, mētui, mētū-tum, a. and n. (mētus),** to fear, dread, be afraid of; be afraid.
- mētus, ūs, m.,** fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety.
- me-us, a, um, pron. possessive (me),** (vocative sing. masc., *mi*, rarely *meus*), my, mine, belonging to me.
- mīgro, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** to depart, migrate, go away.
- mīles, itis, com. gen.,** a soldier, a foot-soldier.
- Mīlēsīus, a, um, adj.,** of or belonging to the city of Miletus; Milesian.
- Mīlētus, i, m.,** a city of Caria in Asia Minor.
- mīlia, ium, n. pl.,** see *mille*.
- mīlies, see millies.**
- mīlīt-āris, e, adj. (mīles),** of or belonging to a soldier or the

- soldiers ; military ; *res militaris*, military science.
- milit-ia**, æ, f. (*milito*), military service ; warfare.
- milito**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (*miles*), to be a soldier ; wage war.
- mille** (*mīle*), numeral adj. indecl., a thousand. As NOUN, used only in the nom. and acc. sing. (*mille*), and in pl. n., *millia*, ium, a thousand ; followed by the partitive gen., as *millia passuum*, a thousand paces, one mile.
- mill-ies** (*iens*), adv. (*mille*), a thousand times.
- mimus**, i, m., a mimic actor, mime ; a farce, play.
- minimus**, a, um, adj. superlative (*parvus*), least.
- minister**, tri, m., an attendant, waiter, servant ; helper, supporter, abettor.
- ministēr-ium**, ii, n. (*minister*), attendance, waiting, service.
- min itor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. frequentative (*minor*, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to threaten, menace.
- minor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to jut forth, project ; threaten, menace.
- minor**, us, adj. comparative (*parvus*), less. As NOUN, *minōres*, um, com. gen. pl., descendants.
- minuo**, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. and n., to lessen, diminish, lower, reduce ; to grow less.
- minus**, adv., less ; si minus, if not (*pārum*, *minus*, *minime*).
- minū-tus**, a, um, part. (*minuo*), little, small, minute.
- mirā-bilis**, e, adj. (*miror*), wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary.
- mirābil-iter**, adv. (*mirābilis*), wonderfully, astonishingly.
- mir-i-ficus**, a, um, adj. (*mirus* ; *fācio*), causing wonder, wonderful, extraordinary, strange (*mirificus*, *mirificentior*, *mirificentissimus*), (§ 17, 1, c).
- miror**, rārī, rātus sum, dep., to admire ; to wonder at.
- mir-us**, a, um, adj. (*miror*), wonderful, marvellous, strange, extraordinary.
- miscēo**, *miscēre*, *miscui*, *mistum* or *mixtum*, a., to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend.
- misēr**, ēra, ērum, adj., wretched, unfortunate, pitiable ; sick, ill.
- misērā-bilis**, e, adj. (*misēr*), worthy of pity, pitiable, lamentable.
- misēr-eor**, ēri, itus sum, dep. (*misēr*), (§ 50, 4, c, and 1), to pity, feel pity for, commiserate.
- misēre-sco**, *scēre*, no perf., no sup., n. inch. (*misēreo*, § 36, a., and 44, 2, b), (§ 50, 4, c, and 1), to feel pity, have compassion for.
- misēret**, *misērēre*, *misērui*, n. impers. (§ 50, 4, c, and 2), it distresses, stirs pity ; *miseret me*, I pity.
- misēricord-ia**, æ, f. (*misēricors*, § 44, 1, c, 2), pity, compassion, mercy.
- misēr-i-cors**, *cordis*, adj. (*misēreo* ; *cor*), having a pitying heart ; tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful.
- misēr-or**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*misēr*), (§ 50, 4, c, 1), to lament, deplore, bewail ; pity, compassionate.
- mis-sus**, a, um, part. (*mitto*), sent.
- mit-esco**, *escēre*, no perf., no sup., n. inch. (*mitis*), to become mild, gentle.
- Mithridātes**, is, m., *Mithridates* the Great, king of Pontus, who waged war with the Romans, and, being at last conquered by Pompeius, stabbed himself.
- Mithridāt-icus**, a, um, adj. (*Mithridātes*), of or belonging to *Mithridates* ; *Mithridatic*.
- mitis**, e, adj., mild, gentle ; ripe, mellow.
- mitto**, *mittēre*, *misi*, *missum*, a., to send, despatch ; throw, dis-



- charge; dismiss, release; *vocem mittere*, to speak.
- mōdērā-tio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (**mōdēror**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a restricting; moderation; regularity; control.
- mōdērā-tus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (**mōdēro**), limited, moderate.
- mōd-ēror**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (**mōdus**), to put a limit to, set bounds; restrict; regulate, rule, govern.
- mōd-estus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**mōdus**), modest, sober, discreet.
- mōd-icus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**mōdus**), of a moderate size, moderate; modest; temperate; small.
- mōdō**, *adv.* only, merely; at all; just now; **modo . . . modo**, now . . . now, at one moment . . . at another; **non modo . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also; **modo**, with the subjunctive mood, if only, provided that.
- mōdus**, *i*, *m.*, a measure or standard; bounds, limits, end; way manner, method, *mōle*; **ad modum**, in **modum**, with the gen., after the manner of; like; **modo fluminis**, like a river; **hunc in modum**, after this fashion; **nullo modo**, by no means.
- mōnia**, *ium*, *n. pl.*, defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls; fortifications, defences.
- mōreo** (**māreo**), *ēre*, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* and *a.*, to be sad; to mourn, grieve, lament: *mourn over*, *bemoan*, *lament*.
- mōror** (**māror**), *ōris*, *m.* (**mōreo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a mourning, sadness, grief, lamentation.
- mōs-tus** (**mās**), *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**mōreo**), sad, sorrowful.
- mōles**, *is*, *f.*, a mass, heap; mole, dam, pier; difficulty, labor, trouble.
- mōlest-ē**, *adv.* (**mōlestus**), with trouble; **moleste ferre**, to be annoyed at.
- mōlest-ia**, *æ*, *f.* (**mōlestus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), trouble, annoyance, vexation, disgust, dislike.
- mōlesto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (**mōlestus**), to trouble, annoy, molest.
- mōlestus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, troublesome, irksome, grievous, annoying.
- mōl-ior**, *iri*, *ītus sum*, *dep.* (**mōles**), to endeavor, toil, struggle; to undertake, attempt; to throw, hurl; force open; to build, erect; to fortify.
- moll-io**, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ītum*, *a.* (**mollis**), to soften, mitigate; render easy, gentle.
- mol-lis**, *e*, *adj.* (**mōveo**), soft, tender, mild, agreeable, easy, weak, feeble; effeminate; timid.
- Mōlo**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a teacher of rhetoric.
- mōlo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *a.*, to grind, crush, bruise.
- mōneo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *a.*, to remind, admonish, advise, warn; punish; teach, tell, inform.
- mōn-ītio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (**mōneo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), an admonishing, admonition, advice, warning.
- mōn-ītus**, *ūs*, *m.* (**mōneo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), advice, warning.
- mon-a**, *montis*, *m.* (**mīneo**, to project), a mountain.
- monstro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (**monstrum**), to show, point out.
- mon-strum**, *i*, *n.* (**mōneo**), a divine omen, an omen; a monster; a terrible wonder.
- mōn-ūmentum**, *i*, *n.* (**mōneo**), (a thing serving to remind), a memorial, monument.
- mōra**, *æ*, *f.*, a delay; obstacle.
- morb-us**, *i*, *m.*, a sickness, disease, disorder, illness; sorrow, grief, affliction.
- mordeo**, **mordēre**, **mōmordi** (**mē-mordi**), **morsum**, *a.*, to bite, eat, devour; injure, hurt.
- mōrior**, **mōri** (**mōriri**), **mortuus sum**, *dep.* (*fut. part.*, **mōrītūrus**), to die, decay.
- mōror**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (**mōra**),

to tarry, stay, delay, linger, loiter, wait; hinder.

**mor-a, mortis, f.** (mōrior), death.

**mor-tuus, a, um, part.** (mōrior), dead.

**mos, mōris, m.,** usage, custom, practice; in pl., character, conduct; **ex more**, according to custom; **morem gerere alicui**, to carry out one's will; to obey one.

**mō-tus, ūs, m.** (mōveo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a moving; movement; emotion; passion: commotion, tumult, revolt.

**mōveo, mōvēre, mōvi, mōtum, a.,** to move, set in motion; stir up; cause; take away, remove; influence; **arma movere**, to take arms; **bellum movere**, to undertake war; **risum movere**, to excite laughter.

**mox, adv.,** presently, soon, directly: afterwards, then.

**mūcro, ōnis, m.,** a sharp edge; a sword; edge, point, extremity, sharpness.

**mulcto, see multo.**

**mūlier, iēris, f.,** a woman, female.

**mult-ītūdo, īnis, f.** (multus, § 44, 1, c, 2), a great number, multitude; a crowd.

**multo (mulcto), āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (multa, a fine), to fine; to punish.

**mult-o, adv. (multus),** much, far, greatly; by far, by much; long; **multo post** or **ante**, long after or before.

**mult-um, adv. (multus),** much, greatly, very much.

**multus, a, um, adj. (comp., plūs; superlative, plūrīmus),** much, many.

**mundus, i, m.,** the universe; the world, the earth.

**mūnia, ōrum, n. pl.,** duties, functions (of office).

**mūnificēt-ia, æ, f. (mūnificus),** bountifulness, munificence, beneficence.

**mūnī-mentum, i, n. (mūnio),** fortification, defence, covering.

**mūn-io, ire, īvi or ii, itum, a.** (mōnia), to fortify, build, defend.

**mūnī-tio, ōnis, f. (mūnio, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a fortification, rampart.

**mūnus, ōris, n.,** an office; gift, reward, present; employment, service; **munera**, public shows, entertainments.

**mūrāna, æ, f.,** the mūrēna (a fish of which the ancients were very fond).

**mūr-us, i, m.,** a wall.

**mūs, mūris, com. gen.,** a mouse.

**musca, æ, f.,** a fly.

**mūtā-tio, ōnis, f. (mūto, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a changing; change; interchange, exchange.

**Mūtīna, æ, f.,** a city of Cisalpine Gaul (now Modena).

**Mūtīn-ensis, e, adj. (Mūtīna),** of or belonging to Mutina.

**mū-to, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intens. (mōveo),** to change, alter; exchange.

**mūtus, a, um, adj.,** speechless, dumb, mute, silent.

**mūt-uus, a, um, adj. (mūto),** mutual, reciprocal.

**myrtus, i and ūs, f. and m.,** a myrtle-tree, a myrtle.

## N.

**Nac-tus, a, um, part. (nanciscor),** having obtained.

**nam, conj. (§ 43, 3, d),** for.

**nam-que, conj. (§ 43, 3, d),** for, for indeed, for truly.

**nanc-iscor, nancisci, nactus or nactus sum, dep.,** to get, obtain, receive; take advantage of; find.

**nans, antis, part. of no.**

**narro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to tell, relate, narrate, recount.

**nascor, nasci, nātus sum, dep.,** to be born; to be descended from;

*be produced; to arise, grow, spring forth.*

**Nāsica**, æ, *m.* (**nāsus**, a nose), (one having a large nose), a cognomen in the Scipio family; **Publius Scipio Nasica**, slayer of Gracchus.

**nāsus**, *i, m., or nāsum, i, n., a nose.*

**nāt-ālis**, *e, adj., (nātus), of or belonging to one's birth, natal; natalis dies, birth-day.*

**nā-tio, ōnis**, *f. (nascor, § 44, 1, c, 2), a being born; a race, nation, people.*

**nā-to, āre, āvi, ātum**, *n. and a. (no), to swim, float; swim in, float upon.*

**nā-tū**, *m. def. (used only in abl. sing.), (nascor), by birth, in age; maximus natu, eldest; minimus natu, youngest.*

**nā-tūra**, æ, *f. (nascor), nature; creation; constitution, disposition, character; naturā, naturally.*

**nātūr-ālis**, *e, adj. (nātūra), natural.*

**nā-tus**, *a, um, part. (nascor), having been born, born, made; designed, formed, intended.*

**nā-tus**, *i, m. (nascor), a son.*

**nau-frāg-ium**, *ii, n. (navis; frango), a shipwreck.*

**nauta (nāvīta)**, æ, *m., a sailor, seaman.*

**nāv-ālis**, *e, adj. (nāvis), naval; pertaining to ships.*

**nāv-āle**, *is, n. (nāvis), a dockyard, dock; haven, harbor.*

**nāv-icūla**, æ, *f. dim. (nāvis, § 44, 1, c, 3), a small vessel; boat, skiff.*

**nāvīgā-tio, ōnis**, *f. (nāvīgo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a sailing, navigation.*

**nāvīg-ium**, *ii, n. (nāvīgo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a sailing; vessel, ship, boat.*

**nāv-īgo. āre, āvi, ātum**, *n. and a. (nāvis), to sail; swim; sail over, navigate.*

**nāvis**, *is, f. (acc., navem or na-*

*vim; abl., nave or navi), a ship; navis longa, a ship of war.*

**nāvīta**, *see nauta.*

**nē**, *adv. and conj., 1. adv., not, no; ne . . . quidem, not even (the word or phrase emphasized always between the ne and quidem); 2. conj., that not, lest.*

**nē**, *interrog. and enclitic particle (§ 71, 1), whether (in direct questions ne is not to be translated, except by laying emphasis upon the word to which it is joined).*

**nēbūla**, æ, *f., mist, vapor; a cloud.*

**nec**, *see nēque.*

**necessāri-o**, *adv. (necessārius), necessarily, unavoidably.*

**necess-ārius**, *a, um, adj. (nēcesse), unavoidable, necessary. As NOUN, m., a relative, relation, kinsman.*

**nē-cēs-se**, *neut. adj. (found only in nom. and acc. sing.), (ne; cēdo), unavoidable, inevitable, necessary.*

**nēcess-itas, ātis**, *f. (nēcesse, § 44, 1, c, 2), necessity; constraint, compulsion, force; need.*

**nēcess-ītūdo, īnis**, *f. (nēcesse, § 44, 1, c, 2), necessity; connection, relationship; intimacy, friendship.*

**nec-nē**, *conj., or not.*

**nēco, āre, āvi, ātum**, *a., to kill, slay, put to death.*

**necto, nectēre, nexui and nexi, nexum**, *a., to bind, fetter; imprison.*

**nē-dum**, *conj., by no means, much less; not to say, much more.*

**nē-fas**, *n. indecl., that which is unlawful, execrable, abominable; wrong, crime; a monster, wretch.*

**nēg-līgo, līgēre, lexi, lectum**, *a. (nec; lēgo), to neglect, disregard, despise, disdain.*

**nēgo, āre, āvi, ātum**, *n. and a., to say no; deny, refuse.*

**nēg-ōtium**, *i*, *n.* (**neg**; **ōtium**),  
a business, occupation, employ-  
ment; difficulty, trouble; matter,  
thing; **nullo negotio**, without  
trouble; **negotium dare alicui**,  
to give the management of an  
affair to any one.

**nē-mo**, *i***n***is*, *m.* and *f.* (**ne**; **hōmo**),  
no one, nobody; **nemo non**,  
every body, all; **non nemo**,  
some.

**nempe**, *conj.*, for indeed, certainly,  
truly, surely, why!

**nēmus**, *ō***ris**, *n.*, a woodland (with  
meadows in it), a grove.

**neo**, *nē***re**, *nē***vi**, *nē***tum**, *a.*, to  
spin, weave.

**nēpos**, *ō***tis**, *m.* and *f.*, a grandson,  
a grand-daughter, a nephew.

**neptis**, *i***s**, *f.*, a grand-daughter.

**nēquam**, *adj.* *indecl.*, worthless,  
good for nothing, wretched, vile,  
bad.

**nē-que** or **nec**, *conj.*, and not;  
**neque** (**neo**) . . . **neque** (**neo**),  
neither . . . nor.

**nē-queo**, *quī***re**, *quī***vi** and *quī***l**,  
*quī***tum**, *n.* (§ 38, 2, g), to be  
unable; **nequeo**, I cannot.

**ne-quis**, *qua*, *quod* or *quid*, *pron.*,  
lest any, that no one.

**Nervii**, *ō***rum**, *m.*, a people of  
Belgic Gaul.

**nervus**, *i*, *m.*, a sinew; string;  
nerve, courage.

**ne-scio**, *scī***re**, *scī***vi** or *scī***l**, *scī***-**  
*tum*, *a.*, not to know, to be igno-  
rant of.

**nescius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**nescio**),  
unknowing, ignorant, unaware.

**nē-ve** (**neu**), and not, nor; **neve**  
. . . **neve**, neither . . . nor.

**nex**, *nē***cis**, *f.* (**nēco**), death, mur-  
der, slaughter.

**nī**, *conj.*, if not, unless.

**nīdus**, *i*, *m.*, a nest.

**nīger**, *grā*, *grum*, *adj.*, black, dark,  
dusky.

**nīhil** (**nīl**), *n.* *indecl.*, nothing, not  
at all; **nihil habeo quod**, I  
have no reason that; **non nihil**,

something; **nihilominus**, never-  
theless.

**nīhil-dum**, *adv.*, nothing as yet.

**nīhilo**, *adv.* (with comparatives),  
by nothing, no; **nīhilo major**,  
no greater.

**nīhilōmīnus**, *adv.*, see **nīhil**.

**nīl**, see **nīhil**.

**Nilus**, *i*, *m.*, the Nile; a river in  
Egypt, celebrated for its annual  
overflow.

**nimbus**, *i*, *m.*, a rain-storm, rain-  
cloud, thunder-cloud, storm, tem-  
pest.

**nīmīs**, *adv.*, too much, over much,  
excessively.

**nīmium**, *adv.*, too much, too; very  
much, greatly.

**nīmīus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, beyond meas-  
ure, excessive, too much.

**nī-si**, *conj.*, if not, unless; except,  
only.

**nīteo**, *ē***re**, *ui*, *no sup.*, *n.*, to shine,  
glitter, glisten.

**nītor**, *nī***tī**, *nī***sus** or *nī***xus** *sum*,  
*dep.*, to rest upon, rely upon; to  
strive, endeavor.

**nix**, *nī***vis**, *f.*, snow.

**nix-us**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (**nītor**).

**no**, *nā***re**, *nā***vi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, to  
swim, float.

**nō-bīlis**, *e*, *adj.* (**nosco**), that can  
be known; famous, celebrated;  
high born.

**nōbīl-itas**, *ātis*, *f.* (**nōbīlis**, § 44,  
1, c, 2), celebrity, fame, renown;  
the nobility, nobles.

**nōcens**, *entis*, *part.* (**nōceo**),  
hurtful, injurious; guilty.

**nōceo**, *ē***re**, *ui*, *itum*, *n.* (with  
*dat.*), to harm, hurt, injure.

**noctu**, *abl.* (used adverbially), by  
night.

**noct-ua**, *æ*, *f.* (**nox**), a night-owl,  
an owl.

**noct-urnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**nox**),  
nightly, nocturnal.

**nōc-uus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**nōceo**),  
hurtful, injurious.

**nōdus**, *i*, *m.*, a knot.

**Nōla**, *æ*, *f.*, a city of Campania.

**nōlo, nolle, nōlui, irreg.** (non; vōlo), (§ 37), *to not wish, be unwilling.*

**nō-men, inis, n.** (nosco), (§ 15), *a name; renown; nomen habere, to be famous.*

**nōmīnā-tim, adv.** (nōmīno), *by name, expressly.*

**nōmīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (nō-men), *to name, call by name; nominate.*

**nōn, adv., not, no.**

**Nōnās, ārum, f.** (nōnus), *the Nones; the fifth day in every month of the year, except March, May, July, and October, in which it was the seventh. So called because it was the ninth day before the Ides.*

**non-dum, adv., not yet.**

**non-nē, interrog. particle** (§ 71, 1), *not?*

**non-nullus, a, um, adj., some, several.** As NOUN, **nonnulli, ōrum, m. pl., persons, several.**

**non-nunquam (numquam), adv., sometimes, occasionally.**

**nō-nus, a, um, adj.** (nōvem), *the ninth.* As NOUN, **nōna, æ, f., the ninth hour of the day, i. e., the third hour before sunset, at which hour business was ended at Rome.**

**nōs, nostrum or nostri, pl. of ego, we.**

**nosco (gnosco), noscēre, nōvi, nōtum, a., to become acquainted with; learn; nōvi, perf. with pres. meaning, I know; nove-ram, I knew.**

**nos-ter, tra, trum, possess. pron.** (nos), *our, our own, ours; in pl., nostri, ōrum, m., our men, our troops.*

**nōta, æ, f., a mark, note, sign.**

**nōto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (nōta), *to mark, indicate, denote; designate.*

**nō-tus, a, um, part.** (nosco), *known.*

**nōvem, num. indecl. adj., nine.**

**Nōvem-ber, bris, m.** (nōvem), *November; the ninth month of the old Roman year (which began in March).*

**Novembria, e, adj., of November.**

**nōvi, see nosco.**

**nōv-itas, ātis, f.** (nōvus, § 44, 1, c, 2), *newness, novelty.*

**nōvus, a, um, adj., new; recent, fresh, young, novel, strange; novæ res, revolution; the comparative of this adj. is wanting, superlative novissimus, latest, last; novissimum agmen, the rear.**

**nox, noctis, f., night; darkness.**

**nūbes, is, f., a cloud.**

**nūbo, nūbēre, nupsi, nuptum, n.** (nūbes), *to veil one's self, marry (used only of a woman marrying a man, and governs the dative), see matrimonium.*

**nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (nūdus), *to make bare, strip, uncover.*

**nūdus, a, um, adj., naked, bare, unclothed.**

**nullus, a, um, adj. (ne; ullus), (§ 16, 1, b), not any, none, no.**

**num, interrog. particle** (§ 71, 1), *whether.*

**Nūma, æ, m.** Numa Pompilius; *second king of Rome.*

**nū-men, inis, n.** (nuo, to nod), *a nod; will, might; deity, divinity, god.*

**nūmēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (nū-mērus), *to count, reckon, number; esteem, consider.*

**nūmērus, i, m., a number; a multitude.**

**Nūmīda, æ, m., a Numidian.**

**Nūmīdia, æ, f., a country of northern Africa (now Algeria).**

**Nūmītor, ōris, m., a king of Alba, brother of Amulius and grandfather of Romulus and Remus.**

**nummus (nūmus), i, m. (gen. pl., nummūm), coin, money; as a Roman silver coin, a sesterce; in pl., money, ready money.**

**numquam** (*nunquam*), *adv.* (*ne; umquam*), *at no time, never; non nunquam, sometimes.*

**num-quid**, *interrog. adv.*, *whether (any).* [*time.*]

**nunc**, *adv.*, *now, at present, at this*  
**nunquam**, *see numquam.*

**nuntio** (*nuncio*), *āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (*nuntius*), *to announce, declare.*

**nuntius** (*cius*), *ii, m.*, *a messenger; news, tidings.*

**nū-per**, *adv.* (*nōvus*), *recently, not long ago, lately; just now.*

**nupt-iæ, ārum, f.** (*nupta, a married woman*), *marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

**nūrus, ūs, f.**, *a daughter-in-law; a young woman.*

**nusquam**, *adv.* (*ne; usquam*), *nowhere, in no place.*

**nūtrio, ire, ivi and ii, itum, a., *to suckle, nourish, feed, foster, bring up.***

**nūtrix, icis, f.** (*nūtrio, § 44, 1, c, 1*), *a nurse.*

**nux, nūcis, f.**, *a nut.*

**nympha, æ, f.**, *nymph, spouse.*

## O.

**Ō**, *interj.*, *O! oh!*

**ob**, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on account of, for; quam ob rem, wherefore, accordingly.*

**ob-ær-ātus, a, um, adj.** (*ob; æs*), *involved in debt. As NOUN, ob-ærātus, i, m.*, *a debtor.*

**ob-dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum, a., *to spread over, cover, surround.***

**obēdiens, entis, part.** (*obēdio*), *obedient, compliant.*

**obēdien-ter, adv.** (*obēdiens*), *obediently, willingly, readily.*

**ob-ēdio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n.** (*ob; audio*), (*with dat.*), *to give ear to; obey, be subject to.*

**ob-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. and a., *to go towards, meet, oppose; perish, die.***

**ob-jicio, jicere, jeci, jectum, a.** (*ob; jacio*), *to cast in the way, oppose, expose, give over to; taunt, reproach.*

**ob-jurgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to chide, scold, blame, rebuke, reprove.***

**ob-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*ob; lacto, to entice*), *to delight, please, divert, entertain, amuse.*

**ob-ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to bind, tie; put under obligation, oblige.***

**obliquus, a, um, adj., *sidelong, slanting, oblique; indirect; envious.***

**obli-tus, a, um, part.** (*oblīviscor*), *having forgotten; forgetful.*

**oblīv-iō, ōnis, f.** (*oblīviscor, § 44, 1, c, 2*), *a forgetting; forgetfulness; oblivion.*

**oblīviscor, oblīvisci, oblītus sum, dep.** (§ 50, 4, a), *to forget.*

**ob-noxius, a, um, adj.** (*ob; noxa*), *frail, weak; liable, subject to; submissive, obedient.*

**ob-ruo, ruere, rui, rūtum, a., *to overwhelm, strike down; cover; bury, conceal; oppress; overpower.***

**obs-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*obs-cūrus*), *to cover; render dark, obscure.*

**obs-cūrus, a, um, adj., *dark, shady, obscure; unseen; ignoble, low, mean; secret, reserved.***

**ob-sēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*ob; sēcra*), *to beseech, entreat, implore, conjure, supplicate.*

**ob-sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, dep., *to gratify, humor; submit, yield, comply with; indulge one's self in.***

**ob-servo, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to notice, observe, mark, watch, note; regard, respect, attend to.***

**obses, Idia, m. and f.** (*obsīdeo*), *a hostage; security.*

**ob-sīdeo, sīdere, sēdi, sessum, a.** (*ob; sēdeo*), *to besiege, invest, blockade.*

**obsid-io, ōnis, f.** (*obsideo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a siege, blockade.*  
**ob-signo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to seal, seal up; attest.*  
**ob-sisto, sistere stīti, stitum, n.,** *to oppose, hinder, obstruct.*  
**obstinā-tus, a, um, part.** (*obstinō*, *to be resolved upon*), *firmly resolved, resolute, determined.*  
**ob-sto, stāre, stīti, stātum, n.,** *to stand against, oppose, hinder, obstruct, delay.*  
**ob-strēpo, ēre, ui, itum, n.,** *to make a noise against; to drown with noise; to oppose with great clamor.*  
**ob-stringo, stringere, strinxī, strictum, a.,** *to bind, tie, fasten; pledge, oblige, put under obligation.*  
**ob-tempēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** *to comply with, attend to, conform to, obey.*  
**ob-tīneo, tīnēre, tīnui, tentum, a. and n.** (*ob; tēneo*), *to hold, possess, occupy, maintain, get; last, continue.*  
**ob-tingo, tingere, tīgi, no sup., a. and n.** (*ob; tango*), *to touch, strike; to fall to one, happen, occur.*  
**ob-trecto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a.** (*ob; tracto*), *to disparage, underrate, decry; injure, thwart.*  
**ob-trunco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to cut off; kill, slay.*  
**ob-tundo, tundere, tūdi, tūsum and tunsum, a.,** *to strike against, beat, blunt.*  
**obtū-sus, a, um, part.** (*obtundo*), *blunt, dull; weak, powerless.*  
**ob-vēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum, n.,** *to meet; to fall to one's lot; befall, happen, occur.*  
**obviam, adv.** (*obvius*), (*with dat.*), *in the way, against; obviam ire alicui, to go to meet any one.*  
**ob-vius, a, um, adj.** (*ob; via*), *meeting, in the way, so as to meet; obvium ire alicui, to meet one.*

**ob-volvo, volvère, volvi, vōlūtum, a.,** *to wrap around, muffle up; cover, disguise.*  
**occā-sio, ōnis, f.** (*occido*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an occasion, opportunity, favorable moment.*  
**occā-sus, ūs, m.** (*occido*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a fall, downfall; perishing, end, death; overthrow, ruin.*  
**oc-cido, cīdere, cīdi, cīsum, a.** (*ob; cādo*), *to strike down, cut down, kill, slay.*  
**oc-cīdo, cīdere, cīdi, cāsum, n.** (*ob; cādo*), *to fall down; to fall, perish, die; to go down, set.*  
**oc-cūlo, cūlère, cūlui, cultum, a.** (*ob; cūlo*), *to cover, hide, conceal.*  
**occul-tus, a, um, part.** (*occūlo*), *hidden, concealed, secret.*  
**oc-cumbo, cumbere, cūbui, cūbītum, n.** (*ob; cumbo*), *to fall or sink into or down; to perish, die; to submit, yield, succumb to.*  
**oc-cūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (*ob; cāpio*), *to take, seize, lay hold of; occupy, enter.*  
**oc-curro, currere; curri** (rarely *cūcurri*), *cursum, n., to run towards, run to meet; attack, oppose; happen.*  
**Ōceānus, i, m.,** *the ocean.*  
**Ōc-ior, ius, comp. adj.** (*superlative, ōcissimus*), *quicker, sooner, earlier.*  
**Octāvia, æ, f.,** *sister of Augustus.*  
**Octāviānus, i, m.,** *a cognomen of the Emperor Augustus.*  
**Octāvius, ii, m.,** *name of Augustus.* [eighth.  
**oct-āvus, a, um, adj.** (*octo*), *the*  
**octin-genti, æ, a, num. adj.** (*octo; centum*), *eight hundred.*  
**octo, num. adj. indecl.,** *eight.*  
**Octō-ber, bris, m.** (*octo*), *October* (originally the eighth month of the Roman year, reckoning from March). **As Adj., Octo-bris, e, of October.**

**octō-dēcim**, *num. adj. indecl.* (octo; dēcem), *eighteen.*

**octō-ginta**, *num. adj. indecl.*, *eighty.*

**ōculus**, *i, m., an eye.*

**ōdi**, **ōdisse**, *a. defect.* (§ 38, 1), *to hate, dislike.*

**ōd-ium**, *ii, n.* (ōdi, § 44, 1, c, 2), *hatred, grudge, ill-will.*

**ōdor**, **ōris**, *m., a smell, scent, odor; fragrance.*

**of-fendo**, **fendēre**, **fendi**, **fensum**, *a. and n. (ob; fendo, obsolete), to strike, hit; hurt, injure; offend, displease, vex; blunder, make a mistake.*

**offen-sa**, **æ, f.** (offendo), *an offence, affront, wrong; displeasure, disfavor.*

**of-fēro**, **offerre**, **obtūli**, **oblātum**, *a. (ob; fēro), to present, produce, exhibit, show, offer, bestow.*

**of-ficio**, **ficēre**, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a. and n. (ob; fācio), to impede, hinder, obstruct; injure, hurt, oppose.*

**offici-ōsus**, *a, um, adj.* (officium, § 44, 1, c, 3), *full of complaisance, obliging; dutiful.*

**of-fic-ium**, *ii, n. (ops; fācio), a kindness, favor, service; duty; employment, business.*

**ōlea**, **æ, f.**, *an olive; olive-tree.*

**ōleum**, *i, n., oil, olive-oil.*

**ōlim**, *adv.*, *formerly, once; hereafter; long ago; some day, ever; si olim, if ever.*

**ōlīva**, **æ, f.**, *an olive; olive-tree.*

**ōmen**, **īnis**, *n., a sign, token, omen, portent.*

**ō-mitto**, **mittēre**, **misi**, **missum**, *a. (ob; mitto), to let go, let loose; neglect, disregard; pass over, omit; leave off; cease.*

**omn-ino**, *adv.* (omnis), *altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly; at all; generally.*

**omnis**, *e, adj.*, *every, all.* As NOUN, **omnes**, **ium**, *com. gen.*, *all persons; omnes ad unum, all to a man.*

**ōnēro**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a. (onus), to load, overload.* [weight.

**ōnus**, **ēris**, *n., a load, burden, ōpera, **æ, f.** (ōpēror), *pains, exertion, work, labor; operā, by all means; operam dare alicui, to attend to, listen to, obey one; operæ pretium est, it is worth while; meā operā, by my aid, through my agency.**

**ōpērio**, **ire**, **ui**, **ertum**, *a., to cover; hide, conceal.*

**ōper-tus**, *a, um, part.* (ōpērio), *hidden, concealed, secret.*

**opes**, *see ops.*

**ōpī-fex**, **īcis**, *com. gen.* (ōpus; fācio), *a worker, framer, maker; workman, artisan, mechanic.*

**ōp-īmus**, *a, um, adj.* (opes), *rich, abundant, copious, noble, splendid; spolia ōpīma, spoils of honor, i.e., the arms taken on the field of battle by a victorious general from the general whom he had conquered.*

**ōpīn-io**, **ōnis**, *f.* (ōpīnor, § 44, 1, c, 2), *opinion, conjecture, supposition.*

**ōpīnor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, *dep., to think, suppose.*

**ōportet**, **ēre**, **uit**, *n. impers.*, *it is necessary, needful, proper; I (thou, she, &c.) must or ought.*

**op-pēto**, **pētēre**, **pētīvi** and **pētīl**, **pētītum**, *a., to go to meet, encounter; mortem oppetere, to face death, die.*

**oppīd-ānus**, *a, um, adj.* (oppīdum), *of or belonging to a town.* As NOUN, **oppīdāni**, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, *the inhabitants of a town, townsmen, townsfolk.*

**oppīdum**, *i, n.*, *a town (other than Rome, which was called Urbs).*

**op-pōno**, **pōnēre**, **pōsui**, **pōsītum**, *a. (ob; pōno), to place against, set opposite, oppose, allege.*

**opportūn-itas**, **ātis**, *f.* (opportūnus, § 44, 1, c, 2), *fitness; a*



*favorable time, opportunity, advantage.*  
**op-portūnus, a, um, adj.** (ob; portus), *fit, meet, convenient, suitable, seasonable.*  
**op-prīmo, primēre, pressi, pressum, a.** (ob; prēmō), *to crush, overwhelm, subdue, overcome.*  
**oppugnā-tio, ōnis, f.** (oppugno, § 44, 1, c, 2), *an attack, assault, siege.*  
**op-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ob; pugno), *to attack, assault, fight against, besiege, invest.*  
**ops, ōpis, f.** (nominative and dat. sing. wanting), *power, might, strength; in pl., opes, um, wealth, resources, power.*  
**optimātes, um or ium, m. pl.,** *the principal men; the aristocracy, the nobility.*  
**optim-e, adv.** (superl. of bōnō), *excellently.*  
**optimus, a, um, adj.** (superl. of bōnus), *best.*  
**opto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to choose; wish for, desire.*  
**opus, ōris, n.,** *work, labor, task.*  
**opus, n. indecl.** (§ 54, 1, d), *that which is necessary, need. As ADJ., needful, necessary.*  
**ora, æ, f.,** *a border, coast, shore, region, district.*  
**orā-tio, ōnis, f.** (ōro, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a speaking, speech; oration, harangue; eloquence.*  
**orā-tor, ōris, m.** (ōro, § 44, 1, c, 1), *a speaker, orator, ambassador.*  
**orbis, is, m.,** *a circle, ring, orbit; orbis terrarum, the whole world, the globe.*  
**orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (orbis),** *to deprive, bereave.*  
**orbis, a, um, adj.,** *deprived, bereft, destitute.*  
**ordior, ordiri, orsus sum, dep.,** *to begin, commence, undertake.*  
**ordo, inis, m. (ordior),** *an arranging, row, rank, order, line; ordine, ex ordine, in ordinem, in order, in turn; extra ordi-*

*nem, out of order, irregularly; ordo equester, the equestrian order, the knights.*  
**Orgētōrix, Igis, m.,** *a Helvetian noble.*  
**ōri-ens, entis, part. (ōrior),** *rising. As NOUN, m., the east; the rising sun.*  
**ōr-igo, inis, f. (ōrior),** *birth, origin, lineage, source.*  
**ōrior, ōri (ōriri), ortus sum, dep.** (§ 35, 1, h), *to arise, originate from, spring, descend from; to begin, commence.*  
**ōri-undus, a, um, adj. (ōrior),** *descended, sprung from.*  
**ornā-mentum, i, n. (orno, § 44, 1, c, 2),** *an ornament, decoration, equipment; in pl., jewels.*  
**ornā-tus, a, um, part. (orno),** *adorned, ornamented.*  
**orno, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** *to adorn, ornament, embellish; praise, commend; honor; fit out, furnish.*  
**ōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ōs),** *to pray, beg, beseech.*  
**or-sus, a, um, part. (ordior),** *having begun.*  
**or-tus, ūs, m. (ōrior),** *a rising, beginning, origin, birth.*  
**ōs, ōris, n.,** *the mouth, the face, countenance; speech.*  
**ōs, ossis, n.,** *a bone.*  
**os-cūlum, i, n. dim. (ōs, § 44, 1, c, 3),** *a little mouth; a kiss.*  
**os-tendo, tendere, tendi, tensum or tentum, a. (ob; tendo),** *to show, exhibit, display; declare, say, make known; præs-mia ostendere, to offer rewards.*  
**osten-to, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intens. (ostendo, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b),** *to display, boast of, show off; reveal, point out.*  
**osten-tus, ūs, m. (ostendo, § 44, 1, c, 2),** *a showing, display.*  
**ōsus, a, um, part. (ōdi),** *hating, hatred.*  
**ōtiōs-e, adv. (ōtiōsus),** *at ease, calmly, quietly; gently, gradually; fearlessly.*

**Ōti-ŏsus, a, um, adj.** (**Ōtium**, § 44, 1, c, 3), *at leisure, unoccupied; quiet; indolent.*

**Ōtium, il, n.,** *leisure, freedom from business; ease, inactivity, idle life; rest, repose, quiet.*

**Ōvis, is, f.,** *a sheep.*

**Ōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** *to exult, rejoice, triumph in an ovation.*

**Ōvum, i, n.,** *an egg.*

## P.

**P.,** an abbreviation of *Publius*.

**pābŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep.** (**pābŭlum**), *to seek for food; to forage.*

**pā-bŭlum, i, n. (pasco),** *food, nourishment; fodder.*

**pācā-tus, a, um, part. (pāco),** *pacified, calm, quiet, tranquil.*

**pāciscor, pācisci, pactus sum, dep.,** *to make a bargain, agree, stipulate.*

**pāco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (pax),** *to make peaceful; to quiet, still.*

**pac-tio, ōnis, f. (pāciscor, § 44, 1, c, 2),** *an agreement, covenant, contract, bargain.*

**pac-tum, i, n. (pāciscor),** *an agreement, covenant, contract; manner, way; quo pacto, in what manner?*

**Pādus, i, m.,** the Po.

**pædāgōgus, i, m.,** *boy's attendant (a slave who took children to and from school and had charge of them at home), a preceptor, tutor.*

**pæne, adv.,** *nearly, almost.*

**pāg-ānus, a, um, adj. (pāgus),** *rustic. As NOUN, pāgānus, i, m.,* *a countryman, peasant.*

**pāgus, i, m.,** *a canton, village; country-district.*

**pālam, adv.,** *openly, publicly; as prep. with abl., before, in the presence of.*

**Pālātium, ii, n.,** *one of the seven hills of Rome. The emperor*

*Augustus had his residence on the Palatium; hence it came to mean a royal abode, palace.*

**palleo, ēre, ui, no sup., n.,** *to be pale; be sick for a thing; eagerly desire.*

**pall-or, ōris, m. (palleo, § 44, 1, c, 2),** *paleness, pallor; alarm, terror.*

**palma, æ, f.,** *the palm, hand.*

**pālūdāmentum, i, n.,** *a military cloak, soldier's cloak, general's cloak.*

**pā-lus, i, m.,** *a stake, prop, pale.*

**pālus, ūdis, f.,** *a swamp, marsh, bog.*

**pando, pandēre, pandi, pansum and passum, a.,** *to spread out, extend, throw open; passis crinibus, with dishevelled hair.*

**pango, pangēre, panxi (pēgi, pēpigi),** *panctum (pactum), a., to fasten, fix; determine, settle; stipulate, contract.*

**pānis, is, m.,** *bread, loaf.*

**pār, pāris, adj. (gen. pl., pārium),** *equal, equal to, a match for; suitable, fit.*

**pār, pāris, n.,** *a pair.*

**pārā-bilis, e, adj. (pāro),** *procurable, easy to get.*

**pārā-tus, a, um, part. (pāro),** *prepared, ready, equipped, furnished.*

**parco, parcēre, pēperci or parsi, parcītum or parsum, n. with dat. (parcus),** *to spare, refrain from, forbear, leave off, cease.*

**parcus, a, um, adj.,** *sparing, frugal, thrifty.*

**pār-ens, entis, m. and f. (gen. pl., parentum and parentium), (pārio),** *a parent; father, mother.*

**pāreo, ēre, ui, itum, n.,** *to appear, obey, comply with.*

**pārio, pārēre, pēpēri, pārītum and partum, a.,** *to bring forth, bear, lay, produce, beget, accomplish.*

**pār-iter, adv. (pār),** *equally, in like manner, as well.*

**pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to get ready, prepare, furnish, provide, get, obtain.

**pars, partis, f.,** a part, piece, portion, share; party, quarter; **ex omni parte, in all respects; nullā ex parte, in no respect; a partibus alicujus stare, to stand on one's side, belong to one's party.**

**Parthi, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Parthians; a Scythian people, famed in ancient times as roving warriors and skillful archers.

**part-im, adv. (partior),** partly, in part.

**part-ior, iri, itus sum, dep. (pars),** to part, share, divide, distribute.

**partus, ūs, m. (pārio, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a bearing, bringing forth, birth; offspring.

**pār-um, adv. (akin to parvus),** too little, not enough (pārum, mīnus, mīnime).

**parvū-lus, a, um, adj. dim. (parvus, § 44, 1, c, 3),** very small, petty, slight; young. As NOUN, **parvūlus, i, m.,** a little boy; **parvūla, æ, f.,** a little girl.

**parvus, a, um, adj. (comp. mīnor, superl. mīnimus),** small, little.

**pasco, pascere, pāvi, pastum, a. and n.,** to nourish, maintain, feed; pasture, graze.

**pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.,** to feed or browse upon.

**passer, ōris, m.,** a sparrow.

**pas-sim, adv. (pando),** here and there, hither and thither, in all directions; promiscuously.

**pas-sus, a, um, part. (pātor),** having suffered, endured.

**pas-sus, ūs, m. (pando),** a step, pace; foot-step, track; pace (as measure of length, consisting of five Roman feet); **mille pas-suum, one mile.**

**pas-tor, ōris, m. (pasco, § 44, 1, c, 1),** a feeder, keeper, herdsman, shepherd.

**pāteo, ēre, ui, no sup.,** to be open; to stretch out, extend; be manifest, be free.

**pāter, tris, m.,** a father.

**pāter-fāmilias, patris-fāmilias, m.,** a father of a family, master of a household.

**pāter-nus, a, um, adj. (pāter),** of or belonging to a father, paternal, fatherly, hereditary.

**pāti-ens, entis, part. (pātor),** suffering, allowing, bearing, patient; firm, unyielding; **patiens oneris, able to bear a burden.**

**pātien-ter, adv. (pātiens),** patiently.

**pātient-ia, æ, f. (pātiens, § 44, 1, c, 2),** patience, forbearance, indulgence, lenity.

**pātor, pāti, passus sum, dep.,** to bear, support, endure, suffer, allow.

**pātr-ia, æ, f. (pāter),** fatherland, native country, native place.

**pātr-icius, a, um, adj., (pāter),** patrician, noble.

**pātr-īmōnium, ii, n. (pāter),** an estate inherited from a father; patrinony, inheritance; fortune, property.

**pātr-ius, a, um, adj. (pāter),** of or belonging to one's father, paternal.

**pātrōcīn-ium, ii, n. (pātrōcīnor, § 44, 1, c, 2),** protection, defence, patronage.

**pātrō-cīnor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (pātrōnus),** to protect, defend, support, patronize.

**pātr-ōnus, i, m. (pāter),** a protector, patron; defender, advocate; pleader.

**pātr-uus, i, m. (pāter),** a father's brother, an uncle on the father's side.

**pauca, ōrum, n. pl.,** a few words.

**pauci, æ, a, adj. pl.,** few, little.

**paulo, adv. (paulus),** by a little, a little, somewhat.

**paulus (paullus), a, um, adj.,** little, small.

**pauillātīm** (pau<sup>l</sup>ātīm), *adv.* (pau<sup>l</sup>us), *by degrees, gradually.*  
**pauper**, ōris, *adj.*, poor, needy, scanty, slender (*comp.* pauperior, *superl.* pauperrimus).  
**pauper-tas**, ātis, *f.* (pauper, § 44, 1, c, 2), poverty, need, want.  
**pāveo**, pāvēre, pāvi, *no sup.*, *n.* and *a.*, to tremble with fear; be terrified; to fear, dread.  
**pāv-ldus**, a, um, *adj.* (pāveo), trembling, quaking, fearful, timid; anxious, disturbed.  
**pāvo**, ōnis, (pāvus, i), *m.*, a peacock.  
**pāv-or**, ōris, *m.* (pāveo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a trembling; anxiety, fear, dread.  
**pax**, pācis, *f.*, peace; grace, favor; paco tua, with your permission.  
**peccā-tum**, i, *n.* (pecco), a fault, error, sin.  
**pecco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *n.*, to transgress, sin, offend.  
**pecto**, pectēre, pexi, pexum and pectitum, *a.*, to comb, card.  
**pectus**, ōris, *n.*, the breast; heart, feelings; courage.  
**pecū-nia**, æ, *f.* (pēcus, ūdis), property, riches, wealth.  
**pēcus**, ōris, *n.*, a herd, flock; cattle.  
**pēcus**, ūdis, *f.*, a beast, a sheep; an animal; in *pl.*, cattle.  
**pēd-es**, itis, *m.* (pes; eo), (one that goes on foot), a foot-soldier; infantry.  
**pēd-ester**, tris, tre, *adj.* (pes), on foot, pedestrian; by land, land. [worse].  
**pējor**, us, *adj.* (*comp.* of mālus).  
**pellis**, is, *f.*, a skin, hide; a garment (made of skin).  
**pello**, pellēre, pēpūli, pulsum, *a.*, to drive or thrust out; expel, set aside; rout, put to flight; hurl, impel; move, affect.  
**pendeo**, pendēro, pēpendi, *no sup.*, *n.*, to hang, be suspended; overhang; float, rest upon.

**pendo**, pendēre, pēpendi, pen<sup>sum</sup>, *a.*, to weigh, weigh out; pay, pay out; consider, estimate; value, esteem.  
**pēnes**, *prep.* with *acc.*, with, in the power of.  
**pēnitus**, *adv.*, deeply, inwardly; thoroughly, utterly, wholly.  
**penna**, æ, *f.*, a feather, wing; an arrow.  
**pēnūria**, æ, *f.*, want, need.  
**per**, *prep.* with *acc.*, through, during, by, by means of, on account of, over, across.  
**pēr-āgo**, āgēre, ēgi, actum, *a.*, to finish, accomplish, carry through, complete.  
**pēr-āgro**, āre, āvi, ātum (per; āger), to wander about; traverse; travel through.  
**per-cello**, cellēre, cūli, culsum, *a.*, to strike, beat down, overthrow; discourage; ruin, destroy.  
**per-cipio**, cipēre, cēpi, ceptum, *a.* (per; cāpio), to seize, occupy; obtain, receive; perceive, observe, learn.  
**percunctā-tio** (contātio), ōnis, *f.* (percunctor, § 44, 1, c, 2), an inquiring of; an inquiry.  
**per-cunctor** (contor), āri, ātus sum, *dep.*, to ask particularly of; to inquire, ask, interrogate; investigate.  
**per-curro**, currēre, cūcurri or curri, cursum, *a.*, to run through, pass through, traverse; scan briefly.  
**percus-sio**, ōnis, *f.* (percūtio, § 44, 1, c, 2), a beating, striking.  
**percus-sor**, ōris, *m.* (percūtio, § 44, 1, c, 1), a striker; murderer, slayer.  
**per-cūtio**, cūtēre, cussi, cussum, *a.* (per; quātio), to strike, pierce through; slay, kill; beat; fœdus percutere, to conclude a treaty.  
**perd-itus**, a, um, *part.* (perdo), destroyed, ruined, desperate, corrupt, abandoned.

**perdo, perdere, perdidi, perditum, a.,** to destroy, lose, ruin; squander, waste.

**per-dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum, a.,** to lead through, bring, conduct; prolong, lengthen out, induce; draw out, extend.

**per-eo, ire, ii (ivi), itum, n. irr.,** to perish, be ruined, be lost, die; be wasted, spent.

**per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irr.,** to carry through, convey; accomplish; suffer, endure.

**per-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, a. (per; facio),** to make, make up, form; finish, complete; accomplish, carry out; effect, cause.

**perfid-ia, æ, f. (perfidus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** faithlessness, dishonesty, treachery, falsehood.

**per-fidus, a, um, adj. (per; fides),** faithless, false, dishonest, treacherous.

**per-fōdio, fōdere, fōdi, fossum, a.,** to dig through; pierce, stab, transfix.

**per-fōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to bore through, pierce, perforate.

**per-fringo, fringere, frēgi, fractum, a. (per; frango),** to break or dash in pieces; to shatter; violate, infringe.

**per-fruor, frui, fructus sum, dep.,** to enjoy fully; fulfil, perform.

**per-fugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, n.,** to flee; desert; fly (for refuge).

**per-go, pergere, perrexi, perreotum, a. and n. (per; rego),** to commence, undertake; go on, proceed.

**per-hībeo, hībere, hībui, hībītum, a. (per; hābeo),** to hold out, present, afford; ascribe, attribute; consider, regard.

**perīcl-itor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (perīclum),** to try, prove, test; risk, venture; to be in danger.

**perīcūl-ōsus, a, um, adj. (perīcūlum, § 44, 1, c, 8),** full of danger; dangerous, hazardous, perilous.

**perī-cūlum (-clum), i, n. (perīor, obsolete),** a trial, attempt; risk, hazard, danger.

**per-īmo, īmere, ēmi, emptum, a. (per; ēmo),** to take away; annihilate, destroy; kill, slay.

**per-inde, adv.,** quite, as; just as; in like manner, equally.

**perī-tus, a, um, adj. (perīor, obsolete),** experienced, practised, skillful, expert.

**per-magnus, a, um, adj.,** very great, very large.

**per-mitto, mittere, misi, missum, a.,** to let through; let go; let loose; permit; cast, hurl; in-trust.

**per-mōveo, mōvere, mōvi, mōtum, a.,** to move deeply, stir greatly; rouse up, excite; persuade. [very many.]

**per-multus, a, um, adj.,** very much, pernīc-ies, īei, f. (pernēco), destruction, ruin, overthrow.

**pernīci-ōsus, a, um, adj. (pernīcia, § 44, 1, c, 3),** very destructive, ruinous, pernicious.

**per-paucus, a, um, adj.,** very little, very few.

**perpētū-o, adv. (perpētus),** constantly, perpetually.

**perpētū-um, adv. (perpētus),** forever, perpetually.

**perpētus, a, um, adj.,** continuing, continuous, unbroken; constant, lasting.

**per-rumpo, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, a.,** to break through, force one's way through; overcome; break up.

**per-sæpe, adv.,** very often, very frequently.

**per-sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, dep.,** to follow after, chase, pursue, proceed against, attack, hunt after, obtain.

**persēvēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a. (persēvērus),** to persist, persevere (in any thing).

**per-sēvērus, a, um, adj.,** very strict.

**Persia**, æ, *f.*, *Persia*.

**Persis**, Idia, *f.*, *Persia*.

**per-sisto**, sistōre, stīti, stitum, *n.*, to continue steadfastly; to persist.

**per-solvo**, solvōre, solvi, solūtum, *a.*, to pay, give, render; solve, explain.

**per-spicio**, spicōre, spexi, spectum, *a.* (per; spēcio), to see through; view, examine, inspect.

**per-sto**, stāre, stīti, stātum, *n.*, to stand firmly, hold out, persevere, persist.

**per-stringo**, stringōre, strinxi, strictum, *a.*, to bind, tie, fasten; seize; wound slightly; censure, reprove.

**per-suadeo**, suadēre, suasi, suasum, *a.*, to convince, persuade, induce, prevail upon.

**per-terreo**, terrēre, terrui, territum, *a.*, to frighten or terrify thoroughly.

**pertināc-ia**, æ, *f.* (pertīnax, § 44, 1, c, 2), perseverance, constancy, obstinacy.

**pertināc-iter**, *adv.* (pertīnax), firmly, stubbornly.

**per-tīnax**, ācis, *adj.* (per; tēnax), firm, constant, steadfast, persevering; stubborn, obstinate.

**per-tīneo**, tīnēre, tīnui, tentum, *n.* (per; tēneo), to stretch, reach, extend; belong to, relate, have reference to.

**per-trāho**, trāhēre, traxi, tractum, *a.*, to drag, entice, allure.

**per-turbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.*, to confuse utterly; to disturb, discompose, embarrass, confound.

**per-ūtilis**, e, *adj.*, very useful.

**per-vēnio**, vēnīre, vēni, ventum, *n.*, to arrive at, reach, attain to.

**per-vōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *n.*, to fly through. [on foot.]

**pēs**, pēdis, *m.*, a foot; pedibus,

**pessimus**, a, um, *adj.* (superl. of mālus), worst.

**pes-is**, is, *f.*, a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin.

**pēt-itio**, ōnis, *f.* (pēto, § 44, 1, c, 2), a request, petition, candidature.

**pēto**, pētōre, pētivi and pētīl, pētītum, *a.*, to attack, assail; seek; beg, ask, entreat (§ 52, 2, c, remark).

**phālanx**, angis, *f.*, a band of soldiers, phalanx.

**phālēræ**, ārum, *f. pl.*, trappings for horses, military ornaments, decorations.

**Pharnāces**, is, *m.*, king of Pontus.

**Pharsāl-ious**, a, um, *adj.* (Pharsālus), of Pharsalus, Pharsalian.

**Pharsālus**, i, *f.*, a city of Thessaly, where Cæsar defeated Pompey, B. C. 48.

**Philippi**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a city of Macedonia, on the borders of Thrace, celebrated for the battle in which Octavianus and Antony defeated Brutus and Cassius, B. C. 42.

**philōsōphia**, æ, *f.*, philosophy.

**philōsōphor**, āri, ātus sum, *dep.* (philōsōphus), to philosophize.

**philōsōphus**, i, *m.*, a philosopher.

**pi-etas**, ātis, *f.* (pius, § 44, 1, c, 2), piety; duty, affection, love, gratitude.

**piger**, gra, grum, *adj.*, slow, lazy, dull, sluggish, indolent.

**piget**, pigēre, piguit and pigitum est, *impers.* (§ 50, 4, c, 2), it vexes, annoys, troubles; piget me alicujus rei, I dislike, loathe a thing.

**pignus**, ōris and ēris, *n.*, a pledge, security, token, proof.

**pīla**, æ, *f.*, a ball, playing-ball.

**pīlum**, i, *n.*, a javelin (a heavy javelin of the Roman infantry, which they hurled at the enemy at the beginning of an action, and then used their swords).

**pingo**, pingēre, pinxi, pictum, *a.*, to paint, embroider; stain; adorn, decorate.

**pinguis**, e, adj., *fat, rich, fertile; dull, stupid.*

**pinus**, ūs and i, f., *a pine, pine-tree; a fir, fir-tree.*

**pirāta**, æ, m., *a sea-robber, pirate.*

**pirāticus**, a, um, adj., *of pirates, piratical.*

**pisc-ina**, æ, f. (**piscis**), *a fish-pond; a pond.*

**piscis**, is, m., *a fish.*

**piscor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. n. (**piscis**), *to fish.*

**pius**, a, um, adj. (comp. **magis pius**, superl. **piissimus**), *pious, devout; tender, kind; patriotic.*

**pix**, pīcis, f., *pitch.*

**plācā-bilis**, e, adj. (**plāco**), *easily pacified; mild, gentle.*

**plāceo**, ēre, ui, Itum, n., *to please, satisfy; placet, impers., it seems good, it is thought best, resolved on.*

**plāc-īdus**, a, um, adj. (**plāceo**), *gentle, quiet, calm, mild, peaceful.*

**plāco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to quiet, soothe, calm, appease; reconcile; pacify.*

**plāga**, æ, f., *a blow, stroke; thrust, wound; injury.*

**plāga**, æ, f., *a hunting net, snare; trap.*

**plān-e**, adv. (**plānus**), *simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely, completely, quite.*

**plān-ities**, iōi, f. (**plānus**), *level ground, plain.* [flat, plain.

**plānus**, a, um, adj., *even, level, Plato, ōnis, m., Plato; a celebrated Greek philosopher.*

**plēbs**, plēbis, f., *the common people.*

**plecto**, plectēre, plexi and plexui, plexum, a., *to plait, braid, interweave; twist.*

**plecto**, plectēre, no perf., no sup., a., *to strike, punish (with blows).*

**plē-nus**, a, um, adj. (**pleo**, to fill), *full, filled; complete.*

**plērus-que**, plērāque, plērum-que, adj., *the larger or greater part of; generally found in pl., very many, the most; plerum-*

*que, as adv., for the most part, very often, frequently.*

**plīco**, āre, āvi (ui), ātum and Itum, a., *to fold, fold up; to coil.*

**plumb-eus**, a, um, adj. (**plumbum**, § 44, 1, c, 3), *of lead, made of lead, leaden.*

**plumbum**, i, n., *lead.*

**pluo**, pluēre, plui or plūvi, no sup., n., *to rain; pluit, it rains (§ 39, a).*

**plū-rīmus**, a, um, adj. (superl. of **multus**), *very much; most; as adv., plurimum, mostly, chiefly, exceedingly, very much.*

**plūs**, plūris, adj. (comp. of **multus**), (§ 16, 3, b), *more. As Noun in pl., plūres, ium, m., several.*

**plūs**, adv., *more; too much.*

**plū-via**, æ, f. (**pluo**), *rain.*

**pōcūlum**, i, n., *a cup, goblet, bowl.*

**pōdāgra**, æ, f., *the gout (in the feet).*

**poēma**, ātis, n. (dat. and abl. pl., **poēmātibus** or **poēmātis**), *a poem.*

**pōena**, æ, f., *punishment, penalty; pōenas dare, to pay the penalty, be punished; pōenas sumere, to inflict punishment.*

**pōen-itet**, pōenitēre, pōenituit, no sup., impers. (§ 50, 4, c, 2), *it repents; with acc. of person and gen. of the thing, or infinitive in place of the thing; pōenitet me facti, I repent of the action; pōenitet me fecisse, I repent having done it.*

**pōēta**, æ, m., *a poet.*

**pollens**, entis, part. (**polleo**), *strong, mighty, able, powerful.*

**pol-leo**, ēre, ui, no sup., n. (**pōtis; vāleo**), *to be strong; to be able; to prevail.*

**poll-ex**, īcis, m. (**polleo**), *the thumb; the great toe.*

**pol-līceor**, līcēri, līcītus sum, dep. (**pōtis; līceor**), *to promise.*

**Pollio**, ōnis, m., *a Roman name.*

**pol-luo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a.** (**pōtis**; **luo**), to soil, defile, pollute; dishonor, violate.

**pompa, æ, f., a** procession; suite, retinue; display, parade, pomp.

**Pompēi-ānus, a, um, adj.** (**Pompēius**), of Pompey, Pompeian.

**Pompēius, ii, m., Cneius Pompeius Magnus**; a Roman general and rival of Cæsar; defeated at Pharsalus, B. C. 48.

**pōmum, i, n., fruit.**

**pond-us, ōris, n. (pendo), a** weight, mass, load, burden; influence, authority.

**pōne, adv. and prep. with acc.,** after, behind, back.

**pōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsitum, a., to** put, place, set, lay; **castra ponere**, to pitch camp.

**pons, pontis, m., a** bridge.

**pontifex, ficia, m., a** high-priest, pontiff.

**Pontus, i, m., the** Black Sea (**Pontus Euxinus**), also a region about the Black Sea.

**Popedius, ii, m., a** Latin chief.

**pōpūl-āris, e, adj. (pōpūlus), of** or belonging to the people; popular; native.

**pōpūlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (pōpūlus), to** lay waste, ravage, devastate, plunder, pillage.

**pōpūlus, i, m., a** people; a multitude, host, crowd.

**Porcia, æ, f., wife** of Brutus.

**por-rigo, rigēre, rexi, rectum, a. (por = pro; rēgo), to** put forth, reach out, extend; offer, present.

**porro, adv., onward, henceforth, again, moreover.**

**portā, æ, f., a** gate, door.

**por-tendo, dēre, di, tum, a. (por = pro; tendo), to** foretell, predict, portend.

**porten-tum, i, n. (portendo), a** sign, token, omen, portent; monster.

**port-icus, ūs, f. (porta), a** piazza, colonnade, portico.

**porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to** carry, convey, bring. [**port.**]

**portus, ūs, m., a** harbor, haven, **posco, poscēre, pōposci, no sup., a., to** beg, demand, request, desire, ask, require.

**Pōsidōnius, ii, m., a** celebrated philosopher of Rhodes.

**pōs-itus, a, um, part. (pōno),** situated, placed, lying, standing.

**posses-sio, ōnis, f. (possideo, § 44, 1, c, 2), a** possessing, possession; property.

**pos-sideo, sidēre, sēdi, sessum, a. (pōtis; sēdeo), to** possess, have, hold.

**pos-sido, sidēre, sēdi, sessum, (pōtis; sīdo), to** take possession of, occupy.

**pos-sum, posse, pōtui, n. irr. (pōtis; sum), to** have the power, can, be able; **plurimum posse**, to have very great influence.

**post, adv. and prep. with acc.,** behind, back, after, beneath.

**post-eā, adv., afterwards, hereafter.**

**post-eā-quam, conj., after** that, when.

**postērior, ius, adj. (comp. of post-terus), after, later; inferior; latter.**

**post-erus, a, um, adj. (post),** coming after, following, next, ensuing, future. **As NOUN, post-teri, ōrum, m. pl.,** descendants, posterity.

**post-hābeo, hābēre, hābui, hābitum, a., to** place after; esteem less, postpone, neglect.

**post-hac, adv., after** this, hereafter, henceforth.

**post-pōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsitum, a., to** put after, postpone, to esteem less; neglect.

**post-quam, conj., after** that, after, as soon as, when.

**postrēm-o, adv. (postrēmus), at** last, lastly, finally.

**postr-i-die, adv. (postērus, dies),** on the day after, on the next day.



**postŭlā-tum**, *i*, *n.* (**postŭlo**), *a*  
demand, request.

**postŭlo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.* (§ 52,  
2, *c*, remark), *to ask, demand,*  
*require, request, desire.*

**pōtens**, **entis**, *part.* (**possum**),  
*able, mighty, powerful, strong.*

**pōtent-ātus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**pōtens**),  
*rule, dominion, command.*

**pōten-ter**, *adv.* (**pōtens**), *strongly,*  
*mightily, powerfully, effectually.*

**pōtent-ia**, **æ**, *f.* (**pōtens**, § 44, 1,  
*c*, 2), *might, force, power; effi-*  
*cacy; authority.*

**pōtes-tas**, **ātis**, *f.* (**pōtens**, § 44,  
1, *c*, 2), *ability, power; dominion,*  
*rule, empire; opportunity; po-*  
*testatem facere pugnandi, to*  
*give (one) the opportunity of*  
*fighting.*

**pōt-io**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**pōto**, § 44, 1, *c*,  
2), *a drinking; a drink, draught.*

**pōt-ior**, **iri**, **ītus sum**, *dep.* (**pōtis**),  
*to take possession of, get, obtain;*  
*be master of, hold, possess* (§ 54,  
6, *d*). [*possible.*]

**pōtis**, *e*, *adj.*, *powerful; able;*

**pōti-us**, *adv.* (**pōtis**), *rather, pref-*  
*erably, more.*

**pōto**, **pōtāre**, **pōtāvi**, **pōtātum** *or*  
**pōtum**, *a.* and *n.*, *to drink,*  
*tipple.*

**præ**, *adv.* and *prep.* with *abl.*,  
*before; in comparison with; be-*  
*cause of; in front of; in com-*  
*position, very, very much, too*  
*much.*

**præ-beo**, **bēre**, **bui**, **bītum**, *a.*  
(contracted from **præhībeo**;  
**præ**; **hābeo**), *to reach out, prof-*  
*fer; give, furnish, afford; exhibit.*

**præ-cāveo**, **cāvēre**, **cāvi**, **cau-**  
**tum**, *a.* and *n.*, *to guard against*  
*beforehand, to seek to prevent;*  
*to take care beforehand; be on*  
*one's guard, beware.*

**præ-cēdo**, **cēdēre**, **cessi**, **cessum**,  
*a.* and *n.*, *to go before, precede;*  
*surpass, outstrip, outdo, excel.*

**præ-ceps**, **cipītis**, *adj.* (**præ**; **cā-**  
**put**), *headforemost, headlong.*

**præcep-tum**, *i*, *n.* (**præcīpio**), *a*  
*maxim, rule, precept; order,*  
*command.*

**præ-cīdo**, **cīdēre**, **cīdi**, **cīsum**,  
*a.* (**præ**; **cædo**), *to cut off, take*  
*away; break off; refuse, deny.*

**præ-cīpio**, **cīpēre**, **cēpi**, **ceptum**,  
*a.* (**præ**; **cāpio**), *to take in ad-*  
*vance, anticipate; direct, order,*  
*enjoin.*

**præcīpīto**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.* and  
*n.* (**præceps**), *to throw headlong;*  
*precipitate; to rush down, fall to*  
*ruin.*

**præcīpu-e**, *adv.* (**præcīpuus**),  
*especially, chiefly; particularly,*  
*principally.*

**præcīp-uus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**præcī-**  
**pīo**), *particular, peculiar, espe-*  
*cial; principal, chief, foremost;*  
*distinguished.*

**præclār-e**, *adv.* (**præclārus**), *very*  
*clearly, excellently, admirably,*  
*very well.*

**præ-clārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *very*  
*clear; glorious, excellent, noble,*  
*renowned, distinguished, famous,*  
*celebrated.*

**præco**, **ōnis**, *m.*, *a crier, herald.*

**præda**, **æ**, *f.*, *booty, spoil, plunder;*  
*prey, game.*

**præ-dīco**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.*, *to*  
*publish, proclaim, state, declare;*  
*praise, commend, laud.*

**præ-dīco**, **dīcēre**, **dixi**, **dictum**,  
*a.*, *to foretell, predict; admonish,*  
*warn, command.*

**præ-dītus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**præ**; **do**),  
*gifted, endowed, provided with,*  
*possessed of.*

**prædo**, **ōnis**, *m.* (**prædor**), *one*  
*that plunders, a plunderer, rob-*  
*ber.*

**prædor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, *dep.*  
(**præda**), *to plunder, rob, pillage,*  
*despoil.*

**præ-eo**, **ire**, **ivi** and **ii**, **itum**, *n.*, *to*  
*go before, precede.*

**præfec-tus**, *i*, *m.* (**præficio**), *a*  
*governor, chief, commander, pre-*  
*fect.*

**præ-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, a.** irr., to carry before; to prefer, choose rather; display, exhibit.

**præ-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, a.** (præ; facio), to place over, set over; put in command of; appoint.

**præ-mitto, mittere, misi, missum, a.**, to send before, despatch in advance.

**præ-mium, il, n.** (præ; ōmo), profit, advantage; reward, recompense.

**præparā-tio, ōnis, f.** (præparō, § 44, 1, c, 2), a preparing, preparation.

**præ-pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, to get ready beforehand; prepare.

**præ-pōno, pōnere, pōsul, pōsitum, a.**, to set over, place in charge of, appoint.

**præ-rīpio, rīpere, rīpul, reptum, a.** (præ; rāpio), to snatch away, forestall, anticipate.

**præ-scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, a.**, to appoint, direct, command, prescribe.

**præscrip-tio, ōnis, f.** (præscribo, § 44, 1, c, 2), an inscription, title; precept, rule, law.

**præscrip-tum, i, n.** (præscribo), a precept, order, rule. [present.

**præ-sens, entis, adj.** (præ; sum), **præsent-ia, æ, f.** (præsens, § 44, 1, c, 2), presence; readiness; in **præsentia**, at present, now.

**præ-sertim, adv.** (præ; sēro), especially.

**præ-sīdeo, sīdere, sēdi, sessum, n. and a.** (præ; sēdeo), to sit before; guard, protect; direct, command.

**præsid-ium, il, n.** (præsidēo, § 44, 1, c, 2), defence, aid, protection, help; a garrison, guard.

**præstans, antis, part.** (præsto), pre-eminent, excellent, distinguished, extraordinary.

**præstant-ia, æ, f.** (præstans, § 44, 1, c, 2), pre-eminence, superiority, excellence.

**præsto, adv.**, at hand, ready, present, here.

**præ-sto, stāre, stifti, stitum, n. and a.**, to be superior; surpass, exceed; show, exhibit, manifest; fulfill, pay; **præstat**, it is better.

**præ-sum, esse, fui, n. irr.**, to be over, be in command of, have charge of, govern, superintend; **summæ rerum præesse**, to have the supreme command.

**præ-sūmo, sūmere, sumpsit and sumsi, sumptum and sumtum, a.**, to take before, take in advance; conceive beforehand, suppose, presume.

**præter, adv. and prep.** with acc., except, over, beyond, past, against, besides.

**præter-eā, adv.**, besides, moreover, beyond; henceforth, hereafter.

**præter-eo, ire, ivi and il, itum, n. and a.**, to go past; pass by, pass over, neglect, forget.

**præterī-tus, a, um, part.** (præterēo), past, gone by, departed. As NOUN, **præterīta, ōrum, n. pl.**, the past.

**præ-texo, texere, texui, textum, a.**, to weave before; to fringe; to furnish, provide; conceal, disguise.

**prætex-ta, æ, f.** (prætexo), the "toga prætexta," a mantle (with purple border, worn by magistrates and children).

**prætext-ātus, a, um, adj.** (prætex-ta), wearing the mantle; (hence), as NOUN, **m.**, a boy.

**præ-tor, ōris, m.** (præ; eo), **prætor** (officer of justice), chief, commander.

**prætor-ium, il, n.** (prætor), a general's tent.

**prætor-ius, a, um, adj.** (prætor), of the prætor.

**præ-tūra, æ, f.**, the office of a prætor, the prætorship

**præ-vālidus, a, um, adj.**, very strong.

**præ-vēnio, vēnire, vēni, ventum, n. and a.,** to go before, precede; anticipate, prevent; surpass, excel.  
**præ-video, vidēre, vidi, visum, a.,** to see beforehand, foresee.  
**prandeo, prandēre, prandi, pransum, n. and a.,** to breakfast; to take as breakfast.  
**prand-ium, ii, n. (prandeo, § 44, 1, c, 2),** breakfast.  
**prātum, i, n.,** a meadow.  
**prāvus, a, um, adj.,** crooked; perverse, wrong, vicious, bad.  
**præci, præcem, præce, in pl., preces, um, f.,** prayer, entreaty, request.  
**præcor, âri, âtus sum, dep.,** to pray, beg, entreat.  
**prêhendo, dēre, di sum, a.,** to seize, catch, grasp, snatch.  
**prêmo, prêmēre, pressi, pressum, a.,** to press, press hard on, oppress; pursue, annoy.  
**prendo, see prehend.**  
**prêti-ôsus, a, um, adj. (prêtium, § 44, 1, c, 3),** valuable, precious; costly, expensive.  
**prêtium, ii, n.,** money, wealth; worth, value, price.  
**prex, see præci.**  
**prîlem, adv.,** a long time ago, long since, formerly.  
**prî-die, adv. (præ; dies),** on the day before (§ 50, 4, e, remark).  
**prim-o, adv. (primus),** at first, in the beginning, first, firstly.  
**prim-um, adv.,** first, in the first place, for the first time; **quam primum, as soon as possible.**  
**prî-mus, a, um, adj.,** superlative (præ. prior, primus, § 17, 3), first, foremost.  
**prin-ceps, cîpis, adj. (primus; câpio),** chief. As NOUN, com. gen., chief ruler, emperor; **prîncipes, m. pl.,** chiefs, princes.  
**prîncîp-âtus, ū, m. (princeps),** the chief place, supremacy, dominion; **prîncîpatum tenere,** to be at the head of.

**prior, prius, adj. comp. (præ, prior, primus),** former, previous, prior, first (of two).  
**prîstinus, a, um, adj.,** former, early, primitive, pristine.  
**prius . . . quam, conj.,** before that, before, sooner; **priusquam non, not until.**  
**prius, comp. adv.,** before, sooner.  
**prîv-âtim, adv. (prîvus),** in private, privately; apart, separately.  
**prîvâ-tus, a, um, part. (prîvo),** private.  
**prîvo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (prîvus),** to deprive of, bereave.  
**prîvus, a, um, adj.,** single; each, every.  
**prô, prep. with abl.,** before, in front of, instead of, for, in consideration of, for the good of, in behalf of; according to, as.  
**prôb-e, adv. (prôbus),** rightly, well, properly, fitly.  
**prôb-itas, âtis, f. (prôbus, § 44, 1, c, 2),** goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty, probity.  
**prôbrum, i, n.,** disgrace, shame, reproach; a shameful act.  
**prô-bus, a, um, adj. (prô),** good, excellent, superior, upright.  
**Prôca or Procas, æ, m.,** a king of Alba.  
**prôc-ax, âcis, adj. (prôco, to demand),** bold, shameless, forward, pert.  
**prô-cêdo, cêdēre, cessi, cessum, n.,** to go forward, advance, proceed, turn out, succeed.  
**prôcella, æ, f.,** a hurricane, tempest, storm.  
**prôcêrus, a, um, adj.,** high, tall.  
**Procillus, i, m.,** a Roman name.  
**prôcînc-tus, a, um, part. (prô-cingo),** prepared for battle, ready for action, in fighting order.  
**prô-cingo, cîngēre, no perf., no sup., a.,** to gird up, prepare, equip.  
**prô-clâmo, âre, âvi, âtum, n. and a.,** to call or cry out.

**prō-consul**, *ūlis*, *m.*, a *pro-consul*; one who at the close of his consulship in Rome was governor of a province, or military commander under a governor.

**prōcul**, *adv.*, *afar*, *remote*, *at a distance*, *from afar*; *far*, *distant*, *remote*.

**prō-cumbo**, *cumbere*, *cūbui*, *cūbītum*, *n.*, *to lean or bend forwards*; *fall forward*; *sink*; *fall down*.

**prō-curro**, *currere*, *cūcurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, *n.*, *to run forth*, *rush forward*: *go on*, *advance*.

**prō-deo**, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*, *n. irr.* (*pro*; *eo*), *to go forth*; *advance*, *proceed*; *appear*; *project*.

**prōdīgus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*prōdīgo*, *to waste*), *wasteful*, *lavish*, *prodigal*.

**prō-do**, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *a.*, *to put forth*, *make known*, *disclose*, *announce*; *give over*, *betray*, *abandon*; *memoriā proditur*, *it is handed down by memory*.

**prō-dūco**, *dūcere*, *dūxi*, *ductum*, *a.*, *to lead forth*; *bring forth*, *produce*; *prolong*, *protract*.

**prōellum**, *ii*, *n.*, *a battle*, *combat*, *strife*, *contest*.

**prōfec-tio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (*prōficiscor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a going away*, *setting out*, *departure*.

**prō-fect-o**, *adv.* (*pro*; *factum*), *actually*, *indeed*, *really*, *truly*, *certainly*.

**prōfec-tus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*prōficiscor*), *having set out*, *gone*.

**prō-fēro**, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *a. irr.*, *to carry or bring forward*; *to thrust out*; *bring forth*; *bring to light*, *discover*; *reveal*; *pronounce*, *utter*.

**prō-ficio**, *ficere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, *n.* and *a.*, *to advance*; *be useful*, *help*; *effect*, *accomplish*.

**prō-fic-is-cor**, *ficisci*, *fectus sum*, *dep. inch.* (*pro*; *fācio*, § 36, a, and 44, 2, b), *to set out*, *go*, *march*, *travel*, *depart*.

**prō-fiteor**, *fītēri*, *fessus sum*, *dep.* (*pro*; *fāteor*), *to declare publicly*, *confess*, *acknowledge*, *profess*, *promise*.

**prō-fīgo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, *to strike to the ground*; *cast down*, *overcome*, *conquer*.

**prō-fūgio**, *fūgere*, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, *a.* and *n.*, *to flee*, *fly from*; *run away*, *escape*; *flee for succor*.

**prōfūgus**, *i*, *m.* (*prōfūgio*), *a fugitive*, *exile*.

**prō-fundo**, *fundere*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *a.*, *to pour forth*, *shed*; *lavish*, *squander*; *dissipate*; *profundere se*, *to rush forth*.

**prō-grēdior**, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, *dep.* (*pro*; *grādior*), *to go forth*; *go forward*, *go on*, *advance*, *proceed*.

**prō-hībeo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *a.* (*pro*; *hābeo*), *to hold back*, *restrain*, *hinder*, *check*, *prevent*, *avert*; *forbid*, *prohibit*; *preserve*, *defend*.

**prō-inde**, *adv.*, *hence*, *therefore*, *just so*.

**prō-jicio**, *jicere*, *jēci*, *jectum*, *a.* (*pro*; *jācio*), *to throw forwards*; *throw down*, *fling away*, *renounce*, *reject*.

**prō-lābor**, *lābi*, *lapsus sum*, *dep.*, *to slip forward*, *fall down*; *sink*, *decline*.

**prōles**, *is*, *f.*, *offspring*, *posterity*. **prōmīnens**, *entis*, *part.* (*prōmīneo*), *projecting*, *overhanging*.

**prō-mīneo**, *mīnere*, *mīnui*, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to project*, *overhang*; *reach out*, *extend*.

**prō-mitto**, *mittere*, *misi*, *missum*, *a.*, *to send forth*; *promise*, *assure*.

**prō-mōveo**, *mōvēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *a.*, *to move forward*, *push on*, *advance*, *promote*.

**prōnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *turned*, *bent*, *inclined*; *leaning forward*, *stooping*; *favorable to*, *easy*.

**prōpe**, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* (*prōpius*, *proxīme*), *near*, *nigh*; *near by*; *nearly*; *about*.

**prōpēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. (**prōpērus**), to hasten, quicken; prepare, make with haste; to make haste, be quick.

**prōpērus**, a, um, adj., quick, speedy, hastening.

**prōpinquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. (**prōpinquus**), to hasten, accelerate; come nigh, approach.

**prōp-inquus**, a, um, adj. (**prōpe**; **hinc**), near, neighboring; akin; similar, like. As NOUN, m., a relative, kinsman.

**prō-pōno**, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum, a., to place or lay before; make public, display, propose, dispose, set forth; design, determine; **mihi propositum est**, I have determined.

**prōpōs-ītum**, i, n. (**prōpōno**), a statement; purpose, resolution, plan, design.

**proprius**, a, um, adj., one's own, special, peculiar.

**prop-ter**, prep. with acc. (**prōpe**), near, close to; on account of, because.

**proptēr-eā**, adv., therefore, for that reason, on that account; **propterea quod**, because that.

**prōpul-so**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intrans. (**prōpello**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to drive back, keep or ward off, repel, repulse; avert.

**prō-rīpio**, rīpēre, rīpui, reptum, a. (**pro**; **rāpio**), to drag forth, hurry away; **proripere se**, to leave hastily.

**prō-rumpo**, rumpēre, rūpi, ruptum, a., to burst or break forth.

**prō-scindo**, scindēre, scīdi, scisum, a., to tear up, rend, cleave; assail; to revile, defame.

**prō-scribo**, scribēre, scripsi, scriptum, a., to publish, outlaw, proscribe.

**prōscrip-tio**, ōnis, f. (**prōscribo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), outlawry, proscription, confiscation.

**prō-sēquor**, sēqui, sēcūtus sum,

dep., to accompany, attend upon, follow; pursue; attack, assail.

**prō-silio**, silire, silui, silivi or silii, no sup., n. (**pro**; **sālio**), to leap forth; spring up, spring forth.

**prospec-tus**, ūs, m. (**prospicio**), a look-out, prospect; sight, vision.

**prospēr-e**, adv. (**prospērus**), favorably, fortunately, luckily.

**prospēr-itas**, ātis, f. (**prospērus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), good fortune, success, prosperity.

**prospēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. (**prospērus**), to make fortunate or happy, prosper; to give prosperity (with dat.).

**pro-spērus**, a, um, adj. (**pro**; **spes**), favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

**prō-spicio**, spicēre, spexi, spectum, n. and a. (**pro**; **spēcio**), to look out, look forth, foresee, espy, watch; to provide for any thing (with acc.).

**prō-sterno**, sternēre, strāvi, strātum, a., to throw down, overthrow, prostrate.

**prō-sum**, prōdesse, prōfui, n. irr. (§ 29, b), to be useful; to do good; to benefit, profit.

**prō-tendo**, tendēre, tendi, tensum and tentum, a., to stretch forth or out, extend.

**prō-tēro**, tērēre, trīvi, tritum, a., to crush; overthrow, beat; destroy; abuse.

**prō-tinus** (**tēnus**), adv. (**pro**; **tēnus**), straightforward, forthwith, immediately.

**prō-vēho**, vēhēre, veki, vectum, a., to bear forward, conduct, convey; in pass., **provēhi**, to push forward, advance.

**prō-video**, vidēre, vidi, visum, n. and a., to foresee, provide for, take care; provide.

**prōvid-us**, a, um, adj. (**prōvideo**), cautious, prudent.

**prōvincia**, æ, f., a province; a territory out of Italy, acquired

by the Romans and brought under Roman government.

**prō-vōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n., to call forth, call out, challenge, summon; exasperate, rouse; **provocare ad populum**, to appeal to the people.

**proxīm-e**, adv. (**proxīmus**), nearest, very near, next (**prōpe**, **prōpius**, **proxīme**).

**proxīm-o**, adv. (**proxīmus**), quite recently, very lately.

**proxīmus**, a, um, adj., the nearest, next; **in proxīmo**, close by, near at hand.

**prūdēns**, entis (contracted from **prōvidēns**), foreseeing; knowing, skilled, versed; wise, discreet; prudent; sensible.

**prūdēt-la**, æ, f. (**prūdēns**, § 44, 1, c, 2), foresight, sagacity, good sense, prudence, judgment.

**psittācus**, i, m., a parrot.

**Psylli**, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Africa.

**Ptōlēmæus**, i, m., Ptolemy; king of Egypt.

**pūbes**, ēris, adj., adult, grown up, of ripe age. As NOUN, **pūbēs**, um, m. pl., adults, men.

**pūbes**, is, f., youth, young persons.

**public-e**, adv. (**publicus**), on account of the state, at public cost; in the name of the state, publicly.

**publicus**, a, um, adj. (**pōpulus**), belonging to the people or state, public, common.

**Publius Crassus**, i, m., a Roman name.

**pūi-or**, ōris; m. (**pūdeo**, to be ashamed, § 44, 1, c, 2), shame, sense of honor, modesty, decency, propriety.

**puel-la**, æ, f. dim. (**puer**, § 44, 1, c, 3), a girl, maiden.

**puell-ulus**, i, m. dim. (**puellus**, § 44, 1, c, 3), a little boy.

**puel-lus**, i, m. dim. (**puer**, § 44, 1, c, 3), a little boy.

**puer**, ēri, m., a boy, child, lad (until 17).

**puēr-ilis**, e, adj. (**puer**), boyish, childish, youthful.

**pūgio**, ōnis, f., a dagger, dirk, poniard. [pute.

**pugna**, æ, f., a battle, contest, dispute. **pugn-ax**, ācis, adj. (**pugno**, § 44, 1, c, 3), fond of fighting, warlike, combative; quarrelsome.

**pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (**pugna**), to fight, give battle, engage, contend.

**pulcher**, ohra, chrum, adj., beautiful, fair, handsome.

**pulchr-e**, adv. (**pulcher**), beautifully, finely, nobly.

**pul-sus**, a, um, part. (**pello**), having been driven, routed.

**pulvis**, ēris, m., dust.

**punc-tus**, ūs, m. (**pungo**), a prick, sting.

**pungo**, **pungēre**, **pūpūgi**, **punctum**, a., to prick, sting; trouble, disturb, annoy.

**Pūn-īcus** (**Poenīcus**), a, um, adj. (**Pœni**, the Carthaginians), Punic, Carthaginian.

**pūnio**, īre, īvi and īi, ītum, a. (**pœna**), to punish; avenge, revenge.

**pur-go**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (**pūrus**), to make pure, clean, cleanse; clear, excuse, exculpate.

**purpūra**, æ, f., purple, a purple garment.

**purpūr-eus**, a, um, adj. (**purpūra**, § 44, 1, c, 3), purple-colored, purple. [clean.

**pūrus**, a, um, adj., clear, pure, **pūter** (**pūtris**), tris, tre, adj., rotten, decaying.

**pūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to think, consider, reckon, believe.

**Pŷrēnæi**, ōrum, m. pl., the Pyrenees.

## Q.

**Q. or Qu.**, an abbreviation for **Quintus**.

**quadrāg-ēsīmus**, a, um, adj. (**quadrāginta**), fortieth.

**quadr-ā-ginta**, num. adj. indecl. (quātuor), *forty*.

**quadr-imus**, a, um, adj. (quātuor), *of four years, four years old*.

**quadr-in-genti**, æ, a, num. adj. (quātuor; centum), *four hundred*.

**quæro**, quærere, quæsiui or quæsi, quæsītum, a., *to seek, ask; search, examine, inquire about, demand; look into; aim at, strive for; quæritur, the question is*.

**quæso**, ðre, iui or ii, no sup., a., *to seek, beg, pray*.

**quæs-tio**, ðnis, f. (quæro, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a seeking, an inquiry, question*.

**quæs-tor**, ðris, m. (quæro, § 44, 1, c, 1), *a quæstor (treasurer or quartermaster)*.

**quæs-tūra**, æ, f. (quæro, § 44, 1, c, 2), *the office of quæstor, the quæstorship*.

**quālis**, e, pronominal adj., *of what sort, what like; of such a kind, such as; tālis . . . quālis, such . . . as*.

**quam**, adv. (§ 17, 5, b), *how, how much, as, than*.

**quam-ob-rem**, adv., *for what reason, wherefore, why*.

**quam-quam**, conj., *though, although; however, yet*.

**quam-vis**, conj., *however, although, albeit*.

**quantus**, a, um, adj., *how great; as great, as, such; in abl., quanto (as adv.), by how much, by as much as; quanto magis, how much more*.

**quā-propter**, adv., *for what, why, wherefore*.

**quā-re**, adv. (quis; res), *from what cause, on what account, wherefore, why*.

**quart-āna**, æ, f. (quartus), *the quartan ague (recurring every fourth day)*.

**quar-tus**, a, um, num. adj. (quātuor), *the fourth*.

**quāsi**, adv., *as if, just as, as it were*.

**quāter**, num. adv., *four times*.

**quattuor**, see quātuor.

**quātuor**, num. adj. indecl., *four*.

**quattuor-dēcim** (quātuor), num. adj. (quātuor; dēcem), *fourteen*.

**-que**, enclitic conj., *and, also*.

**quē-ad-mōdum**, adv., *after what manner; how; as, just as*.

**quercus**, ūs, f., *an oak, oak-tree*.

**quēr-ēla**, æ, f. (quēror), *a complaining, a complaint*.

**quēror**, quēri, quēstus sum, dep., *to complain of, lament, bewail*.

**ques-tus**, ūs, m. (quēror, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a complaint*.

**qui**, quæ, quod, relative pron., *who, which, what; idem qui, the same as*.

**quia**, conj., *because*.

**quī-cumque**, quæ-cumque, quod-cumque, indef. relative pron. (§ 21, 2, a), *whoever, whatever, who-soever, whatsoever*.

**quid**, see quis.

**quī-dam**, quæ-dam, quod-dam, indefinite pron., *a certain one, somebody, something; quidam homines, some persons*.

**quidem**, adv., *indeed, at least; ne . . . quidem, not even (the word or phrase that ne . . . quidem modifies always comes between ne and quidem)*.

**quies**, ētis, f., *rest, repose, quiet, peace*.

**quie-sco**, quiescere, quiescui, quies-tum, n. inch. (quies, § 36, a, and 44, 2, b), *to rest, repose, keep quiet, lie still*.

**quīet-us**, a, um, part. (quiesco), *quiet, calm, tranquil, still*.

**quī-libet**, quæ-libet, quod-libet, indefinite pron., *any one you please, any one*.

**quīn**, conj. (quī; ne), *that not, but that; why not; from (after verbs of hindering); quīn etiam, moreover, nay even*.

**quin-dēcim**, num. adj. indecl. (quinque; dēcem), *fifteen*.

**quin-genti**, æ, a, num. adj. (quinque; centum), *five hundred*.

**quin-ginti**, see **quin-genti**.

**quī-ni**, æ, a, num. distributive adj. (quinque), *five each, by fives*.

**quingu-ā-ginta**, num. adj. indecl. (quinque), *fifty*.

**quinque**, num. adj. indecl., *five*.

**quingu-ies**, adv. (quinque), *five times*.

**quingu-iena**, see **quingu-ies**.

**quin-tus**, a, um, num. adj. (quinque), *the fifth*.

**Quintus**, i, m., see **Cātūlus**.

**quippe**, adv. and conj., *surely, certainly, indeed; for indeed, inasmuch as, since*.

**quis**, quæ, quid, interrogative pron., *who? what? which? si quis*, *if any one; ne quis*, *lest any one, that no one; quid* (used adverbially), *how? why? wherefore?*

**quis-nam**, quæ-nam, quid-nam, interrogative pron., *who, pray? which, pray? what, pray?*

**quis-quam**, quæ-quam, quicquam (quid-quam), indefinite pron., *any*. As NOUN, *any one*.

**quis-que**, quæ-que, quod-que (quic-que, quid-que), indefinite pron., *each, every; each person, every one; whoever*.

**quis-quis**, quod-quod or quicquid or quidquid, indef. pron., *whatever, whatsoever*. As NOUN, *whoever, whosoever; every one, each one*.

**quī-vis**, quævis, quodvis (quidvis), indefinite pron., *who or what you please, any whatever*.

**quō**, adv. and conj., *whither, to what place; wherefore, why; in order that* (§ 64, 1, a).

**quo-ad**, adv., *how long; as long as, until*. [si, but if.]

**quod**, conj., *that; because; quod*

**quō-mīnus**, conj. (§ 65, 1, a), *that not, from*.

**quō-mōdō**, adv., *in what manner, how*.

**quondam**, adv., *formerly, once; sometimes, some day, ever*.

**quōn-iam**, adv. (quum; jam), *since now, since, seeing that, because, whereas*.

**quōque**, conj., *also, too* (placed after the word to be emphasized).

**quorsum**, adv., *whither; to what purpose; to what end; for what*.

**quōt**, indecl. num. adj. pl., *how many; as many; quot . . . tot*, *as many . . . so many; quotannis*, *every year, yearly*.

**quōtīd-iānus**, a, um, adj. (quōtidie), *every day, daily*.

**quōt-i-die** (cōt), adv. (quōt; dies), *daily, every day*.

**quōtus**, a, um, adj., *one of how many, what in number; quōta hōra*, *what o'clock*.

**quum** (cum), conj., *when, while, since, although, as; quum primum*, *as soon as; quum . . . tum*, *both . . . and*.

## R

**rāb-īdus**, a, um, adj. (rābo, to rave), *raving, furious, savage, fierce, mad*.

**rādix**, icis, f., *a root; foot* (of a hill).

**rādo**, rādēre, rāsī, rāsum, a., *to scrape, shave*.

**rāmus**, i, m., *a branch, bow, twig*.

**rāna**, æ, f., *a frog*.

**rāp-ax**, ācis, adj. (rāpio, § 44, 1, c, 3), *grasping, greedy, rapacious*.

**rāp-īdus**, a, um, adj. (rāpio), *swift, quick, rapid; violent, hasty*.

**rāp-īna**, æ, f. (rāpio), *robbery; plunder, booty*.

**rāpio**, ēre, ui, tum, a., *to snatch away, seize; carry off, hurry off*.

**rap-tor**, ōris, m. (rāpio, § 44, 1, c, 1), *a robber, plunderer*.



- rār-o**, *adv.* (**rārus**), *seldom, rarely.*  
**rārus**, *a, um, adj.*, *seldom, rare, scarce, sparse; in pl., few.*  
**rā-tio**, *ōnis, f.* (**reor**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a reckoning, reason, cause, account; manner, plan; estimate; ground, consideration.*  
**rātis**, *is, f.*; *a float, raft, vessel (made of logs fastened together).*  
**rā-tus**, *a, um, part.* (**reor**), *having supposed, reckoned, calculated; established, settled, valid.*  
**rē-bello**, *āre, āvi, ātum, n.*, *to wage war again; revolt, rebel; renew hostilities.*  
**rēcens**, *entis, adj.*, *fresh, young, new, recent.*  
**rēcens-sus**, *ūs, m.* (**rēcōdo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a going back, receding, retreat; nook, recess, corner, bay.*  
**rē-cīdo**, *cīdēre, cīdi, cāsum, n.*, *to fall back, spring back; recoil; sink down.*  
**rē-cīpio**, *cīpēre, cīpi, ceptum, a.* (**re; cāpio**), *to receive back; take back; receive, undertake; recover; recipere se domum, to return home.*  
**rē-concilio**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.*, *to reunite, reconcile.*  
**rē-cordor**, *āri, ātus sum, dep.* (§ 50, 4, a), (**re; oor**), *to call to mind, remember, recollect.*  
**rē-creo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.*, *to make anew; to remake, reproduce, restore, renew; revive, refresh, recruit.*  
**reo-tor**, *ōris, m.* (**rēgo**, § 44, 1, c, 1), *a guider, leader, director, ruler, master.*  
**reo-tus**, *a, um, part.* (**rēgo**), *straight, upright, correct; just, virtuous.*  
**rē-cūp-ēro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (**re; cāpio**), *to regain, recover.*  
**rē-cūso**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (**re; causa**), *to decline, reject, refuse.*  
**red-do**, *dēre, dīdi, dītum, a.*, *to give back, return, restore, render; with two accs., to make, cause to be.* [return.  
**rēd-eo**, *īre, īl, ītum, n.*, *to go back,*
- rēd-īgo**, *īgēre, īgi, actum, a.* (**red; āgo**), *to drive back, restore, bring back; convert; reduce, compel; redigere in potestatem, to reduce to subjection.*  
**rēd-īmo**, *īmēre, ēmi, emptum, a.* (**red; ēmo**), *to buy back, redeem, ransom; buy up; contract for, farm.*  
**rēd-intēgro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.*, *to restore, renew.*  
**rēdīt-io**, *ōnis, f.* (**rēdeo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a returning, return.*  
**rēdīt-tus**, *ūs, m.* (**rēdeo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a returning, return.*  
**rē-dūco**, *dūcēre, duxi, ductum, a.*, *to lead back, bring back; reducere in gratiam, to restore to favor.*  
**rē-fēro**, *ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irr.*, *to carry back, bring back; restore; raise; transfer, reproduce; regard; gratiam referre, to show gratitude, repay a favor; referre pedem, to retreat; referre se, to return.*  
**rē-fert**, *ferre, tūlit, n. impers.* (§ 50, 4, d), (**res; fēro**), *it concerns; is of importance.*  
**rē-ficio**, *fīcēre, fīci, fectum, a.* (**re; fācio**), *to make again; remake, restore, renew, rebuild; refresh.*  
**rē-figo**, *figēre, fixi, fixum, a.*, *to unfix, unfasten, unloose; annul, abolish; take away, remove.*  
**rē-flecto**, *flectēre, flexi, flexum, a. and n.*, *to bend back, turn back, avert; give way, yield.*  
**rē-formīdo**, *āre, no perf., ātum, a.*, *to fear greatly, dread, stand in awe of; shun, avoid.*  
**rē-fōveo**, *fōvēre, fōvi, fōtum, a.*, *to warm again, cherish again; refresh, restore, revive.*  
**rē-fringo**, *frīgēre, frēgi, fractum, a.* (**re; frango**), *to break down, break open, tear in pieces.*  
**rē-fūgio**, *fūgēre, fūgi, fūgitum, n. and a.*, *to flee back, escape, avoid, shun.*

**rēg-ālis**, e, *adj.* (**rex**), *kingly*, *royal*, *regal*.

**rēg-īna**, æ, *f.* (**rēgo**), *a queen*.

**rēg-io**, ōnis, *f.* (**rēgo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a territory, district, region*.

**rēg-ius**, a, um, *adj.* (**rex**), *kingly*, *royal*, *regal*.

**regno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *n.* and *a.* (**regnum**), *to rule, govern, reign*.

**reg-num**, i, *n.* (**rēgo**), *dominion*, *sovereignty, rule, authority, kingdom, royalty*.

**rēgo**, rēgēre, **rex**i, **rectum**, a., *to rule, govern, sway, control; guide, lead, direct, conduct*.

**rē-grādiōr**, grādi, **gressus sum**, *dep.* (**re**; **grādiōr**), *to go back, return, retire, retreat*.

**rē-jicio**, jicēre, jēci, **jectum**, a. (**re**; **jācio**), *to throw back; force back, repel; remove, reject; disdain, despise; defer, postpone*.

**rē-lābor**, lābi, **lapsus sum**, *dep.*, *to sink back; full back; glide back, slip back*.

**rēligio**, ōnis, *f.*, *reverence (for the gods), piety, religion*.

**rē-ligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to bind up, fasten up; bind fast; bind, fasten*.

**rē-linguo**, linguēre, liqui, **lictum**, a., *to leave behind; abandon; leave, bequeath; appoint, nominate*.

**rēliqu-iæ**, ārum, *f. pl.* (**rēlinquo**), *the remains, relics*.

**rēliqu-us**, a, um, *adj.* (**rēlinquo**), *remaining*. As NOUN, **rēliquum**, i, *n.*, *the rest, remainder; reliquum est, it remains, follows*.

**rē-māneo**, mānēre, **mansi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to stay behind, remain behind; continue, abide, endure, stay, remain*.

**rē-mēd-ium**, ii, *n.* (**re**; **mēdeor**), *a cure, remedy, medicine*.

**Rēmi**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *a people of Gaul*.

**rē-mīn-iscor**, isci, *no perf.*, *dep.* (**re**; **root, men**, § 50, 4, a), *to recall to mind, recollect, remember*.

**rē-mitto**, mittēre, misi, **missum**, a., *to send back, remit, relax; remove, dismiss, resign; give back, devote*.

**rēm-us**, i, *m.*, *an oar*.

**Rēm-us**, i, *m.*, *the twin brother of Romulus*.

**rē-nuntio**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to report, give notice, declare, announce, bring back word*.

**rē-nuo**, nuēre, nui, *no. sup.*, *n.* and a., *to deny, oppose, disapprove, reject, decline, refuse*.

**reor**, *no inf.*, **rātus sum**, *dep.*, *to believe, think, imagine, judge, suppose, deem*.

**rē-pello**, rēpellēre, rēpūli, **rēpulsum**, a., *to drive back, push back, reject, repel, repulse*.

**rē-pendo**, pendēre, pendi, **pen-sum**, a., *to weigh back again; pay back, repay, requite, recompense, return, reward; redeem, ransom*.

**rēpens**, entis, *adj.*, *sudden, hasty, unexpected, recent*.

**rēpent-e**, *adv.* (**rēpens**), *suddenly, unexpectedly*.

**rēpent-inus**, a, um, *adj.* (**rēpens**), *sudden, hasty, unlooked-for, unexpected*.

**rē-pērio**, rēpērire, rēpēri, **rēpertum**, a. (**re**; **pārio**), *to find, find out, discover, learn, ascertain*.

**rē-pēto**, pētēre, pētīvi or pētīi, **pētītum**, a., *to recommence, resume, renew, repeat, demand, exact*.

**rē-pleo**, plēre, plēvi, **plētum**, a., *to fill again, refill; fill up, replenish, fill full*.

**rēpo**, ēre, si, **tum**, *n.*, *to creep, crawl*.

**rē-pōno**, pōnēre, pōsui, **pōsītum**, a., *to put back, place back, replace, restore; repay, requite, lay up, preserve*.

**rē-porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to carry back, bring back; carry off, gain; report*.

- rē-posco**, *poscere*, *no sup.*, *a.*, to demand back, ask for again; ask for, demand, claim.
- rē-prēhendo**, *prēhendere*, *prēhendi*, *prēhensum*, *a.*, to hold back; seize; blame, censure.
- rē-prīmo**, *prīmēre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, *a.* (*re*; *prēmo*), to press back, keep back; check, curb, restrain.
- rē-pūdīo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*rē-pūdium*, a separation), to cast off; put away, divorce; reject, refuse; scorn.
- rē-pugno**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n.* and *a.*, to fight against, oppose, resist.
- rē-pul-sa**, *æ*, *f.* (*rēpello*), a refusal, denial, repulse.
- rē-pūto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to count over, reckon, calculate, compute; ponder, think over, reflect upon.
- rē-qui-ro**, *quīrēre*, *quīsivī* or *quīsītū*, *a.* (*rē*; *quāro*), to seek again, look after; demand, require; need, want.
- rēs**, *rei*, *f.*, a thing, object, matter, event, circumstance, occurrence, condition, business; *rē*, in reality, in fact; *res familiāris*, private property; *res militāris*, military business, science of war; *res gestæ*, deeds, exploits; *res hūmānæ*, human affairs.
- rē-scindo**, *scindēre*, *scīdi*, *scis-sum*, *a.*, to cut off, cut loose; break down; cut away; abolish, repeal, rescind.
- rē-sēco**, *sēcāre*, *sēcui*, *sectum*, *a.*, to cut loose, cut off; curtail; check, stop, restrain.
- rē-sēro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to unlock, open, disclose, reveal.
- rē-servo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, to keep back, save up; save, preserve.
- rē-sīdeo**, *sīdēre*, *sēdi*, *no sup.*, *n.* (*re*; *sēdeo*), to sit back; remain, rest, abide, reside.
- rē-sīdo**, *sīdēre*, *sēdi*, *no sup.*, *n.*, to sit down; abate, grow calm.
- rē-sisto**, *sistēre*, *stīti*, *no sup.*, *n.*, to stay behind; withstand, oppose (with *dat.*).
- rē-solvo**, *solvēre*, *solvi*, *sōlūtum*, *a.*, to untie, release, pay.
- rē-spicio**, *spīcēre*, *spexi*, *spec-tum*, *n.* and *a.* (*re*; *spēcio*), to look back; to look back upon; regard, consider.
- rē-spondeo**, *spondēre*, *spondi*, *sponsum*, *a.* and *n.*, to answer, reply, respond.
- rē-spon-sum**, *i*, *n.* (*rē-spondeo*), an answer, reply, response.
- res-publīca**, *rei-publīcæ*, *f.* (§ 14, 2, d), the state, commonwealth, republic.
- rē-spuo**, *spuēre*, *spui*, *no sup.*, *a.*, to spit back, spit out; reject, refuse, disapprove, not accept.
- rē-stinguo**, *stinguēre*, *stinxi*, *stinctum*, *a.*, to put out, quench, extinguish; annihilate, destroy.
- rē-stītuō**, *uēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a.* (*re*; *stātuo*), to give up, deliver up, restore, replace, renew, give back.
- rē-sto**, *stāre*, *stīti*, *no sup.*, *n.*, to stand back, withstand; remain.
- rē-sūmo**, *sūmēre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, *a.*, to take up again, take back, resume.
- rē-te**, *is*, *n.*, a net, snare.
- rē-tīneo**, *tīnēre*, *tīnui*, *tentum*, *a.* (*re*; *tēneo*), to keep back; detain, retain, restrain; preserve.
- rē-trāho**, *trāhēre*, *traxi*, *trao-tum*, *a.*, to draw back, withdraw, withhold, check; keep or drag back.
- rētro**, *adv.* (*rē*), backwards, back; before, formerly.
- rētro-rum**, *adv.* (*rētro*; *ver-sum*), back, backwards.
- re-us**, *i*, *m.*, *rea*, *æ*, *f.* (*res*), a party to an action; one who is accused or arraigned; a defendant, prisoner, criminal.
- rē-vēho**, *vēhēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, *a.*, to carry back; *rēvēhi*, to go back.

**rēvērent-ia**, æ, f. (*rēvērens*, respectful; § 44, 1, c, 2), *respect, reverence, regard, fear, awe.*

**rē-vertor**, *verti*, *versus sum*, dep., *to turn back, come back, return.*

**rē-vōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to call back, recall, revoke, recover.*

**rex**, *rēgis*, m. (*rēgo*), *a ruler, king.*

**Rhēa Sylvia**, æ, f., *daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus.*

**rhēda**, æ, f., *a four-wheeled carriage; a carriage, chariot.*

**Rhēnus**, i, m., *the Rhine.*

**rhētor**, ōris, m., *a teacher of rhetoric; a rhetorician.*

**Rhōdānus**, i, m., *the Rhone.*

**Rhōdus** (os), i, f., *Rhodos; an island near the coast of Asia Minor.*

**rideo**, *ridēre*, *risi*, *risum*, n. and a., *to laugh; smile; laugh at, ridicule.*

**rigeo**, *rigēre*, *rigui*, no sup., n., *to be stiff or numb, to stiffen.*

**rig-īdus**, a, um, adj. (*rigeo*), *stiff, hard, inflexible, rigid.*

**rima**, æ, f., *a cleft, crack, chink, fissure, crevice.*

**ripa**, æ, f., *the bank (of a stream).*

**ri-sus**, ūs, m. (*rideo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a laughing, laughter, laugh.*

**rivus**, i, m., *a brook, stream.*

**rixa**, æ, f., *a quarrel, dispute, contest, strife.*

**rōbur**, ōris, n., *hard oak; hardness; strength, force, vigor.*

**rōdo**, *rōdēre*, *rōsi*, *rōsum*, a., *to gnaw; eat away; waste away, corrode, consume.*

**rōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *to ask, question, interrogate; propose (a law).*

**Rōma**, æ, f., *Rome.*

**Rōm-ānus**, a, um, adj. (*Rōma*), *Roman; of Rome. AS NOUN, m., a Roman.*

**Rōm-ū'us**, i, m. (*Rōma*), *the founder and first king of Rome (B.C. 753-717).*

**ros**, *rōris*, m., *dew, moisture.*

**rōsa**, æ, f., *a rose.*

**ros-trum**, i, n. (*rōdo*), *a bill, beak, snout; the curved end of a ship's prow, ship's beak.*

**rūber**, bra, brum, adj., *red, ruddy.*

**rūb-or**, ōris, m. (*rūbeo*, *to be red*; § 44, 1, c, 2), *redness; blush; bashfulness, modesty.*

**rūdis**, e, adj., *raw, rude, rough, wild.*

**rūgio**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, n., *to roar (as a lion).*

**ru-īna**, æ, f. (*ruo*), *downfall, ruin, accident; ruinæ, pl., the ruins.*

**rūmor**, ōris, m., *common talk, hearsay, rumor.*

**rumpo**, *rumpere*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, a., *to break, burst, tear, rend, rupture; force open; interrupt; destroy.*

**ruo**, *ruere*, *rui*, *rūtum* (*ruītum*), n. and a., *to fall down, rush down; hasten, hurry; cast down, dash, hurl.*

**rūpes**, is, f. (*rumpo*), *a cliff, steep rock.*

**rursus** (sum), adv. (*contracted from revorsus*), *turned back; back, backwards; on the contrary, on the other hand, in turn, again.*

**rus**, *rūris*, n. (*in pl. found only in nom. and acc.*), *the country; lands, fields; farm, estate; ruri, in the country; rure, from the country (§ 55, 3, a, b, and d).*

**rus-ticus**, a, um, adj. (*rus*), *rural, rustic. AS NOUN, rusticus, i, m., a countryman, rustic, peasant.*

## S.

**saccus**, i, m., *a sack, bag.*

**sācer**, *sācra*, *sācrum*, adj., *holy, sacred, consecrated, venerable; accursed. AS NOUN, sacra, ōrum, n. pl., sacred rites, sacrifice.*

**sacer-dos, ōtis, com. gen.** (sacer; do), a priest; priestess.

**sacrific-ium, ii, n.** (sacrifico; § 44, 1, c, 2), a sacrifice.

**sacr-ifico, āre, āvi, ātum, n.** and **a. (sacer; facio)**, to sacrifice; offer in sacrifice.

**sæpe, adv.**, often, frequently.

**sæpē-nūmēro, adv.**, oftentimes, over and over again.

**sæv-lo, ire, ii, itum, n. (sævus)**, to be fierce, rage, rave, be mad, violent.

**sævus, a, um, adj.**, raging, furious, mad, savage; fierce, cruel, severe, harsh.

**sæg-ax, ācis, adj. (sægio, to perceive quickly)**, of quick perception; shrewd, keen, sagacious.

**sægino, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**, to fatten; cram, stuff; pamper; nourish, feed, enrich.

**sægitta, æ, f.**, an arrow.

**sægitt-ārius, a, um, adj. (sægitta)**, of or belonging to an arrow. As NOUN, **sagittarius, ii, m.**, an archer, bowman.

**sægū-lum, i, n. dim. (sægum, § 44, 1, c, 3)**, a small military cloak, mantle, cloak.

**sægum, i, n.**, a military cloak; mantle, cloak.

**sāl, sālis, m. (rarely n.)**, salt; in pl., wit.

**Sālāmis, is (acc. Sālāmina), f.**, an island near Attica.

**sāl-io, ire, ui, tum, n.**, to leap, spring, bound, jump.

**saltem, adv.**, at least, anyhow.

**sal-tus, ūs, m. (sāl-io, § 44, 1, c, 2)**, a leaping, leap, spring, bound.

**saltus, ūs, m.**, a forest-pasture; woodland, pasture.

**sālus, ūtis, f. (salveo, to be well)**, health; welfare, property, safety.

**sālūtā-tio, ōnis, f. (sālūto, § 44, 1, c, 2)**, a greeting, salutation.

**sālūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (sālus)**, to greet, pay one's respects to, salute.

**salve, see salveo.**

**salv-eo, ēre, no perf., no sup., n. (salvus)**, to be well, be in good health; **salve (imperat.)**, heaven keep you, how are you? I hope you are well; farewell, good-by, adieu.

**salvus, a, um, adj.**, saved, preserved, sound, well, unhurt.

**sancio, sancire, sanxi, sanctum, a.**, to render sacred; to confirm, ratify, sanction.

**sano-tus, a, um, part. (sancio)**, sacred, inviolable; august, pious, just, innocent.

**sān-e, adv. (sānus)**, truly, to be sure, forsooth, certainly, however.

**sanguīn-ōlentus, a, um, adj. (sanguis, § 44, 1, c, 3)**, full of blood, bloody; sanguinary.

**sanguis, īnis, m.**, blood.

**sāno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (sānus)**, to make sound, heal, cure, restore to health.

**sānus, a, um, adj.**, sound in body, whole, healthy, well; sound in mind, sane, rational, sober.

**sāpiens, entis, part. (sāpio)**, wise, knowing, discreet, judicious. [discreetly.]

**sāpien-ter, adv. (sāpiens)**, wisely, **sāpient-ia, æ, f. (sāpiens, § 44, 1, c, 2)**, wisdom, prudence.

**sarcīna, æ, f.**, a package, bundle; in pl., baggage.

**sātelles, Itis, com. gen.**, an attendant; accomplice, tool; in pl., life-guards, an escort.

**sātius, adj. (indecl.) and adv. (comp. of sātis)**, better, preferable, rather.

**sātis, adj. (indecl.) and adv.**, enough, sufficient, in abundance; **sātis habere, to deem it sufficient.**

**sātis-facio, faciēre, feci, factum; in pass., sātis-fio, fieri, factus sum, n.**, to satisfy, give satisfaction; apologize, ask pardon.

**sātur, ūra, ūrum, adj.**, sated, full; deep, strong.

**sā-tus**, a, um, part. (sēro), *having been sown, planted.*

**saucius**, a, um, adj., *wounded, hurt, injured; offended; sick, ill.*

**saxum**, i, n., *a rock, stone.*

**scando**, scandēre, scandi, scan-sum, a. and n., *to climb, mount, get up; ascend, arise.*

**scēles-tus**, a, um, adj. (scōlus), *wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed.*

**scōlus**, ōris, n., *a crime, sin, enormity.*

**schōla**, æ, f., *a school; dissertation.*

**scient-ia**, æ, f. (sciens, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a knowing; knowledge, science, skill, expertness.*

**sci-licet**, adv. (scio; licet), *evidently, plainly, certainly, undoubtedly.*

**scindo**, scindēre, scīdi, scissum, a., *to cut, tear, rend, split, cleave.*

**scio**, scīre, scīvi or scīi, scītum, a., *to know, understand, perceive.*

**scīpio**, ōnis, m., *a staff.*

**Scīpio**, ōnis, m. (scīpio), *the name of a celebrated family in Rome, the most famous of which were the two conquerors of the Carthaginians, Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, and Publius Cornelius Scipio Æmilianus Africanus Minor.*

**scriba**, æ, m. (scribo), *a clerk, secretary, scribe.*

**scribo**, scribēre, scripsi, scriptum, a., *to write, compose; scribere leges, to draw up laws.*

**sourra**, æ, m., *a jester, buffoon.*

**scūtum**, i, n., *a shield; defence, protection.*

**se**, see sui.

**sē-cēdo**, cēdēre, cessi, cessum, n., *to go apart, go away, separate, withdraw; secede; retire.*

**sē-cerno**, cernēre, crēvi, crētum, a., *to put apart; to sunder, sever, separate; distinguish, discern.*

**sē-clūdo**, clūdēre, clūsi, clūsum, a., *to shut off, shut up, seclude; separate; exclude.*

**sēco**, āre, ui, tum, a., *to cut, cut off, cut up; wound, hurt; torment.*

**sēcrēt-o**, adv. (sēcrētus), *apart, separately; in secret.*

**sēcrē-tus**, a, um, part. (sēcerno), *separate, apart; secret, private.*

**sec-tor**, āri, ātus, dep. intens. (sēquor), *to follow eagerly, hunt, chase, pursue.*

**sēcund-ārius**, a, um, adj. (sēcundus), *second-rate, middling, inferior, stale.*

**sēcund-o**, adv. (sēcundus), *secondly, for the second time.*

**sēc-undus**, a, um, adj. (sēquor), *the second; favorable, fair, propitious, fortunate; secundo flumine, down stream.*

**sēcundo**, āre, no perf., no sup., a. (sēcundus), *to adapt, accommodate; favor, second.*

**sēd**, conj., *but, yet.*

**sēdeo**, sēdēre, sēdi, sessum, n., *to sit, sit down, sit still; be encamped, settle.*

**sēd-es**, is, f. (sēdeo), *a seat, chair; abode, residence; settlement; foundation.*

**sēd-i-tio**, ōnis, f., *dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition, discord.*

**sēdīti-ōsus**, a, um, adj. (sēdītio, § 44, 1, c, 3), *full of civil discord, mutinous, seditious.*

**sē-dūco**, dūcēre, duxi, ductum, a., *to lead aside, lead away, carry off; remove, separate.*

**segnis**, e, adj., *slow, tardy, slack, slothful, lazy, sluggish.*

**segn-iter**, adv. (segnis), *slowly, slothfully, lazily.* [stool.

**sel-la**, æ, f. (sēdeo), *a seat, chair,*

**sēmel**, num. adv., *once, a single time, once for all; non semel, not once alone, several times; semel atque iterum, once and again, repeatedly.*

**sēmen, īnis, n. (sēro), seed.**  
**sēmentia, is, f. (sēmino, to sow),**  
*a sowing.*  
**semper, adv., ever, always, at all**  
*times, for ever.*  
**sēn-ātor, ōris, m. (sēnex), a sen-**  
*ator.*  
**sēnātōr-ius, a, um, adj. (sēnātor),**  
*of a senator, of the senate, sena-*  
*torial.*  
**sēn-ātus, ūs, m. (sēnex), the**  
*senate (gen. sing. sometimes*  
*sēnāti).*  
**sēnex, sēnis, adj. (nom. and acc.**  
*of the neuter pl. in the positive,*  
*and of the neuter sing. in the*  
*comparative, are wanting), old,*  
*aged. As NOUN, sēnex, is,*  
*com. gen., an aged person, an*  
*old man, an old woman (from*  
*40 and upwards), (sēnex, sē-*  
*nior, maximus nātu).*  
**sēnior, ius, adj. (comparative of**  
**sēnex), older, elder.**  
**sēni, æ, a, num. distributive adj.**  
**(sex), six each, six.**  
**Sēnōnes (sēnō), um, m. pl., a**  
*people of Gallia.*  
**sentent-ia, æ, f. (sentiens), a**  
*thinking, an opinion, sentiment ;*  
**ex sententia, satisfactorily.**  
**sentio, tīre, si, sum, a., to discern,**  
*perceive, feel, think, observe,*  
*know.*  
**sēpārā-tim, adv. (sēpāro), asun-**  
*der, apart, separately.*  
**sē-pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to dis-**  
*join, sever, part, separate.*  
**sēpēlio, pēlire, pēlivi or pēlli,**  
*pultum, a., to bury, inter.*  
**sēpes, is, f., a hedge, fence.**  
**sē-pōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsītum,**  
*a., to put by, separate ; banish.*  
**septem, num. adj. indecl., seven.**  
**Septem-trio, ōnis, m., the Great**  
*Bear ; the North.*  
**Septem-triōnes, um, m. pl.**  
**(septem ; trio), (the seven stars**  
*near the North Pole), the North.*  
**sept-īmus, a, um, num. ordinal**  
**adj. (septem), the seventh.**

**septin-genti, æ, a, num. adj. (sep-**  
**tem ; centum), seven hundred.**  
**septuāg-ēsīmus, a, um, adj., num.**  
*ordinal adj. (septuāginta), the*  
*seventieth.*  
**septuā-ginta, num. adj. indecl.**  
**(septem), seventy.**  
**sēpul-crum (chrum), i, n. (sēpē-**  
**lio), a grave, tomb, sepulchre.**  
**sēpul-tūra, æ, f. (sēpēlio, § 44,**  
*1, c, 2), a burying, burial, inter-*  
*ment, funeral obsequies, sepul-*  
*ture.*  
**Sēquāna, æ, f., the Sequāna**  
*(Seine).*  
**Sēquāni, ōrum, m. pl., a people**  
*of Gallia.*  
**sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, dep.,**  
*to follow, go after, attend, ac-*  
*company, pursue.*  
**sērēnus, a, um, adj., clear, fair,**  
*bright, serene.*  
**Sergius, ii, m., a Roman name.**  
**sēri-o, adv. (sērius, earnest), in**  
*earnest, seriously.*  
**sermo, ōnis, m., talk, conversa-**  
*tion, discourse, speech.*  
**sēro, sērere, sēvi, sātum, a., to**  
*sow, plant.*  
**sēro, sērere (sēruī), sertum, a.,**  
*to bind, plait, interweave, en-*  
*twine ; join, connect.*  
**sēr-o, adv. (sērus), late, too late.**  
**serp-ens, entis, m. (serpo), a**  
*snake, serpent.*  
**serpo, pēre, psi, ptum, n., to**  
*creep, crawl ; spread abroad.*  
**Sertōrius, ii, m., a general of**  
*Marius.*  
**ser-tum, i, n. (sēro, to entwine),**  
*a wreath, garland.*  
**sērus, a, um, adj., late, too late.**  
**serva, æ, f., a female slave, maid-**  
*servant.*  
**Servilia, æ, f., mother of Brūtus.**  
**serv-īlia, e, adj. (servus, § 44, 1,**  
*c, 3), slavish, servile.*  
**serv-io, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n.**  
**(servus), to be a slave ; to serve ;**  
*be devoted to ; comply with, grat-*  
*ify.*

**serv-ĭtium**, *ii*, *n.* (*servus*), *slavery, servitude.*

**serv-ĭtūdo**, *Inis*, *f.* (*servus*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *slavery, servitude.*

**serv-ĭtus**, *ūtis*, *f.* (*servus*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *slavery, servitude.*

**Servius**, *ii*, *m.*, *Servius.*

**servo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.*, *to save, deliver, preserve, protect; keep, observe.*

**servus**, *i*, *m.*, *a slave, servant.*

**sese**, reduplicated form of *se*, *acc.* of *sui*.

**sestertium**, *ii*, *n.* (§ 85, 3), *one thousand sesterces (about \$40); decies sestertium, 1,000,000 sesterces (\$40,000).*

**sestertius**, *ii*, *m.* (§ 85, 2), *a sesterce, four cents.*

**seu**, *see sive.*

**sēvēr-ĭtas**, *ātis*, *f.* (*sēvērus*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *sternness, strictness, severity, seriousness.*

**sēvērus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *serious, grave, strict, austere.*

**sex**, *num. adj. indecl.*, *six. [sixty.*

**sex-ā-ginta**, *num. adj. indecl. (sex),*

**sex-centi**, *se*, *a*, *num. adj. (sex; centum), six hundred.*

**sex-dēcim** (*sēdēcim*), *num. adj. indecl.*, *sixteen.*

**Sext-ĭlis**, *is*, *m.* (*sextus*), (*the sixth month, March counted as the first*), *August.*

**Sext-ĭlis**, *e*, *adj. (sextus, § 44, 1, c, 3), of August.*

**sex-tus**, *a*, *um*, *num. ordinal adj. (sex), the sixth.*

**si**, *conj.*, *if, whether; quod si, but if; si quis, if any one; si quid, if any thing; si minus, if not; si quando, if ever.*

**sic**, *adv.*, *in this manner, so, thus.*

**sica**, *se*, *f.*, *a dagger, poniard.*

**siccus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *dry, thirsty; in sicco, on dry land.*

**Sicĭlia**, *se*, *f.*, *Sicily.*

**Sicŭlĭ**, *orum*, *m. pl.*, *the Sicilians.*

**Sicŭlus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Sicilian.*

**sic-ut**, *adv.*, *so as, just as, as; as if, as it were.*

**sic-ŭti**, *adv.*, *see sic-ut.*

**sĭdus**, *ŕis*, *n.*, *a constellation, a star.*

**sign-ĭ-fico**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*signum; facio*), *to show by signs, point out, make known; betoken, mean, import, signify.*

**signo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*signum*), *to mark, mark out; point out, signify, indicate; observe, discover, find out.*

**signum**, *i*, *n.*, *a mark, token, sign; standard; statue, signal.*

**silĕnt-ĭum**, *ii*, *n.* (*silĕns*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *silence.*

**silĕns**, *entis*, *part.* (*silĕo*, *to be silent*), *still, calm, quiet, silent.*

**silva**, *se*, *f.*, *a wood, forest.*

**silv-estris**, *e*, *adj.* (*silva*), *of the forest; wooded, woody; wild; sylvan, rustic.*

**Silvia**, *se*, *f.*, *daughter of Numitor.*

**Silvius**, *ii*, *m.*, *an Alban king.*

**simia**, *se*, *f.*, *an ape, monkey.*

**simĭlis**, *e*, *adj.*, *like, resembling, similar.*

**simĭl-ĭter**, *adv.* (*simĭlis*), *in like manner, similarly.*

**simĭl-ĭtūdo**, *Inis*, *f.* (*simĭlis*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *likeness, resemblance, similitude.*

**sim-plex**, *icis*, *adj.* (*sēmel; plĭco*), *simple, plain; open, frank, honest, sincere.*

**simpĭc-ĭtas**, *ātis*, *f.* (*simplex*, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *simpleness, simplicity; plainness, frankness.*

**simpĭl-ĭter**, *adv.* (*simplex*), *simply, plainly, directly.*

**simul**, *adv.*, *together, at once, at the same time; simul atque or ac, as soon as.*

**simŭlā-crum**, *i*, *n.* (*simŭlo*), *an image, likeness.*

**simŭlo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*simŭlis*), *to pretend (a thing is what it is not; see dissimŭlo), to feign, counterfeit, simulate.*

**simul-tas**, *ātis*, *f.* (*gen pl., simul-tātium*), (*simul*), *dissension,*



enmity, rivalry, jealousy, grudge, hatred, animosity.  
**sin**, conj. (**si**; **ne**), but if, if on the contrary.  
**sine**, prep. with abl., without.  
**singŭl-āris**, e, adj. (**singŭli**), alone, single; singular, unique, extraordinary, remarkable.  
**singŭli**, æ, a, num. distributive adj., one to each, separate, single; individual.  
**sinister**, tra, trum, adj., left, on the left hand or side; awkward, perverse; unlucky, adverse; sub **sinistrā**, on the left.  
**sinistrā**, æ, f. (**sinister**), the left hand.  
**sino**, **sīnere**, **sivi**, **sītum**, a., to let, suffer, allow, permit.  
**sinus**, ūs, m., the fold (of a garment), bosom; **sinus maris**, a bay.  
**sī-quis** or **sī-qui**, **sīqua**, **sīquid** or **sīquod**, indef. pron., if any, if any one; if any thing.  
**sisto**, **sistere**, **steti**, **stātum**, a. and n., to set, place, stand, appear, endure.  
**sīt-io**, **īre**, **īvi** or **ii**, no sup., n. and a. (**sītis**), to thirst, be thirsty; thirst for, long for, covet.  
**sītis**, is, f. (acc. sing., **sitim**; abl., **siti**), thirst; dryness.  
**sī-tus**, a, um, part. (**sīno**), placed, set, lying, situated.  
**sī-ve** (**seu**), conj., or if, whether, or.  
**sōbrius**, a, um, adj., not drunk, sober; sensible, prudent, temperate, moderate.  
**sōcer**, ōri, m., a father-in-law.  
**sōci-etas**, ātis, f. (**sōcius**, § 44, 1, c, 2), fellowship, society, partnership, alliance.  
**sōcius**, ii, m., companion, comrade, partner, ally.  
**sōcius**, a, um, adj. (**sōcius**), allied.  
**sōdālis**, is, com. gen., comrade, crony, boon-companion.  
**sōl**, **sōlis**, m., the sun.

**sōleo**, **sōlĕre**, **sōlĭtus sum**, semi-dep. (§ 35, 2), to be wont, be accustomed.  
**sōlidus**, a, um, adj., whole, complete; firm, solid.  
**sōl-ītūdō**, īnis, f. (**sōlus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), loneliness, solitude; a desert.  
**sōlium**, ii, n., a seat, throne.  
**sollert-ia**, æ, f. (**sollers**, clever; § 44, 1, c, 2), skill, shrewdness, dexterity, expertness.  
**sollīcītus**, a, um, adj., uneasy, anxious; wakeful, watchful.  
**sōlum**, i, n., the bottom, foundation; soil.  
**sōlum**, adv. (**sōlus**), only, merely; non solum, not only.  
**sōlus**, a, um, adj. (§ 16, 1, b), alone, only, single, lonely.  
**solvo**, **solvĕre**, **solvi**, **sōlūtum**, a., to loose, loosen, untie, unbind; cast off (from shore); pay, release; dissolve, break up.  
**somn-ium**, ii, n. (**somnus**), a dream.  
**somnus**, i, m., sleep.  
**sōn-itus**, ūs, m. (**sōno**), a noise, sound, din.  
**sōno**, āre, ui, **ītum**, n. and a., to make a noise, sound, resound; to utter; cry out.  
**sona**, **sontis**, adj., hurtful; guilty.  
**sōnus**, i, m., a noise, sound.  
**sōp-or**, ōris, m. (**sōpio**, to sleep; § 44, 1, c, 2), sleep.  
**sordīd-ātus**, a, um, adj. (**sordīdus**), in dirty clothes, meanly or shabbily dressed.  
**sordīdus**, a, um, adj. (**sordeo**, to be dirty), dirty, unclean, foul, filthy. **sordid**.  
**sōror**, ōris, f., a sister.  
**sōrōr-ius**, a, um, adj. (**sōror**), of or belonging to a sister.  
**sors**, **sortis**, f., a lot, luck, fortune, fate, destiny, chance.  
**sort-ior**, īri, **ītus sum**, dep. (**sors**), to cast or draw lots; allot, assign, distribute; share, divide; obtain by lot, obtain.

**spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, a.,** to scatter, sprinkle, besprinkle; disperse; spread out.  
**spātium, ii, n.,** room, space; interval; period.  
**spēci-es, ēi, f. (gen. and dat. pl. not found), (spēcio),** a show, appearance, shape, form; view.  
**spectā-cŭlum, i, n. (specto),** a show, sight, spectacle; public show.  
**specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. intens. (spēcio, to see),** to look at, observe, behold, consider, regard; aim at.  
**spēcŭlā-tor, ōris, m. (spēcŭlor),** an explorer, spy, scout.  
**spēcŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep.,** to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.  
**spēc-ŭlum, i, n. (spēcio, to see),** a looking glass, mirror.  
**spēcus, ūs (i), m., f., and n. (§ 12, 3, d),** a cave, cavern, grot, den.  
**sperno, spernere, sprēvi, sprētum, a.,** to despise, condemn, reject, scorn, spurn.  
**spēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to hope, expect, trust.  
**spes, spēi, f. (spēro),** hope.  
**spīna, æ, f.,** a thorn, prickle; in pl., difficulties.  
**spīr-itus, ūs, m. (spīro),** a breath, breeze; the breath of life, life; spirit, courage; pride.  
**spīro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a.,** to breathe, blow; live, breathe forth.  
**splend-ŭsus, a, um, adj. (splendeo, to shine),** bright, shining; splendid, magnificent; brilliant, illustrious.  
**splend-or, ōris, m. (splendeo, to shine, § 44, 1, c, 2),** brightness, splendor; magnificence; honor, dignity.  
**spōlio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (spōlium),** to strip; rob, plunder, pillage, spoil.  
**spōlium, ii, n.,** booty, prey, spoil.  
**spondeo, spondere, spondendi, sponsum, a.,** to promise solemn-

ly; bind, engage or pledge one's self; vow, betroth.  
**spon-sus, i, m. (spondeo),** a betrothed, bridegroom.  
**sponte, abl. (gen., spontis, the only cases found), (spondeo),** of free will, of one's own accord.  
**sprē-tus, a, um, part. (sperno),** despised.  
**squāl-ŭsus, a, um, adj. (squāleo, to be filthy),** filthy, dirty, foul, neglected, squalid.  
**stā-bŭlis, e, adj. (sto, § 44, 1, c, 3),** that stands fast, firm, steadfast, steady, stable.  
**stābŭl-itas, ātis, f. (stābŭlis),** firmness, durability, stability.  
**stā-tim, adv. (sto),** forthwith, immediately, at once.  
**stāt-io, ōnis, f. (sto, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a station, place, position; standing place, post.  
**stātua, æ, f. (stātuo),** an image, statue.  
**stātuo, stātuere, stātui, stātūtum, a.,** to put, place, set; station; establish; believe, consider, suppose; determine.  
**stā-tūra, æ, f. (sto, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a standing upright; height, size, statue.  
**stā-tus, ūs, m. (sto, § 44, 1, c, 2),** a standing; a position, posture; condition, prosperity; state.  
**stel-la, æ, f. (sterno),** (the strewer of light), a star.  
**stercus, ōris, n.,** dung, excrements; filth.  
**stērŭlis, e, adj.,** unfruitful, barren, sterile.  
**stērŭl-itas, ātis, f. (stērŭlis, § 44, 1, c, 2),** unfruitfulness, barrenness, sterility.  
**sterno, sternere, strāvi, strātum, a.,** to spread out; strew, scatter, spread; arrange, prepare; cover; prostrate.  
**Stērŭrius, ii, m.,** a chief of Sicily.  
**stipendi-ārius, a, um, adj. (stīpendium),** tributary, liable to contribution.

**stipendium**, *ii, n.*, a tax, contribution; pay; military service.

**stirpe**, **stirpis**, *f.* (rarely *m.*), a stock, stem; race, family.

**sto**, **stāre**, **stōti**, **stātum**, *n.*, to stand, stand still; persist; abide, remain, endure; to cost (with *abl.* of price); *stat*, it is a fixed purpose.

**stōlīdus**, *a, um, adj.*, dull, stupid, obtuse.

**stōmāchus**, *i, m.*; the stomach; taste; distaste; displeasure; chagrin.

**strā-ges**, *is, f.* (**sterno**), a defeat, slaughter, massacre, butchery, carnage.

**strā-gūlum**, *i, n.* (**sterno**), a bed-covering, coverlet; carpet, rug, mattress. [*strawn.*]

**strā-tus**, *a, um, part.* (**sterno**), **strēnu-e**, *adv.* (**strēnuus**), briskly, promptly, quickly, actively, vigorously.

**strēnuus**, *a, um, adj.*, brisk, prompt, nimble, active, vigorous, strenuous.

**strēp-ītus**, *ūs, m.* (**strēpo**, to make a noise; § 44, 1, c, 2), a noise, din, uproar.

**strideo**, **stridēre**, **strīdi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, to creak, hiss, whizz, buzz.

**strīd-or**, *ōris, m.* (**strideo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a creaking, hissing, whizzing, buzzing noise.

**stringo**, **stringēre**, **strinxi**, **strictum**, *a.*, to bind tight; draw together; bind, grasp; **gladium stringere**, to draw the sword.

**struo**, **struēre**, **struxi**, **structum**, *a.*, to pile up; build, construct; arrange; contrive; **insidias struere**, to lay snares.

**stūdeo**, **ēre**, *ui, no sup.*, *n. and a.*, to be eager about, strive after, be zealous for, pursue; study.

**stūdiōs-e**, *adv.* (**stūdiōsus**), eagerly, carefully, earnestly.

**stūdi-ōsus**, *a, um, adj.* (**stūdium**, § 44, 1, c, 3), full of zeal; eager, zealous, fond of.

**stūd-ium**, *ii, n.* (**stūdeo**, § 44, 1, c, 2), zeal, eagerness, fondness, desire, devotion, application to.

**stultus**, *a, um, adj.*, foolish, simple, silly.

**stūpeo**, **ēre**, *ui, no sup.*, *n. and a.*, to be astonished, amazed; wonder at.

**stūp-īdus**, *a, um, adj.* (**stūpeo**), amazed, senseless, dull, stupid.

**suādeo**, **suādēre**, **suāsi**, **suāsum**, *n. and a.*, to advise, exhort, urge; recommend, advocate.

**suā-sor**, *ōris, m.* (**suādeo**, § 44, 1, c, 1), an adviser, counsellor, persuader.

**suāvis**, *e, adj.*, sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

**suāv-ītas**, *ātis, f.* (**suāvis**, § 44, 1, c, 2), sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness.

**sūb**, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.* (§ 42, 2, and 56, 1, c), under, below, beneath, close up to, during; just after; **sub monte**, at the foot of the mountain.

**sub-dūco**, **dūcēre**, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, to draw up (especially on shore), lift up, draw off, withdraw, remove, take away secretly.

**sūb-eo**, *ire, ii, ītum, n. and a. irr.*, to go under, to go up; enter; advance, proceed; approach; undergo; sustain; attack; succeed; occur; **humeris subire aliquid**, to take up something on one's shoulders.

**sūber**, *ēris, n.*, a cork-tree.

**sūb-īgo**, **īgēre**, **ēgi**, **actum**, *a.* (**sūb**; **āgo**), to bring under, get under; subdue; impel, urge on; force, constrain.

**sūbīt-o**, *adv.* (**sūbītus**), suddenly, unexpectedly.

**sūbī-tus**, *a, um, part.* (**sūbeo**), sudden, unexpected.

**sub-jīcio**, **jīcēre**, **jēci**, **jectum**, *a.*, (**sūb**; **jācio**), to bring under, subdue, subject.

**sublā-tus**, *a, um, part.* (**tollo**), elated, proud, haughty.

**sub-lēvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to raise up, hold up, support, sustain, assist, encourage, relieve.

**sublimis**, o, adj., high, on high; lofty.

**sub-mergo**, mergere, mersi, mersum, a., to dip or plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge.

**sub-mitto**, mittere, misi, missum, a., to send forth; send to one's aid; dispatch; submittere se, to submit.

**sūb-ōles**, is, f. (sūb; ōlesco), a sprout, shoot; posterity, offspring, race.

**sub-sēquor**, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, dep., to follow close after; follow, succeed, ensue.

**sub-sīd-ium**, ī, n. (sūb; sēdeo), a body of reserves, auxiliary forces; assistance, aid, support; subsidio mittere, to send as support.

**sub-sīdo**, sīdere, sēdi, sessum, n., to sit down, settle, subside.

**sub-sisto**, sistere, stīti, stitum, n., to stand still, stop.

**sub-stītuō**, stītuere, stītui, stītūtum, n. (sūb; stātuo), to set or place under; substitute.

**sub-sum**, esse, no perf., n., to be under; to be present.

**sub-ter**, prep. with acc. and abl. (sūb, § 56, 1, e), below, beneath, underneath, under; close by.

**sub-vēho**, vēhere, vexi, vectum, a., to carry up, convey, bring (up stream).

**sub-vēnio**, vēnire, vēni, ventum, n., to come to one's assistance; aid, relieve, succor.

**suo-cēdo**, cēdere, cessi, cessum, n. and a. (sūb; cēdo), to go up, mount, ascend; march on, advance; succeed to, follow; prosper.

**suc-censeo**, censere, censui, census, n. and a., to be angry, enraged; be angry at.

**succes-sor**, ōris, m. (succēdo, § 44, 1, c, 1), a follower, successor.

**suo-cīdo**, cīdere, cīdi, cīsum, a. (sūb; cēdo), to cut down, fell.

**suo-cingo**, cingere, cinxi, cinctum, a. (sūb; cingo), to gird up, tuck up; surround, equip, furnish.

**suc-clāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (sūb; clāmo), to call out, shout in reply.

**suc-cumbo**, cumbere, cūbui, cūbitum, n. (sūb; cumbo), to yield, submit, surrender.

**suo-curro**, currere, curri, cursum, n. (sūb; curro), to run under; help, assist, aid, succor.

**sūdor**, ōris, m., sweat, perspiration; toil.

**Suēvi**, ōrum, m. pl., a powerful Germanic people in northern Germany.

**suf-ficio**, ficere, fēci, fectum, a. and n. (sūb; fācio), to put under, put in the place of, substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

**suf-figo**, figere, fixi, fixum, a. (sūb; figo), to fasten upon, affix.

**suf-fōdio**, fōdere, fōdi, fossum, a. (sūb; fōdio), to dig underneath, undermine, pierce through.

**sui**, sibi, se or sese, reflexive personal pron. (for all genders and numbers), of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

**sulcus**, ī, m., a furrow.

**Sulla**, æ, m., Lucius Cornelius Sulla Felix, the celebrated Roman Dictator, B. C. 138-78.

**Sull-āni**, ōrum, m. pl. (Sulla), the followers of Sulla.

**Sull-ānus**, a, um, adj. (Sulla), of Sulla.

**sum**, esse, fui, fūtūrus, n. irr. (§ 29), to be; mihi est, &c., I have, &c.

**summa**, æ, f. (summus), the main thing; the amount, sum, total, whole.

**sum-mergo**, see sub-mergo.

**sum-mitto**, see sub-mitto.

**summus**, a, um, adj. (superlative of sūperus), chief, top of.

**sūmo, sūmere, sumpsi, sump-  
tum, a.** (sūb; ōmo), *to take,  
assume, gather; enjoy; spend;  
bellum sumere, to begin war;  
pœnam sumere, to inflict pun-  
ishment.*

**sum-ptus, ūs, m.** (sūmo), *expense,  
cost, charge.*

**sūpellex, lectilis, f.,** *furniture,  
household utensils.*

**sūper, adv. and prep. with acc.  
and abl.** (§ 56, 1, d), *above;  
moreover, besides; upon, con-  
cerning; in addition to.*

**sūperb-ia, æ, f.** (sūperbus, § 44,  
1, c, 2), *haughtiness, pride.*

**sūper-bus, a, um, adj.** (sūper),  
*haughty, proud, arrogant, insol-  
ent.*

**sūper-fundo, fundere, fūdī, fū-  
sum, a.,** *to pour on; overflow,  
rush upon; extend.*

**sūp̄er-ior, ius, adj.** (comparative  
of sūp̄erus), *higher, former,  
past; older, superior, greater.*

**sūper-nāto, āre, āvi, ātum, n.,** *to  
swim above, float on the top,  
swim over.*

**sūp̄ero, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (sū-  
per), *to overcome, subdue, conquer.*

**sūper-sēdeo, sēdere, sēdī, ses-  
sum, n. and a.,** *to sit upon; be  
superior to, surpass: forbear,  
omit.*

**sūper-sum, esse, fui, n.,** *to be left,  
remain, exist still; survive; be  
in abundance.*

**sūp̄er-us, a, um, adj.** (sūper, §  
17, 3, a), *upper, on high.*

**sūper-vēnio, vēnīre, vēnī, ven-  
tum, a. and n.,** *to come upon,  
press upon, attack; come up,  
arrive; follow.*

**sūp̄-inus, a, um, adj.** (sūb), *bent  
backwards, lying on the back, su-  
pine; manus supini, with the  
open palms turned upwards (a  
gesture of one praying).*

**sup-p̄eto, p̄etere, p̄etīvi or p̄etīi,  
p̄etītum, n.** (sūb; p̄eto), *to be at  
hand, be in store, be sufficient.*

**sup-pleo, plēre, plēvi, plētum, a.**  
(sūb; pleo), *to fill up, supply,  
complete.*

**sup-plex, icis, adj.** (sūb; plīco),  
*entreating, beseeching, suppliant.*  
As NOUN, com. gen., a suppli-  
ant.

**supplicā-tio, ōnia, f.** (supplīco,  
§ 44, 1, c, 2), *a public prayer or  
supplication; a day set apart for  
prayer.*

**supplic-iter, adv.** (supplex), *hum-  
bly, submissively, suppliantly.*

**supplic-ium, ii, n.** (supplīco, §  
44, 1, c, 2), *a supplication;  
punishment; supplicium de  
aliquo sumere or aliquem sup-  
plicio afficere, to inflict punish-  
ment on any one.*

**sup-plīco, āre, āvi, ātum, n.**  
(sūb; plīco), *to kneel down;  
beseech, supplicate; pray.*

**sup-porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.**  
(sūb; porto), *to bring up, carry,  
convey.*

**sūpra, adv. and prep. with acc.,**  
*on the top, above; before, former-  
ly; beyond, besides; over, above.*

**sūp̄rēmus, a, um, adj.** (superla-  
tive of sūp̄erus), *the highest,  
greatest, last.*

**surdus, a, um, adj.,** *deaf; dull,  
indistinct; stupid.*

**sur-go, surgere, surrexi, surreo-  
tum, n.** (sūb; rēgo), *to rise.*

**sur-rīpio, rīpere, rīpui, reptum,  
a.** (sūb; rāpio), *to snatch, steal  
away, pilfer, purloin.*

**sūs, suis, com. gen.** (dat. pl., suī-  
bus and sūbus), *a hog, pig,  
boar, sow.*

**sus-cīpio, cīpere, cēpi, ceptum,  
a.** (sūb; cāpio), *to take up,  
undertake; acknowledge; ini-  
micitias suscipere, to incur  
enmities.*

**suspec-tus, a, um, part.** (suspi-  
cio), *mistrusted, suspected; sus-  
picious.*

**sus-pendo, pendere, pendi, pen-  
sum, a.** (sūb; pendo), *to hang*

*up, suspend; keep in suspense; check, interrupt.*

**su-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, a. (süb; spocio), to mistrust, suspect, distrust.**

**suspicio, önis, f. (suspicor, § 44, 1, c, 2), mistrust, distrust, suspicion.**

**suspīcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (suspicio), to mistrust, suspect.**

**sus-tineo, tinere, tui, tentum, a. (süb; teneo), to hold up, support, sustain, endure; withstand; restrain; delay, put off.**

**sustuli, perf. ind. of tollo.**

**sū-tor, öris, m. (suo, to sew; § 44, 1, c, 1), a shoemaker, cobbler.**

**sua, a, um, poss. pron. (sui), his, her, their own, own.**

**Sýria, æ, f., a country in Asia, east of the Mediterranean.**

## T.

**T.** an abbreviation for **Titus**.

**täbel-la, æ, f. dim. (täbula, § 44, 1, c, 3), a small board, tablet; a voting tablet, ballot; a writing tablet.**

**täberna, æ, f., a hut, shed, stall, shop.** [tent.

**täbern-äotilum, i, n. (täberna), a täb-es, ia, f. (täbeo, to waste away), a wasting away; consumption, plague, pestilence.**

**täbula, æ, f., a board, plank; list (of proscribed persons); a will; writing tablet.**

**täceo, ere, ui, itum, n. and a., to be silent, to say nothing, hold one's peace; be still, quiet; pass over in silence.**

**täc-itus, a, um, part. (täceo), silent, secret.**

**tac-tus, a, um, part. (tango), touched.**

**tædet, tædere, tæduit or tæsum est, a. impers. (§ 50, 4, c, 2), it disgusts, offends, wearies (one); I (thou, he, &c.) am disgusted.**

**tæd-ium, ii, n. (tædet, § 44, 1, c, 2), weariness, loathing, disgust, tediousness.**

**tæter, see teter.**

**tälentum, i, n., a talent; a Greek weight, equal to about one half a hundred weight; a sum of money, equal to about \$1000.**

**tälis, e, adj., such, of such a kind, of such a nature, quality, or sort (the relative adj. corresponding to talis is qualis).**

**tälus, i, m., the ankle bone, ankle; a die.**

**tam, adv., so, so very; tam . . . quam, as . . . as.**

**tämen, conj. (§ 43, 2, b), nevertheless, yet, still.**

**täm-etsi, conj. (tämen; etsi), although, though.**

**tam-quam, adv. (of comparison), as much as, so as, like as, just as; as if, just as though.**

**tan-dem, adv. (tam), at length, at last, finally; in interrogative clauses, pray, pray now, now, then, tango, tangere, tæti, tactum, a., to touch, affect.**

**tanti-dem, see tantus-dem.**

**tanto, see tantus.**

**tantöpere, see tantus.**

**tant-um, adv. (tantus), so much, so greatly, to such a degree; only, alone, merely; tantum non, almost, all but; tantum quod, only, just then, but just.**

**tantum-mödo, adv., only, merely, nothing but.**

**tan-tus, a, um, adj. (tam), so great; tantöpere (tanto öpere), as adv., so much, so greatly; tanto (abl. of degree of difference, § 54, 6, e, remarks), by so much, so much the.**

**tantus-dem, tantädem, tantum-dem, adj., as large, as great; tantidem (gen. of price, § 50, 1, i, and 54, 8, a), at just so much.**

**tard-e, adv. (tardus), slowly, tardily.**

**tardo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n. (*tardus*), to make slow; hinder, delay, retard; to tarry, loiter, linger, delay.

**tardus**, a, um, adj., slow, sluggish, tardy, late; dull, heavy, stupid.

**Tarquīnius**, ii, m., *Tarquīnius Superbus*, last king of Rome.

**taurus**, i, m., a bull, bullock, ox, steer.

**tec-tum**, i, n. (*tēgo*), (a thing that covers), a roof: a house, dwelling, abode, shelter, quarters.

**tē-cum**, see *tu*.

**tēgo**, tēgere, texi, tectum, a., to cover, hide, conceal; defend, protect, guard.

**tellūs**, ūris, f., the earth; land, ground.

**tēlum**, i, n., a dart, spear, javelin (offensive weapon).

**tēmēr-ārius**, a, um, adj. (*tēmēre*), rash, heedless, thoughtless, imprudent, indiscreet.

**tēmēre**, adv., rashly, hastily, thoughtlessly, indiscreetly.

**tēmēr-itas**, ātis, f. (*tēmēre*, § 44, 1, c, 2), rashness, thoughtlessness, indiscretion, temerity.

**tempēra**, antis, part. (*tempēro*), sober, moderate, temperate.

**tempēra**, nt-ia, ae, f. (*tempēra*, § 44, 1, c, 2), moderation, sobriety, discreetness, temperance.

**tempēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n., to rule, regulate, govern, manage; to forbear, restrain, be temperate.

**tempe**-tas, ātis, f. (*tempus* for *temporas*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a time, season, period; storm, tempest.

**templum**, i, n., a sanctuary, temple, shrine.

**tempus**, ōris, n., time; ad *tempus*, at a fitting time; *ex tempore*, off-hand, extempore; *id temporis*, at that time (§ 50, 2, c); in pl., *tempora*, the times, circumstances.

**tēn-ax**, ācis, adj. (*tēneo*, § 44, 1, c, 3), holding fast, tenacious.

**tendo**, tendēre, tētendi, tentum and *tensum*, a. and n., to stretch, distend, extend, spread out; aim, tend; go, march; *insidias tendere*, to lay snares.

**tēnēbræ**, ārum, f. pl., darkness.

**tēneo**, ēre, ui, tum, a.; to hold, keep, have, possess; restrain, detain.

**tēner**, ēra, ērum, adj., soft, delicate, tender.

**ten-to**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intens. (*tendo*, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to handle, touch; attack, assail; attempt, try; excite, disturb.

**tentōr-ium**, ii, n. (*tendo*), a tent.

**tēnuis**, e, adj., thin, slim, slender; little, poor, mean.

**tēnu-itas**, ātis, f. (*tēnuis*, § 44, 1, c, 2), thinness, slenderness, smallness; poverty, indigence.

**tēnus**, prep. with *abl.*, as far as, up to, down to. unto, to.

**tēpeo**, ēre, no perf., no sup., n., to be warm.

**tēp-idus**, a, um, adj. (*tēpeo*), lukewarm, tepid; faint, languid.

**tēr**, adv. num. (*tres*), three times, thrice.

**Tērentius**, ii, m., a Roman name.

**tergum**, i, n., the back; *terga dare*, to flee.

**terminus**, i, m., a boundary, bound, limit.

**ter-ni**, ae, a, num. distributive adj., three, each by threes.

**tēro**, tērere, trivi, tritum, a., to rub, grind, rub away, wear, wear away.

**terra**, ae, f., the earth, land.

**terr-ēnus**, a, um, adj. (*terra*), of earth, earthen.

**terreo**, ēre, ui, tum, a., to frighten, alarm, terrify.

**terr-or**, ōris, m. (*terreo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), dread, alarm, terror.

**terti-o**, adv. (*tertius*), for the third time; thirdly. [third.

**ter-tius**, a, um, adj. (*tēr*), the

**testā-mentum**, i, n. (*testor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a will, testament.

**test-īmōnium**, *ii*, *n.* (**testor**, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *witness, evidence, attestation, testimony; proof.*

**testis**, *is*, *com. gen.*, *a witness; eye-witness.*

**testor**, **āri**, **ātus sum** (**testis**), *to be a witness, to bear witness, testify, attest; prove; call to witness.*

**test-ūdo**, **īnis**, *f.* (**testa**, *a shell*), *a tortoise* (in military language, boards or shields locked together to protect a party when storming any fortified place).

**tēter**, **tra**, **trum**, *adj.*, *offensive, noisome, foul, hideous, loathsome.*

**Teutōnes**, **um**, *m. pl.*, *a people of Germany.*

**Teutōni**, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, *see Teutōnes.*

**Thessālia**, *æ*, *f.*, *Thessaly.*

**Thessalōnica**, *æ*, *f.*, *a city of Macedonia.*

**Tibēris**, *is*, *m.* (*acc.* **Tiberim**, *abl.* **Tiberi**), *the Tiber.*

**Tibērius**, *ii*, *m.*, *Tiberius Claudius Nēro*, emperor of Rome, A.D. 14-37.

**tīgīl-lum**, *i*, *n. dim.* (**tignum**, § 44, 1, *c*, 3), *a little beam.*

**tignum**, *i*, *n.*, *a log, beam.*

**Tigrānes**, *is*, *m.*, *king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.*

**tīgris**, *is* or **īdis**, *com. gen.*, *a tiger, tigress.*

**tīmeo**, **ēre**, **ui**, *no sup.*, *a. and n.*, *to fear, dread; be afraid, anxious.* [*timidly.*]

**tīmīd-e**, *adv.* (**tīmīdus**), *fearfully*, **tīmīd-itas**, **ātis**, *f.* (**tīmīdus**, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *fearfulness, cowardice, timidity.*

**tīm-īdus**, *a*, *u. n. adj.* (**tīmeo**), *fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid.*

**tīm-or**, **ōris**, *m.* (**tīmeo**, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *fear, dread, alarm, anxiety.*

**tītūlus**, *i*, *m*, *an inscription, title, motto, epitaph.*

**Tītus Lābiōnus**, *i*, *m.*, *legate of Cæsar.*

**tōga**, *æ*, *f.* (**tēgo**), *a toga* (the outer garment of a Roman citizen in time of peace), *manile.*

**tōlēro**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *a.*, *to bear, support, endure, sustain; maintain, nourish.*

**tollo**, **tollēre**, **sustūli**, **sublātum**, *a.*, *to lift up, elevate; carry, bear; take away, remove; do away with; kill.*

**tondeo**, **tondēre**, **tōtondi**, **tonsum**, *a.*, *to shear, clip; cut, prune, trim; gather; crop, graze upon, feed upon.*

**tōno**, **āre**, **ui**, **ītum**, *n. and a.*, *to thunder; tonat, impers.*, *it thunders.*

**ton-sor**, **ōris**, *m.* (**tondeo**, § 44, 1, *c*, 1), *a shearer, clipper, shaver; barber.*

**tonsōr-ius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**tonsor**), *of or belonging to shearing or shaving; cultor tonsorius, a razor.*

**torpeo**, **ēre**, **ui**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to be stiff, numb, dull, listless.*

**torp-or**, **ōris**, *m.* (**torpeo**, § 44, 1, *c*, 2), *numbness, torpor, inactivity.*

**torqueo**, **torquēre**, **torsi**, **tortum**, *a.*, *to turn, twist, bend; whirl around; fling, hurl; wrench, rack, torture.*

**torreo**, **torrēre**, **torrui**, **tostum**, *a.*, *to burn; parch, roast, bake.*

**torr-īdus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (**torreo**), *dry, parched.*

**tōt**, *num. adj. indecl.*, *so many.*

**tōt-īdem**, *num. adj. indecl.* (**tōt**), *just so many, just as many.*

**tōt-ies**, *num. adv.* (**tōt**), *so often, so many times; as often, as many times.*

**tōtus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*gen. sing.*, **tōtius**), *the whole, entire, total; all, the.*

**trabs**, **trābis**, *f.*, *a beam; a timber.*

**trac-tus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (**trāho**), *drawn.*

**trā-do**, **dēre**, **dīdi**, **dītum**, *a.* (*trans; do*), *to give up, deliver, surrender; commit, intrust, hand*



down; teach, tell; traditur, it is said; traditum est, the tradition is.

**trā-dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum, a. (trans; dūco), to lead across, transport over, transfer, bring to an end; spend.**

**trāg-ūla, æ, f. (trāho), a javelin (of large size).**

**trāho, trāhēre, traxi, tractum, a., to draw, drag, drag along; collect; allure; protract; detain; bellum trahere, to prolong the war.**

**trā-jicio, jicere, jeci, jectum, a. and n. (trans; jacio), to throw across, cast over; transport; pierce, stab; to pass over.**

**tranquillus, a, um, adj., quiet, calm, still, tranquil.**

**trans, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond, on the other side of.**  
**tran-scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, a. (trans; scribo), to copy, transcribe; transfer, remove.**

**trans-dūco, see trādūco.**

**trans-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. and a. irr., to cross over, pass over; pass by, go through; cross.**  
**trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, a. irr., to bring over, transfer, convey.**

**trans-figo, figere, fixi, fixum, a., to thrust or pierce through; to transfix.**

**trans-fōdio, fōdere, fōdi, fossum, a., to stab through; stab, pierce.**

**trans-grēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans; grādior), to cross; to step over, go beyond, exceed.**

**trans-igo, igere, ēgi, actum, a. (trans; āgo), to carry through, finish, complete, accomplish; settle, transact.**

**tran-silio or trans-silio, silire, silivi, silii or silui, sultum, n. and a. (trans; salio), to leap or jump across; leap or spring over; go rapidly, hasten.**

**trans-mitto, mittere, misi, missum, a., to send over, throw across, send across, dispatch; traverse, cross over.**

**trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a., to carry or convey across.**

**trans-ver-sus, a, um, part. (trans-verto), lying across, crosswise, transverse, cross.**

**trēcent-ēsīmus, a, um, adj. (trē-centi), three-hundredth.**

**trē-centi, æ, a, num. adj. (tres; centum), three hundred.**

**trē-dēcim, num. adj. indecl. (tres; dēcem), thirteen.**

**trēmo, trēmēre, trēmui, no sup., n. and a., to shake, tremble; tremble at.**

**trēpīdus, a, um, adj., restless, confused, alarmed. [1, c].**

**trēs, tria, num. adj., three (§ 18, Trēviri, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Gaul.**

**tribūn-al, ālis, n. (tribūnus), a platform (on which the seats of magistrates were placed), judgment-seat, tribunal.**

**tribūn-ātus, ūs, m. (tribūnus), the office of a tribune, tribuneship.**

**trib-ūnus, i, m. (tribus, a tribe), a tribune.**

**tribuo, uere, ui, ūtum, a., to assign, allot, bestow, give, impart, confer; impute.**

**tri-duum, ui, n. (tres; dies), the space of three days, three days.**

**tri-gēmīni, ōrum, m. pl. (tres; gēno), three born at a birth, three brothers.**

**tri-ni, æ, a, num. distributive adj. (tres), three each, three.**

**tri-plex, plicis, adj. (tres; plico), threefold, triple.**

**tristis, e, adj., sad, sorrowful, mournful.**

**tri-tus, a, um, part. (tēro), rubbed, worn; common, familiar, trite.**

**triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a. (triumphus), to triumph, exult; rejoice at.**

**triumphus**, *i, m.*, a triumph (solemn procession of victory).  
**trū-cido**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (*trux*, savage; *cædo*), to slaughter, butcher, massacre.  
**trūdo**, *trūdēre, trūsi, trūsum, a.*, to thrust, push, shove; crowd; press on, drive, impel.  
**truncus**, *i, m.*, the trunk, body; stem, stock.  
**truncus**, *a, um, adj.* (*trunco*, to mutilate), maimed, mutilated, mangled, disfigured.  
**tū**, personal pron., thou.  
**tūba**, *æ, f.*, a trumpet.  
**tueor**, *tuēri, tuſtus or tūtus sum*, dep., to look at, gaze at, behold; guard, preserve, defend.  
**tūli**, see *fēro*.  
**Tulingi**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, a people of Gallia.  
**Tullus Hostilius**, *i, m.*, third king of Rome, B.C. 672-640.  
**tum**, adv., then, at that time; cum (*quum*) . . . *tum*, both . . . and; not only . . . but also.  
**tūmeo**, *ēre, ui*, no sup., *n.*, to swell; be swollen; be inflated; be puffed up.  
**tūm-Idus**, *a, um, adj.* (*tūmeo*), swollen, tumid; elated, puffed up.  
**tūmultuor**, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (*tūmultus*), to be in an uproar, raise a tumult.  
**tūmultus**, *ūs, m.*, disturbance, agitation; tumult, insurrection, sedition.  
**tūm-ŭlus**, *i, m.* (*tūmeo*), a mound, hillock, hill, a sepulchral mound, tomb.  
**tunc**, adv., then, at that time; immediately.  
**tundo**, *tundēre, tūtūdi, tunsum* or *tūsum, a.*, to beat, strike; pound, bruise.  
**tūnica**, *æ, f.*, a tunic (an undergarment of the Romans, worn by both sexes).  
**turba**, *æ, f.*, a crowd, throng; a turmoil, hubbub, uproar, tumult, commotion, disturbance.

**turb-Idus**, *a, um, adj.* (*turbo*), confused, disordered; troubled, disturbed, perplexed.  
**turbo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (*turba*), to disturb, trouble; confuse, confound.  
**turbo**, *inis, m.*, a whirlwind, tornado, hurricane.  
**turda**, *æ, f.*, a thrush.  
**turdus**, *i, m.*, a thrush.  
**turgeo**, *turgēre, tursi*, no sup., *n.*, to swell out, be swollen.  
**turma**, *æ, f.*, a troop, squadron.  
**turpis**, *e, adj.*, ugly, foul, filthy.  
**turris**, *is, f.*, a tower; castle.  
**Tuscus**, *a, um, adj.*, Tuscan, Etruscan; as noun **Tusci**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Tuscans.  
**tū-tor**, *ōris, m.* (*tueor*, § 44, 1, c, 1), a watcher, protector, defender; guardian, tutor. [secure.  
**tū-tus**, *a, um, part.* (*tueor*), safe, tu-us, *a, um*, poss. pron. (*tu*), thy thine, your, yours.  
**tŷrannus**, *i, m.*, a monarch, ruler; despot, tyrant.

## U.

**ūber**, *ōris, n.*, a teat, udder, breast.  
**ūber**, *ōris, adj.*, rich, fruitful, fertile.  
**ūbi**, adv., where, when; *ubi pri-mum*, as soon as.  
**ūbi-cumque** (*-cunque*), adv., wherever; everywhere.  
**ūbi-que**, adv., wherever; anywhere, everywhere.  
**ulciscor**, *ulcisci, ultus sum*, dep., to revenge, take vengeance on, punish.  
**ullus**, *a, um, adj.* (*gen. sing. ullius*, dat. *ulli*), any, any one.  
**ulmus**, *i, f.*, an elm, elm-tree.  
**ultēr-ior**, *ius, adj.* (*comparative of ultra*, § 17, 3), further or the further side, ulterior.  
**ultimus**, *a, um, adj.* (*superl. of ultra*, § 17, 3), the furthest, most distant, most remote; last.

**ul-tio, ōnis, f.** (ulcisor, § 44, 1, c, 2), a revenge.

**ul-tor, ōris, m.** (ulcisor, § 44, 1, c, 1), a revenger.

**ultrā, adv.** and *prep.* with *acc.*, beyond, further; on the other side of, beyond, past; *ultra fidem*, beyond belief.

**ul-tro, adv.**, beyond; besides, moreover; of one's own accord, voluntarily.

**ul-tus, a, um, part.** (ulcisor), having avenged, punished.

**um-bra, æ, f.**, a shade, shadow; an image.

**um-quam (un-), adv.** (ūnum; quam), at any time, ever.

**ūnā, adv.** (ūnus), together, at the same time.

**unda, æ, f.**, a wave, billow.

**unde, adv.**, from which place, whence; from whom, from which, from what.

**un-dēcīm, num. adj. indecl.** (ūnus; dēcem), eleven.

**undēcīm-us, a, um, num. adj.** (undēcīm), the eleventh.

**un-dē-vīginti, num. adj. indecl.** (unus; de; vīginti), one from twenty; nineteen.

**und-ī-que, adv. indef.** (unde; que), on all sides, on every part, everywhere.

**ungo (unguo), ungēre, unxi, unctum, a.**, to anoint, smear, besmear. [hoof.

**unguis, is, m.**, a nail; talon, claw.

**ūn-ī-versus, a, um, adj.** (ūnus; versus), all together, whole, entire, general, universal.

**un-quam, see um-quam.**

**ūnus, a, um, num. adj.** (*gen. sing.*, unius; *dat.*, uni), one, alone, sole, single.

**ūnus-quisque, ūnāquēque, ūnumquodque, adj. pron.**, each, every.

**urb-ānus, a, um, adj.** (urbs), belonging to the city, in the city; polite, courteous, refined, well-bred.

**urbs, urbis, f.**, a city; the city (Rome).

**urgeo, urgēre, ursi, no sup., a.**, to press, push, force, drive, urge.

**ūrīnā-tor, ōris, m.** (ūrīnor, to dive; § 44, 1, c, 1), a diver.

**ūro, ūrēre, ussi, ustum, a.**, to burn; fret, chafe, vex, annoy.

**uraa, æ, f.**, a she-bear.

**ursus, i, m.**, a bear.

**usquam, adv.**, anywhere.

**usque, adv.**, all the way, all the while, until; **usque ab**, all the way from; **usque ad**, even to, up to. [interest.

**ūsūra, æ, f.** (ūtor), use, enjoyment; **ūsū-rpō, āre, āvi, ātum, a.** (ūsus; rāpio), to use, employ.

**ūsus, ūs, m.** (ūtor), use, custom, advantage, benefit, utility; experience.

**ū-sus, a, um, part.** (ūtor), having used.

**ūt or ūti, adv. and conj.**, how, as, so, when, since; that, so that, in order that, that not (with words of fearing).

**ut-cum-que (-cunque), adv.**, in what way soever, howsoever, however, whenever.

**ūter, ūtris, m.**, a bag; skin.

**ūter, ūtra, ūtrum, adj. pron.** (*gen. sing.*, ūtrius; *dat.*, ūtri), which of two, which.

**ūter-que, ūtrāque, ūtrumque, adj. pron.**, each (of two), both; **ex utrāque parte**, on either side.

**ūti, see ūt.**

**Ūtica, æ, f.**, a town of Africa.

**ūt-ilis, e, adj.** (ūtor), useful, serviceable; profitable, advantageous; suitable.

**ūtīl-itas, ātis, f.** (ūtīlis, § 44, 1, c, 2), use, usefulness, utility, benefit, profit.

**ūtī-nam, adv.**, oh that! I wish that, would that!

**ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep.**, to use, make use of, employ, enjoy.

**ut-pōt-e, adv.** (ūt; pōtis), as, namely, inasmuch as, since.

**ūtrīn-que** (*utrinque*), *adv.* (*ūter*; *que*), *on both sides, from both sides.*  
**ūtrō-que**, *adv.* (*ūterque*), *to both places, in both directions.*  
**ūtrum**, *adv.* (*ūter*), *whether* (§ 71, 2).  
**ūva**, *æ, f.*, *a cluster of grapes.*  
**uxor**, *ōris, f.*, *a wife*; *ducere uxorem*, *to marry.*

## V.

**vāco**, *āre, āvi, ātum, n.*, *to be empty, void, or vacant*; *be at leisure*; *be free, be free from.*  
**vāc-uus**, *a, um, adj.* (*vāco*), *empty, void, free, clear.*  
**vād-um**, *i, n.* (*vādo*, *to go*), *a shoal, ford* (that through which one can go).  
**vāgio**, *ire, īvi or ii, itum, n.*, *to cry, squall*; *bray.*  
**vāgi-tus**, *ūs, m.* (*vāgio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a crying*; *braying.*  
**vāgor**, *āri, ātus sum, dep.* (*vā-gus*), *to wander about, ramble, range, rove.*  
**vāgus**, *a, um, adj.*, *strolling about, roaming, wandering, roving*; *unsettled, vagrant.*  
**vald-e**, *adv.* (*valldus*), *strongly, vehemently*; *very, very much, exceedingly.*  
**vālēns**, *entis, part.* (*vāleo*), *strong, stout, vigorous.*  
**vāleo**, *ēre, ui, itum, n.*, *to be strong, stout, vigorous*; *to be well, healthy*; *to have the power, be able*; *vale, farewell, adieu.*  
**Vālērius**, *ii, m.*, *a Roman name.*  
**vālē-tūdo**, *inis, f.* (*vāleo*), *habit, state, condition*; *health*; *sickness.*  
**vālīdus**, *a, um, adj.* (*vāleo*), *strong, mighty, healthy, powerful.*  
**valles** (*is*), *is, f.*, *a valley, vale.*  
**vallum**, *i, n.*, *rampart* (earthen wall set with palisades), *wall, fortification.*  
**vānus**, *a, um, adj.*, *empty, vacant*; *idle, vain, fruitless, worthless*; *unreasonable.*

**vāpor**, *ōris, m.*, *steam, vapor.*  
**vārius**, *a, um, adj.*, *diverse, changing, varying, various.*  
**vas**, *vāsis, pl., vāsa, ōrum, n.*, *a vessel, dish, tool*; *in pl., baggage.*  
**vasto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (*vastus*), *to lay waste, desolate, ravage*; *ruin, destroy.*  
**vastus**, *a, um, adj.*, *empty, waste*; *huge, vast.*  
**vātes**, *is, com. gen.* (*gen. pl.; vatum*), *a soothsayer, prophet, prophetic; poet, poetess.*  
**vātīcīnā-tio**, *ōnis, f.* (*vātīcīnor*, § 44, 1, c, 2), *a foretelling, prophecy, prediction.*  
**vāt-īcīnor**, *āri, ātus sum, dep.* (*vātes*), *to foretell, predict, prophesy.*  
**vectigal**, *ālis, n.*, *a toll, tax*; *revenue, income.*  
**vēg-ētus**, *a, um, adj.* (*vēgeo*, *to arouse*), *vigorous, active, brisk, sprightly.*  
**vēhēmens**, *entis, adj.*, *eager, violent, impetuous, ardent, vehement*; *forcible.*  
**vēhēmen-ter**, *adv.* (*vēhēmens*), *eagerly, ardently*; *vigorously, forcibly, very, very much.*  
**vēho**, *vēhēre, vexi, vectum, a.*, *to bear, carry, convey*; *in pass., vehi, to be carried, go, ride, sail.*  
**vēl**, *conj.*, *or*; **vēl** . . . **vēl**, *either . . . or*; *even, indeed, surely*; *the very* (with superlatives).  
**vēlā-men**, *inis, n.* (*vēlo*), *a covering, cover*; *clothing, garment.*  
**velle**, *inf. of vōlo*, *to wish.*  
**vello**, **vellēre**, **vulsi**, **vulsum, a.**, *to pluck, pull, pull out, tear out.*  
**vēl-ox**, *ōcis, adj.* (*vōlo*, *to fly*), *swift, fleet, rapid.*  
**vēlum**, *i, n.*, *a sail*; *covering*; *veil.*  
**vēl-ut** (**vēl-ūti**), *adv.*, *just as, like as*; *as it were*; *just as if, as if, just as though.*  
**vēna**, *æ, f.*, *a blood-vessel, vein.*  
**vēn-ālis**, *e, adj.* (*vēnus*, *a sale*), *for sale, to be sold, venal.*

- vēnāt-īcus**, a, um, adj. (**vēnātus**, hunting), for hunting.
- ven-do**, dēre, dīdī, dītum, a. (**vēnum**, a sale; do), to sell.
- vēnēnum**, i, n., a poison, drug.
- vēn-eo**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, n. (**vēnum**, a sale; eo), to be sold.
- vēnērā-tio**, ōnis, f. (**vēnēror**, to reverence; § 44, 1, c, 2), reverence, veneration.
- vēnia**, æ, f., favor, indulgence, kindness; pardon, forgiveness.
- vēnio**, **vēnire**, **vēni**, **ventum**, n., to come, approach, draw near.
- vēnor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to hunt, chase, pursue.
- venter**, tris, m., the belly.
- vent-īto**, āre, no perf., no sup., n. intens. (**vento**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to come often, be wont to come, keep coming.
- ventus**, i, m., the wind.
- verber**, ēris, n. (nom., dat., and acc. sing. not found), a lash, whip, scourge.
- verbero**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (**verber**), to lash, whip, scourge, flog, beat.
- verbum**, i, n., a word; **verba facere**, to speak, discourse; **verbi causā**, for example.
- vērēcund-ia**, æ, f. (**vērēcundus**, § 44, 1, c, 2), respect, veneration, reverence; bashfulness, modesty.
- vērē-cundus**, a, um, adj. (**vērē-reor**, § 44, 1, c, 3), bashful, modest, shy.
- vēreor**, ēri, itus sum, dep., to feel awe for, reverence, respect, revere; fear, be afraid of, dread.
- Vergīlius**, ii, m., Publius Vergīlius Maro, the celebrated Roman poet.
- vergo**, **vergēre** (**versi**), no sup., a. and n., to bend, turn, lie towards, be situated.
- vēr-o**, adv. (**vērus**), in truth, in fact, certainly, to be sure, surely; truly, yes; but, however.
- verrūca**, æ, f., a wart.
- ver-sor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. intens. (**verto**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to dwell, remain, be engaged in.
- ver-sus**, ūs, m. (**verto**, § 44, 1, c, 2), a verse; line.
- vert-ex**, icis, m. (**verto**), a whirl, eddy; the top, summit, peak.
- verto**, **vertēre**, **verti**, **versum**, a. and n., to turn, change, revolve.
- vēru**, ūs, n. (§ 12, 2, d), a spit; dart.
- vēr-um**, adv. (**vērus**), truly, just so, even so, yes; but, yet.
- vērus**, a, um, adj., true, real, actual. As NOUN, **verum**, i, n., the truth, reality.
- vescor**, **vesci**, no perf., dep., to feed, eat; live on.
- Vēsontio**, ōnis, m., a city of Gallia, the chief town of the Sequāni (modern Besançon).
- vesper**, ēris and ēri, m., the evening.
- Vesta**, æ, f., daughter of Saturn, goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household in general.
- ves-ter**, tra, trum, possessive pron. (**vos**), your.
- vestig-ium**, ii, n. (**vestigo**, to track; § 44, 1, c, 2), a footstep, track, trace, step.
- vestio**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, a. (**vestis**), to dress, clothe, cover; adorn.
- vestis**, is, f., a garment, robe, vestment; clothing, attire.
- vētēr-ānus**, a, um, adj. (**vētus**), veteran, old.
- vēto**, āre, ui, itum, a., to forbid, prohibit.
- vētus**, ēris, adj., old, aged. As NOUN, **vētēres**, um, m. pl., the ancients; ancestors.
- vexillum**, i, n., a standard, banner, flag.
- vexo**, āre, āvi, ātum, a. intens. (**veho**, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to annoy, harass, trouble, distress, vex, abuse.
- via**, æ, f., a way, road, street; journey.

**viā-tor, ōris, m.** (*vio*, to go; § 44, 1, c, 1), a wayfarer, traveller.  
**vībro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. and n.,** to brandish, shake; quiver, vibrate.  
**vīc-ārius, a, um, adj.** (*vīcis*), substituted. As NOUN, *m.*, a substitute, deputy, proxy.  
**vīc-ēsīmus, a, um, num. adj.** (*vīginti*), the twentieth.  
**vīc-ies, num. adv.** (*vīginti*), twenty times.  
**vīc-inus, a, um, adj.** (*vīcus*), near, neighboring.  
**vīcis, vīcem, vīce, in pl., nom. and acc. vīces, dat. and abl. vīcibus, f.,** change, turn; *vicem* (followed by *gen.* or *possessive pron.*), in the place of, instead of, on account of, for; in *vicem*, by turns.  
**vīc-tor, ōris, m.** (*vinco*, § 44, 1, c, 1), conqueror, victor.  
**vīc-tor-ia, æ, f.** (*vīctor*), victory.  
**vīcus, i, m.,** a street; village.  
**vīdē-licet, adv.,** it is manifest, of course, forsooth.  
**vīdeo, vīdēre, vīdi, vīsum, a.,** to see, perceive, observe; look at, consider; understand; in *pass.*, appear, seem.  
**vīdua, æ, f.,** a widow.  
**vīgeo, ēre, no perf., no sup., n.,** to thrive, flourish, bloom.  
**vīg-il, ilis, adj.** (*vīgeo*), awake, on the watch, watchful, alert.  
**vīg-ilant-ia, æ, f.** (*vīgīlans*, watchful; § 44, 1, c, 2), watchfulness, vigilance, careful attention.  
**vīg-il-ia, æ, f.** (*vīgīlo*), a watch, night-guard.  
**vīgīlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a.,** to watch, be watchful; guard.  
**vīginti, num. adj. indecl.,** twenty.  
**vīg-or, ōris, m.** (*vīgeo*, § 44, 1, c, 2), liveliness, activity, force, vigor, energy.  
**vīlis, e, adj.,** cheap, worthless; mean, base, vile.  
**vīlla, æ, f.,** a country-seat, farm, villa.

**vincio, vincīre, vinxi, vinctum, a.,** to bind, fetter.  
**vinco, vincēre, vici, victum, a.,** to conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish.  
**vinc-ūlum, i, n.** (*vincio*, § 44, 1, c, 2), a bond, chain, fetter, prison.  
**vinde-x, vindīcis, com. gen. (vindico),** a defender, protector, deliverer.  
**vindīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.,** to demand, claim, assume; avenge, punish, revenge.  
**vinum, i, n.,** wine.  
**vī-ōlens, entis, adj. (vis),** impetuous, vehement, furious, violent.  
**vīōlen-ter, adv. (vīōlens),** impetuously, vehemently, violently.  
**vīōlent-ia, æ, f. (vīōlens, § 44, 1, c, 2),** violence, vehemence, impetuosity, ferocity.  
**vī-ōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (vis),** to injure, dishonor, profane, violate.  
**vir, vīri, m.,** a man, husband.  
**virga, æ, f.,** a twig, sprout; rod, switch.  
**Virgīlius, ii, m.,** see Vergīlius.  
**vir-go, gēnis, f. (vīreo, to bloom),** a maid, virgin.  
**virg-ūla, æ, f. dim. (virga, § 44, 1, c, 3),** a little twig, small rod.  
**virgul-tum, i, n. (virgūla),** a bush, thicket.  
**vīr-īdis, e, adj. (vīreo),** green, verdant; fresh, blooming youthful.  
**vīr-īlis, e, adj. (vir),** manly; firm, vigorous, bold, spirited.  
**vīr-ītim, adv. (vir),** man by man, singly.  
**vir-tus, ūtis, f. (vir),** manliness; virtue, valor; goodness, worth.  
**vis, vis, f. (§ 11, iii. 4, d),** strength, force, power, energy, violence; *vi et armis*, by armed force; *vim facere*, to do violence, offer violence; in *pl.*, *vi-res, ium,* forces, troops.

**vi-so, visĕre, visi, visum, a. intens.** (*video*, § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), *to look at attentively, view, survey; to go to see, visit.*

**vi-sus, a, um, part. of video.**

**vi-ta, æ, f. (vivo), life.**

**vĭtium, ii, n., a fault; crime, offence, vice.**

**vĭto, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, a., to shun, avoid.**

**vĭvo, vĭvĕre, vixi, victum, n., to live, be alive, have life.**

**vĭv-us, a, um, adj. (vivo), alive, living.**

**vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.**

**vĭco, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, a., to call, summon, call upon, invoke, name.**

**vĭl-ĭto, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, n. intens. (vĭlo, to fly; § 36, b, and 44, 2, b), to fly to and fro, flit, fly, hover.**

**vĭlo, velle, vĭlui, no sup., a. irr. (§ 37, 1), to will, wish, desire.**

**vĭlo, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, n., to fly, hasten.**

**Volsci, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Latium.**

**vĭl-ĭcer, cris, cre, adj. (vĭlo, to fly), flying, winged. As NOUN, f., a bird.**

**vĭlŭ-men, ĭnis, n. (volvo), a roll, volume.**

**vĭlunt-ħrius, a, um, adj. (vĭlun-tas), voluntary, willing.**

**vĭlun-tas, ħtis, f. (vĭlens), will, wish, desire, choice; good feeling, inclination; voluntate sua, of one's own accord.**

**vĭluptas, ħtis, f., pleasure, delight, enjoyment, gratification; in pl., sports, pleasures.**

**volvo, volvĕre, volvi, vĭlŭtum, a., to roll, turn, roll along; ponder.**

**vos, pl. of tu.**

**vĕveo, vĕvĕre, vĕvi, vĕtum, a., to vow, dedicate, promise, wish.**

**vox, vĕcis, f. (vĕco), a voice, sound, cry, speech, word.**

**vulg-ħris, e, adj. (vulgus), general, common, ordinary, vulgar.**

**vulg-o, adv. (vulgus), commonly, openly, publicly.**

**vulgus, i, n. (rarely m.), the great mass; the public, people, common people, populace, mob.**

**vulnĕro, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, a. (vul-nus), to wound, hurt.**

**vulnus, ħris, n., a wound, hurt.**

**vulpes, is, f., a fox.**

**vultur, ŭris, m., a vulture.**

**vul-tus, ŭs, m. (vĭlo), the expression (of countenance), countenance, face.**

## Z

**zōna, æ, f., a belt, girdle, zone.**

## II. ENGLISH AND LATIN.

[For Numerals, see Grammar, § 18; for Pronouns, § 19.]

**a**, generally untranslated; **a certain**, *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quoddam*.

**ability**, *ingēnium*, *i*, *N*.

**able**, **be**, *possum*, *posse*, *pōtui*.

**about**, *circiter* (prep.), in point of time, *circiter* (adv. and prep.).

**abroad**, *fōris* (adv.), after verbs of motion, *fōras*, (adv.).

**absent**, **be**, *absum*, *esse*, *fui*.

**abundance**, *cōpia*, *ae*, *F*.

**accomplish**, *conficio*, *ficere*, *fēci*, *fectum*; *perficio*, *ficere*, *fēci*, *fectum*.

**accuse**, *accūso*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.

**acquit**, *absolvo*, *solvere*, *solvi*, *sōlūtum*.

**actively**, *strēnue* (adv.).

**actuate**, *permōveo*, *mōvere*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*.

**admire**, *admīror*, *ārī*, *ātus sum* (dep.).

**admonish**, *admōneo*, *ēre*, *uī*, *ītum*.

**adorn**, *orno*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.

**advance**, *prōgrēdior*, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*.

**Aedui**, *Aedui*, *ōrum*, *M*.

**advantage**, **be**, *intersum*, *esse*, *fui* (cf. § 50, 4, d).

**after**, *post*, *postea*, prep. and adv.; or see § 54, 10, b.

**against**, *in* (prep.).

**aid**, *auxilium*, *i*, *N*. (*ops*), *ōpis*, *F*. (verb), *adjūvo*, *jūvāre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*.

**air**, *aer*, *ēris*, *M*. (acc. *aëra* and *aërem*).

**alarm**, *pavor*, *ōris*, *M*.

**all** (every), *omnis*, *e*; (whole), *tōtus*, *a*, *um*; (all things), *omnia* (neut. pl.).

**almost**, *prōpe*, *fērē* (adv.).

**alone**, *sōlus*, *a*, *um*; gen. *sōlius*.

**alongside**, *praeter* (prep.).

**Alps**, *Alpes*, *ium*, *F*.

**already**, *jam* (adv.).

**also**, *etiam* (adv.), *quōque* (adv.).

**although**, *quamquam*, *ut*, *licet* (§ 61, 2).

**always**, *semper* (adv.).

**ambassador**, *légātus*, *i*, *M*.

**among**, *in*.

**ancestors**, *mājōres*, *um*, *M*. (pl.).

**and**, *et*, *atque*, *-que* (§ 43).

**angry**, **be**, *irascor*, *irasci*, *irātus sum*; (noun), *ira*, *ae*, *F*. (adj.), *irātus*, *a*, *um*.

**animal**, *ānimal*, *ālis*, *N*. (§ 11, i, 2, c).

**another**, *ālius*, *a*, *ud*; gen. *ius*; (other of two), *alter*, *tēra*, *tērūm* (§ 16, 1, b).

**Antiochus**, *Antiōchus*, *i*, *M*.

**Antonius**, *Antōnius*, *i*, *M*.

**any**, *ullus*, *a*, *um* (§ 16, 1, b); (anybody you wish), *quīvis*, *quīlibet*; (interrog.), *numquis*.

**apiece**, distributive numeral.

**appeal**, *prōvōco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.

**apple**, *pōmum*, *i*, *N*.

**appoint**, *dico*, *dicere*, *dixi*, *dictum*; appoint the time of the elections, *cōmītiis dies dico*, *dicere*, *dixi*, *dictum*.



**approach**, *appropinquo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *adeo*, *īre*, *īi*, *ītum*; (noun), *adventus*, *ūs*, *M.*

**Ariovistus**, *Ariovistus*, *i*, *M.*

**army**, *exercitus*, *ūs*, *M.*; *acies*, *ei*, *F.*; *agmen*, *īnis*, *N.*

**around**, *circa* (prep.).

**arrive**, *advēnio*, *vēnire*, *vēni*, *ventum*.

**art**, *ars*, *artis*, *F.*

**as**, *ut*; *as . . . as*, *tam . . . quam*; *such . . . as*, *tālis . . . quālis* (§ 22).

**ashamed**, *be*, *pūdet*, *ēre*, *uī*, *or itum* (§ 50, 4, 2).

**Asia**, *Asia*, *ae*, *F.*

**ask**, *rōgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (§ 52, 2, c); *pēto*, *pētēre*, *pētivi*, *or pētīi*, *pētītum*; *interrogō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**assault**, *oppugno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**assemble**, *convēnio*, *vēnire*, *vēni*, *ventum*.

**assist**, *sublēvo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *adjūvo*, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*.

**at**, *ad* (prep.); *or* locative (§ 55, 3, c, d); *in*.

**Athens**, *Athēnae*, *ārum*, *F.* (pl.).

**attack**, *impētus*, *ūs*, *M.*; *ādōrior*, *ōriri*, *ortus sum* (dep. § 35, 1, h).

**attempt**, *tento*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *cōnor*, *āri*, *ātus*.

**attentive**, *attentus*, *a*, *um*.

**Augustus**, *Augustus*, *i*, *M.*

**auxiliaries**, *auxilia*, *ōrum*, *N.* (pl.).

**avenge**, *vindīco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *ulciscor*, *ulcisci*, *ultus sum*.

**away from**, *ab*.

## B.

**bad**, *mālus*, *a*, *um*; (naughty), *imprōbus*, *a*, *um*.

**baggage**, *impēdimenta*, *ōrum*, *N.* (pl.).

**bank** (of a river), *ripa*, *ae*, *F.*

**bark** (verb), *latro*; (at), *allatro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; (of a tree), *cortex*, *icis* (outer), *M.*; (inner), *liber*, *bri*, *M.*

**battle**, *pugna*, *ae*, *F.*; (engagement), *praelium*, *i*, *N.*

**be**, *sum*, *esse*, *fui*.

**beam**, *trabs*, *is*, *F.*

**bear**, *fēro*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum* (§ 37, 4); forward, *infēro*, *inferre*, *intūli*, *illātum*.

**beautiful**, *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrum*.

**because**, *quod*, *quia* (conj.).

**become** (*be* made), *fio*, *fiēri*, *factus sum* (§ 37, 7); (*be* becoming), *dēcet*, *dēcēre*, *dēcui*; (*be* appointed), *creor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*.

**before** (prep.), *ante*; (conj.), *antēquam*, *priusquam*.

**begin**, *ineo*, *īre*, *īi*, *ītum* (§ 37, 6), *incipio*, *cipēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*.

**Belgian**, *Belga*, *ae*, *M.*

**believe**, *crēdo*, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*.

**belong**, *pertīneo*, *tinēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*.

**betake** (*one's* self), *se confēro*, *conferre*, *contūli*, *collātum*.

**beyond**, *trans*; *ultrā* (prep.).

**bird**, *avis*, *is*, *C.*

**black**, *niger*, *gra*, *grum*.

**blame**, *culpo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**boat**, *linter*, *tris*, *F.*

**bond**, *vincūlum*, *i*, *N.*

**book**, *liber*, *bri*, *M.*

**born**, *be*, *nascor*, *nasci*, *nātus sum*; *gigno*, *gignēre*, *gēnui*, *gēnītum*.

**both**, *ūterque*, *ūtrāque*, *ūtrumque*; *both . . . and*, *et . . . et* (§ 43, 2, a); *ambo* (§ 18, 1, b).

**boundaries**, *fines*, *ium*, *M.* (pl.).

**boy**, *puer*, *ēri*, *M.*

**brave**, *fortis*, *e*.

**bravely**, *fortiter* (adv.).

**bridge**, *pons*, *tis*, *M.*

**bright**, *clārus*, *a*, *um*.

**broad**, *lātus*, *a*, *um*.

**brother**, *frāter*, *tris*, *M.*

**build**, *aedīfīco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**building**, *aedificium*, *i*, N.  
**burden**, *onus*, *eris*, N.  
**business**, *negotium*, *i*, N.  
**but**, *sed*, *autem* (§ 76, 3, *b*); (only),  
*tantum*, *modo*.  
**by** (a person after a passive  
verb), *a* or *ab*; by day, *inter-  
diu* (*adv.*); by night, *noctu*  
(*adv.*).

## C.

**Cæsar**, *Caesar*, *aris*, M.  
**call**, *vôco*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*; out,  
*evôco*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*; toge-  
ther, *convôco*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.  
**camp**, *castra*, *örum*, N. (pl.).  
**can**, *possum*, *posse*, *pötui*, cf. also  
§ 57, 6 (§ 29, 1, *b*).  
**candidly**, *äperte* (*adv.*).  
**care**, *cûra*, *ae*, F.  
**carefully**, *diligenter* (*adv.*).  
**carry**, *porto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.  
**Carthage**, *Carthāgo*, *inis*, F.  
**cast away**, *abjicio*, *jicere*, *jeci*,  
*jectum*.  
**cavalry**, *equites*, *um*, M. (pl.).  
**cave**, *antrum*, *i*, N.; *spëcus*, *üs*,  
F. (§ 12, 3, *d*).  
**central**, *mëdius*, *a*, *um*; central  
place (with respect to both  
of them), *lôcus mëdius*.  
**century**, *centûria*, *ae*, F.  
**certain**, *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quod-  
dam*; (fixed), *certus*, *a*, *um*.  
**chief**, *princeps*, *cîpis*, M.; *sum-  
mus*, *a*, *um*.  
**children**, *libëri*, *orum*, M. (in re-  
lation to parents); (of age),  
*infans*, *antis*, C.  
**choose** (for a purpose), *dëligo*,  
*ligëre*, *lezi*, *lectum*; (out of a  
number), *ëlîgo*, *ligëre*, *lëgi*,  
*lectum*.  
**citizen**, *civis*, *is*, C.  
**city**, *urbs*, *is*, F.  
**clerk**, *scriba*, *ae*, M.  
**cloak**, *pälüdamentum*, *i*, N.

**close**, *claudio*, *ëre*, *si*, *sum*.  
**cloud**, *nubes*, *is*, F.  
**cohort**, *côhors*, *tis*, F.  
**cold**, *frigîdus*, *a*, *um*.  
**column**, *côlumna*, *ae*, F.  
**come**, *vënio*, *ire*, *vëni*, *ventum*.  
**command**, *impërium*, *i*, N.; (verb),  
*impëro*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.  
**commander**, *dux*, *dûcis*, C.  
**common**, *commûnis*, *e*.  
**company**, *in*, *cum*.  
**compel**, *côgo*, *côgere*, *coëgi*, *coac-  
tum*.  
**conceal**, *cëlo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*  
(§ 52, 2, *d*).  
**concerning**, *de*.  
**concerns**, *it*, *interest*, *esse*, *fuit*  
(§ 50, 4, *d*).  
**condemn**, *damno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.  
**conference**, *collôquium*, *i*, N.  
**confess**, *fäteor*, *fätëre*, *fassus*.  
**congratulate**, *grätûlor*, *äri*, *ätus*  
(*dep.*).  
**conquer**, *vinco*, *vincëre*, *vîci*, *vic-  
tum*.  
**conqueror**, *victor*, *öris*, M.  
**consequence**, *it is of*, *magni*  
*interest*.  
**consul**, *consul*, *ûlis*, M.  
**consulship**, *consülätus*, *üs*, M.  
(§ 54, 10, *b*).  
**consult**, *consûlo*, *ëre*, *ui*, *tum*  
(§ 51, a, 2, 3).  
**contend**, *contendo*, *dëre*, *di*, *tum*.  
**contention**, *contentio*, *önis*.  
**conversation**, *sermo*, *önis*, M.  
**Corinth**, *Corinthus*, *i*, F.  
**corn**, *frûmentum*, *i*, N.  
**cottage**, *câsa*, *ae*, F.  
**could**, past tenses of *possum* or  
*subj.*  
**country**, *terra*, *ae*, F.; (native  
country), *patria*, *ae*, F.; (op-  
posed to town), *rus*, *rûris*, N.  
(§ 55, iii.).  
**crime**, *scëlus*, *ëris*, N.; *crîmen*,  
*inis*, N.  
**cross**, *transeo*, *ire*, *ii*, *ütum*; *trans-  
mitto*, *mîttere*, *mîsi*, *missum*.  
**cruel**, *crudëlis*, *e*.

**cruelty**, *crudēlitas*, ātis, F.  
**cultivate**, *cōlo*, cōlēre, cōlui,  
*cultum*.  
**culture**, *cultus*, ūs, M.  
**cut**, *sēco*, āre, ui, tum.

## D.

**danger**, *pēricūlum*, i, N.  
**dare**, *audeo*, ēre, ausus sum (§ 35, 2).  
**dark** (of color), *niger*, *grā*,  
*grum*.  
**daughter**, *filia*, ae, F.  
**day** (opposed to night), *dies*, ēi,  
 M.; (opposed to darkness),  
*lux*, *lūcis*, F.  
**dear**, *cārus*, a, um.  
**death**, *mors*, *mortis*, F.; (to sen-  
 tence to death), *cāpūtis* (§ 50,  
 4, b).  
**debt**, *āliēnum*.  
**declare** (war), *indico*, *dicere*,  
*dixi*, *dictum*; *rēnuntio*, āre,  
*āvi*, ātum.  
**deed**, *factum*, i, N.; (in a bad  
 sense), *fācinus*, ōris, N.  
**deeds**, *res gestae*, *rerum gesta-*  
*rum*, F. (pl.).  
**deep**, *altus*, a, um.  
**defend**, *dēfendo*, dēre, di, sum.  
**deliberate**, *dēlibēro*, āre, āvi,  
 ātum.  
**deliberation**, often perf. part.  
 neut. of *cōnsūlo*.  
**delight**, *dēlecto*, āre, āvi, ātum  
 (trans.); *gaudeo*, ēre, gāvī-  
*sus sum* (intrans.).  
**deliver**, *trādo*, dēre, dīdi, dītum;  
 (what is due), *reddo*, dēre,  
*dīdi*, dītum; (free), *libēro*,  
 āre, āvi, ātum.  
**demand**, *postūlo*, āre, āvi, ātum  
 (§ 52, 2, c. Rem.); *flāgīto*,  
 āre, āvi, ātum; (noun), *pos-*  
*tulātum*, i, N.  
**dense**, *densus*, a, um.

**depart**, *dēcēdo*, cēdēre, *cessi*, *ces-*  
*sum*; (set out), *prōficiscor*,  
*ficisci*, *fectus sum*; *discēdo*,  
*cēdēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*.  
**deserve**, *mēreor*, ēri, ūtus sum;  
*dignus sum* (§ 65, 2, f).  
**deserving**, *dignus*, a, um (§ 65,  
 2, f).  
**desert**, *dēsēro*, ēre, ui, tum.  
**deserter**, *perfūga*, ae, M.  
**desire**, *cūpio*, ēre, īvi (or īi), ūtum.  
**desirous**, *appēlens*, ntis (§ 50,  
 3, b).  
**destroy**, *perdo*, dēre, dīdi, dītum;  
*dēleo*, lēre, lēvi, lētum.  
**detain**, *dēlineo*, tīnēre, tīnui, ten-  
 tum; *rētīneo*, tīnēre, tīnui,  
 tentum.  
**determine**, *constituo*, uēre, ui,  
 ūtum.  
**devour**, *dēvōro*, āre, āvi, ātum.  
**dictator**, *dictātor*, ōris, M.  
**die**, *mōrior*, mōri, mortuus, 3;  
*obeo*, ire, īi, ūtum.  
**differ**, *diffēro*, *differre*, *distūli*,  
*dilātum*; from each other,  
*inter se diffēro*.  
**differently**, *ālter* (adv.).  
**difficult**, *difficilis*, e (§ 17, 1, b).  
**diligence**, *diligentia*, ae, F.  
**diligently**, *diligenter* (adv.).  
**discipline**, *disciplina*, ae, F.  
**disorder**, *confusio*, ōnis, F.  
**displease**, *displiceo*, *plīcēre*, *plī-*  
*cui*, *plīctum*.  
**disposition**, *ingēnium*, i, N.  
**dissension**, *dissentio*, ōnis, F.  
**distance**, *spātium*, i, N.  
**distant**, *longinquus*, a, um; am  
 distant, *disto*, stare (no perf.,  
 no sup.).  
**divide**, *divīdo*, vidēre, visi, visum.  
**do** (auxiliary in questions or  
 commands, not translated),  
*fācio*, *fācēre*, *feci*, *factum*.  
**dog**, *cānis*, is, M. (§ 11, 1, 3, d, 1).  
**door**, *jānuā*, ae, F.  
**doubt**, *dūbīto*, āre, āvi, ātum;  
 (noun), *dūbium*, i, N.  
**doubtful**, *dūbius*, a, um.

**draw up**, *instruo, struere, struzi, structum*. [*sum*].

**drive**, *pello, pellere, pēpūli, pul-due, dēbeo, bēre, bui, bitum; dē-bitus, a, um*.

**duty**, *officium, i, N.*; or *gen*.

**dwel**, *hābito, āre, āvi, ātum*.

## E.

**each**, *quisque* (§ 17, 5, c, and § 49, 1, c); *unusquisque; ūter-que, utraque, utrumque*.

**each other**, *ālius . . . ālius, alter . . . alter* (§ 47, 9).

**eager**, *āvidus, a, um*.

**eagle**, *āquīla, ae, F.*

**earth**, *terra, ae, F.*; (*world*), *or-bis terrārum*.

**easily**, *fācile* (*adv.*).

**easy**, *fācilis, e* (§ 17, 1, b).

**educate**, *ēdūco, āre, āvi, ātum*.

**elect**, *fācio, fācere, fēcī, factum; creō, āre, āvi, ātum*.

**elephant**, *ēlēphantus, i, M.*

**eloquence**, *ēloquentia, ae, F.*

**embroider**, *ācu* (Rule 26), *pingo, pingere, pinxi, pictum*.

**encompass**, *cingo, cingere, cinxi, cinctum*.

**encourage**, *hortor, āri, ātus sum*.

**end**, *conficio, ficere, fēcī, fec-tum; finis, is, M.*

**endure**, *perfēro, ferre, tūli, lā-tum* (§ 37, 4); *tōlēro, āre, āvi, ātum*.

**enemy**, *hostis, is, C.*; the enemy (*collectively*), *hostes, ium*.

**enjoy**, *fruo, frui, fructus, and frūitus*.

**enroll**, *conscribo, bēre, psi, ptum*.

**enter**, *intro, āre, āvi, ātum; subeo, ire, ii, itum*.

**entrust**, *committo, mittēre, misi, missum*.

**Ephesus**, *Ephēsus, i, F.*

**escape**, *effūgio, fūgere, fūgi* (no *sup.*).

**establish**, *confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum; stātuō, stātuere, stātui, stātūtum*.

**evening**, *vesper, ēri, M.*

**every**, *quisque, omnis, e*; every tenth (*man*), *dēctimus quisque*.

**excellent**, *excellens, tis*.

**exercise**, *exerceo, ēre, ui, itum*.

**exhort**, *hortor, āri, ātus sum* (*dep.*).

**extreme**, *extrēmus, a, um*.

**eye**, *ocūlus, i, M.*

## F.

**faithful**, *fidelis, e*.

**family**, *fāmilia, ae, F.*

**far**, *longe* (*adv.*).

**far and wide**, *lāte* (*adv.*).

**farmer**, *agrīcōla, ae, M.*

**farther** (*adj.*), *ulterior, us*.

**father**, *pāter, tris, M.*

**fault**, *culpa, ae, F.*

**fear**, *timeo, ēre, ui* (no *sup.*); *me-tuo, mētūere, mētui, mētūtum; vēreor, ēri, itus sum* (*dep.*); (*noun*), *tīmor, ōris, M.*

**fellow-citizen**, *civis, is, M.*

**few**, *pauci, ae, a* (*pl.*).

**fidelity**, *fīdes, ei, F.*

**fill**, *compleo, plēre, plēvi, plētum; repleo, plēre, plēvi, plētum*.

**field**, *āger, āgri, M.*

**fierce**, *atrox, atrōcis*.

**fiercely**, *acrīter* (*adv.*).

**fifth**, *quintus, a, um*.

**fight**, *dīmīco, āre, āvi, ātum; pug-no, āre, āvi, ātum*.

**find**, *rēpērio, rēpērire, rēpēri, rē-pertum; invēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum*.

**finish**, *fīnio, ire, īvi or ii, itum; conficio, ficere, fēcī, sectum*.

**first**, *primus, a, um*; (*adv.*), *pri-mum and primo*.

**fish**, *piscis, is, M.*

**flee**, *fūgio, fūgere, fūgi, fūgitum*.

**fleet**, *classis, is, F.*

**flight**, *fuga*, ae, F.  
**flow**, *fluo*, ēre, xi, rum.  
**fly**, *volo*, āre, āvi, ātum.  
**following** (day), *postērus*, a, um.  
**folly**, *stultitia*, ae, F.  
**foot**, *pēs*, *pēdis*, M.  
**foot-soldier**, *pēdes*, itis, M.  
**for**, *nam*, *enim*, *etēnim* (§ 76, 3, b); prep., expressed by dative; conj.  
**forage**, *pābūlor*, āri, ātus sum (dep.).  
**forbid**, *veto*, āre, ui, itum.  
**force**, *cūnor*, āri, ātus (dep.).  
**forces**, *cōpia*, ārum, F. (pl.).  
**foresight**, *prudentia*, ae, F.  
**forest**, *silva*, ae, F.  
**forget**, *obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblitus* sum (dep.), § 50, 4, a.  
**form a plan**, *consilium in eo*, ire, ii, itum.  
**fortify**, *mūnio*, ire, iui or ii, itum.  
**fortunate**, *fortunātus*.  
**found**, *condo*, dēre, dīdi, dītum.  
**free**, *liber*, ēra, ērum (§ 54, 1, c); be free from, *vāco*, āre, āvi, ātum (§ 54, 1); set free, *libero*, āre, āvi, ātum; of a slave, *mānūmitto*, *mittēre*, *missi*, *missum*.  
**friend**, *amicus*, i, M.  
**friendship**, *amicitia*, ae, F.  
**frog**, *rāna*, ae, F.  
**from** (away from), a, ab; (out of), e, ex; (denoting cause), abl., see § 52, 2, d.  
**fruit** (of trees), *fructus*, ūs, M.; (of fields), *fruges*, um, F. (pl.), (§ 14, 1, c).  
**fugitive**, *fugiens*, part. of *fugio*.  
**full**, *plenus*, a, um.  
**further**, adj., *ulterior*, us.  
**fury**, *fūror*, ōris, M.

## G.

**gain**, *lucrum*, i, N.  
**games**, *lūdi*, ōrum, M. (pl.).

**garden**, *hortus*, i, M.  
**gate**, *janua*, ae, F.; *porta*, ae, F.  
**Gaul** (the country), *Gallia*, ae, F.  
**Gaul** (an inhabitant), *Gallus*, i, M.  
**general**, *dux*, *dūcis*, M., *impērator*, ōris, M.  
**German**, *Germānus*, a, um.  
**get**, *acquiro*, ēre, sivi, sītum; *assēquor*, *sēqui*, *sequūtus* or *cūtus* sum (dep.).  
**girl**, *puella*, ae, F.  
**give**, *do*, dāre, dēdi, dātum; give up, *trādo*, dēre, dīdi, dītum; what is due, *tribuo*, uēre, ui, ūtum, a, um.  
**glad**, *laetus*.  
**glory**, *glōria*, ae, F.  
**go**, *eo*, ire, iui or ii, itum (§ 37, 6); go on, pass. of *gēro*, *gērere*, *gessi*, *gestum*; forth, *exeo*, ire, iui or ii, itum; through (permeate), *permeo*, āre, āvi, ātum.  
**god**, *deus*, i, M. (§ 10, 4, f).  
**going to** (fut. act. part.).  
**gold**, *aurum*, i, N.  
**good**, *bōnus*, a, um.  
**goods**, *merx*, *mercis*, F.  
**govern**, *rēgo*, *rēgere*, *rexi*, *rectum*; *gubernō*, āre, āvi, ātum; *prae-sum*, *esse*, *fui*.  
**grandfather**, *āvus*, i, M.  
**great**, *magnus*, a, um.  
**Greek**, *Graecus*, a, um; (noun), *Graecus*, i, M.  
**ground**, *hūmus*, i, F.  
**grow weak**, *languesco*, *languescere*, *langui* (no sup.).  
**guardian**, *custos*, ōdis, M.  
**guide**, *dux*, *dūcis*, M.

## H.

**hall**, *aula*, ae, F.  
**Hannibal**, *Hannibal*, ālis, M.  
**happens**, *it*, *accidit*, *cidēre*, *cidit*.  
**happy**, *fēlix*, icis; *beātus*, a, um.  
**harbor**, *portus*, ūs, M.

**hard**, *dūrus*, *a*, *um*; to do, *difficilis*, *e*.

**hardship**, *dūrum*, *i*, *N.* (§ 47, 4).

**hasten**, *festino*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *prōpēro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**hatred**, *ōdium*, *i*, *N.* [*tum*.

**have**, *habeo*, *hābere*, *hābui*, *hābui*.

**he**, *is*, *ille* (§ 20, 2), implied in the third person of the verb.

**heal**, *mēdeor*, *ēri* (no perf.).

**hear**, *audio*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ūtum*.

**help**, *jūvo*, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*; (noun), *auxilium*, *i*, *N.*

**Helvetians**, *Helvētīi*, *ōrum*, *M.*

**hence**, *proinde*.

**her**, *ejus*; **her own** (refl.), *suus*, *a*, *um*; **emph.**, *ipsius*.

**herald**, *praeco*, *ōnis*, *M.*

**here**, *be*, *adsum*, *esse*, *fui*.

**high**, *altus*, *a*, *um*.

**highest interests**, *summae res*.

**highly**, *magni* (§ 50, 1, *i*).

**himself**, *ipse* (reflex. *se*).

**hinder**, *impēdio*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ūtum*; *obsto*, *stāre*, *stāti*, *stātum*.

**his**, *ejus* (gen. reflex.); **his own**, *suus*, *a*, *um*; (**emph.**), *ipsius*, (gen.); omitted when implied from the context.

**hither** (adj.), *cūterior*, *us*.

**home** (to), *dōmum* (§ 55, 3, *b*); (at), *dōmi* (§ 55, 3, *c*).

**Homer**, *Hōmērus*, *i*, *M.*

**honor**, *hōnor*, *ōris*, *M.*

**hope**, *spes*, *ēi*, *F.*; (for) *spēro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**horse**, *ēquus*, *i*, *M.*

**horseman**, *ēques*, *ūtis*, *M.*

**hostage**, *obses*, *īdis*, *C.*

**house**, *dōmus*, *ūs*, *F.* (§ 12, 2, and p. 250).

**hundred** (one), *centum*.

**hunger**, *fāmes*, *is*, *F.*

## I.

**I**, *ego* (§ 19, 1). [(dep.).

**imitate**, *īmītor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*

**immediately**, *stātīm*, *confestim*.

**immortal**, *immortālis*, *e*.

**in**, *in*; in company with, *cum*; in the power of, *pēnes* (prep.); in turn, *invicem* (adv. or abl. alone).

**inform**, *certum* [*certiorem*] *fācio*, *fācere*, *fēcī*, *factum*.

**inhabitant**, *incōla*, *ae*, *M.*

**injure**, *nōceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*; *obsum*, *esse*, *fui*.

**injury**, *injūria*, *ae*, *F.*

**inquire**, *quaero*, *quaerere*, *quaesivi* or *quaesii*, *quaesitum*.

**insist on**, *flāgito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**instruct**, *ērudio*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ūtum*.

**interests**, *it*, *interest esse*.

**into**, *in* (prep. with acc.).

**island**, *insūla*, *ae*, *F.*

**it**, see *he*.

**it is**, *est*.

**Italy**, *Itālia*, *ae*, *F.*

## J.

**javelin**, *tēlum*, *i*, *N.*

**join**, *jungo*, *jungere*, *junxi*, *junctum*.

**journey**, *iter*, *itineris*, *N.*

**joy**, *gaudium*, *i*, *N.*

**joyful**, *laetus*, *a*, *um*.

**judge**, *jūdex*, *icis*, *M.*

**judgment**, *judicium*, *i*, *N.*

**just**, *justus*, *a*, *um*.

**justice**, *justitia*, *ae*, *F.*

## K.

**keep off**, *prōhibeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*.

**kill**, *interficio*, *ficere*, *fēcī*, *fecitum*; *occido*, *cidere*, *cidi*, *cisum*.

**kind**, *bēnignus*, *a*, *um*; (noun), *gēnus*, *ēris*, *N.*

**king**, *rex*, *rēgis*, *M.*

**kingdom**, *regnum*, *i*, *N.*

**know** (of things), *scio, scire, scivi* or *scii, scitum*; *nosco, noscere, novi, notum*; (become acquainted with), *cognosco, gnoscere, gnovi, gnitum*; (not to know), *nescio, scire, scivi* or *scii, scitum*; *ignoro, are, avi, atum*; (understand), *intelligo, ligere, lexi, lectum*.  
**knowledge, scientia, ae, f.**

## L.

**Lacedæmonian, Lăcēdaemōnius, a, um.**  
**lake, lăcus, ūs, m. (§ 12, 3, d).**  
**lame, claudus, a, um.**  
**land, terra, ae, f.;** (native land), *pătria, ae, f.;* (a country), *terra, ae, f.*  
**language, lingua, ae, f.**  
**large, magnus, a, um; amplus, a, um.**  
**last, ultimus, a, um; (at last), vltmum (adv.); (furthest), extrēmum, a, um.**  
**Latin, Lătinus, a, um.**  
**law, lex, lēgis, f.**  
**lawful, justus, a, um; (it is lawful), licet.**  
**lay before, prōpōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsitum.** [*pōsitum*.]  
**lay down, pōno, pōnere, pōsui, lay waste, vasto, are, avi, atum.**  
**lead, dūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum;** (over), *transdūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum;* (out) *ēdūco, dūcere, duxi, ductum*.  
**leader, dux, dūcis, c.**  
**leap, sălio, ire, ui, tum; (over), transilio, silire, silivi, silii or silui, sultum.**  
**learn, disco, discere, didici** (no sup.); *cognosco, gnoscere, gnovi, gnitum*.  
**learned, doctus, a, um.**  
**leave, relinquo, linquere, liqui, lictum.**

**legate, lēgātus, i, m.**  
**legion, lēgio, ōnis, f.**  
**less (adj), minor, us.**  
**let, permuto, mittere, misi, missum;** *sino, sinere, sivi, situm*.  
**letter (of alphabet), lītēra, ae, f.;** (an epistle), *lītērae, ārum, f., pl. or ēpistōla, ae, f.*  
**liberate, libēro, are, avi, atum.**  
**liberty, libertas, ātis, f.**  
**lie, jaceo, ere, ui, itum;** (speak falsely), *mentior, iri, itus sum* (dep.).  
**lieutenant, lēgātus, i, m.**  
**life, vīta, ae, f.**  
**light, lux, lūcis, f.;** (be light), *lūceo, lūcere, luzi* (no sup.).  
**light, lēvis, e.**  
**lightning (flash of), fulgur, ūris;** (stroke of), *fulmen, inis, n.*  
**like, similis, e (§ 50, 3, d).**  
**limb, artus, ūs, m.**  
**line (of battle), acies, ēi, f.**  
**lion, leo, ōnis, m.**  
**literature, lītērae, ārum, f. (pl.).**  
**live, vīvo, vivere, vixi, victum;** (dwell), *hăbito, are, avi, atum*.  
**lofty, excessus, a, um.**  
**long, longus, a, um.**  
**look at, specto, are, avi, atum.**  
**lose, amitto, mittere, misi, missum.**  
**love, amo, are, avi, atum;** (like), *diligo, ligere, lexi, lectum*.

## M.

**make, facio, facere, feci, factum;** (a magistrate), *creo, are, avi, atum;* (war upon), *infēro, inferre, intūli, illātum;* (cloak), *conficio, ficere, fēci, sectum;* (attack), *aggrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum*  
**maker, fāber, bri, m.**  
**man, vir, vīri, m.;** (person), *hōmo, inis, m.,* often expressed by masculine adj. (§ 47, 3).

**maniple**, *māntipūlum*, i, N.  
**many**, *multi*, ae, a.  
**march**, *iter*, *itinēris*, N.  
**marry** (of the man), *uxōrem dūco*, *dūcere*, *duxi*, *ductum*; (of the woman), *vīro nūbo*, *nūbere*, *nupsi*, *nuptum*.  
**master** (of boys), *māgister*, tri; (of slaves), *dōmīnus*, i, M.  
**may**, *licet*, *licere*, *licui* or *licitum est* (impers., § 39); *possum*, *posse*, *pōtui* (§ 29, 1, b); in final clauses, *ut* (§ 64); of wish (§ 57, 4).  
**measure**, *mētiōr*, *mētiri*, *mensus sum* (dep.). [itum.  
**meet** (death), *obeo*, ire, *ivi* or *ii*,  
**memory**, *mēmōria*, ae, F.  
**merchant**, *mercātor*, ōris, M.  
**messenger**, *nuntius*, i, M.  
**midday**, *mēridies*, ei, M.  
**midnight**, *mēdia nox*.  
**midst of**, in, *mēdius*, a, um.  
**might**, see *may*.  
**migrate**, *migro*, āre, āvi, ātum.  
**mile**, *mille passuum* (§ 18, 1, e).  
**Miletus**, *Milētus*, i, F.  
**mind**, *ānīmus*, i, M.  
**mine**, *meus*, a, um.  
**mistaken**, *be*, *erro*, āre, āvi, ātum; *fallor*, *falli*, *falsum* (pass of *fallo*).  
**money**, *pēcūnia*, ae, F.  
**month**, *mensis*, is, M.  
**moon**, *lūna*, ae, F.  
**more** (sign of comp. degree), *māgis*, *plus*, *amplius*.  
**morrow** (on the), *postēro die*.  
**most** (sign of superl. degree), *maxīme*.  
**mountain** *mons*, tis, M.  
**mourn**, *lūgeo*, *lūgere*, *luci*, *luc-tum*. [tum.  
**move**, *mōveo*, *mōvēre*, *mōvi*, *mō-music*, *mūsica*, ae, F. [b).  
**must**, *oportet*, or gerundive (§ 40,  
**my**, *meus*, a, um.  
**myself**, *egōmet*; *ipse*, a, um; agreeing with *ego*, expressed or understood.

## N.

**name**, *nōmen*, īnis, N.  
**narrow**, *angustus*, a, um.  
**nature**, *nātūra*, ae, F.  
**naturally**, *nātūrā*.  
**near**, *prōpe*.  
**nearest**, *proxīmus*.  
**need**, *opus* (§ 54, 1, d); *ēgeo* (*indīgeo*), ēre, ūi, no sup. (§ 50, 4, e, § 54, 1, e).  
**neither** (of two), *neuter*, *tra-trum*; neither . . . nor, *nē-que* . . . *nēque* (§ 43, 2, a).  
**never**, *nunquam* (adv.).  
**nevertheless**, *nihilōmīnus* (adv.); *tāmen* (conj.).  
**new** (opp. to *antīquus*), *nōvus*, a, um; fresh (opp. to *vētus*), *rēcens*, *entis*; news, *nuntius*, i, M., or *aliquid nōvi*.  
**night**, *nox*, *noctis*, F.; by night, *noctu*.  
**no**, adj., *nullus*, a, um (§ 16, 1, b); no one, *nēmo*, īnis (for gen. *nullius* is used).  
**noble**, *dēcōrus*, a, um.  
**none**, *nullus*, a, um (§ 16, 1, b).  
**nor**, *nēque*, *nec* (conj., § 43); neither . . . nor, *nec* . . . *nec* (*nēque*).  
**not**, *nōn* (adv.).  
**nothing**, *nihil*, N. (indecl.).  
**nourish**, *nūtrio*, ire, *ivi*, *itum*; ālo, ēre, ūi, ālītum and altum.  
**now**, *nunc* (adv.).  
**nowhere**, *nusquam* (adv.).  
**number**, *nūmērus*, i.  
**Numitor**, *Nūmītor*, ōris, M.

## O.

**oak-tree**, *quercus*, ūs, F.  
**obey**, *pāreo*, ēre, ūi, *itum* (§ 51, 2, a); *obēdio*, ire, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*.  
**object**, *obsto*, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*.



obtain, *adīpiscor, īpisci, eptus sum* (dep.); (possession), *pōtior, īri, ūtus sum* (dep., § 54, 6, d).  
of, genitive case, *de* (prep. or abl., § 54, 1, and 7, a).

often, *saepe*.

old man, *sēnex, sēnis, M.*; *grandis nātū*; (adj.), *vētus, ēris*.

older, *māior nātū*.

on, in; on this side, *citra*.

once (for all), *sēmēl*; on a time, *ōlim*; (of time), abl.

one, *ūnus, a, um*; gen. *ius*; one . . . another, *ālius . . . ālius* (§ 47, 9), *i*; one . . . the other, *alter . . . alter*; none, *nēmo, inis*; any one, *quīvis* (§ 21); one of two, *alter, ēra, ērum*.

only (adv.), *tantum*.

opinion, *sententia, ae, F.*

oppress, *opprimō, prīmēre, pressi, pressum*.

or, *aut, vel* (§ 43, 2, a).

orator, *ōrātor, ōris, M.*

order, or give orders, *jūbeo, jūbere, jussi, jussum* (§ 70, 3, a); order special religious services, *supplicātiōnes decerno, cernēre, crēvi, crētum*.

other, *ālius, a, ud*; gen., *ius* (§ 16, 1, b); of two, *alter, tēra, tērum*.

ought, *dēbeo, bēre, bui, bitum*.

our, *noster, tra, trum*.

ourselves, *ipsi*, with 1st person pl. of the verb; reflex., *nos*.

out of, *ex* (prep.).

outside of, *extra* (prep.).

over, *sūper* (prep.). [*a, um*.

own, gen. of *ipse*; or *proprius*,

ox, *bos, bōvis, c.* (§ 11, iii. 4, b).

## P.

part, *pars, tis, F.*; or gen. (§ 50, 1, d, Rem.).

pass over, *transeo, īre, īvi or īi, ūtum*; *exigo, īgēre, ēgi, actum*; *praelēreo, īre, īvi and īi, ūtum*.

patiently, *pātēnter* (adv.).

peace, *pax, pācis, F.*

people, *pōpūlus, i, M.*

perform, *fācio, fācēre, fēcī, factum*; *conficio, ficere, feci, factum*; *fungor, fungi, functus sum* (dep., § 54, 6, d).

perish, *pēreo, īre, īi and īvi; ūtum* (§ 37, 6).

pine-tree, *pinus, ūs or i, F.*

pity, *misēret, misērēre, misērui* (§ 50, 4, c, 2).

place, *lōcus, i, M.* (§ 14, 2, c); verb, *pōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum*; place around, *circumdo, dāre, dēdi, dātum* (§ 51, 1, c); take place, pass. of *gēro, gērēre, gessi, gestum*.

plain, *plānities, ēi, F.*

plan, *consilium, i, N.*

Plato, *Plato, ōnis, M.*

play, *lūdo, dēre, si, sum*.

please, *plāceo, ēre, ui, ūtum*.

pleasing, *acceptus, a, um*.

pleasure, *vōluptas, ātis, F.*

plough, *āro, āre, āvi, ātum*; (noun), *ārātrum, i, N.*

Po, *Pādus, i, M.*

poet, *pōēta, ae, M.*

point out, *monstro, āre, āvi, ātum*.

Pompey, *Pompēius, i, M.*

poor, *paupēr, ēris*.

possession, obtain, *pōtior, īri, ūtus sum* (§ 54, 6, d).

postman, *tābellārius, i, M.*

power (in . . . of), *pēnes* (prep.).

powerful, *pōtens, tis*.

praise, *laus, laudis, F.*; (act of praising), *laudātio, ōnis, F.*

praise, *laudo, āre, āvi, ātum*.

prefer, *mālo, malle, mālui, no sup.* (§ 37, 3); *antēpōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum*; *praefero, ferre, tūli, lātum*.

prepare, *pāro, āre, āvi, ātum*.

present, be, *adsum, esse, fui*; at or in, *intersum, esse, fui*.

preserve, *conservo, āre, āvi, ātum*.

**pretend**, *stimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum*;  
*disstimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum.*  
**prevent**, *prōhibeo, ēre, ui, ūtum.*  
**price**, *prētium, i, N.*  
**prisoner of war**, *captivus, i, M.*  
**produce**, *frūges, um, F. (pl., § 14, 1, c).*  
**profit**, *prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui.*  
**promise**, *prōmissum, i, N.; (verb),*  
*prōmitto, mittēre, misi, missum;*  
*polliceor, licēri, licitus sum.*  
**property**, *bōna, orum, N. (pl.).*  
**prosper**, *sēcundo, āre (no perf.,*  
*no sup.).*  
**protection**, *praestidium, i, N.*  
**provided**, *dum, dummōdo (§ 62,*  
*2, d).*  
**providence**, *prōvidentia, ae, F.*  
**province**, *prōvincia, ae, F.*  
**prowess**, *virtus, ūtis, F.*  
**public thanksgiving**, *supplicā-*  
*tio, ōnis, F.*  
**punish**, *pūnio, ire, iui and ii,*  
*ūtum.*  
**punishment**, *poena, ae, F.*  
**pupil**, *discipŭlus, i, M.*  
**put**, *pōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum;*  
*(to flight), in fugam cōticio,*  
*icēre, jēci, jectum.*

## Q.

**quæstor**, *quaestor, ōris, M.*  
**queen**, *rēgina, ae, F.*  
**quiet**, *quīetus, a, um.*

## R.

**rapacious**, *rāpax, ācis.*  
**rapidly**, *cēlērīter (adv.).*  
**rather (had)**, *mālo, malle, mālui,*  
*no sup. (§ 37, 3); pōtius*  
*(adv.).*  
**reach**, *vēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum;*  
*pervēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum.*  
**read**, *lēgo, lēgēre, lēgi, lectum.*

**receive**, *accipio, cīpēre, cēpi, cep-*  
*tum.*  
**recognize**, *agnosco, noscēre, nōvi,*  
*nītum.*  
**recover**, *rēcīpio, cīpēre, cēpi,*  
*ceptum; rēcūpero, āre, āvi,*  
*ātum; from disease, convā-*  
*lesco, escēre, ui (no sup.).*  
**refresh**, *rēficio, fīcēre, fēcī, fec-*  
*tum.*  
**reign**, *regno, āre, āvi, ātum.*  
**rejoice**, *gaudeo, gaudēre, gāvīsus*  
*sum (semi-dep., § 35, 2).*  
**relate**, *narro, āre, āvi, ātum.*  
**relying**, *frētus, a, um.*  
**remain**, *māneo, mănēre, mansi,*  
*mansum.*  
**remember**, *rēmīniscor, isci, no*  
*perf. (dep., § 50, 4, a);*  
*mēmīni, isse (§ 38, 1, c).*  
**remind**, *admōneo, ēre, ui, ūtum.*  
**remove**, *aufēro, ferre, abstŭli,*  
*ablātum.*  
**render**, *reddo, ēre, ūdi, ūtum.*  
**renew**, *rēdīntegro, āre, āvi, ātum.*  
**repent**, *poenitet, poenītēre, poenī-*  
*tuit, no sup. (impers., § 50,*  
*4, c, 2).*  
**report**, *fāma, ae, F.; (verb),*  
*refēro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.*  
**republic**, *res publica, ae, F.*  
*(§ 14, 2, d).*  
**repulse**, *rēpello, rēpellēre, rēpŭli,*  
*rēpulsum.*  
**restrain**, *tempēro, āre, āvi, ātum;*  
*coerceo, ēre, ui, ūtum.*  
**retreat**, *rēcīpio, cīpēre, cēpi, cep-*  
*tum; se rēfēro, ferre, tŭli,*  
*lātum.*  
**return**, *rēvertor, verti, versus sum*  
*(dep.); rēdeo, ire, ii, ūtum.*  
**revolution**, *nōvae res, F. (pl.).*  
**reward**, *praemium, i, N.*  
**Rhine**, *Rhēnus, i, M.*  
**rise**, *ōrior, ōrīri or ōri, ortus sum*  
*(dep., § 35, 1, h); surgo,*  
*surgēre, surrexi, surrectum.*  
**river**, *flŭvius, i, M.; flūmen, īnis,*  
*N.*  
**river-bank**, *rīpa, ae, F.*

road, *via*, *ae*, *F.*; *iter*, *itineris*, *N.*  
 rock, *saxum*, *i*, *N.*  
 roll, *volvo*, *volvĕre*, *volvi*, *volutum*.  
 Roman, *Rōmānus*, *a*, *um*.  
 Rome, *Rōma*, *ae*, *F.*  
 rugged, *asper*, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*.  
 rule (the republic), *gĕro*, *gĕrĕre*,  
*gessi*, *gestum*; *impĕro*, *ĕre*,  
*ĕvi*, *ĕtum*.  
 run, *curro*, *currĕre*, *cŭcurri*, *cur-*  
*sum*; *fŭgio*, *fŭgĕre*, *fŭgi*,  
*fŭgitum*.

## S.

sad, *tristis*, *e*.  
 safe, *tŭtus*, *a*, *um*; *salvus*, *a*, *um*.  
 safety, *sŭlus*, *ŭtis*, *F.*  
 sailor, *navia*, *ae*, *M.*  
 sake, for the, *causā* or *grātia*  
 (§ 50, 1, *i*, *Rem.*).  
 same, *idem* (§ 20, 2).  
 satisfy, *satisfācio*, *fācĕre*, *fĕci*,  
*factum*.  
 say, *dico*, *dicĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*;  
 (report), *fĕro*, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lā-*  
*tum* (§ 37, 4).  
 school, *lŭdus*, *i*, *M.*  
 scholar, *discipŭlus*, *i*, *M.*  
 Scipio, *Scipio*, *ŭnis*, *M.*  
 sea, *māre*, *is*, *N.*  
 sea-shore, *ŕa mārītīma*.  
 seated, *be*, *consideo*, *dĕĕre*, *sĕdi*,  
*sessum*.  
 see, *video*, *vidĕre*, *vidi*, *vĭsum*.  
 seek, *pĕto*, *pĕĕre*, *pĕtĭvi* and *pĕtĭi*,  
*pĕtĭtum*; *quaero*, *quaerĕre*,  
*quaesĭvi* or *quaesĭi*, *quaesĭtum*.  
 seem, *videor*, *vidĕri*, *visus sum*  
 (past of *video*).  
 seize, *occŭpo*, *ĕre*, *ĕvi*, *ĕtum*.  
 self, *ipse*, *a*, *um* (§ 20, 2, *e*;  
 reflex. *se*).  
 sell, *vendo*, *dĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*; *be*  
 sold, *vĕneo*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*  
 (§ 35, 2, *b*).  
 senate, *sĕnātus*, *ŭs*, *M.*  
 send, *mitto*, *mittĕre*, *miſi*, *miſsum*.

sense, *sensuſ*, *ŭs*, *M.*  
 servant, *servus*, *i*, *M.*; man ser-  
 vant, *fāmŭlus*, *i*, *M.*; maid  
 servant, *ancilla*, *ae*, *F.*  
 serviceable, *ŭtilis*, *e*.  
 sesterce, *sestertius*, *i*, *M.*; one  
 thousand, *sestertium*, *i*, *N.*  
 (§ 85, 3).  
 set out, *prōficiſcor*, *ficiscĭ*,  
*fectus sum* (dep.).  
 severely, *grāvĭter*.  
 shade, *umbra*, *ae*, *F.*  
 shall, sign of fut. tense or subj.  
 sharp, *acer*, *cris*, *cre*.  
 sheep, *ŕvis*, *is*, *F.*  
 ship, *navis*, *is*, *F.*  
 shore, *ŕra*, *ae*, *F.*; *litus*, *ŕris*, *N.*  
 short, *brĕvis*, *e*; *parvus*, *a*, *um*;  
 (scanty), *exiguus*, *a*, *um*.  
 should (implying duty), *ŕpor-*  
*tel*, *ĕre*, *ŭil* (impers.); other-  
 wise by subj. (§ 57, 4, and *c*).  
 shoulder, *hŭmĕrus*, *i*, *M.*  
 show, *monſtro*, *ĕre*, *ĕvi*, *ĕtum*.  
 show, *spĕcies*, *ĕi*, *F.*  
 shudder, *horreo*, *horrĕre* (no  
 perf., no sup.).  
 Sicily, *Sicilia*, *ae*, *F.*  
 side, *lātus*, *ĕris*, *N.*; (on this),  
*cĭtra* (prep.).  
 signal, *signum*, *i*, *N.*  
 silver, *argentum*, *i*, *N.*  
 since, *quŕoniam*, *cum* (conj.).  
 singing, *cantus*, *ŭs*, *M.*  
 sit, *sĕdeo*, *sĕdĕre*, *sĕdi*, *sessum*.  
 six, *sex*; (six hundred), *sexcenti*,  
*ae*, *a*.  
 skilled, *pĕritus*, *a*, *um* (§ 50,  
 3, *b*).  
 sky, *caelum*, *i*, *N.*  
 slaughter, *clādes*, *is*, *F.*  
 slave (male), *servus*, *i*, *M.*; (fe-  
 male), *serva*, *ae*, *F.*  
 sleep, *dormio*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*.  
 small, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.  
 snow, *nix*, *nĭvis*, *F.*  
 so, *ŭta*, *sic* (adv.); (so great),  
*tantus*, *a*, *um*; (so many),  
*tot*, *tam*.  
 soldier, *miles*, *ŭis*, *C.*

**some**, *quidam*, *āliquis*, *āliquantum* (§ 50, 2, d), *nonnulli*; (somebody), *quispiam*; (something), *āliquid*.

**some . . . other**, *ālius . . . ālius* (§ 47, 9).

**son**, *filius*, *i*, *M.* (p. 250).

**soon**, *mox* (adv.); *cūto* (adv.).

**soul**, *ānīmus*, *i*, *M.*

**Spain**, *Hispania*, *ae*, *F.*

**spare**, *parco*, *parcere*, *pēperci* or *parsi*, *parcium* or *parsum* (§ 51, 2, a).

**speak**, *lōquor*, *lōqui*, *lōcūtus sum* (dep.); (of an orator), *dico*, *dicere*, *dixi*, *dictum*.

**spring**, *vēr*, *vēris*, *N.*

**stable**, *stābilis*, *e*.

**stand**, *sto*, *stāre*, *stēti*, *stātum*.

**standard**, *signum*, *i*, *N.*

**star**, *stella*, *ae*, *F.*

**state**, *civitas*, *ātis*, *F.*

**stork**, *cicōnia*, *ae*, *F.*

**story**, *fābūla*, *ae*, *F.*

**strange**, *nōvus*, *a*, *um*.

**stream**, *rivus*, *i*, *M.*

**strip**, *spōlio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**strive**, *nitor*, *niti*, *nīsus* or *nixus* (dep.). [*a*, *um*].

**strong**, *vālidus*, *a*, *um*; *fīrmus*.

**strongly**, *vālide*; *fīrmīter*; *fortīter* (adv.).

**study**, *stūdeo*, *ēre*, *ui* (no sup.).

**subdue**, *subīgo*, *igēre*, *ēgi*, *actum*.

**Suessiones**, *Suessiōnes*, *um*, *M.* (pl.). [*a*, *um*].

**suitable**, *aptus*, *a*, *um*; *idōneus*,

**summer**, *aestas*, *ātis*, *F.*

**sun**, *sōl*, *sōlis*, *M.*

**sure**, *certus*, *a*, *um*.

**surrender**, *dēdītio*, *ōnis*, *F.*; (verb), *dēdo*, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*.

**surround**, *cingo*, *cingēre*, *cinzi*, *cinctum*; *circumsto*, *stāre*, *stēti* (no sup.); *circumeo*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*.

**sustain**, *sustīneo*, *tīnēre*, *tīnui*, *tentum*.

**swift** (rivers), *rāptidus*, *a*, *um*; (persons, &c.), *vēlox*, *ūcis*.

**swiftness**, *cēlērītas*, *ātis*, *F.*

**swim**, *nāto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**sword**, *ferrum*, *i*, *N.*; *glādius*, *i*, *M.*

## T.

**take**, *cāpio*, *cāpēre*, *cēpi*, *captum*; (possession of), *occūpo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; (place), passive of *gēro*, *gērēre*, *gessi*, *gestum*; (care), *cūro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

**talent**, *tālentum*, *i*, *N.*; (ability), *ingēnium*, *i*, *N.*

**teach**, *dōceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*.

**teacher**, *doctor*, *ōris*, *M.*; *māgis-ter*, *tri*, *M.*

**tell**, *narro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *dico*, *dicere*, *dixi*, *dictum*.

**temper**, *ānīmus*, *i*, *M.*

**tenacious**, *tēnax*, *ācis*.

**tenth**, *dēcīmus*, *a*, *um*.

**Tarentine**, *Tarentīnus*, *a*, *um*.

**territories**, *fīnes*, *ium*, *M.* (pl.).

**than**, *quā*, or abl. case (§ 54, 5).

**that**, *ille*, *illa*, *illud*; *is*, *ea*, *id*; *iste*, *ista*, *istud*; conj. *ut*.

**theatre**, *theatrum*, *i*, *N.* [*se*].

**themselves**, *ipsi*, *ae*, *a*; (reflex).

**then**, *tum*, *tunc* (adv.).

**there**, *ibi*, *illic* (adv.); (thither), *eo* (adv.); (there is), *est*;

(is there), *estne*; (there are some), see § 65, 2, a. [3, b].

**therefore**, *itāque*, *igitur* (§ 16,

**these**, see **this** (these things), *haec* (pl., § 20, 2).

**they**, see **he**.

**thick**, *densus*, *a*, *um*; (wall), *lātus*, *a*, *um*.

**thing**, *rēs*, *rei*, *F.*, neut. adj. (§ 47, 4, a).

**think**, *pūto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; (form an idea), *cōgīto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; (judge), *jūdicō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; (as a view), *sentio*, *āre*, *si*, *sum*; (estimate), *cen-seo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *um*; (an individual opinion), *ōpinor*, *āri*, *ātus sum* (dep.).

**third**, *tertius*, *a*, *um*.

**thirst** (noun), *sitis*, *is*, *F.*; (verb), *sitio*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, no sup.

(§ 52, 1, *a*).

**thirteen**, *trēdecim*.

**this**, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc* (§ 20).

**this side of**, *citra*.

**thoroughly**, *prōbe* (adv.).

**those**, *illi*, *ae*, *a* (§ 20, 2, *b*, *c*, *d*).

**thousand**, *mille* (§ 18, 1, *d*).

**three**, *tres*, *tria*.

**through**, *per* (prep.).

**throw**, *jacio*, *jācio*, *jācere*, *jēci*, *jactum*.

**Tiber**, *Tibēris*, *is*, *M.*; (acc. *im*).

**time**, *tempus*, *ōris*, *N.*; (times), (§ 18, 3).

**timid**, *timidus*, *a*, *um*.

**to** (of motion), *ad*, prep.; (of relation), *dat.*, or by the inf. before a verb; denoting purpose (see § 64, and 2).

**to-day**, *hōdie* (adv.). [(adv.).

**together**, *unā* (adv.); *simul*

**to-morrow**, *crās* (adv.).

**towards**, *ad*; (of time), *sub*.

**tower**, *turris*, *F.*

**town**, *oppidum*, *i*, *N.*

**train**, *exerceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. [*tum*.

**transfer**, *transfēro*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lā-*

**treachery**, *prōditiō*, *ōnis*, *F.*

**treason**, *prōditiō*, *ōnis*, *F.*

**treat**, *āgo*, *āgere*, *ēgi*, *actum*.

**tremble**, *contrēmisco*, *iscēre*, *ui*.

**tribune**, *tribūnus*, *i*, *M.*

**tribuneship**, *tribūnātus*, *ūs*, *M.*

**triumph**, *triumpho*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ūtum*; (noun) *triumphus*, *i*, *M.*

**troops**, *cōpiae*, *ārum*, *M.* (pl.).

**troublesome**, *molestus*, *a*, *um*.

**trust**, *crēdo*, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum* (§ 51, 2, *a*); *fido*, *fīdēre*, *fīsus sum* (semi-dep., § 35, 2).

**truth** (true things), *vēra* (n. pl., § 47, 4, *b*).

**tumult**, *tūmultus*, *ūs*, *M.*

**turn** (verb), *verto*, *vertēre*, *verti*, *versum*; (adv., by turn), *in-vicem*.

**Tuscan**, *Tusci*, *ōrum*, *M.* (pl.).

**two**, *duo* (§ 18, 1, *b*).

## U.

**uncertain**, *incertus*, *a*, *um*.

**under**, *sub* (also § 54, 10, *b*).

**understanding**, *intellectus*, *ūs*, *M.*

**undertake**, *suscipio*, *cipēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*.

**undertaking**, *inceptum*, *i*, *N.*

**unequal**, *impar*, *āris*.

**unfriendly**, *inimicus*, *a*, *um*.

**unless**, *nisi* (conj.).

**unlike**, *dissimilis*, *e* (§ 17, 1, *b*).

**until**, *dum*, *dōnec* (conj.).

**unwilling**, *be*, *nōlo*, *nolle*, *nōlui* (§ 37, 2).

**unwillingly**, *invitus*, *a*, *um* (§ 47, 6).

**unworthy**, *indignus*, *a*, *um*.

**upon**, *in*, *sūper* (§ 42, 1, *c*).

**use** (verb), *utor*, *ūti*, *usus sum* (dep.); (noun), *usus*, *ūs*, *M.*

## V.

**value**, *aestimo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; (noun), *prētium*, *i*, *N.*

**very** (superlative degree), (§ 17, 5, *b*); *valde* (adv.); *magnō-pere* (adv.).

**Verres**, *Verres*, *is*, *M.*

**vessel**, *nāvis*, *is*, *F.*; *vas*, *vās*, *N.*

**vexed at**, *be*, *pigui*, *pigēre*, *piguit* and *pigūm est* (impers., § 50, 4, *c*, 2).

**victory**, *victōria*, *ae*, *F.*

**villa**, *villa*, *ae*, *F.*

**Volsini**, *Volsīnii*, *ōrum*.

**vulture**, *vultur*, *ūris*, *M.*

## W.

**wage**, *gēro*, *gērēre*, *gessi*, *gestum*; (against), *infēro*, *inferre*, *intūli*, *illātum*.

**wait**, *expecto, āre, āvi, ātum*;  
*māneo, mānere, mansi, mansum*.

**walk**, or take a walk, *ambulo, āre, āvi, ātum*.

**wall**, *mūrus, i, M*; (of a city), *moenia, ium, N. (pl.)*; (of a house), *pāries, ētis, M.*

**wander**, *erro, āre, āvi, ātum*;  
(about), *vāgor, āri, ātus sum*  
(dep.).

**want**, *cāreo, ēre, ui, itum*; (to be wanting), *dēsum, esse, fui*.

**war**, *bellum, i, N.*; (wage war), *infēro, inferre, intūli, illātum*;  
(in war), *belli (§ 55, 3, d.)*.

**warn**, *mōneo, ēre, ui, itum*.

**waste**, lay, *vasto, āre, āvi, ātum*;  
*pōpūlor, āri, ātus sum* (dep.).

**watch**, *vigilia, ae, F.*; (men), *vigiliae, ārum, M.*

**water**, *āqua, ae, F.*

**wave**, *fluctus, ūs, M.*

**way**, *via, ae, F.*

**we**, *nos (§ 19, 1)*.

**weak**, grow, *languesco, uescere, ui* (no sup.).

**weapon**, *tēlum, i, N.*

**wearied**, *fessus, a, um*; (be weary), (verb), *taedet, taedēre, taeduit* or *taesum est* (impers. § 50, 4, c, 2).

**well**, *bene*, (adv.); (adj.), *sānus, a, um*.

**what?** *quid?*

**whatever**, *quicquid (§ 21, 2, b)*;  
*quicumque (§ 21, 2, a)*.

**what o'clock**, *quōta hōra*.

**when**, *cum, ūbi*; or an appositive); (when?) *quando?* (adv.).

**where**, *ūbi*.

**wherefore**, *quāmbrem, quāre, unde (§ 43, 2, d)*.

**whether**, *num, nē*.

**which** (of two), *ūter (§ 16, 1, b)*.

**while**, *dum (§ 43, 2, h)*.

**white**, *albus, a, um*.

**whoever**, *quicumque (§ 21, 2, a)*.

**who** (which), relative *qui, quae, quod*.

**who** (what), interrog., *quis* (*qui*), *quae, quod* (*quid*) (§ 21).

**wide**, *lātus, a, um*.

**will**, *volo (§ 37, 1)*; (subj. or sign of future tense); (noun), *vōluntas, ātis, F.*; *testāmentum, i, N.*

**wind**, *ventus, i, M.*

**winter**, *hiems, is, F.*; (winter quarters), *hiberna, ōrum, N. (pl.)*.

**wise**, *sāpiens, ntis*.

**wish**, *volo, velle, vōlui* (no sup., § 37, 1); *cūpio, ēre, iui* or *ii, itum*.

**with**, abl. case; (in company with), *cum* (prep., § 19, 3, e).

**within**, *intra* (prep.).

**without**, *sine* (prep.).

**wolf**, *lūpus, i, M.*

**wood**, *silva, ae, F.*; (fuel), *lignum, i, N.*; (building-wood), *mātēria, ae, F.*

**worthy**, *dignus, a, um*.

**would** (subj. or § 57, 4, c).

**wound**, *vulnēro, āre, āvi, ātum*;  
(noun), *vulnus, ēris, N.*

**write**, *scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum*.

## Y.

**year**, *annus, i, M.*; (be in the year), *annum āgo, āgere, ēgi, actum*.

**yes**, repeat the verb.

**yesterday**, *hēri*.

**yet**, *tāmen*; (not yet), *nondum*.

**you**, sing., *tu*; pl., *vōs (§ 19, 1)*.

**your**, sing., *tuus, a, um*; (of more than one), *vester, tra, trum*.

**youth**, *ādōlescens, entis, c.*; *jūvēnis, is, c.*; (younger), *mīnor nātū*.

## Z.

**Zeno**, *Zēno, ōnis, M.*

## ADDENDA.

---

**Ambarri, ōrum, m. pl.**, a people of Gaul, between the Ædui and the Allobroges.

**casses, ium, m. pl.** (found also in acc. and abl. sing.) (*cado*), a hunting-net, snare, toil, trap.

**certo, āre, āvi, ātum, 1, v. n.**, to fight, struggle, contend, combat; to strive, emulate, vie with.

**circum-venio, ire, vēni, ventum, v. a.**, to come around, encompass, encircle, surround; to invest; to oppress, afflict, distress.

**conjūrā-tio, ōnis, f.** (a swearing together), a conspiracy, plot.

**conspīcor, āri, ātus, dep., a.**, to get a sight of, descry, see.

**custōdio, ire, ivi (ii), itum, a.**, to watch over, protect, defend, guard.

**dē-fētiscor, fētisci, fessus sum, dep., n.**, to become tired out, wearied; to grow wearied, faint.

**fruor, frui, fructus and fructus sum, dep., a. (c. abl.)**, to enjoy, delight in.

**Hadria, æ, m.**, the Adriatic sea.

**Pādus, i, m.**, the Po.

**Plato, ōnis, m.**, Plato; a celebrated Greek philosopher.

**Proca or Procas, æ, m.**, a king of Alba.

**sub-sum, esse, no perf., n.**, to be under; to be present; to be near at hand.

**Tusous, -a, um, adj.**, Tuscan, Etruscan; as noun

**Tusci, ōrum, m. pl.**, the Tuscans.

# INDEX OF SYNONYMES.

## A.

abesse, 190.  
 accendo, 179.  
 accidit, 159.  
 accipio, 192.  
 acies, 24, 156.  
 adipiscor, 188.  
 adolescens, 60.  
 adversarius, 16.  
 aedes, 179.  
 aedificium, 179.  
 aeger, 169.  
 aegrotus, 169.  
 aevum, 189.  
 ager, 7.  
 agmen, 22.  
 agnomen, Gr. p. 32.  
 agnosco, 162.  
 aio, 79.  
 alii, 187.  
 aliquis, 31.  
 alites, 169.  
 amens, 190.  
 amentia, 190.  
 amnis, 15.  
 ancile, 162.  
 anima, 58.  
 appello, 13.  
 arvum, 7.  
 atque, 10.  
 aveo, 79.  
 avis, 169.

## B.

bellum, 156.

## C.

calamitas, 182.  
 callis, 69.  
 campus, 7.  
 capio, 192.  
 catena, 47.  
 celebris, 178.  
 ceteri, 187.

cito, 181.  
 civitas, 21.  
 clarus, 178.  
 clipeus, 162.  
 cognomen, Gr. p. 32.  
 cognosco, 162.  
 comes, 161.  
 comitia, 17.  
 commoror, 160.  
 communico, 169.  
 concessum est, 75.  
 concilium, 17.  
 conor, 179.  
 consilium, 17.  
 constantia, 190.  
 contigit, 159.  
 cruciatus, 161.  
 cunctus, 179.  
 cupio, 79.  
 curia, 161.

## D.

deesse, 190.  
 demens, 190.  
 dementia, 190.  
 demum, 190.  
 denique, 190.  
 depopulo, 180.  
 desidero, 79.  
 dico, 79.  
 discrimen, 190.  
 dissimulo, 69.  
 ditio, 82.  
 doceo, 21.  
 doctus, 170.  
 domus, 179.  
 ductor, 181.  
 dux, 181.

## E.

edoceo, 21.  
 educo, 21.  
 emissarius, 184.  
 ensis, 192.

epistola, 25.  
 erudio, 39.  
 eruditus, 170.  
 et, 10.  
 evenit, 159.  
 excors, 190.  
 excipio, 192.  
 exercitus, 22.  
 experior, 191.  
 explorator, 184.

## F.

facies, 189.  
 famulus, 161.  
 fari, 79.  
 fas est, 75.  
 festino, 14.  
 flagito, 63.  
 flamma, 179.  
 flumen, 15.  
 fluvius, 15.  
 frustra, 169.  
 furor, 190.

## G.

gestio, 79.  
 gladius, 192.  
 gratiam habere, 188.  
 gratias agere, 188.  
 „ referre, 188.

## H.

habito, 160.  
 haud, 156.  
 homo, 36.  
 hostis, 16.  
 humanitas, 25.

## I.

ignis, 179.  
 illustris, 178.  
 imber, 163.  
 imperator, 181.  
 imperium, 37.



impertio, 169.  
 impetro, 188.  
 in singulos dies, 182.  
 incendium, 179.  
 incendo, 179.  
 inclitus, 178.  
 infans, 60.  
 infelicitas, 182.  
 inflammo, 179.  
 infortunium, 182.  
 inimicus, 16.  
 inquam, 79.  
 intelligo, 183.  
 interea, 157.  
 interim, 157.  
 iter, 69.  
 iter facere, 52.

**J.**

janua, 6.  
 juramentum, 187.  
 iusjurandum, 187.  
 juvenis, 60.

**L.**

laqueus, 47.  
 legatus, 180.  
 lex, 17.  
 libet, 86.  
 licet, 75.  
 litera, 25.  
 litus, 23.

**M.**

mancipium, 161.  
 maneo, 160.  
 medeor, 61.  
 mens, 58.  
 miseria, 182.  
 morbidus, 169.

**N.**

ne, 156.  
 nemo, 179.  
 nequidquam, 169.  
 nimbus, 163.  
 nitor, 179.  
 nobilis, 178.  
 nomino, 181.  
 non, 156.

**O.**

obsideo, 29.  
 obtineo, 188.  
 oculi, 189.  
 omnis, 179.  
 oppidum, 21.  
 oppugno, 29.

opto, 79.  
 ora, 23.  
 orator, 180.  
 oscines, 169.

**P.**

parma, 162.  
 participo, 169.  
 patria, 67.  
 perduco, 21.  
 periculum, 190.  
 peregrinari, 52.  
 peritus, 170.  
 peto, 63.  
 placet, 86.  
 plebs, 17.  
 pluvia, 163.  
 poena, 161.  
 populus, 180.  
 populus, 17.  
 porta, 6.  
 portorium, 184.  
 posco, 63.  
 possum, 49.  
 postremo, 190.  
 postulo, 63.  
 potentatus, 82.  
 potentia, 82.  
 potestas, 82.  
 principatum, 37.  
 proelium, 156.  
 proficiscor, 52.  
 propero, 14.  
 provoco, 13.  
 prudentia, 52.  
 pugio, 192.  
 pugna, 156.

**Q.**

que, 10.  
 queo, 49.  
 quidam, 31.  
 quilibet, 31.  
 quis, 31.  
 quispiam, 31.  
 quisquam, 31.  
 quisque, 31.  
 quivis, 31.  
 quotidie, 182.

**R.**

recipio, 192.  
 regio, 67.  
 regnum, 37.  
 reliqui, 187.  
 rhetor, 180.  
 ripa, 23.  
 rivus, 15.  
 rogo, 63.  
 rus, 67.

**S.**

sacramentum, 187.  
 sano, 61.  
 sapientia, 52.  
 saucio, 40.  
 scientia, 52.  
 scitum, 17.  
 scriptura, 184.  
 scutum, 162.  
 semita, 69.  
 senatus, 161.  
 sentio, 183.  
 servus, 161.  
 sica, 192.  
 sileo, 183.  
 simulo, 69.  
 singuli, 179.  
 socius, 161.  
 sodalis, 161.  
 speculator, 184.  
 succendo, 179.  
 sumo, 192.  
 supero, 190.  
 supplicium, 161.  
 auscipio, 192.

**T.**

taceo, 183.  
 tandem, 190.  
 tempestas, 188.  
 tempus, 188.  
 tento, 191.  
 tormentum, 161.  
 totus, 179.  
 tribuo, 169.  
 tributum, 184.  
 turba, 190.  
 tumultus, 190.

**U.**

ulciscor, 168.  
 universus, 179.  
 unusquisque, 31.  
 urbs, 21.  
 uterque, 31.

**V.**

vasto, 180.  
 vectigal, 183.  
 via, 69.  
 vinco, 190.  
 vinculum, 47.  
 vindico, 168.  
 vir, 36.  
 voco, 181.  
 volo, 79.  
 volucer, 169.  
 vulnero, 40.  
 vultus, 189.

# LATIN.

## I.—ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN SERIES.

N. B. The volumes of this series have undergone constant revision in the class-room; and all corrections or improvements suggested by experience have been and will continue to be introduced in the successive editions.

### A. Elementary Course.

By J. H. ALLEN and J. B. GREENOUGH.

- 1. LATIN GRAMMAR:** a Latin Grammar for schools and colleges, founded on Comparative Grammar. pp. 274 (including supplementary Outlines of Syntax, with new and greatly enlarged Index) . \$1.25 \$1.56

The features of this grammar to which we invite attention, are: 1. The scientific form of statement in the Etymology, corresponding to the most advanced views of comparative philologists; 2. The comparison with kindred languages suggested throughout, especially in numerous brief philological notes, and in references to the syntax of Goodwin's Greek Grammar; 3. Grouping and subordination of topics in the Syntax,—which contains nearly 200 cross-references, with upwards of 1,000 citations from classic authors,—so that unusual brevity is attained without sacrifice of completeness.

The arrangement of Sections is throughout by general topics rather than minuter subdivisions; the sub-sections in larger type containing of themselves a sufficient outline of grammar for elementary study, while the details in smaller type are designed to be studied only as they occur in reading or composition. Several portions—as of the sections on the Alphabet, Inflection, Verb-Forms, and Derivation of Words—are not designed for school study, but are prepared with a view to lay a foundation for the later scientific study of Philology, through suggestions by the teacher.

- 2. LATIN METHOD:** a Method of Instruction in Latin; being a companion and guide in the study of Latin Grammar. With elementary instruction in Reading at Sight, Exercises in Translation and Writing, Notes, and Vocabularies; also "Outlines of Syntax," taken from the Latin Grammar. By the authors of the Grammar. . . . .80 1.00

- 3. NEW LATIN METHOD: A Manual of Instruction in Latin,** prepared on the basis of the above, by J. H. ALLEN. 244 pages. 1.20 1.50

The design of the MANUAL is "to provide a full year's course in Latin which can be studied without the grammar." It includes: 1. THIRTY ELEMENTARY LESSONS on the forms of the language, and the constructions suggested by the definitions of cases, moods, &c., accompanied by full Paradigms and a course of Parallel Exercises in Latin and English, with partial vocabularies. This portion of the book can be used independent of the Grammar; and, with the easier lessons in reading, may be sufficient for a year's study. — 2. CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX systematically grouped, with full references to the Grammar, each topic being illustrated by numerous examples, with exercises to be rendered into Latin, so as to make a full elementary manual of Latin Composition. — 3. ON READING LATIN: brief sections on the Latin Sentence, with examples of analysis and translation; the Derivation of Words; and Reading at Sight. — 4. READING LESSONS, with Vocabularies, and Tabular List of Synonymes.

**4. LATIN COMPOSITION : an Elementary Guide to Writing in Latin.** Part I. Constructions of Syntax; Part II. Exercises in Translation. By the authors of the Grammar . . . . . \$1.20 \$1.50

Part First (which is published separately) consists of thirty progressive Lessons, with full instructions, exercises, and vocabulary; and is designed "to furnish a sufficient amount of study and practice in Latin composition during the last year of preparation for college, or the first of a college course." Part Second consists of about forty exercises in translation, chiefly narrative, adapted to the use of advanced or college classes; with annotated references to the Lessons of Part I., and to the sections of a special Introduction on the Choice of Words, the Form of the Sentence, and Idiomatic Usages.

The special feature of the "Composition" is, that its instructions are given throughout *from the English point of view*. The "Constructions of Syntax" are not a reproduction of the Latin Grammar, with illustrations from Latin authors to be retranslated to the original form, but are an attempt to meet the question, *How may good common English be best expressed in Latin?* The Exercises, with very few exceptions, are taken wholly from English authors; and, after the first few lessons, consist chiefly of "continuous paragraphs or narratives, which, we believe, are not only more interesting in themselves, but will be found easier in practice than detached sentences, besides the advantage of exhibiting the rarer constructions *in situ*, and not as mere isolated puzzles."

## B. Classical Course.

Edited by J. H. and W. F. ALLEN, and J. B. GREENOUGH.

This series has been prepared especially to meet the present conditions for admission to Harvard College (see Catalogue). The grammatical references are to Allen & Greenough's, and Gildersleeve's Latin Grammars.

- 1. CÆSAR :** Cæsar's Gallic War: Four Books. With Historical Introduction, Notes, and a Copperplate Map of Gaul. [With a full Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL, of Phillips Exeter Academy.] pp. 283 . . . . . 1.50 1.50  
Without Vocabulary . . . . . 1.00 1.25

The text of this edition is that of Nipperdey, important variations being noticed. The notes are unusually full in historical illustration, derived largely from Mommsen, Long, Merivale, the "History of Julius Cæsar" by Napoleon III., and the excellent school edition of Moberly. In the earlier portions they are especially designed to guide in a systematic and careful study of Latin syntax.

- 2. SALLUST :** The Conspiracy of Catiline as related by Sallust. With Introduction and Notes explanatory and historical. pp. 84 . . . . . 80 1.00

- 3. CICERO :** Select Orations of Cicero, chronologically arranged, covering the entire period of his public life. From the text of Baizer and Kayser. With Life, general and special Introductions, and Index of topics discussed. pp. 394 . . . . . 1.40 1.75

It is the design of this edition to give a full view of Cicero's public career, as orator and statesman, extending through about forty of the most eventful years of the later Republic. With this view, the selection includes the earliest and the latest of his public orations, while the special Introductions cover very fully the intervening political history. Besides the orations more commonly read in schools, are given the *Rocius* and *Sestius* (abridged), with the first against *Verres* and the last *Philippic*, — thirteen in all, — with one or two short passages of special celebrity, for practice in reading at sight. Especial care has been taken in the department of Antiquities, which has been treated in numerous notes (in smaller type), some of them — as that on the Roman Aristocracy — being brief essays on the several topics. The Introduction contains a classified list of all the works of Cicero, with the occasions and topics of all of his orations.

- 4. CATO MAJOR :** Cicero *De Senectute*, a Dialogue on Old Age. With Introduction (on the adoption in Rome of the Greek philosophy) and Notes. pp. 57 . . . . . 80 .75

- 5. OVID:** Selections from the Poems of Ovid, chiefly the *Metamorphoses*. With special Introductions, Notes, and Index of Proper Names. pp. 288 . . . \$1.20 \$1.50

The introductions to the passages from the *Metamorphoses* (28 in number) give the entire argument of the poem, that of omitted portions bracketed. The other selections include those of special interest as illustrating the poet's life; and a list is given of all his writings, with their topics and occasions. The Notes contain brief instructions on scanning at sight.

- 6. VIRGIL:** The Poems of Virgil; Vol. I. containing the Pastoral Poems (*Bucolics*) and Six Books of the *Æneid*. Chiefly from the text of Ribbeck, with select various Readings, Introductions, Notes, and Index of Plants (compiled chiefly from Fée's *Flore de Virgile*, contained in Lemaire's "Bibliotheca Classica Latina"). pp. 372 . . . 1.75

The Notes of this edition (which are brief and very numerous) are particularly indebted to Conington, and are designed "to give not only what may serve the learner in the bare understanding of the text; but, along with it, some hint of that wealth of traditional interpretation which is more important, perhaps, in the study of Virgil than in that of any other ancient poet."

The following are published in single volumes:—

- Course No. I.** A Full Preparatory Course of Latin Prose; consisting of Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Conspiracy of Catiline, Eight Orations of Cicero, and De SENECTUTE (*Cato Major*) . . . 2.00 2.50

- Course No. II.** Second Preparatory Course of Latin Prose; containing Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL . . . 2.00 2.50

N. B. Course No. I. is identical with the First Course prescribed for admission to Harvard College. Course No. II. includes the usual amount required at other colleges.

**TEXTS.**—The Texts of the above editions will be issued without Notes, for the use of the Recitation-Room.

## II. — ALLEN'S LATIN SERIES.

By J. H. and W. F. ALLEN.

- 1. LATIN GRAMMAR:** Manual Latin Grammar. With Tables of Inflection, and Supplement on the Method of teaching Latin, the Principles of Inflection and Classification, and on some Peculiar Constructions pp. 161 . . . 1.00 1.25

- 2. LATIN LESSONS.** Prepared to accompany the Manual Grammar, and designed especially to furnish a direct and rapid introduction to the study of Cæsar. Consisting of sixty Lessons, with the narrative of the Helvetian War from the First Book of Cæsar, and exercises in Prosody. pp. 134 . . . 1.00 1.25

- 3. LATIN READER:** Consisting of Selections from Cæsar (the invasion of Britain and account of the Gallic and German populations), Curtius (Anecdotes of Alexander), Nepos (Life of Hannibal), Sallust (Jugurtha, abridged), Ovid, Virgil, Plautus, and Terence (single scenes), Cicero and Pliny (Letters), and Tacitus (the Conflagration of Rome). With Notes and a General Vocabulary The Notes have been adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar. pp. 532 . . . 2.00 2.50

- 4. LATIN SELECTIONS.** The same as the above, without Vocabulary. pp. 326 . . . 1.25 1.56

- 5. LATIN COMPOSITION.** An Introduction to Latin Composition. (By W. F. ALLEN.) New edition, adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar. pp. 107 . . . 1.00 1.25

This book includes a careful review of the principles of Syntax (beginning with Indirect Discourse), with exercises in various styles of composition selected from classical authors. Also short exercises for oral practice.

- 6. LATIN PRIMER.** A First Book of Latin for Boys and Girls. (By J. H. ALLEN.) pp. 155 . . . . . \$1.00 \$1.25

This is designed for the use of scholars of a younger class, and consists of thirty Lessons arranged so as to give a full outline of the grammar, with brief Rules of Syntax, Tables of Inflection, and interlined exercises for practice in reading, compiled from *Historia Sacra*. The reading selections which follow include Dialogues from Corderius and Erasmus (with translation), narratives, nursery songs, mediæval hymns, etc., being made up in great part from modern Latin writers.

### III.—LATIN DICTIONARIES.

- 1. ALLEN'S LATIN LEXICON:** a General Vocabulary of Latin, with Supplementary Tables of Dates, Antiquities, etc. By J. H. ALLEN. pp. 214 . . . . . 1.00 1.25

This little dictionary contains "about 15,000 words of common use, besides more than 1,300 proper names or adjectives, and about 200 dates (exclusive of the Tables), covering the more important points of classical history and mythology." It is believed to be complete for the entire introductory course of Latin authors, including Ovid and Virgil.

- 2. WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON.** Morocco back . . . . . 2.40 3.00  
Sheep . . . . . 2.80 3.50

- 3. WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN LEXICON.** By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D. D., of C. O. C. Oxford, Rector of St. Martin, Ludgate, London. Revised Edition. Square 12mo. pp. 1058. Sheep . . . . . 3.60 4.50

"The present work aims at furnishing in both its parts a sufficiently extensive vocabulary for all practical purposes. The Latin words and phrases are in all cases followed by the name of some standard Latin writer, as a guaranty of their authority; and as the work is of a strictly elementary character, the conjugation of the verbs and the genders and genitive cases of the substantives are uniformly added. In the preparation of this portion of the book, DR. WHITE has had the assistance of some of the best scholars both of Oxford and Cambridge."—*Guardian*.

- 4. WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S ENGLISH-LATIN LEXICON.** Sheep. p. 386 . . . . . 2.00 2.50

We have contracted with Messrs. Longmans, Green, & Co., of London, for the sole agency in this country for the above Latin Lexicons, and shall endeavor to meet the demands of the trade.

### IV.—MISCELLANEOUS.

- 1. LEIGHTON'S LATIN LESSONS.** Prepared to accompany Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, former Master of Melrose High School. pp. 275 . . . . . 1.25 1.56

This work presents a progressive series of exercises (both Latin and English) in about eighty Lessons, illustrating the grammatical forms and the simpler principles of syntax. Synonymes and Rules of Quantity are introduced from the first. The amount of illustrative matter in exercises for reading and writing or oral practice is very large, including portions of *VIRI ROMÆ*, and Woodford's Epitome of the First Book of *Cæsar*. Full Vocabularies (prepared by R. F. PENNELL) accompany the book, with questions for examination and review of the grammar.

- 2. MADVIG'S LATIN GRAMMAR.** Carefully revised by THOMAS A. THACHER, Yale College. Half morocco . . . . . 2.40 3.00

A book of the very highest authority in Latin Syntax, and admirably adapted to the wants of Teachers and College Classes.

- 3. THE LATIN VERB.** Illustrated by the Sanskrit. By C. H. PARKHURST. Cloth . . . . . .40 50

# GREEK.

**GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR.** By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph. D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 262 pages . . . . . \$1.18

The object of this Grammar is to state *general principles* clearly and distinctly, with special regard to those who are preparing for college. In the sections on the Moods are stated, for the first time in an elementary form, the principles which are elaborated in detail in the author's "Syntax of the Greek Moods and Tenses."

**GREEK MOODS AND TENSES.** The Sixth Edition. By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. 264 pages . . . . . 1.81

This work was first published in 1860, and it appeared in a new form — much enlarged and in great part rewritten — in 1865. In the present edition the whole has been again revised; some sections and notes have been rewritten, and a few notes have been added. The object of the work is to give a plain statement of the principles which govern the construction of the Greek Moods and Tenses, — the most important and the most difficult part of Greek Syntax.

**GOODWIN'S GREEK READER.** Consisting of Extracts from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission at Harvard. With Maps, Notes, References to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and parallel References to CROSBY'S and HADLEY'S GRAMMARS. Second edition, edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages . . . . . 1.50

The revised edition contains the first and second books of the Anabasis (in place of the third and fourth books of the former editions) with copious notes, the greater part of the second book and an extract from the seventh of the Hellenica, with the first chapter of the Memorabilia, of Xenophon; the last part of the Apology, and the beginning and end of the Phaedo, of Plato; selections from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus, and from the fourth book of Thucydides.

**GOODWIN'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS.** With Notes adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Parallel References to Crosby's and Hadley's Grammars, and copper-plate Maps. Edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. 408 pages . . . . . 1.50

This book contains the first four books of the Anabasis, and the greater part of the second book of the Hellenica, of Xenophon; and extracts from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus. It has been prepared for the use of those who from want of time or for other reasons are unable to read the greater variety of selections in Greek Prose which are contained in Goodwin's Greek Reader.

**THE FIRST FOUR BOOKS OF THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.** Edited, with copious Notes and References to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Parallel References to Crosby's and Hadley's Grammars, and a copper-plate Map, by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. 240 pages . . . . . .94

**LEIGHTON'S GREEK LESSONS.** Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Master of Melrose High School. 12mo. Half morocco. 264 pages . . . . . 1.18

This work contains about one hundred lessons, with a progressive series of exercises (both Greek and English), mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. The exercises on the Moods are sufficient, it is believed, to develop the general principles as stated in the Grammar. The text of four chapters of the Anabasis is given entire, with notes and references. Full vocabularies accompany the book.

**LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON.** Abridged from the new Oxford Edition. New Edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, by J. M. WHITTON. Square 12mo. 886 pages.

Morocco back . . . . . \$2.25  
Sheep binding . . . . . 2.60

**LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON.** The sixth Oxford Edition unabridged. 4to. 1,881 pages.

Morocco back . . . . . 10.00  
Sheep binding . . . . . 11.00

The English editions of Liddell & Scott are *not stereotyped*; but each has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and printed anew. The sixth edition, published in 1869, is larger by one eighth than the fifth, and contains 1,866 pages. It is an *entirely different work* from the first edition, the whole department of etymology having been rewritten in the light of modern investigations, and the forms of the irregular verbs being given in greater detail by the aid of Velthe's Catalogue. No student of Greek can afford to dispense with this invaluable Lexicon, the price of which is now for the first time brought within the means of the great body of American scholars.

**PLATO'S APOLOGY OF SOCRATES AND CRITO.**

Edited by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University.

The basis of this work will be the German edition of Dr. Christian Cron. (Platons Vertheidigungsrede des Sokrates und Kriton. Sechste Auflage. Leipzig, Teubner, 1875.) To the matter contained in Dr. Cron's edition there will be added notes by the Editor and from other sources, analyses, and extended references to Goodwin and Hadley. The book will be for the class-room, and all matter not of direct value to the student will be rigidly excluded.

**THE OEDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES.** Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and full explanation of the metres, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University.

12mo. Cloth. 219 pages . . . . . 1.12

**THE MEDEA OF EURIPIDES.** Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by FREDERIC D. ALLEN, Ph. D., Professor in the University of Cincinnati. 12mo. Cloth. 141 pages . . . . .

.94

**SIDGWICK'S INTRODUCTION TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.** 12mo. Cloth. 280 pages . . . . .

1.50

**WHITE'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.** Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction to his Greek Reader. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 306 pages . . . . .

1.18

A series of seventy-five lessons with progressive Greek-English and English-Greek exercises. Followed by a series of additional exercises on Forms, and complete vocabularies.

**WHITON'S SELECT ORATIONS OF LYSIAS.** Comprising the Defence of Mantisheus, the Oration against Eratosthenes, the Reply to "The Overthrow of the Democracy," and the Areopagitie Oration concerning the Sacred Olive-Trunk. Edited by JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph. D.

12mo. 161 pages . . . . . .94

The grammatical notes deal almost wholly with the syntax,—as befits a work of this grade,—and have been prepared with a special aim to elucidate the usage of the verb. References are made, for the most part, to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses, and Goodwin's and Hadley's Grammars.

**YONGE'S ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON.** Square 12mo. Cloth. 488 pages . . . . .

2.25







**HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY**



**THE ESSEX INSTITUTE  
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION**

**GIFT OF  
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON  
OF NEW YORK**

**JANUARY 25, 1924**

